



DAN JOHNSON
DIRECTOR

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT
DEVELOPMENT SERVICES BUILDING
150 BEAVERCREEK ROAD OREGON CITY, OR 97045

October 27, 2022

Board of County Commissioners
Clackamas County

Approval of a Contract with Topper Industries, I, LLC, for the Boones Ferry Dock Replacement Project. Total contract value is \$176,291.00. Funding is through an Oregon State Marine Board Boating Facilities Grant, an Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife Sub-Recipient Grant, and County Parks Capital Improvement Funds. No County General Funds are involved.

| | |
|--|--|
| Purpose/Outcome | The purpose of this contract is to fabricate new aluminum docks for Clackamas County Parks' Boones Ferry Landing boating facility located at 26177 NE Boones Ferry Landing, Aurora, OR 97002. |
| Dollar Amount and Fiscal Impact | Total contract value is \$176,291.00. This project is included in the FY 22/23 budget for the Boones Ferry Dock Replacement which includes funding support from the Oregon State Marine Board's Facilities Grant Program, a sub-recipient grant from the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, and County Parks' budgeted Capital Improvement Project funds. No County General Funds are involved. |
| Funding Source | Funding is through an Oregon State Marine Board Boating Facilities Grant, an Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife Sub-Recipient Grant, and County Parks Capital Improvement Funds. No County General Funds are involved. |
| Duration | Through February 28, 2023 |
| Previous Board Action/Review | 6/16/2022: Grant Lifecycle Form for grant application to the Oregon State Marine Board dated January 18, 2022. Oregon State Marine Board Boating Facility Intergovernmental Agreement #1712 signed by Chair Smith September 8, 2022. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife Sub-Recipient Grant #029-22. |
| Strategic Plan Alignment | 1. Build Public Trust through Good Government. This contract will demonstrate our stewardship of public recreational resources, by replacing infrastructure that is beyond its useful life. 2. Honor, Utilize, Promote, and Invest in our Natural Resources: The infrastructure resulting from this contract will allow continued public utilization of our waterways. |
| Counsel Review | 1. Date of Counsel review: 10/10/2022 2. Initials of County Counsel performing review. ARN |
| Procurement Review | 1. Was this item processed through Procurement? Yes. |
| Contact Person | Tom Riggs, 503-742-4345 |
| Contract No. | 7130 |

Background:

The 25 year old wooden docks at the Boones Ferry Landing boat ramp, located at 26177 NE Boones Ferry Landing, Aurora, OR 97002, have deteriorated significantly, and need to be replaced to improve safety and operations. Clackamas County Parks worked with Procurement and the Oregon State Marine Board (OSMB) to select a contractor for fabrication and delivery of new aluminum dock sections consistent with OSMB design standards.

This contract will provide Clackamas County Parks' new fabricated aluminum docks described in the Oregon State Marine Board ("OSMB") Design Guidelines for Recreation Boating Facilities.

This contract does not include dock installation or removal of the old docks, that work will be performed under a separate contract.

Procurement Process:

This project was advertised in accordance with ORS and LCRB Rules on August 23, 2022. Bids were opened on September 20, 2022. The County received One (1) bid: Topper Industries, I, LLC, \$176,291.00. After review of the bid, Topper Industries was determined to be lowest responsive bidder.

Recommendation:

Staff respectfully recommends that the Board approve and sign this public improvement contract with Topper Industries, I, LLC, for the Boones Ferry Dock Replacement Project.

Sincerely,

Dan Johnson

Dan Johnson, Director
Department of Transportation & Development



**CLACKAMAS COUNTY
GOODS AND SERVICES CONTRACT
Contract #7130**

This Goods and Services Contract (this “Contract”) is entered into between **Topper Industries, I, LLC** (“Contractor”), and Clackamas County, a political subdivisions of the State of Oregon (“County”) on behalf of Clackamas County Parks for the purposes of providing Dock replacement.

I. TERM

This Contract shall become effective upon signature of both parties and shall remain in effect until **February 28, 2023**. This Contract and any amendments to this Contract will not be effective until approved in writing by an authorized representative of the Board of County Commissioners of Clackamas County. This Contract supersedes and cancels any prior contracts between the parties hereto for similar services.

II. SCOPE OF WORK

This Contract covers the Scope of Work as described in **ITB# 2022-82 Boones Ferry Landing Dock Replacement Fabrication and Delivery, Issued August 23, 2022**, attached and hereby incorporated by reference as Exhibit “A.” This Contract consists of the following documents which are listed in descending order of precedence and are attached and incorporated by reference, this Contract, Exhibit “A”, and the Contractor’s Proposal attached and hereby incorporated by reference as Exhibit “B.” Work shall be performed in accordance with a schedule approved by the County. The Contractor shall meet the highest standards prevalent in the industry or business most closely involved in providing the appropriate goods or services. The County’s Representative for this contract is: Tom Riggs.

III. COMPENSATION

- 1. PAYMENT.** The County agrees to compensate the Contractor on a time and material basis as detailed in this Contract. The total Contract compensation shall not exceed **One Hundred Seventy-Six Thousand Two Hundred Ninety-One Dollars (\$176,291.00)**.
- 2. TRAVEL EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT.** Authorized: Yes No
If travel expense reimbursement is authorized in this Contract, such expenses shall only be reimbursed at the rates in the County Contractor Travel Reimbursement Policy, hereby incorporated by reference, in effect at the time of the expense is incurred.
- 3. INVOICES.** Invoices submitted for payment in connection with this Contract shall be properly documented and shall indicate pertinent County contract and/or purchase order numbers. All charges shall be billed monthly (unless a different payment period is outlined in Exhibit A) and will be paid net thirty (30) days from receipt of invoice and shall be subject to Oregon Revised Statute (“ORS”) 293.462. If Contractor fails to present invoices in proper form within sixty (60) calendar days after the end of the month in which the services were rendered, Contractor waives any rights to present such invoice thereafter and to receive payment therefor. Invoices shall be submitted to Christina Dannenbring at: CDannenbring@clackamas.us, with a Cc to the County Representative Mark Shaw at MShaw@clackamas.us

4. CONTRACTOR AND COUNTY CONTACTS.

| Contractor | County |
|--|--|
| Administrator: Bruce Abraham Phone: 360-841-8320 Email: bruce@topperfloats.com | Administrator: Mark Shaw Phone: 971-500-0562 Email: MShaw@clackamas.us |

IV. CONTRACT PROVISIONS

- 1. ACCESS TO RECORDS.** Contractor shall maintain books, records, documents, and other evidence and accounting procedures and practices sufficient to reflect properly all costs of whatever nature claimed to have been incurred and anticipated to be incurred in the performance of this Contract. County and their duly authorized representatives shall have access to the books, documents, papers, and records of Contractor which are directly pertinent to this Contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcripts. Such books and records shall be maintained by Contractor for a minimum of six (6) years, or such longer period as may be required by applicable law, following final payment and termination of this Contract, or until the conclusion of any audit, controversy or litigation arising out of or related to this Contract, whichever date is later.
- 2. AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.** County certifies that sufficient funds are available and authorized for expenditure to finance costs of this Contract within its current annual appropriation or expenditure limitation, provided, however, that continuation of this Contract, or any extension, after the end of the fiscal period in which it is written, is contingent on a new appropriation or limitation for each succeeding fiscal period sufficient in amount, in the exercise of the County’s reasonable administrative discretion, to continue to make payments under this Contract.
- 3. CAPTIONS.** The captions or headings in this Contract are for convenience only and in no way define, limit, or describe the scope or intent of any provisions of this Contract.
- 4. COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW.** Contractor shall comply with all federal, state, county, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations applicable to the work to be done under this Contract. Contractor specifically agrees to comply with all applicable requirements of federal and state civil rights and rehabilitation statutes, rules, and regulations. Contractor shall also comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (Pub. L. No. 101-336), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section V of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, ORS 659A.142, and all regulations and administrative rules established pursuant to those laws. Contractor further agrees to make payments promptly when due, to all persons supplying to such Contractor, labor or materials for the prosecution of the work provided in this Contract; pay all contributions or amounts due the Industrial Accident Funds from such Contractor responsibilities incurred in the performance of this Contract; not permit any lien or claim to be filed or prosecuted against the County on account of any labor or material furnished; pay to the Department of Revenue all sums withheld from employees pursuant to ORS 316.167. If Contractor fails or refuses to make any such payments required herein, the appropriate County official may pay such claim. Any payment of a claim in the manner authorized in this section shall not relieve the Contractor or Contractor’s surety from obligation with respect to unpaid claims. Contractor shall promptly pay any person or entity that furnishes medical care to Contractor’s employees those sums which Contractor agreed to pay for such services and all money Contractor collected or deducted from employee’s wages to provide such services.
- 5. EXECUTION AND COUNTERPARTS.** This Contract may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original, all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.
- 6. GOVERNING LAW.** This Contract shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Oregon without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Any claim, action, or suit

between County and Contractor that arises out of or relates to the performance of this Contract shall be brought and conducted solely and exclusively within the Circuit Court for Clackamas County, for the State of Oregon. Provided, however, that if any such claim, action, or suit may be brought in a federal forum, it shall be brought and conducted solely and exclusively within the United States District Court for the District of Oregon.

7. **HAZARD COMMUNICATION.** Contractor shall notify County prior to using products containing hazardous chemicals to which County employees may be exposed, which includes any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous substance, waste, or material that is the subject of environmental protection legal requirements or that becomes regulated under any applicable local, state or federal law, including but not limited to the items listed in the United States Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Table (49 CFR §172.101) or designated as hazardous substances by Oregon Administrative Rules, Chapter 437, or the United States Environmental Protection Agency (40 CFR Part 302), and any amendments thereto. Upon County's request, Contractor shall immediately provide Safety Data Sheets for the products subject to this provision.
8. **RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGES; INDEMNITY.** Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to property, injury to persons, and loss, expense, inconvenience, and delay which may be caused by, or result from, the conduct of work, or from any act, omission, or neglect of Contractor, its subcontractors, agents, or employees. The Contractor agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and defend the County, and their officers, elected officials, agents and employees from and against all claims and actions, and all expenses incidental to the investigation and defense thereof, arising out of or based upon damage or injuries to persons or property caused by the errors, omissions, fault or negligence of the Contractor or the Contractor's employees, subcontractors, or agents.

However, neither Contractor nor any attorney engaged by Contractor shall defend the claim in the name of District or Clackamas County ("County"), purport to act as legal representative of District or County, or settle any claim on behalf of District or County, without the approval of the Clackamas County Counsel's Office. District or County may assume their own defense and settlement at their election and expense.

9. **INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR STATUS.** The service(s) to be rendered under this Contract are those of an independent contractor. Although the County reserves the right to determine (and modify) the delivery schedule for the Work to be performed and to evaluate the quality of the completed performance, County cannot and will not control the means or manner of Contractor's performance. Contractor is responsible for determining the appropriate means and manner of performing the work. Contractor is not to be considered an agent or employee of County for any purpose, including, but not limited to: (A) The Contractor will be solely responsible for payment of any Federal or State taxes required as a result of this Contract; (B) This Contract is not intended to entitle the Contractor to any benefits generally granted to the County employees, including, but not limited to, vacation, holiday and sick leave, other leaves with pay, tenure, medical and dental coverage, life and disability insurance, overtime, Social Security, Workers' Compensation, unemployment compensation, or retirement; and (C) If the Contractor has the assistance of other persons in the performance of this Contract, and the Contractor is a subject employer, the Contractor shall qualify and remain qualified for the term of this Contract as an insured employer under ORS Chapter 656.
10. **INSURANCE.** Insurance policies, which cannot be excess to a self-insurance program, are to be issued by an insurance company authorized to do business in the State of Oregon. Contractor shall provide insurance as indicated below:
 - A. **COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY**
The Contractor agrees to furnish the County evidence of commercial general liability insurance with a combined single limit of not less than \$1,000,000 for each claim, incident, or occurrence,

with an aggregate limit of \$2,000,000 for bodily injury and property damage for the protection of the County, its officers, elected officials, agents, and employees against liability for damages because of personal injury, bodily injury, death or damage to property, including loss of use thereof, in any way related to this Contract. The general aggregate shall apply separately to this project / location. The County, at its option, may require a complete copy of the above policy.

B. AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY

The Contractor agrees to furnish the County evidence of business automobile liability insurance with a combined single limit of not less than \$1,000,000 for bodily injury and property damage for the protection of the County, its officers, elected officials, agents, and employees against liability for damages because of bodily injury, death or damage to property, including loss of use thereof in any way related to this Contract. The County, at its option, may require a complete copy of the above policy.

C. Contractor shall provide County a certificate of insurance naming the Clackamas County and its officers, elected officials, agents, and employees as an additional insured. If Contractor's insurance policy does not include a blanket endorsement for additional insured status when/where required by written contract (as required in this Contract), the insurance, shall include Clackamas County and its officers, elected officials, agents, and employees as expressly scheduled additional insured. Use CG 20 10 or its equivalent. Such insurance shall provide sixty (60) days written notice to the County in the event of a cancellation or material change and include a statement that no act on the part of the insured shall affect the coverage afforded to the County under this insurance. This policy(s) shall be primary insurance with respect to the County. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the County shall be excess and shall not contribute to it.

D. If the Contractor has the assistance of other persons in the performance of this Contract, and the Contractor is a subject employer, the Contractor agrees to qualify and remain qualified for the term of this Contract as an insured employer under ORS 656. The Contractor shall maintain employer's liability insurance with limits of \$100,000 for each accident, \$100,000 per disease for each employee, and \$500,000 each minimum policy limit.

E. If any other required liability insurance is arranged on a "claims made" basis, "tail" coverage will be required at the completion of this Contract for a duration of thirty-six (36) months or the maximum time period the Contractor's insurer will provide "tail" coverage as subscribed, whichever is greater, or continuous "claims made" liability coverage for thirty-six (36) months following the contract completion. Continuous "claims made" coverage will be acceptable in lieu of "tail" coverage, provided its retroactive date is on or before the effective date of this Contract.

F. There shall be no cancellation, material change, exhaustion of aggregate limits or intent not to renew insurance coverage without 60 days written notice by the Contractor to the County. This policy(s) shall be primary insurance with respect to the County. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the County shall be excess and shall not contribute to it.

G. Contractor shall require that all of its subcontractors of any tier provide insurance coverage (including additional insured provisions) and limits identical to the insurance required of the Contractor under this Contract, unless this requirement is expressly modified or waived by the County.

11. LIMITATION OF LIABILITIES. Except for liability arising under or related to Section 14 or 21(B), neither party shall be liable for (i) any indirect, incidental, consequential or special damages under this Contract or (ii) any damages of any sort arising solely from the termination of this Contract in accordance with its terms. This Contract is expressly subject to the debt limitation of Oregon counties set forth in Article XI, Section 10, of the Oregon Constitution, and is contingent upon funds being appropriated therefore. Any provisions herein which would conflict with law are deemed inoperative to that extent.

12. NOTICES. Except as otherwise provided in this Contract, any required notices between the parties shall be given in writing by personal delivery, email, or mailing the same, to the Contract

Administrators identified in Article II, Section 4. If notice is sent to County, a copy shall also be sent to: Clackamas County Procurement, 2051 Kaen Road, Oregon City, OR 97045, or procurement@clackamas.us. Any communication or notice so addressed and mailed shall be deemed to be given five (5) days after mailing, and immediately upon personal delivery, or within 2 hours after the email is sent during County's normal business hours (Monday – Thursday, 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.) (as recorded on the device from which the sender sent the email), unless the sender receives an automated message or other indication that the email has not been delivered.

Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Contract, any communications between the parties hereto or notices to be given hereunder shall be given in writing by personal delivery, facsimile, or mailing the same, postage prepaid, to Contractor or County at the address or number set forth on the signature page of this Contract, or to such other addresses or numbers as either party may hereafter indicate. Any communication or notice so addressed and mailed shall be deemed to be given five (5) days after mailing. Any such communication or notice delivered by facsimile shall be deemed to be given when receipt of transmission is generated by the transmitting machine. To be effective against County, such facsimile transmission must be confirmed by telephone notice to County's supervising representative. Any communication or notice by personal delivery shall be deemed to be given when actually delivered.

- 13. OWNERSHIP OF WORK PRODUCT.** All work product of Contractor that results from this Contract (the "Work Product") is the exclusive property of County. County and Contractor intend that such Work Product be deemed "work made for hire" of which County shall be deemed the author. If for any reason the Work Product is not deemed "work for hire," Contractor hereby irrevocably assigns to County all of its right, title, and interest in and to any and all of the Work Product, whether arising from copyright, patent, trademark or trade secret, or any other state or federal intellectual property law or doctrine. Contractor shall execute such further documents and instruments as County may reasonably request in order to fully vest such rights in County. Contractor forever waives any and all rights relating to the Work Product, including without limitation, any and all rights arising under 17 USC § 106A or any other rights of identification of authorship or rights of approval, restriction or limitation on use or subsequent modifications.
- 14. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.** Contractor represents and warrants to County that (1) Contractor has the power and authority to enter into and perform this Contract; (2) this Contract, when executed and delivered, shall be a valid and binding obligation of Contractor enforceable in accordance with its terms; and (3) Contractor shall at all times during the term of this Contract, be qualified, professionally competent, and duly licensed to perform the Work. The warranties set forth in this section are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other warranties provided.
- A. Performance Warranty.** Contractor warrants that the goods provided to the County shall consistently perform according to the performance characteristics described in the Scope of Work.
- B. Service Warranty.** Contractor warrants that the goods and services provided herein to the District, if any, will be delivered in a workmanlike manner and in accordance with the highest professional standards. The County agrees to provide Contractor reasonable access to the goods for purposes of repair or replacement under this Service Warranty. Failure of Contractor to promptly correct problems pursuant to this Service Warranty shall be deemed a material breach of this Contract.
- 15. SURVIVAL.** All rights and obligations shall cease upon termination or expiration of this Contract, except for the rights and obligations set forth in Sections of Section IV: 1, 6, 8, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 21, 22, 23, 27, 31 and all other terms and conditions which by their context are intended to survive termination of this Contract.

16. SEVERABILITY. If any term or provision of this Contract is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal or in conflict with any law, the validity of the remaining terms and provisions shall not be affected, and the rights and obligations of the parties shall be construed and enforced as if the Contract did not contain the particular term or provision held to be invalid.

17. SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS. Contractor shall not enter into any subcontracts for any of the work required by this Contract, or assign or transfer any of its interest in this Contract by operation of law or otherwise, without obtaining prior written approval from the County. In addition to any provisions the County may require, Contractor shall include in any permitted subcontract under this Contract a requirement that the subcontractor be bound by this section and Sections 1, 8, 13, 15, and 26 as if the subcontractor were the Contractor. County's consent to any subcontract shall not relieve Contractor of any of its duties or obligations under this Contract.

18. SUCCESSORS IN INTEREST. The provisions of this Contract shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, and their respective authorized successors and assigns.

19. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION. Contractor must, throughout the duration of this Contract and any extensions, comply with all tax laws of this state and all applicable tax laws of any political subdivision of this state. Any violation of this section shall constitute a material breach of this Contract. Further, any violation of Contractor's warranty in this Contract that Contractor has complied with the tax laws of this state and the applicable tax laws of any political subdivision of this state also shall constitute a material breach of this Contract. Any violation shall entitle County to terminate this Contract, to pursue and recover any and all damages that arise from the breach and the termination of this Contract, and to pursue any or all of the remedies available under this Contract, at law, or in equity, including but not limited to: (A) Termination of this Contract, in whole or in part; (B) Exercise of the right of setoff, and withholding of amounts otherwise due and owing to Contractor, in an amount equal to County's setoff right, without penalty; and (C) Initiation of an action or proceeding for damages, specific performance, declaratory or injunctive relief. County shall be entitled to recover any and all damages suffered as the result of Contractor's breach of this Contract, including but not limited to direct, indirect, incidental and consequential damages, costs of cure, and costs incurred in securing replacement performance. These remedies are cumulative to the extent the remedies are not inconsistent, and County may pursue any remedy or remedies singly, collectively, successively, or in any order whatsoever.

The Contractor represents and warrants that, for a period of no fewer than six calendar years preceding the effective date of this Contract, has faithfully complied with: (A) All tax laws of this state, including but not limited to ORS 305.620 and ORS chapters 316, 317, and 318; (B) Any tax provisions imposed by a political subdivision of this state that applied to Contractor, to Contractor's property, operations, receipts, or income, or to Contractor's performance of or compensation for any work performed by Contractor; (C) Any tax provisions imposed by a political subdivision of this state that applied to Contractor, or to goods, services, or property, whether tangible or intangible, provided by Contractor; and (D) Any rules, regulations, charter provisions, or ordinances that implemented or enforced any of the foregoing tax laws or provisions.

20. TERMINATION. This Contract may be terminated for the following reasons: (A) This Contract may be terminated at any time by mutual consent of the parties, or by the County for convenience upon thirty (30) days' written notice to the Contractor; (B) County may terminate this Contract effective upon delivery of notice to Contractor, or at such later date as may be established by the County, if (i) federal or state laws, rules, regulations, or guidelines are modified, changed, or interpreted in such a way that either the work under this Contract is prohibited or the County are prohibited from paying for such work from the planned funding source; or (ii) any license or certificate required by law or regulation to be held by the Contractor to provide the services required

by this Contract is for any reason denied, revoked, or not renewed; (C) This Contract may also be immediately terminated by the County for default (including breach of Contract) if (i) Contractor fails to provide services or materials called for by this Contract within the time specified herein or any extension thereof; or (ii) Contractor fails to perform any of the other provisions of this Contract or so fails to pursue the work as to endanger performance of this Contract in accordance with its terms, and after receipt of notice from the County, fails to correct such failure within ten (10) business days; or (D) If sufficient funds are not provided in future approved budgets of the County (or from applicable federal, state, or other sources) to permit the County in the exercise of its reasonable administrative discretion to continue this Contract, or if the program for which this Contract was executed is abolished, County may terminate this Contract without further liability by giving Contractor not less than thirty (30) days' notice.

- 21. REMEDIES.** (A) In the event of termination pursuant to Section 20(A), (B)(i), or (D), Contractor's sole remedy shall be payment for the goods and services delivered and accepted by the County, less previous amounts paid and any claim(s) which the County has against Contractor. If previous amounts paid to Contractor exceed the amount due to Contractor under Section 21(A), Contractor shall pay any excess to County on demand. (B) In the event of termination pursuant to Sections 20(B)(ii) or 20(C), the County shall have any remedy available to it in law or equity. If it is determined for any reason that Contractor was not in default under Sections 20(B)(ii) or 20(C), the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the Contract was terminated pursuant to Section 20(A). (C) Upon receiving a notice of termination of this Contract, Contractor shall immediately cease all activities under this Contract, unless County expressly directs otherwise in such notice of termination. Upon termination of this Contract, Contractor shall deliver to County all documents, information, works-in-progress and other property that are or would be deliverables had the Contract work been completed. Upon County's request, Contractor shall surrender to anyone County designates, all documents, research or objects or other tangible things needed to complete the work.
- 22. NO ATTORNEY FEES.** In the event any arbitration, action or proceeding, including any bankruptcy proceeding, is instituted to enforce any term of this Contract, each party shall be responsible for its own attorneys' fees and expenses.
- 23. NO THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES.** County and Contractor are the only parties to this Contract and are the only parties entitled to enforce its terms. Nothing in this Contract gives, is intended to give, or shall be construed to give or provide any benefit or right, whether directly, indirectly or otherwise, to third persons unless such third persons are individually identified by name herein and expressly described as intended beneficiaries of the terms of this Contract.
- 24. TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE.** Contractor agrees that time is of the essence under this Contract.
- 25. FOREIGN CONTRACTOR.** If the Contractor is not domiciled in or registered to do business in the State of Oregon, Contractor shall promptly provide to the Oregon Department of Revenue and the Secretary of State, Corporate Division, all information required by those agencies relative to this Contract. The Contractor shall demonstrate its legal capacity to perform these services in the State of Oregon prior to entering into this Contract.
- 26. FORCE MAJEURE.** Neither County nor Contractor shall be held responsible for delay or default caused by fire, terrorism, riot, acts of God, or war where such cause was beyond, respectively, County's or Contractor's reasonable control. Contractor shall, however, make all reasonable efforts to remove or eliminate such a cause of delay or default and shall upon the cessation of the cause, diligently pursue performance of its obligations under this Contract.

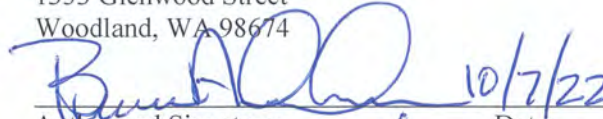
- 27. WAIVER.** The failure of County to enforce any provision of this Contract shall not constitute a waiver by County of that or any other provision.
- 28. COMPLIANCE.** Pursuant to the requirements of ORS 279B.020 and 279B.220 through 279B.235 and Article XI, Section 10, of the Oregon Constitution, the following terms and conditions are made a part of this Contract: (A) Contractor shall: (i) Make payments promptly, as due, to all persons supplying to the Contractor labor or materials for the prosecution of the work provided for in this Contract; (ii) Pay all contributions or amounts due the Industrial Accident Fund from such Contractor or subcontractor incurred in the performance of this Contract; (iii) Not permit any lien or claim to be filed or prosecuted against the County on account of any labor or material furnished. (B) If the Contractor fails, neglects or refuses to make prompt payment of any claim for labor or services furnished to the Contractor or a subcontractor by any person in connection with this Contract as such claim becomes due, the proper officer representing the County may pay such claim to the person furnishing the labor or services and charge the amount of the payment against funds due or to become due the Contractor by reason of this Contract. (C) The Contractor shall pay employees for work in accordance with ORS 279B.020 and ORS 279B.235, which is incorporated herein by this reference. All subject employers working under the contract are either employers that will comply with ORS 656.017 or employers that are exempt under ORS 656.126. The Contractor shall comply with the prohibitions set forth in ORS 652.220, compliance of which is a material element of this Contract and failure to comply is a material breach that entitles County to exercise any rights and remedies available under this Contract including, but not limited to, termination for default. (D) The Contractor shall promptly, as due, make payment to any person or copartnership, association or corporation furnishing medical, surgical and hospital care or other needed care and attention incident to sickness and injury to the employees of the Contractor, of all sums which the Contractor agrees to pay for such services and all moneys and sums which the Contractor collected or deducted from the wages of the Contractor's employees pursuant to any law, contract or agreement for the purpose of providing or paying for such services.
- 29. DELIVERY.** All deliveries shall be F.O.B. destination with all transportation and handing charges paid by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise in this Contract. Responsibility and liability for loss or damage shall remain with the Contractor until final inspection and acceptance, when responsibility shall pass to the County except as to latent defects, fraud and Contractor's warranty obligations.
- 30. INSPECTIONS.** Goods and services furnished under this Contract will be subject to inspection and test by the County at times and places determined by the County. If the County finds goods and services furnished to be incomplete or not in compliance with the Contract, the County, at its sole discretion, may either reject the goods and services, require Contractor to correct any defects without charge, or negotiate with Contractor to sell the goods and services to the County at a reduced price, whichever the County deems equitable under the circumstances. If Contractor is unable or refuses to cure any defects within a time deemed reasonable by the County, the County may reject the goods and services and cancel the Contract in whole or in part. Nothing in this paragraph shall in any way affect or limit the County's rights as a Buyer, including the rights and remedies relating to rejection under ORS 72.6020 and revocation of acceptance under ORS 72.6080.
- 31. MERGER.** THIS CONTRACT CONSTITUTES THE ENTIRE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE SUBJECT MATTER REFERENCED THEREIN. THERE ARE NO UNDERSTANDINGS, AGREEMENTS, OR REPRESENTATIONS, ORAL OR WRITTEN, NOT SPECIFIED HEREIN REGARDING THIS CONTRACT. NO AMENDMENT, CONSENT, OR WAIVER OF TERMS OF THIS CONTRACT SHALL BIND EITHER PARTY UNLESS IN WRITING AND SIGNED BY ALL PARTIES. ANY SUCH AMENDMENT, CONSENT, OR WAIVER SHALL BE EFFECTIVE ONLY IN THE SPECIFIC INSTANCE AND FOR THE SPECIFIC PURPOSE GIVEN. CONTRACTOR, BY THE SIGNATURE HERETO OF

ITS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE, ACKNOWLEDGES HAVING READ AND UNDERSTOOD THIS CONTRACT AND CONTRACTOR AGREES TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS AND CONDITIONS.

By their signatures below, the parties to this Contract agree to the terms, conditions, and content expressed herein.

Topper Industries I, LLC
1333 Glenwood Street
Woodland, WA 98674

Clackamas County


Authorized Signature Date

Chair Date

Bruce Abraham / Sales Mgr.
Name / Title (Printed)

Recording Secretary

1840998-94
Oregon Business Registry #

APPROVED AS TO FORM

FLLC/Washington
Entity Type / State of Formation

 10/11/2022

County Counsel

EXHIBIT A
ITB #2022-82
Boones Ferry Landing Dock Replacement Fabrication & Delivery
Issued August 23, 2022



**INVITATION TO BID
ITB # 2022-82
Boones Ferry Landing Dock Replacement
Fabrication & Delivery**

ISSUE DATE: August 23, 2022

**BID DUE DATE AND TIME
September 20, 2022 (2:00 PM, PST)**

SUBMITTAL LOCATION:

Clackamas County Procurement Division

Procurement@clackamas.us

1.0 GENERAL

1.01 SCHEDULE OF EVENTS:

| | |
|--|---|
| Invitation to Bid Issue Date..... | August 23, 2022 |
| Protest of Specifications Deadline | August 30, 2022 |
| Request for Clarification or Change Deadline | September 13, 2022 |
| Bid Due Date and Time..... | September 20, 2022 |
| Deadline for Protest of Award | 7 calendar days after date on Notice of Award letter |
| Anticipated Contract Begin Date | October 2022 |

This Schedule of Events is subject to change. Any changes will be made through the issuance of Written Addenda.

1.02 ISSUING OFFICE:

Bidding Documents can be downloaded from OregonBuys at the following address:
<https://oregonbuys.gov/bs0/view/login/login.xhtml> Document No. S-C01010-000004181 Prospective Bidders will need to sign in to download the information and that information will be accumulated for a Plan Holder's List. Prospective Bidders are responsible for obtaining any Addenda from Website listed above.

The Procurement Division of Clackamas County (“County”) is the issuing office and is the sole point of contact for this Invitation to Bid (“ITB”). All questions regarding this ITB should be directed to the Administrative Contact person identified below:

Name: Tralee Whitley
 Title: Procurement and Contract Analyst
 Email: TWhitley@clackamas.us

1.03 DEFINITIONS

As used in this ITB, the terms set forth below are defined as follows:

1. "Addenda" means an addition to, deletion from, a material change in, or general interest explanation of the ITB.
2. "Exhibits" means those documents which are attached to and incorporated as part of the ITB.
3. "Bid" means an offer, binding on the Bidder and submitted in response to an Invitation to Bid.
4. "Bidder" means an entity that submits a Bid in response to an ITB.
5. "Bid Due Date and Time" means the date and time specified in the ITB as the deadline for submitting Bids.
6. "Invitation to Bid" or “ITB” means a Solicitation Document for the solicitation of competitive, Written, signed and sealed Bids in which Specifications, price, and delivery (or project completion) are the predominant award criteria.
7. “LCRBR” means the Clackamas County Local Contract Review Board Rules found at: <https://www.clackamas.us/code>
8. "Responsible" means an entity that demonstrates their ability to perform satisfactorily under a contract by meeting the applicable standards of responsibility outlined in LCRBR C-047-0500.
9. "Responsive" means a Bid that has substantially complied in all material respects with the criteria outlined in the ITB.
10. “Written or Writing” means letters, characters, and symbols inscribed on paper by hand, print, type, or other method of impression intended to represent or convey particular ideas or meanings.

2.0 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

2.01 INTRODUCTION:

Clackamas County Parks is seeking bids from qualified contractors to fabricate new aluminum docks described in the attached Oregon State Marine Board (“OSMB”) Design Guidelines for Recreation Boating Facilities, Specifications for Aluminum Boarding Docks Fabricate and Deliever at Boones Ferry Landing for Clackamas County, and Scope of Work further described below.

2.02 BACKGROUND:

The 25 year old wooden docks at the Boones Ferry Landing boat ramp, located at 26177 NE Boones Ferry Landing, Aurora, OR 97002, have deteriorated significantly, and need to be replaced to improve safety and operations. Clackamas County Parks will hire a contractor to fabricate and deliver aluminum dock sections consistent with OSMB design standards. To achieve this, Clackamas County Parks has worked with OSMB, the Department of State Lands, and the US Army Core of Engineers to develop the project parameters detailed below to aid in selecting a vendor to complete the project.

Contractor shall possess the combination of technical expertise, workload capacity, and adaptability to complete the work identified by April 30, 2023. Contractors should demonstrate professional experience completing dock, marina, and boating facilities construction that are similar in nature and complexity.

3.0 SPECIFICATIONS / STATEMENT OF WORK

3.01 REQUIRED SPECIFICATIONS:

In order to qualify as a Responsive Bidder, the Bid needs to meet the required specifications per Exhibit A, attached and hereby incorporated by reference.

3.02 TERMS AND CONDITIONS:

Sample Contract: Submission of a Proposal in response to this ITB indicates Proposer’s willingness to enter into a contract containing substantially the same terms (including insurance requirements) of the sample contract identified below. No action or response to the sample contract is required under this ITB. This ITB and all supplemental information in response to this ITB will be a binding part of the final contract.

The applicable Sample Goods and Services Contract.

The following insurance requirements will be applicable.

- Professional Liability: combined single limit, or the equivalent, of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence, with an annual aggregate limit of \$2,000,000 for damages caused by error, omission or negligent acts.
- Commercial General Liability: combined single limit, or the equivalent, of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence, with an annual aggregate limit of \$2,000,000 for Bodily Injury and Property Damage.
- Automobile Liability: combined single limit, or the equivalent, of not less than \$500,000 per occurrence for Bodily Injury and Property Damage.

4.0 BIDDER QUALIFICATIONS

4.01 MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:

In order to qualify as a Responsive Bidder, the Bidder needs to meet the minimum qualifications below:
N/A

- ### 4.02 PRE-QUALIFICATIONS:
- The manufacture of the complete dock system shall be performed by experienced personnel meeting the qualifications listed in this specification. Provide documentation seven (7) calendar days prior to bid opening. **Exceptions** - Manufacturers who are regularly engaged in

the manufacturer of the Oregon State Marine Board aluminum boarding dock design are pre-qualified and not required to provide documentation. Manufacturers that have submitted approved pre-qualification documents for previous bids are also pre-qualified and not required to provide documentation.

1. Dock manufacturer must be experienced and regularly engaged in the manufacture of aluminum structures with a minimum of five (5) years consecutive experience. Provide references.

2. Welders shall be currently certified in accordance with the latest AWS structural welding codes (AWS D1.1 for Steel and AWS D1.2 for Aluminum) and have been regularly engaged in welding for a period of at least three (3) continuous months. Provide documents per 1.5E.

5.0 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

5.01 SUBMISSION OF BID AND QUANTITY:

Submit one (1) copy of the Bid by email to the address below. The Bid, must contain all of the required information and must have signatures on the required forms.

Submit Bids (including all required documents) by 2:00 PM PT to:

procurement@clackamas.us

Late Bids will not be accepted.

5.02 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS:

It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to submit information in fulfillment of the requirements of this ITB. If pertinent information or required submittals are not included within the Bid, it may cause the Bid to be rejected.

Bidders should submit the following information:

- Description of how the goods or services offered specifically meet the required specifications described in Exhibit A.
- Exhibit B, Certifications, fully completed.
- Exhibit C, Bid Price Form, fully completed.

6.0 EVALUATION AND AWARD

6.01 EVALUATION:

Bids will be evaluated to determine the lowest Responsive Responsible Bidder based upon the ITB, Exhibits and Addenda. County may engage in any of the processes identified in the applicable LCRBR to determine the Contract award. Evaluation of bids will be on the following: 1) Low bid, 2) Experience, 3) Ability to complete work by April 30, 2023.

6.02 BEST AND FINAL OFFER:

In accordance with LCRBR C-047-0261, the County may request best and final offers from those Bidders determined by County to be reasonably viable for contract award. However, County reserves the right to award a contract on the basis of initial bid received. Therefore, each bid should contain the Bidder's best terms from a price and technical standpoint. Following evaluation of the best and final offers, County may select for final contract negotiations/execution the offers that are most advantageous to County, considering cost and the evaluation criteria in this ITB.

6.03 INTERGOVERNMENTAL COOPERATIVE PROCUREMENT STATEMENT:

Pursuant to ORS 279A and LCRBR, other public agencies shall have the ability to purchase the awarded goods and services from the awarded contractor(s) under terms and conditions of the resultant contract. Any such purchases shall be between the contractor and the participating public agency and shall not impact the contractor's obligation to County. Any estimated purchase volumes listed herein do not include other public agencies and County makes no guarantee as to their participation. Any proposer, by written notification included with their proposal, may decline to extend the prices and terms of this solicitation to any and/or all other public agencies. County grants to any and all public serving governmental agencies, authorization to purchase equivalent services or products described herein at the same submitted unit bid price, but only with the consent of the contractor awarded the contract by the County.

6.04 INVESTIGATION OF REFERENCES:

County reserves the right to investigate and to consider the references and the past performance of any Bidder with respect to such things as its performance or provision of similar goods or services, compliance with specifications and contractual obligations, and its lawful payment of suppliers, subcontractors, and workers. County further reserves the right to consider past performance, historical information and facts, whether gained from the Bid, interviews, references, County or any other source. County may postpone the award or execution of the Contract after the announcement of the notice of intent to award in order to complete its investigation.

| |
|------------------------------------|
| 7.0 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS |
|------------------------------------|

7.01 APPLICABLE STATUTES AND RULES:

This ITB is subject to the applicable provisions and requirements of the Oregon Revised Statutes, and the LCRBR.

7.02 MANUFACTURER'S NAMES AND APPROVED EQUIVALENT:

Unless qualified by the provision "NO SUBSTITUTE" any manufacturers' names, trade name, brand names, information and/or catalogue numbers listed in a specification are for information and not intended to limit competition. Bidders may offer any brand for which they are an authorized representative, which meets or exceeds the specification for any item(s). If Bids are based on equivalent products, indicate in the Bid form the manufacturers' name and number. Bidders shall submit with their Bid, sketches, and descriptive literature, and/or complete specifications. Reference to literature submitted with a previous Bid will not satisfy this provision. Bidders shall also explain in detail the reason(s) why the proposed equivalent will meet the specifications and not be considered an exception thereto. Bids, which do not comply with these requirements, are subject to rejection. Bids lacking any written indication of intent to provide an alternate brand will be received and considered in complete compliance with the specification as listed in the ITB.

7.03 REQUEST FOR CLARIFICATION OR CHANGE:

Requests for clarification or change of the ITB must be in Writing and received by the issuing office no later than the Request for Clarification or Change Deadline as specified in the Schedule of Events. Such requests for clarification or change must include the reason for the Bidder's request. County Tech will consider all timely requests and, if acceptable to County, amend the ITB by issuing an Addendum. An Addendum will be posted on OregonBuys. Envelopes or e-mails containing requests should be clearly marked as a Request for Clarification or Change and include the ITB Number and Title.

7.04 PROTESTS OF THE BID/SPECIFICATIONS:

Protests must be in accordance with LCRBR C-047-0730. Protests of Specifications must be received in writing on or before 5:00 p.m. (Pacific Time), on the date indicated in the Schedule of Events, or within

three (3) business days of issuance of any addendum, at the Procurement Services Division address listed in Section 1 of this ITB. Protests may not be faxed. Protests of the ITB specifications must include the reason for the protest and any proposed changes to the requirements.

7.05 ADDENDA:

If any part of this ITB is changed, an addendum will be provided to Proposers that have provided an address to the Procurement Division for this procurement. It shall be Proposers responsibility to regularly check projects OregonBuys listing for any published Addenda or response to clarifying questions.

7.06 PREPARING AND SIGNATURE:

All Required Submittals must be Written and signed by an authorized representative with authority to bind the Bidder. Signature certifies that the Bidder has read, fully understands, and agrees to be bound by the ITB and all Exhibits and Addenda to the ITB.

7.07 PUBLIC RECORD:

Upon completion of the ITB process, information in your Bid will become subject records under the Oregon Public Records Law. Only those items considered a “trade secret” under ORS 192.501(2), may be exempt from disclosure. If a Bid contains what the Bidder considers a “trade secret” the Bidder must mark each sheet of information as such. Only bona fide trade secrets may be exempt and only if public interest does not require disclosure.

7.08 MODIFICATION:

Prior to submittal, Bidders should initial modifications or erasures in ink by the person signing the Bid. After submittal but prior to the Bid Due Date and Time, Bids may be modified by submitting a Written notice indicating the modifications and a statement that the modification amends and supersedes the prior Bid. After the Bid Due Date and Time, Bidders may not modify their Bid.

7.09 WITHDRAWALS:

A Bidder may withdraw their Bid by submitting a Written notice to the issuing office identified in this ITB prior to the Bid Due Date and Time. The Written notice must be on the Bidder’s letterhead and signed by an authorized representative of the Bidder. The Bidder, or authorized representative of the Bidder, may also withdraw their Bid in person prior to the Bid Due Date and Time, upon presentation of appropriate identification and evidence of authority to withdraw the Bid satisfactory to County.

7.10 LATE SUBMITTALS:

Bids and Written notices of modification or withdrawal must be received no later than the Bid Due Date and Time. County may not accept or consider late Bids, modifications, or withdrawals except as permitted in LCRBR C-047-0330(6).

7.11 BID OPENING:

Bids will be opened immediately following the Bid Due Date and Time at the Submittal Location. Bidder may attend the Bid opening. Only the names of the Bidders submitting Bids and base bid price will be announced. No other information regarding the content of the Bids will be available. The base bid results will be posted to OregonBuys.

7.12 BIDS ARE OFFERS:

The Bid is the Bidder’s offer to enter into a contract pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in the ITB, its Exhibits, and Addenda. The offer is binding on the Bidder for one hundred twenty (120) days. County’s award of the Contract constitutes acceptance of the offer and binds the Bidder. The Bid must be a complete offer and fully Responsive to the ITB.

- 7.13 CONTINGENT BIDS:
Bidder shall not make its Bid contingent upon County's acceptance of specifications or contract terms that conflict with or are in addition to those in the ITB, its Exhibits, or Addenda.
- 7.14 RIGHT TO REJECT:
County may reject, in whole or in part, any Bid not in compliance with the ITB, Exhibits, or Addenda, if upon County's Written finding that it is in the public interest to do so. County may reject all Bids for good cause, if upon County's Written finding that it is in the public interest to do so. Notification of rejection of all Bids, along with the good cause justification and finding of public interest, will be sent to all who submitted a Bid.
- 7.15 AWARDS:
County reserves the right to make award(s) by individual item, group of items, all or none, or any combination thereof. County reserves the right to delete any item from the award when deemed to be in the best interest of County.
- 7.16 LEGAL SUFFICIENCY REVIEW:
Prior to execution of any Contract resulting from this ITB, the Contract may be reviewed for legal sufficiency by a qualified attorney for County pursuant to the applicable Oregon Revised Statutes and County Policy. Legal sufficiency review may result in changes to the terms and conditions specified in the ITB, Exhibits, and Addenda.
- 7.17 BID RESULTS:
A notice of intent to award containing the Bid results will be issued to all Bidders and posted to OregonBuys. The Bid file will be available for Bidder's review during the protest period at the Procurement Division. Bidders must make an appointment with the issuing office to view the Bid file. After the protest period, the file will be available by making a Public Records Request to County through the Procurement Division.
- 7.18 BID PREPARATION COST:
County is not liable for costs incurred by the Bidder during the ITB process.
- 7.19 BID CANCELLATION:
If an ITB is cancelled prior to the Bid Due Date and Time, all Bids that may have already been received will be returned to the Bidders. If an ITB is cancelled after the Bid Due Date and Time or all Bids are rejected, the Bids received will be retained and become part of County's permanent Bid file.
- 7.20 COLLUSION:
By responding, the Proposer states that the proposal is not made in connection with any competing Proposer submitting a separate response to the ITB, and is in all aspects fair and without collusion or fraud. Proposer also certifies that no officer, agent, elected official, or employee of County has a pecuniary interest in this Proposal.
- 7.21 NONDISCRIMINATION:
The successful proposer agrees that, in performing the work called for by this ITB and in securing and supplying materials, contractor will not discriminate against any person on the basis of race, color, religious creed, political ideas, sex, age, marital status, sexual orientation, gender identity, veteran status, physical or mental handicap, national origin or ancestry, or any other class protected by applicable law.
- 7.22 PROTEST OF CONTRACTOR SELECTION, CONTRACT AWARD:

An eligible Bidder who feels adversely affected or aggrieved may submit a protest within seven (7) calendar days after County issues a notice of intent to award a Contract. The protest must be clearly identified as a protest, identify the type and nature of the protest, and include the ITB number and title. The rules governing protests are at LCRBR C-047-0740.

EXHIBIT A
REQUIRED SPECIFICATIONS
[Remainder of this page left intentionally blank]

DESIGN GUIDELINES FOR RECREATIONAL BOATING FACILITIES

Third Edition



Oregon State Marine Board

DESIGN GUIDELINES FOR RECREATIONAL BOATING FACILITIES

Third Edition



Oregon State Marine Board

DESIGN GUIDELINES

For

Recreational Boating Facilities

Third Edition

Prepared By:
Oregon State Marine Board
Boating Facilities Section
P.O. Box 14145
Salem, OR 97309-5065
(503) 378-8587
www.boatoregon.com



September 2011

Note: Permission is granted for duplication, copy, use, and reuse of any and all information contained in this document. The Oregon State Marine Board does not consider, nor warrant in any manner, the information presented in these guidelines to be all inclusive or absolute. It is the responsibility of the facility owner, project designer, and project engineer to determine the best design, site application, and appropriate selection of materials.

Design Guidelines for Recreational Boating Facilities

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

| | |
|-------------------|------|
| Background | v |
| Purpose | vi |
| Scope | vi |
| Application | viii |

| | |
|--------------------------|----------|
| DEFINITIONS | 1 |
|--------------------------|----------|

Section 1: PROJECT PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION

| | |
|--|----|
| 1.01 Master Planning | 19 |
| 1.02 Conceptual Design Engineering | 20 |
| 1.03 Final Design Engineering | 21 |
| 1.04 Construction Scheduling | 23 |
| 1.05 Planning and Construction Permits | 24 |

Section 2: CHANNELS

| | |
|---------------------------|----|
| 2.01 Channel Design | 27 |
|---------------------------|----|

Section 3: LAUNCH RAMPS

| | |
|---|----|
| 3.01 Facility Siting | 33 |
| 3.02 Facility Sizing | 34 |
| 3.03 Alignment | 36 |
| 3.04 Slope | 37 |
| 3.05 Design Water Elevations | 39 |
| 3.06 Width | 43 |
| 3.07 Surfaces | 50 |
| 3.08 Cast-In-Place Concrete | 51 |
| 3.09 Precast Concrete Planks | 55 |
| 3.10 Rail System for Precast Planks | 60 |
| 3.11 Vertical Curve | 62 |
| 3.12 Concrete Finish | 64 |
| 3.13 Riprap and Bank Protection | 66 |
| 3.14 Stormwater | 69 |

Section 4: BOARDING FLOATS

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| 4.01 Placement and Layout | 71 |
| 4.02 Abutment | 74 |
| 4.03 Dimensions | 77 |
| 4.04 Design Loads and Freeboard | 80 |
| 4.05 Construction | 82 |

| | | |
|---|--|-----|
| 4.06 | Pile Hoops and Pockets..... | 86 |
| 4.07 | Abutment/Float Interface and Hinges..... | 88 |
| 4.08 | Rubstrips..... | 90 |
| 4.09 | Flotation and Encapsulation..... | 91 |
| Section 5: TRANSIENT FLOATS | | |
| 5.01 | Facility Siting..... | 93 |
| 5.02 | Placement and Layout..... | 95 |
| 5.03 | Design Water Elevations..... | 99 |
| 5.04 | Dimensions..... | 100 |
| 5.05 | Design Loads and Freeboard..... | 103 |
| 5.06 | Construction..... | 106 |
| 5.07 | Pile Hoops and Pockets..... | 108 |
| 5.08 | Land Connection..... | 109 |
| 5.09 | Rubstrips..... | 110 |
| 5.10 | Flotation and Encapsulation..... | 111 |
| Section 6: PILING | | |
| 6.01 | Materials..... | 113 |
| 6.02 | Vertical Alignment..... | 113 |
| 6.03 | Cut-Off Elevation..... | 117 |
| 6.04 | Size, Spacing, and Penetration..... | 117 |
| Section 7: GANGWAYS | | |
| 7.01 | Construction..... | 123 |
| 7.02 | Landside Connections..... | 129 |
| 7.03 | Waterside Connection..... | 133 |
| 7.04 | Design Loads..... | 134 |
| Section 8: DEBRIS DEFLECTION BOOMS | | |
| 8.01 | Design..... | 137 |
| Section 9: PARKING FACILITIES | | |
| 9.01 | Parking Facilities..... | 147 |
| 9.02 | Access Roads..... | 150 |
| 9.03 | Staging Areas..... | 155 |
| 9.04 | Maneuver Area..... | 156 |
| 9.05 | Parking Area..... | 159 |
| Section 10: RESTROOMS | | |
| 10.01 | Restroom Facilities..... | 171 |
| 10.02 | Selection, Sizing, and Siting..... | 172 |
| 10.03 | Flush Restroom..... | 174 |
| 10.04 | Vault Toilet..... | 176 |
| 10.05 | Composting Toilet..... | 177 |
| 10.06 | Temporary Toilet..... | 178 |

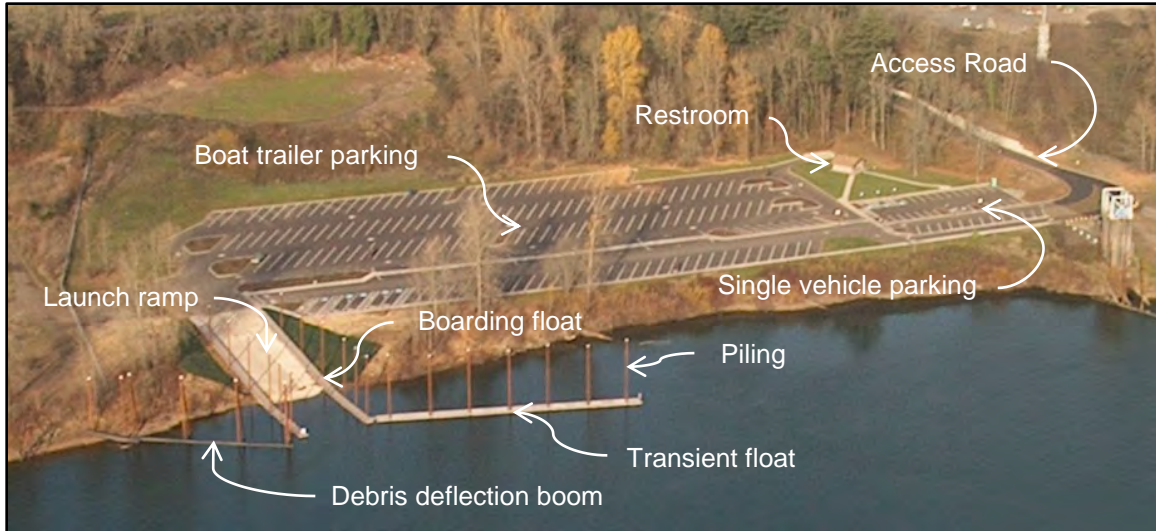
Section 11: UTILITIES

11.01 Construction..... 181

APPENDIX

Appendix A - ADA Boating Facility Guidelines 183

LIST OF FIGURES, PHOTOS, and TABLES 191



Typical boating facility components



Section 2 – Channels



Section 3 – Launch Ramps



Section 4 – Boarding Floats



Section 5 – Transient Floats



Section 6 – Piling



Section 7 – Gangways



Section 8 – Debris Booms



Section 9 – Parking Facilities



Section 10 – Restrooms

Design Guidelines for Recreational Boating Facilities

INTRODUCTION

BACKGROUND

Oregon's waterways are as varied as its terrain. More than 900 public recreational boating facilities provide access to coastal sites, inland rivers, high elevation lakes, and numerous reservoirs. In 1988 the Oregon State Marine Board (OSMB) determined that a need existed to develop and publish technical guidelines for the design of public recreational boating facilities (First Edition). These guidelines were developed to assure that consistent, quality design and engineering could be applied to all public recreational boat access facilities developed or renovated in Oregon. It was also recognized that consistent facility design would help provide a consistent boating experience for the user regardless of where in the state the boating activity occurred.

The OSMB Boating Facilities Section administers a program that provides grants to local, state, and federal agencies for public boat access improvement projects. These projects are principally launch ramps, restrooms, parking areas, and transient tie-up facilities. In addition, the Boating Facilities Section's engineering staff is responsible for assisting grant applicants with the design and engineering of public access boating facilities.

With 30 to 40 boating facility projects completed every year, the engineering staff has amassed tremendous knowledge and experience in the past 20+ years in a continuing effort to provide high quality, low maintenance, yet cost-effective facilities. The knowledge accumulated throughout the years has enabled the Marine Board to continually learn from both successful designs and those in need of revision. This Third Edition builds on the format developed in 1996 (Second edition) with extensive revisions based on current design practices, trends, and regulatory requirements.

The OSMB engineering staff members continually review and share similar design information with other states. These guidelines parallel similar findings made by many other state boat access programs as well as the States Organization for Boating Access *Design Handbook for Recreational Boating and Fishing Facilities* (Second Edition May 2006).

Several resource publications exist that provide detailed information on the design and engineering of the various components presented in these guidelines. These other resources should be used extensively to develop and apply sound engineering practices to water related facilities and include *Marinas and Small Craft Harbors* by Tobiasson and Kollmeyer (Second Edition 2000), *Planning and Design Guidelines for Small Craft Harbors* – ASCE Manual No. 50 (Revised Edition 2000) and *Coastal Engineering Manual* – US Army Corps of Engineers.

PURPOSE

The purpose of these guidelines is to provide technical assistance to projects being developed under the OSMB's Boating Facility Grant Program. The guidelines may also be applied to many other types of similar projects regardless of the source of funding.

These guidelines are not codes but instead represent a typical design range from minimum to maximum that should be used as a guide in the design of boating facilities. Each individual boating facility has unique features and conditions which require additional site-specific design and planning beyond the scope of these guidelines. Nothing in these guidelines is intended to relieve the designer from exercising due diligence in the pursuit of the proper final design for the project.

The Marine Board has an extensive collection of standard designs and drawings for many different project components. However, no attempt has been made to incorporate detailed project drawings or specifications in these guidelines. Instead, typical illustrations and photographs are used to supplement the information and design concepts contained herein.

The design guidelines are under constant review and evaluation for new materials, construction methods, design requirements, clarifications and corrections. They are, therefore, subject to periodic revisions and updates. Should you wish to submit comments, corrections, or suggestions for consideration in future editions contact the Marine Board via our internet website at www.boatoregon.com.

SCOPE

These guidelines provide a systematic method for the design and layout of major elements of public recreational boating facilities found in Oregon and include sections for project planning and implementation, channels, launch ramps, boarding floats, transient floats, piling, gangways, debris deflection booms, parking facilities, restrooms, and utilities. Currently they do not include the design of marinas, non-motorized boat facilities, or boat waste collection facilities.

Emphasis has been placed on the proper design and location of boat launch ramps. Launch facilities are primarily used by, and consequently designed for, motorboats less than 26 feet in length. For trailerable boats the following dimensions are used for the "design" boat: 22-foot length, 8-foot beam (width), 1.5-foot gunnel/deck height (freeboard) and 2.5-foot outdrive/propeller depth (draft). Transient tie-up facilities, however, serve a wide range of boat sizes. See Section 5 for information on design boat dimensions at this type of facility.

Access and parking area layouts are extensively discussed as this may be the most important element which determines efficiency and proper function of a boat launch facility. These guidelines are based on the dimensions of a typical design vehicle, boat, and trailer used in Oregon. The design tow vehicle is 19 feet long. The design trailer

(with boat) is 26 feet long and 8 feet wide. This design tow vehicle and trailer combination is larger than average based on boat registration data. However, by designing for this combination, maneuverability is assured for larger trailered boats and enhanced for smaller vehicle/trailer combinations. It should be noted that there has been a trend toward larger tow vehicle/boat trailer combinations in recent years. These larger combinations may actually be the norm at some facilities. Design of parking facilities to accommodate these larger combinations is provided in Section 9.

Due to the seasonal use of recreational boating activity, it is important to consider and factor in the usability criteria for an assumed design use (high and low water) period. In general, the majority of use (90%) on all waterways occurs during an eight month period from March through October with June, July and August being the peak use period. Design for any use or access is not a prime concern during non-peak periods. These times often coincide with adverse weather conditions that result in high water, large waves, strong winds, floating debris, snow, and ice. In addition, very few boaters use facilities when the wind speeds exceed 30 mph, waves exceed 2 feet vertical, or when there are extreme high tides or high water periods. It is not the intent to design boating facilities to be usable during these conditions but should be designed to survive without significant damage.

There may be state, local and/or federal regulations that are applicable to some facility components covered in these guidelines. In the absence of established building codes it is the assertion of the OSMB that these guidelines, when properly applied using sound engineering practices, will provide a high degree of safety, health, and welfare to the public. However, the following resources should be consulted for applicability.

State - The Oregon Structural Specialty Code (OSSC), which is based on the International Building Code (IBC), generally applies to landside structures such as restrooms. There are no specific OSSC requirements for most recreational boat access and transient tie-up facilities as code requirements generally stop at the land/water interface. However, there may be components of the on-water or in-water facility that are covered by the OSSC (e.g. piling, gangways).

Local - Some municipalities have an established building code for waterway structures with an emphasis on fire protection, marinas and buildings. Currently that includes the cities of Portland, West Linn, Oregon City and Florence and Wallowa County (Wallowa Lake only). Check with the local planning department early in the design phase.

Federal - Providing accessibility to persons with disabilities can be challenging at boating facilities since the focus of the original uniform federal requirements (1991 Americans with Disabilities Act Accessible Guidelines – 1991 ADAAG) was only on landside features. All project landside accessibility components (e.g. parking, restrooms, and walkways) must be consistent with the provisions of the newly released *2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design* (2010 ADA Standards) and the OSSC. Please note that there may be some provisions in the OSSC that are more stringent than the 2010 ADA Standards.

Accessibility guidelines for recreational boating facilities did not exist in the original 1991 ADAAG. However, guidelines for public recreational boating facilities have been developed in the last ten years and are now part of the 2010 ADA Standards. Compliance with the 2010 ADA Standards will become mandatory by March 2012. Chapter 10, Section 1003, of the 2010 ADA Standards covers the requirements for public recreational boating facilities. A copy of Chapter 10, Section 1003, of the 2010 ADA Standards is provided in Appendix A. The entire 2010 ADA Standards can be viewed on-line at www.ada.gov.

It has always been OSMB's policy to remove all possible impediments and barriers to facilities to the maximum extent possible. Furthermore, OSMB has implemented the accessibility requirements for boating facilities since the final draft was published in 2004. As a result, the 2010 ADA Standards should not require any alterations to our current standard designs.

APPLICATION

These guidelines are to be used as the name implies, as a guide. Every effort has been made to provide the user with the most reliable design parameters (preferred, minimum, and maximum) that should work in most locations and conditions. Any deviations beyond the minimum or maximum range should be carefully analyzed and justified.

These guidelines (illustrations, photos, and text) should not be used for any type of final construction project drawings or specifications. Each and every project should be fully designed and engineered with details well beyond the scope of these guidelines.

OSMB does not consider or warrant these guidelines to be exhaustive, absolute, or enforceable. Changing regulatory requirements may be in conflict with specific guidelines at time of publication. It is up to the project engineer, designer, and owner to carefully consider each individual site for best design and appropriate selection of materials.

The following is a consistent outline format used for all sections of these guidelines.

Section No. SECTION TITLE

1.01 SUBSECTIONS

- A. General – includes background information, definitions, and explanatory notes.
- B. Application – provides specific design criteria, parameters and rationale.
- C. Design – summarizes most design parameters with preferred, minimum and maximum values for each. For quick reference, all text is highlighted with a tan background color as shown here.

Design Guidelines for Recreational Boating Facilities

DEFINITIONS

The following is a comprehensive list of terms and acronyms used in these guidelines. The definitions are concise and do not necessarily provide a complete or conventional explanation. The intent is to convey the meaning of each term as it is used in these guidelines. More thorough definitions and greater understanding of each term are often provided within the context of the various guideline sections.

When another defined term is used as part of a definition that other term will be *italicized* as a cross-reference.

| Term | Definition |
|-------------------------|---|
| 100-Year Flood | Calculated to be the level of flood water expected to be equaled or exceeded every 100 years on average. The 100-year flood is more accurately referred to as the 1% annual exceedance probability flood, since it is a flood that has a 1% chance of being equaled or exceeded in any single year. |
| Abutment | A <i>cast-in-place</i> block of concrete that provides pedestrian access to a <i>boarding float</i> or <i>gangway</i> . |
| Access Road | A road that leads from a <i>main thoroughfare</i> to a <i>launch ramp</i> or <i>parking area</i> . |
| Accessible | A design element that is functional for individuals with disabilities. |
| Accessible Route | A pedestrian path from one <i>accessible</i> element to another <i>accessible</i> element within a facility that meets the requirements of the <i>ADA Standards</i> . |
| ACZA | Ammoniacal Copper Zinc Arsenate. Used as a wood preservative. |
| ADA Standards | 2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards. These are the current federal guidelines for providing accessibility to a variety of public facilities including recreational boating facilities. |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| ADAAG | Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (1991). Superseded by the <i>ADA Standards</i> . |
| Alignment | The path of an <i>access road</i> , <i>travel lane</i> , or <i>launch ramp</i> that consists of curves and <i>tangents</i> . |
| Anchor Wall | The thickened end of the <i>cast-in-place</i> portion of a <i>launch ramp</i> to provide an anchor point for the <i>precast plank</i> steel rail system. See also <i>Cut-off Wall</i> . |
| Approach Curve | The inside curve from the <i>travel lane</i> to the <i>maneuver area</i> . |
| Asphalt (asphalt concrete) | A mixture of bituminous material, sand, and gravel, usually heated, which is used to form pavement. |
| AWPA | American Wood Preservers Association |
| Axial Load | A weight or force applied vertically to a pile. |
| Back-Out Area | A designated no-parking zone at the end of a dead-end <i>parking area</i> that provides maneuvering room for vehicles and/or trailers. |
| Ballast | Weight that is added to a floating structure to improve stability and/or adjust <i>freeboard</i> . |
| Bankline | A physical feature along the course of a <i>waterbody</i> that confines the normal flow of water; often defined by a distinct change in slope. |
| Base Course | Crushed rock placed over <i>subbase</i> material and compacted to form a solid, uniform surface under concrete or <i>asphalt</i> . |
| Bathymetry | Relating to the <i>topography</i> (ground surface) below the water surface. |
| Bathymetric Survey | The process by which the underwater ground topography is measured and mapped. |
| Batter Supported Pile | See Pile, Batter Supported |
| Battered Pile | See Pile, Battered |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Beam | The width of a boat at its widest point. |
| Block-Out | A void area within a concrete pour for the placement of an <i>abutment</i> or <i>pile</i> . |
| BMP's | Best Management Practices - Construction procedures implemented to avoid or minimize impacts to water quality or aquatic species such as fish. |
| Boarding Float | A platform-type floating structure located within a <i>launch ramp</i> that provides pedestrian access to and from a boat in the water. |
| Boat Ramp | See Launch Ramp |
| Brackish | The quality of water within a <i>waterbody</i> where freshwater and saltwater mix. |
| Broadside Tie-Up | Refers to a boat that is <i>moored</i> parallel to the length of a <i>float</i> . |
| Broom Finish | A type of surface finish that is applied to fresh concrete using a stiff broom. |
| Buffer Zone | A non-delineated area on both sides of a <i>launch ramp occupy area</i> for vehicle, trailer, and boat maneuvering. |
| Bulkhead | A wall-type structure (often timber) used to support one end of a <i>gangway</i> or <i>elevated walkway</i> . |
| Bull Rail | A continuous steel railing spaced above the deck surface and along both edges of a <i>float</i> . Used to tie-off and secure boats. |
| Bumper Strip | See Rubstrip |
| Buoy | An anchored floating object used to delineate a <i>channel</i> , in-water navigation hazard, or boating regulation. |
| Buoyancy | The tendency of an object to float or to rise when submerged in water. |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Cast-In-Place | The process of placing freshly mixed concrete into forms at the construction site. Once the concrete has hardened it remains where it was placed. |
| Cast-In-Place Curb | See Curb, Cast-In-Place |
| Catch Basin | A drainage structure that collects <i>runoff</i> and routes it to an outlet. |
| Centerline Alignment Angle | The resulting angle between any two <i>tangents</i> of an <i>alignment</i> . |
| Centerline Curve Radius | The defined radius of a curve between any two <i>tangents</i> of an <i>alignment</i> . |
| Channel | A <i>waterway</i> that provides a navigational link from one <i>waterbody</i> to another. |
| Chord | A structural member running the length of a <i>gangway</i> to which <i>webs</i> are attached to form a truss. |
| Cleat | A fitting secured to the <i>float</i> deck having two projecting horns to which a mooring line is attached. |
| Cold Joint | A joint in a concrete slab where two separate pours meet. |
| Composting Toilet | A toilet system where waste is collected in a tank and combined with wood shavings or bulking material to produce compost. |
| Connector | Structural wood timbers bolted with <i>through rods</i> to the sides of <i>transient floats</i> to secure them together. |
| Cross Slope | Deviation from level that is perpendicular to the direction of pedestrian or vehicular travel. |
| Curb Cut | A section of <i>curb</i> that is removed to allow pedestrian access or drainage of storm <i>runoff</i> . |
| Curb, Cast-In-Place | A raised concrete barrier that is placed in forms and then backfilled with rock and pavement. |
| Curb, Extruded | A raised concrete barrier that is formed using a machine and placed on top of <i>asphalt</i> . |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Current | The continuous flow or movement of water within a <i>waterbody</i> . |
| Cut | Existing soil that is excavated from a site. |
| Cut-Off Wall | A thickened concrete edge or wall cast along the sides and/or top of a launch ramp to help protect from undermining. See also <i>Anchor Wall</i> . |
| Dead Load | The weight of a structure. |
| Debris Deflection Boom | A floating structure located immediately <i>upstream</i> of a boating facility that provides protection from floating debris by deflecting it away from the facility. |
| Deposition | See Sedimentation |
| DEQ | Department of Environmental Quality |
| Design Boat | A boat size that is the average representation of all boats that will use a particular type of facility. There are different design boats for <i>launch ramp</i> facilities, small-vessel transient facilities, and large-vessel transient facilities. |
| Design Load | The combination of all reasonable anticipated loads that a structure would be subject to. |
| Design Vehicle | A motor vehicle size that is adequate to tow a design boat with trailer. Used as the basis for maneuvering and <i>parking area</i> design. |
| Dewater | To remove water from a site by pumping or draining. |
| DHW | Design High Water - A water surface elevation used for facility design that is the high water elevation for the period of intended use. This elevation may or may not correlate with <i>OHW</i> . |
| DLW | Design Low Water - A water surface elevation used for facility design that is the low water elevation for the period of intended use. This elevation may or may not correlate with <i>OLW</i> . |
| Dock | See Float |

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Downstream | In the direction of a river's <i>current</i> . |
| Draft | The depth of a floating object that extends below the water surface. |
| Dredge | To clean, widen, or deepen a <i>waterbody</i> area by removal of <i>sediment</i> . |
| DSL | Oregon Department of State Lands |
| Dump Station | A unit that receives marine sewage by manually dumping sewage from a portable container. The sewage is then pumped to a disposal system. |
| Eddy | A <i>current</i> that moves contrary to the main <i>current</i> . |
| Elevated Walkway | A <i>gangway</i> that has a fixed <i>slope</i> . |
| Encapsulation | The process of completely sealing foam <i>floatation</i> to keep it contained and protect it from damage or degradation. |
| EPS | Expanded Polystyrene foam floatation |
| Environmental Load | A force acting on an in-water structure as a result of <i>current</i> , <i>wave</i> , <i>wake</i> , or wind. |
| FEMA | Federal Emergency Management Agency |
| Fetch | The open water distance over which the wind blows creating unobstructed <i>waves</i> . |
| Fill | Soil or rock material added to a site to raise the elevation and/or allow shaping (grading) of the surface. |
| Finish Grade | The final top (uppermost) surface of an <i>access road</i> , <i>launch ramp</i> , or <i>parking area</i> . |
| Fixed Pier | See Pier |
| Flatwater | Non-moving or very slow-moving water. |
| Float | A platform-type floating structure. |
| Floatation | Any material, such as <i>EPS</i> , that provides <i>buoyancy</i> . |

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| Floodplain | An area of land adjacent to a river and subject to flooding. |
| Flowingwater | Moderately moving water. |
| Form Board | Temporary structural framework used to contain and control the placement of fresh concrete. |
| Freeboard | The vertical distance between the water surface and the deck of a <i>float</i> . |
| Full Pool | The maximum water level at a <i>reservoir</i> under normal operating conditions. |
| Gage Data | A collection of water level information for a given point on a <i>waterbody</i> over a specified period of time. |
| Gangway | A bridge-like structure with a variable <i>slope</i> that provides pedestrian access between a <i>land connection</i> and a <i>transient float</i> . |
| Geotextile Fabric | A synthetic mesh-type fabric that is placed under aggregate material to keep the underlying material (<i>subgrade</i>) from mingling. |
| Grade | The degree or percent of inclination of a <i>slope</i> . |
| Groin | A small rock structure extending into a river to protect a <i>downstream</i> facility or to divert water flow. |
| Grounding Rail | Dimensional lumber attached to the underside of a <i>boarding float</i> to elevate and protect the float from damage when in contact with the <i>launch ramp</i> surface. |
| Ground-Out | When a floating structure makes contact with a hard surface such as a <i>launch ramp</i> or river bed. |
| Guideway | A concrete and steel structure within a <i>launch ramp</i> to which a <i>self-adjusting boarding float</i> is attached. |
| HDPE | High Density Polyethylene |
| Head-In Stall | A <i>parking stall</i> with a <i>curb</i> or <i>wheel stop</i> at the far end which requires parked vehicles to back out. |

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Hinge Connection | A mechanical connection for <i>boarding floats</i> similar in design to a door hinge in which matching hinge barrels are held together with a hinge pin. |
| Hinge Plate | A metal corner plate on a <i>boarding float</i> to which the <i>hinge connection</i> is attached. |
| Hydraulics | The science, technology and mechanics of fluids. |
| IBC | International Building Code |
| Impervious | The characteristics of a ground surface that does not allow water to infiltrate or be absorbed. |
| In-Water Work Period | Specific calendar dates established by <i>permitting agencies</i> that allow construction work to occur in the water and below <i>OHW</i> . |
| Jetty | A large rock structure extending into a <i>waterbody</i> to provide facility protection or to divert the water flow. |
| Kick Plate | A wide, continuous plate along both sides of a gangway just above the deck surface that provides edge protection. |
| Land Connection | A structure such as a <i>pier, abutment, or bulkhead</i> to which a <i>gangway</i> or <i>elevated walkway</i> is attached. |
| Lateral Load | A force (e.g. <i>current, wave, wind, impact</i>) applied perpendicular to the length of a <i>pile</i> . |
| Launch Lane | A designated/delineated area within a <i>launch ramp</i> for use by one vehicle/boat at a time. |
| Launch Ramp | An inclined, hard surface slab (typically concrete) that extends into the water, upon which trailerable boats can be launched and retrieved; consisting of one (1) or more <i>launch lanes</i> . |
| Lb/in² | Pounds per Square Inch |
| Lb/ft² | Pounds per Square Foot |
| Lift Station | A device that contains a pump for the purpose of pushing sewage to a higher elevation (e.g.; gravity sewer main, drainfield, holding tank). |

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Lifting Insert | A mechanical device cast into a <i>precast plank</i> to which a strap is attached for lifting and moving the plank. |
| Lift-Off Connection | A type of <i>gangway land connection</i> that allows rotation under normal water levels but will detach from the <i>land connection</i> and allow the <i>gangway</i> to float during high-water events. |
| Light Penetration | Physical opening in the deck surface of a <i>transient float</i> that allows natural light to reach the water surface. The opening is covered with grating. |
| Live Load | A weight or mass that is applied to a structure during use. |
| Log Boom | See Debris Deflection Boom |
| Low Pool | The minimum water level at a <i>reservoir</i> under normal operating conditions. |
| Main Thoroughfare | A public roadway. |
| Maneuver Area | The designated area at the top of a <i>launch ramp</i> that allows boaters to align their boats prior to backing down the <i>launch ramp</i> . |
| MHHW | Mean Higher High Water - An elevation which is the average height of the higher high tides observed over a specific time interval. |
| MLLW | Mean Lower Low Water - An elevation which is the average height of the lower lows tides observed over a specific time interval. Tide book elevations are in reference to this datum. |
| Monolithic | Concrete that is placed into <i>form boards</i> in a continuous manner to produce a slab free of any <i>cold joints</i> . |
| Moorage | A <i>float</i> or combination of floats where boats may be <i>moored</i> . |
| Moored | Refers to a boat that is tied-off to a <i>float</i> . |

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Mudline | The underwater ground surface of which the upper layer may consist of saturated soil. |
| NAVD | North American Vertical Datum 1988 |
| Navigable | A <i>waterbody</i> having sufficient depth and width to provide passage of a <i>design boat</i> . |
| Navigational Channel | A defined course along a <i>waterbody</i> where specified widths and depths are maintained for the safe passage of boats. |
| NGVD | National Geodetic Vertical Datum 1929 |
| NOAA | National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration |
| Occupy Area | The non-delineated 10-foot width within a <i>launch lane</i> that is occupied by the vehicle, trailer, and boat. |
| OHW | Ordinary High Water - An elevation to which the water ordinarily rises annually. |
| OLW | Ordinary Low Water - An elevation to which the water ordinarily recedes annually. |
| OSMB | Oregon State Marine Board |
| OSSC | Oregon Structural Specialty Code |
| Parking Aisle | The area used by a vehicle to negotiate into and out of a <i>parking stall</i> . |
| Parking Area | A designated area used for parking several vehicles and/or vehicles with trailers. |
| Parking Facility | A designated area that is comprised of some or all of the following components: <i>access road, staging areas (ready and tie-down), maneuver area, parking area, parking aisles, and travel lanes</i> . |
| Parking Stall | A delineated area to park a single vehicle or vehicle with trailer. |
| Pervious | A surface characteristic that allows water to infiltrate or be absorbed. |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Pier | A non-floating fixed platform usually extending out over the water from shore to which a <i>gangway</i> or <i>elevated walkway</i> may be attached. |
| Pile | A slender steel or wood member driven into the ground and used to maintain horizontal position/location of a <i>float</i> by resisting an applied <i>lateral load</i> or to support an <i>axial load</i> of a <i>pier</i> . |
| Pile Cap | A cone-shaped covering affixed to the top of a <i>pile</i> that discourages birds from perching. |
| Pile Cut-Off | The upper elevation to which a <i>pile</i> is either driven or cut-off. |
| Pile Fixity | For design purposes this refers to some determined point below ground about which a <i>pile</i> is assumed to bend. |
| Pile Hammer | A mechanical device attached to the top of a <i>pile</i> in order to forcibly drive the pile into the ground. |
| Pile Hoop | A steel collar attached to the outside of a <i>float</i> or <i>gangway</i> through which a <i>pile</i> is driven. |
| Pile Pocket | An opening located entirely within the footprint of a <i>float</i> through which a <i>pile</i> is driven. |
| Pile, Batter Supported | A vertically driven <i>pile</i> that is supported by one or more <i>battered piles</i> when a heavy <i>lateral load</i> is anticipated. |
| Pile, Battered | A <i>pile</i> that is intentionally driven at an angle (not plumb). <i>Boarding float piles</i> are always battered. |
| Pile, Sheet | Interlocking steel plates driven into the ground for damming or retaining purposes. |
| Piling | A collective term for a group of <i>piles</i> . |
| Poly-Pipe Boom | See Debris Deflection Boom |
| Precast Plank | A concrete section of <i>launch ramp</i> that is cast in a form and then moved into position after curing. |
| PSI | Pounds per Square Inch |

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Pull-Through Stall | A <i>parking stall</i> that allows a vehicle to enter from one end and exit from the other. No backing is required. |
| Pumpout | A unit that pumps out sewage from a boat's on-board holding tank. The sewage is then pumped to a disposal system. |
| PVI | Point of Vertical Intersection. The point where both <i>tangents</i> of a <i>vertical curve</i> meet. |
| Ready Area | See Staging Area |
| Regulatory Agencies | Refers to the <i>USACOE</i> and <i>DSL</i> , in cooperation with other agencies such <i>DEQ</i> and <i>ODFW</i> , who are responsible for issuing environmental permits authorizing in-water construction work. |
| Reservoir | A man-made <i>waterbody</i> (lake) formed by the damming of a river. |
| Reservoir Drawdown | The controlled release of water through the dam at a <i>reservoir</i> that results in the lowering of the water level. |
| Reverse Curve | A horizontal roadway curve that is immediately followed by another curve in the opposite direction to form an "S" shape. |
| Riparian | Of, on, or relating to the area along the banks of a <i>waterbody</i> . |
| Riprap | Fractured stone with angular faces used to armor <i>cut</i> and <i>fill slopes</i> and the perimeter of <i>launch ramps</i> from the eroding effects of <i>current</i> , <i>waves</i> , and <i>wakes</i> . Riprap is divided into classes or groups of gradated stones based on the approximate weight in pounds of the largest stones in the class. |
| Rubstrip | A flexible, non-marring material attached to the sides of a <i>float</i> to protect both boats and <i>floats</i> against damage from impact and contact. |
| Runoff | <i>Stormwater</i> that flows across an <i>impervious</i> surface. |
| Runoff Plate | A metal plate located on the deck of a <i>transient float</i> and under the rollers of a <i>gangway</i> that help guide the horizontal movement of the <i>gangway</i> . |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Safety Zone | A non-delineated refuge area on both sides of a <i>navigational channel</i> . |
| Scouring | The removal of material by the force of water moving across a surface. |
| Sediment Fence | A flexible fence made from geotextile fabric that helps to control <i>runoff</i> and soil erosion at a construction site. |
| Sedimentation (Sediment) | The deposition of material suspended in or moved by water in areas where the velocity of the water slows enough for the particles to settle out. Sediment at boating facilities is typically silt, sand, or gravel. |
| Self-Adjusting Boarding Float | A specially-constructed <i>boarding float</i> that automatically moves up or down a <i>guideway</i> as water levels fluctuate. Used exclusively on <i>reservoirs</i> where large water fluctuations preclude the use of <i>pile</i> supported <i>boarding floats</i> . |
| Sheet Drain | <i>Runoff</i> that is allowed to drain off the edges of an <i>impervious</i> surface. |
| Sheet Pile | See Pile, Sheet |
| Siltation | See Sedimentation |
| Silt Curtain | A flexible floating fence made from <i>geotextile fabric</i> , foam <i>floatation</i> , and <i>ballast</i> weight that is suspended and anchored in the water for the purpose of containing and controlling <i>turbidity</i> from construction activities. |
| Slip | A <i>moorage</i> area often delineated with parallel <i>floats</i> set at an angle or perpendicular to a main walkway <i>float</i> . The arrangement is similar to that of <i>parking stalls</i> in a <i>parking area</i> . |
| Slope | The deviation of a ground surface from level in the longitudinal direction (i.e. direction of travel). |
| Staging Area | A designated short-term <i>parking area</i> in close proximity to the <i>launch ramp</i> used to prepare (ready) a boat for launch or secure (tie-down) a boat after retrieval. |

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Stall Angle | The angle required to turn from the <i>parking aisle</i> into the <i>parking stall</i> . Typically 45, 60, or 90 degrees. |
| Stall Curb Length | The width of a <i>parking stall</i> measured parallel to the <i>parking aisle</i> . |
| Stall Depth | The distance from the front of the <i>parking stall</i> to the back measured parallel to the <i>parking aisle</i> . |
| Stall Length | The distance from the front of a <i>parking stall</i> to the back measured along the line of the <i>stall angle</i> . |
| Stall Length, Usable | The distance from a point where the front tires touch the <i>curb</i> to a point where the rear of the vehicle or trailer meets the edge of the <i>parking aisle</i> . |
| Stall Width | The width of a <i>parking stall</i> measured perpendicular to the <i>stall angle</i> . |
| Stormwater | Water that originates during precipitation events. Stormwater that does not soak into the ground becomes surface <i>runoff</i> and either flows directly into surface <i>waterbodies</i> or is channeled into storm drains or treatment facilities where it eventually discharges to surface waters. |
| Stringer | A structural member within a <i>boarding float</i> or <i>pier</i> that provides support for the decking. |
| Structural Fill | A term often used when significant depths of <i>subbase</i> are required to bring a site to <i>finish grade</i> . |
| Subbase | Crushed rock placed over the <i>subgrade</i> and compacted to form a solid, uniform surface prior to placing the <i>base course</i> . The size and gradation of subbase material is often larger than that of <i>base course</i> material. |
| Subgrade | The ground surface at a site after all earthwork has been completed and before placement of <i>subbase</i> material. |
| Submerged | That portion of land along a <i>waterbody</i> below <i>OLW</i> that is always underwater. |

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Submersible | That portion of land along a <i>waterbody</i> between <i>OLW</i> and <i>OHW</i> that is subject to periodic inundation. |
| SWMP | Stormwater Management Plan. A written document that details construction and post-construction control of <i>stormwater</i> impacts. |
| Tactile Warning | A textural treatment or device applied to the surface of an <i>accessible route</i> to alert the visually impaired of a road crossing. |
| Tangent | A straight section of a roadway or <i>alignment</i> . |
| Temporary Toilet | A self-contained portable toilet unit that is trucked to a site. Often used to supplement on-site sanitation facilities during periods of high use. |
| Through Rods | A series of long threaded steel rods that pass through a <i>transient float</i> to mechanically fasten the side <i>connectors</i> together. |
| Tie-Down Area | See Staging Area |
| Tie-Up Zone | All remaining <i>boarding floats</i> available for <i>mooring</i> beyond the end of the <i>trailer zone</i> . Used to load and unload passengers and gear. |
| Toe Rail | A raised curb around a pile pocket or along the edges of an <i>abutment</i> that provides edge protection. |
| Tongue and Groove | An interlocking joint cast into the edges of a <i>precast plank</i> . |
| Topography | The contours and ground features of an area of land. |
| Traffic Delineator | A brightly colored, flexible post secured to the <i>launch ramp</i> surface near the <i>abutment</i> . Intended to help boaters visibly locate the edge of the <i>abutment</i> and <i>floats</i> while backing their trailers over the <i>vertical curve</i> . |
| Trailer Zone | The first 30 feet of in-water <i>boarding floats</i> measured from <i>DLW</i> . |

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Transient Float | A platform-type floating structure secured by <i>piling</i> that provides short-term tie-up, usually for larger cruising boats. <i>Upland</i> access is provided via a <i>gangway</i> . |
| Transition Plate | A hinged metal structure that provides a smooth transition between a <i>land connection</i> and <i>gangway</i> , <i>gangway</i> and <i>transient float</i> , or <i>abutment</i> and <i>boarding float</i> . |
| Trapped Catch Basin | A <i>catch basin</i> with a T-fitting on the outfall pipe that prevents oils and solids from being washed out of the <i>catch basin</i> . |
| Travel Lane | All driving surfaces within the confines of a <i>parking area</i> , including <i>parking aisles</i> , used for maneuvering. |
| Trench Drain | A continuous open-drain system placed across a wide expanse of asphalt or concrete to intercept sheetflow of <i>stormwater runoff</i> . |
| Turbidity | A water condition in which solids have been stirred up and are suspended in the water column. |
| Turning Radius, Boat | The minimum circle size required for maneuvering a boat in the water. Assumed to be 1.5 times the length of a <i>design boat</i> . |
| Turning Radius, Vehicle | The size of the smallest circular turn (i.e. U-turn) that a vehicle or vehicle with trailer is capable of making. |
| UHMW-PE | Ultra High Molecular Weight Polyethylene |
| Upland | Land that is above <i>OHW</i> or <i>MHHW</i> . |
| Uplift | A force generated by wind or water that can cause a structure to be lifted. |
| Upstream | In the direction opposite of a river's <i>current</i> . |
| Usable Float Length | The length of <i>boarding floats</i> that are completely floating with at least 4 feet of water depth at the shore end. |
| USACE | United States Army Corps of Engineers |

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| USCG | United States Coast Guard |
| USGS | United States Geological Survey |
| Utilities | All inclusive term for water, electrical, and sewer service. |
| Vault Toilet | A type of restroom where waste is collected and retained in a concrete vault until pumped out. |
| Vertical Curve | A type of curve with a continuously changing radius that provides a smooth transition from one <i>slope</i> to another. |
| V-Groove Finish | A type of <i>launch ramp</i> finish created by running a tool with a special “V” pattern across wet concrete. The tool produces peaks and valleys approximately 1 inch deep. |
| Wake | A boat or vessel generated <i>wave</i> . |
| Waler | Replaceable wood or composite boards located along the top outside edge of a <i>float</i> . Prevents damage to structural members of a <i>float</i> and provides a surface to attach a <i>rubstrip</i> . |
| Waterbody | A generic term for any <i>navigable</i> body of water such as a river, lake, <i>reservoir</i> , bay, ocean, etc. |
| Waterway | A <i>waterbody</i> . |
| Wave | A ridge or swell moving through or along the surface of a <i>waterbody</i> . |
| Wave Attenuator | A structure, barrier, or device to reduce <i>wave/wake</i> action and their potential damage to boats and facility structures. The attenuator may consist of a series of lashed logs, deep draft concrete <i>floats</i> , wave fence, <i>jetty/groin</i> , or a combination of these structures. |
| Web | A <i>gangway</i> structural member positioned between <i>chord</i> members to form a truss. |
| Wheelstop | A short prefabricated concrete or plastic curb located at the head of a <i>parking stall</i> . |

Whitewater

Fast moving water that is often turbulent.

NOTES

Section 1

PROJECT PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION

1.01 MASTER PLANNING

A. General

1. Development of a master plan for large construction or renovation projects is highly recommended. The master plan should address a broad range of issues that may significantly alter project scope, cost, and implementation. After a master plan is completed then final engineering work can commence.

B. Application

1. Principal components of a master plan include:
 - Focus on the highest and best use of the site and adjacent waterway.
 - Physical site attributes and limitations.
 - Profile of intended users or user groups.
 - Current and future demand.
 - Feasibility of the site to accommodate users and the extent of facility needs.
 - Adjacent land use and impacts.
 - Permits, mitigation and environmental impacts.
 - Maintenance and operation needs.
 - Capital and maintenance funding.
 - Conceptual layout.
 - Preliminary capital development cost.
2. A site assessment is generally a good starting point for the master plan. The assessment would not involve formal surveying but rather a walk-through of the site where experienced facility staff can evaluate the site for usefulness as a boating facility (see photo 1-1). The site would be visually evaluated for general topography, anticipated bathymetric conditions, water flow velocities, access to open water from the site, any wetland and riparian constraints, apparent adjacent uses, size of area available for development, proximity



Photo 1-1 Initial site visit to discuss potential facility improvements

of the site to adjacent boating facilities, need for additional boating access points in the area, among other things.

3. Generally at least two public informational meetings are part of a master planning process. These meetings provide an opportunity for the public to offer input and review alternatives for proposed site developments. The meeting will also provide insight into any possible opposition to the proposal.
4. Research information can be found at local planning departments for zoning, permitted uses, any potential cultural sites, and if the site has scenic or wild waterway designation. Road and utility capacity as well as any other improvements necessary to support the proposed project should be considered.
5. A master plan provides a platform for the design and engineering phase. The master plan should include a conceptual plan view drawing and layout of the site. This conceptual drawing is not detailed enough for construction. However, it establishes the approximate ramp size and location, targets parking area capacity, defines traffic management and circulation, and locates the restroom.
6. The plan should identify sources of construction funding and outline options for acquiring the required matching funds. Depending on the project, a cash flow analysis may be done to evaluate the feasibility of a revenue generating improvement. The project scope should outline options to construct the project in logical phases of work over a period of time.

C. Design

1. Once a master plan is completed and adopted by the public entity the next step is to perform conceptual project engineering (i.e., prepare high level drawings and cost estimate).
2. A good master plan is an invaluable tool that will help guide the owner and designer and/or engineer to focus on project components that make highest and best use of the facility. It also serves an important means to gain public support from users, adjacent neighbors and decision makers. The time to have public input and make significant changes is in a master plan phase, not during the final design and engineering phase.

1.02 CONCEPTUAL DESIGN ENGINEERING

A. General

1. A thorough site survey of the project area is completed before developing any conceptual design ideas (see *Photo 1-2*). This includes both topographic (land) and bathymetric (underwater) surveys. All Pertinent information is collected electronically and imported into design software.



Photo 1-2 Survey crew collecting existing site conditions information

2. The existing site plan is drawn from the survey data. This includes accurately locating all ground features, existing improvements, and generating contours. The survey should include areas well beyond the limits of anticipated improvements. This assists the designer in evaluating impacts to both the project area and adjacent facilities.
3. The conceptual design is a two dimensional look at the facility to determine the size of the site that will be developed. The existing site plan view provides the designer with the information necessary to layout conceptual designs. Conceptual designs are high level facility layouts and are intended to provide a basis for discussion of the project scope, timing, and cost. Several designs are developed and may vary widely or be variations of one or more main ideas. It is not uncommon for five or more concepts to be developed with varied traffic flow, parking patterns, ramp slope, ramp location and restroom/toilet placement.
4. All of the ideas/designs should be thoroughly evaluated to determine the most efficient use of the area available. The best concept that meets the project objectives is selected. This final conceptual design and conceptual cost estimate are submitted to the facility owner for review and comment. Since the conceptual design is only a two dimensional look at the facility there should be adequate contingency added to the conceptual cost estimate. This contingency will cover the unforeseen cut/fill quantities that will become apparent in the preliminary design when cross section and profile drawings are generated and analyzed.
5. It is imperative that the facility owner review the conceptual design carefully. Suggestions, requests, requirements, observations, and any other pertinent information should be provided and discussed at this time. The designer will rely on the owner to advise of seasonal conditions that might not have been apparent during the survey or other site visits and

normal or unique patterns of use. It is important to determine that all issues are being addressed and that the design reflects these observations.

1.03 FINAL DESIGN ENGINEERING

A. General

1. There is no substitute for high quality final engineering on all construction projects. The key to high quality engineering is use of sound design fundamentals, good topographic and bathymetric site surveys, thorough site investigation, accurate cost data, and review of what has been successfully used in similar applications.
2. Engineering hinges on several key items (1) proper site application, (2) proper use of materials and, (3) appropriate and cost-conscious construction design. Striking a balance between the cost and the useful lifespan of a facility is very important since public in-water recreational facilities generally wear out much faster than landside facilities.
3. Careful consideration of operation and maintenance (O&M) activity needs to be considered at all times during the design. Normally, capital construction funds are much easier to obtain than comparable costs for O&M staff and funds. Therefore all reasonable attempts to reduce O&M and increase the lifespan of the facility should be considered.

B. Application

1. To assure proper design, particular attention should be paid to orientation and impacts to waterway facilities (i.e., current, wave, wake etc.). It is helpful to obtain both current and historic aerial photos of the site (scale 1 inch = 100 feet) to assist in orientation with respect to current, fetch, debris, and use patterns. There are a number of internet sites that provide excellent up to date aerial photos as well as historic photos.
2. An efficient design and engineering schedule should start with a clear definition of project work scope and objectives followed by a series of critical design reviews by the owner and engineer. Rushed engineering usually results in many unnecessary and costly change orders as well as poorly designed facilities.

C. Design

1. Design to the 25% level begins the process of refining the conceptual design. Ramifications of the conceptual design may not be readily apparent until the sections and profiles of the site are generated and

applied to the project. As the design is developed it may become necessary to alter the alignment, location, or size of the project components to better fit the site.

2. It is recommended that all design and engineering work beyond the conceptual phase receive at least two formal reviews. The first should occur at 25% with a good plan view of all the project elements. This is considered the most critical review since the scope and objectives must be clearly outlined and agreed upon at this time. It is also advisable to refine the conceptual cost estimate for the principal project components.
3. After the 25% review the engineer should complete all detail drawings ready for the 75% review. At this point the owner should carefully review all details to ensure that every need is met. In addition, the project specifications should be prepared in draft form along with a revised preliminary project cost estimate.
4. At the 75% review permit drawings and a quantities worksheet should be developed and submitted to begin the COE/DSL permit review process. Experience has shown that detailed drawings with accurate quantities are required for the permit review process. Any significant changes to the design after the review process has begun may require amendments which will inevitably delay the review process. Any requests to modify the scope of work after permits have been issued may trigger a complete reevaluation, further delaying the project.
5. No significant changes or adjustment to the scope of the project should be made after the 75% review. Engineering should move to the 100% phase where completed final drawings, technical specifications, and cost estimate are prepared and ready to bid.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING

A. General

1. Particular attention should be placed on the optimum project construction period that is most feasible and cost efficient. These periods vary for each geographic area of the state. Factors such as weather, heavy use periods, water elevations, and in-water work permit requirements should be considered.
2. Except for actual engineering (completed drawings and specifications) construction scheduling is the most important item with respect to final project cost. Timing is critical for contractors. A contractor's bid not only reflects purchase of materials, work by subcontractors, project complexity, and scheduling, but also the competitive nature of the market.

B. Application

1. For upland improvement projects that have no in-water work, weather, seasons, climate, and location are very important factors in facility construction. Overall the preferred construction period based on the climate is spring, summer and fall. Projects in coastal areas with mild climates have a wider range than inland, high-elevation lakes and reservoirs.
2. Heaviest facility use is generally from late May to early September. Unless the project component can be isolated, or impact to existing use minimized, it is best to avoid these months.
3. Water elevations are critical for projects that involve launch ramp, pile, or transient float construction. In general tidal water levels are relatively constant throughout the year. River levels are usually high in the winter and spring due to rain and snow melt. The best time for low water construction is late summer or early fall. Flood control reservoirs are usually drained in September and begin to refill in early February. Irrigation reservoirs are at their lowest in late summer and early fall and refill in winter and spring.
4. In-water permit restrictions are established to protect fish and other habitat. They are the most restrictive obstacle to in-water work and often do not correspond to the lowest water period or best season for construction. Careful attention to the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) In-Water Work Period is advised since this will mandate the construction period for the project.

C. Design

1. A sense of timing is critical in the implementation of marine projects. Allow a margin of safety for weather related and other possible construction problems. Consider project size and project complexity, then determine necessary construction time. All are driven by permit allowances.
2. Determine the allowable in-water work period, time of year, water elevations at time of construction, how much work can or needs to occur after the end of the in-water work period, and impacts to the users. Then, working backwards, establish the desired completion date, factor in the construction period, and set the Notice-to-Proceed date (start date).

3. From the Notice-to-Proceed date, continue to work backwards to allow at least 60 days for the advertisement, bid opening, contract award date, preconstruction meeting, and materials lead time. This assumes that final engineering, permits, and funding activities are complete when the project is bid. A critical path project schedule is essential to meet all these time lines.

1.05 PLANNING AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITS

A. General

1. Normally, all construction projects require some form of land use review and approval. This will be followed by design review and possibly building code and/or waterway permit review.
2. Land use review rarely raises any issues since recreational boating is an allowable or conditional use in most land use regulations. Certifications for building elevation or no rise in base flood elevation may be necessary for compliance with Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) regulations. Check with the local planning department for details.

B. Application

1. Waterway permits - A permit from the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and the Oregon Department of State Lands (DSL) is required for over-water or in-water work activities below ordinary high water or mean high water; or if the project will impact any significant habitat or wetlands.
2. Review will often include, but is not limited to, impacts to navigation, aquatic species, wildlife, habitat, water quality, natural resources, and cultural resources. Reviewing agencies often include, but not limited to, the USACE, DSL, ODFW, NOAA Fisheries, Oregon department of Environmental Quality (DEQ), State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), Oregon Parks and Recreation Department (OPRD), and Tribal Agencies.
3. Building code review is normally limited only to landside structures (restrooms) as the OSSC does not have any specific sections on any recreational marine facilities (boat launch ramps, floats, gangways or transient tie-up floats). Extreme caution is advised when applying OSSC requirements to apparently similar water related structures since the occupancy and intended type of use is much different from recreational boating facilities. Refer to the Introduction for a discussion on codes.
4. Providing disabled access, accessible walkways, maneuvering, loading and other criteria to waterside facilities is a design challenge at all sites where design water elevation is greater than five vertical feet. This

represents more than 90% of all Oregon's waterways. Refer to the Introduction for a discussion on accessibility issues.

C. Design

1. Waterway permits are the most time-intensive of all permits in terms of working through the review process. It is advisable to begin the waterway permit process at least one year before submitting a funding request. This will allow time to incorporate any permit conditions into the design and project budget. Be aware that permit drawings will need to be at the 75%-100% final design level for submission.
2. Wetland impacts and mitigation are very complex and well beyond the scope of these guidelines. These types of projects normally require separate wetland delineation, engineering, and mitigation planning.
3. The best time to submit for design and building codes review is immediately upon completion of 100% engineering. In fact, most review agencies will require final stamped drawings before beginning the review process. The design and building code review can take two to eight weeks to complete. Normally no significant changes to the design are required and any modifications can be accomplished with a bid addendum or change order.

NOTES

Section 2

CHANNELS

2.01 CHANNEL DESIGN

A. General

1. This section is applicable only to primary access to public recreational boating facilities; for example, access from a launch ramp to the main body of water. For guidelines that address private, commercial, or industrial facilities and development please refer to the *OSMB Clearance Guidelines* available on-line at www.boatoregon.com. These guidelines are not intended to be applied to waters subject to or otherwise regulated by the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) or U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) clearance requirements.
2. Channel designs must be adequate to allow boats to safely proceed and pass each other. To accomplish this, certain widths and depths are necessary. In shallow areas, these navigational channels must be artificially established by dredging the bottom of the waterway (see *Photo 2-3*).
3. Width and depth criteria for channels are dependent on waterway physical characteristics, size and type of the design boat for that location, direction of traffic, boat passage, and speed.
4. There are three general types of water used by recreational boaters.
 - a. Flatwater - non-moving or very slow-moving water flowing between 0 to 4 mph with an average gradient of 0 to 6 feet/mile. Typical waterways include lakes, reservoirs, and lower reaches of rivers and tidal bays. These waterways are classified as Class A and B flatwater. Channels are easily defined and maintained to a navigable depth for use by recreational motorboats.
 - b. Flowingwater - moderately moving water flowing between 4 and 8 mph with an average gradient of 6 to 12 feet/mile. Typical waterways include middle reaches of rivers. These waterways are classified as Class C and D flowingwater. Channels may be defined and maintained to a navigable depth for use by recreational motorboats but are more susceptible to deposition, scouring, and shifting.

- c. Whitewater - fast-moving water between 8 and 12+ mph with an average gradient of 12 to 18+ feet/mile. Typical waterways include upper reaches of small size rivers and streams. These are further classified as Class E and F whitewater. Whitewater has frequently shifting natural passageways with no defined channels and is normally used by float boats.
5. Defined navigation channel width is determined by the width and speed of the design boat to allow for safe passing. There are two general categories for channels; one for low speeds less than five miles per hour and one for speeds above five miles per hour (see *Table 2-1*).
 6. A clear safety zone should be provided and maintained on each side of all navigational channels (see *Figure 2-1*). The safety zone may be used for boat turning and to provide a refuge area for boats with mechanical problems. The width of this zone varies with the channel size and speed of boat traffic (see *Table 2-1*). The safety zone should be free of all structures and obstructions with the exception of buoys or piles for navigational aids. These aids should only be located within the safety zone (see *Photo 2-1*).
 7. Channel depth is determined by the design boat depth (draft or propulsion device). Non-motorized boats usually draft less than 6 inches and can operate in very shallow waters. Motorized boats need sufficient depth to avoid grounding or damage to props. Also, adjustments need to be made for sailboats, which due to draft and centerboard dimensions require greater channel depth and width.

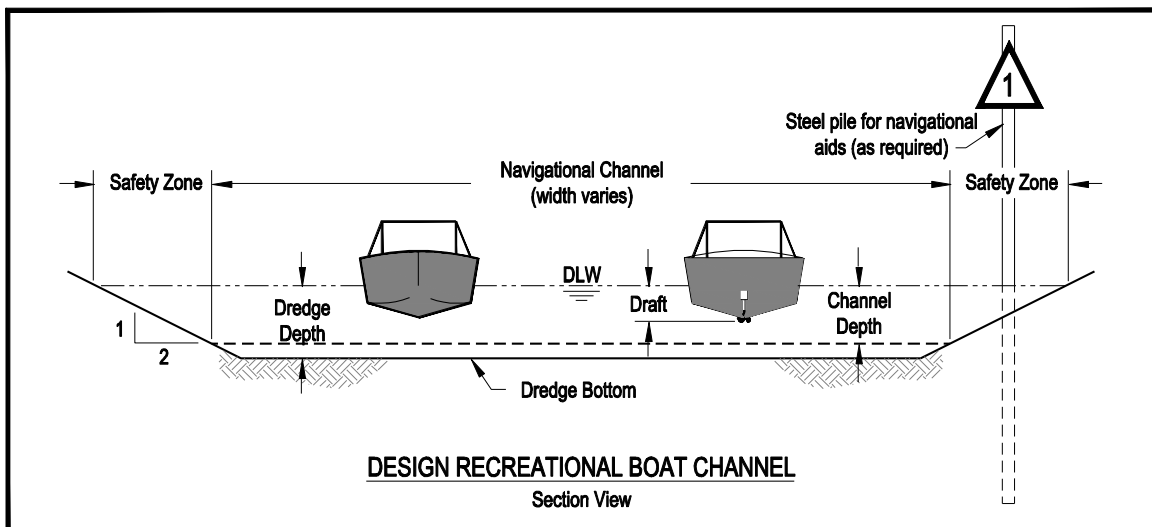


Figure 2-1 Cross section view of a typical recreational boat channel



Photo 2-1 Navigation channel with navigational aid in safety zone on left side

B. Application

1. Recreational boat usage on flatwater and flowingwater.
 - a. Small motorboats, under 16 feet in length, are almost always trailered to the launch site each day of use. For small outboard motors and personal watercraft, the average draft and minimum safe propeller clearance required is 2 feet.
 - b. Medium motorboats, 16 feet to 26 feet in length, are generally trailered to the launch site each day of use. For outboard motors and stern drive craft, the average draft and minimum safe propeller clearance required is 3 feet.
 - c. Large motorboats, 26 feet to 40 feet in length, are generally left in the water in long term moorage. They are stern drive, and the average draft and minimum safe propeller clearance required is 4 feet to 6 feet.
 - d. Very large motorboats exceed 40 feet in length and almost always remain in the water in long term moorage. Most of these boats operate in U.S. Coast Guard/ U.S. Corps of Engineers defined commercial/recreational channels, generally in water depths over 6 feet.

2. Recreational boat usage on whitewater.
 - a. Non-motorized boats include kayaks, canoes, rafts, and drift boats or similar craft frequently operate on whitewater with no defined channels necessary. Generally, the non-motorized boats proceed in one direction, with the flow of water, at the speed of the current.
 - b. Jetboats, propelled by the force of water passed through a powerful pump, are also frequently used on whitewater with no defined channels necessary. While underway, these boats can be operated in water depths of only 6 to 12 inches but need 1 to 2 feet when off plane (see *Photo 2-2*).
3. Minimum channel depth is measured at Design Low Water (DLW) which is often ordinary low water (OLW) or mean lower low water (MLLW). It is preferable that minimum channel depth be maintained throughout the width and length of a defined channel.
4. Due to irregularities in the bottom of a dredged channel, the dredge bottom elevation should be established at least 2 feet below minimum clearance required, as determined by the size and type of boat.
5. Adjustments to channel depth and widths may be necessary in areas where sailboats are prevalent. This is to accommodate deeper drafts, large centerboards and greater maneuvering requirements. Furthermore, overhead clearance must be considered because of sailboat masts.



Photo 2-2 Jetboat navigating on a whitewater river

C. Design

1. Non-motorized Boats - Not Applicable
2. Motorized Boats - Channel depth (below OLW or MLLW) and width should conform to the following minimum design criteria:

| Size of Boat (Motorized) | Channel Depth | Dredge Depth | Channel Width | | Safety Zone Each Side |
|------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------|--------------------------|
| | | | 5 mph | >5 mph | |
| Small (<16 feet) | | | | | |
| Minimum | 2' | 4' | 20' | 30' | 5' |
| Design | 3' | 5' | 30' | 40' | 5' |
| Sailboats | 5' | 7' | 40' | 60' | 5' |
| Medium (16 feet to 26 feet) | | | | | |
| Minimum | 3' | 5' | 40' | 50' | 10' |
| Design | 4' | 6' | 50' | 60' | 10' |
| Sailboats | 7' | 9' | 80' | 100' | 10' |
| Large (over 26 feet) | | | | | |
| Minimum | 5' | 7' | 60' | 70' | 20' |
| Design | 6' | 8' | 70' | 80' | 20' |
| Sailboats | 9' | 11' | 120' | 140' | 20' |

Table 2-1 Channel widths and depths for various boat sizes

3. Navigational aids, when used, should be located within the safety zone on each side of the channel. Navigational aids are the only obstruction to navigation permitted within the safety zones.



Photo 2-3 Suction dredging barge

NOTES

Section 3

LAUNCH RAMPS

3.01 FACILITY SITING

A. General

1. Before a launch facility is constructed careful evaluation of need, site, and waterbody capacity should be completed. In general, boating facilities should be appropriately spaced along or around a waterway to disperse boater use.
2. The proposed facility site should have access to adequate public roadways and utilities depending on the intended level of development. The parcel should have a large enough area for parking adjacent to the proposed launch ramp location.
3. User safety and access should be considered when evaluating a site. It is preferred that the parking area be located close to the launch ramp for easy access and convenience. Furthermore, launch ramps should be sited near favorable boating activity areas where topographic conditions provide adequate protection against adverse waterbody and environmental forces (i.e. wind, waves, boat wake, current, debris).
4. Parking areas should not be separated from the launch ramp by local roadways. Pedestrian crossing, low speed maneuvering, and parking of vehicles on and across roadways present safety hazards.
5. Local topography will play a large part in the construction cost and feasibility of the proposed facility development. Large amounts of cut or fill required to make a site useable may be more costly than can be justified for the facility development (see *Photo 3-1*).



Photo 3-1 Launch facility where a large cut (parking lot) and fill (launch ramp) was required to fit the local topography

B. Application

1. To the extent practicable, boating access sites should be located along or around the shores of a water body to disperse the boating activity. This

will reduce on-water congestion and conflict by separating the different types of boating activities.

2. Typically boating facilities are located at an approximate interval of ten miles along rivers or a five-mile radius on lakes and reservoirs. These distances may change in cases where there are dams or sections of non-navigable water, or when the driving distance to the adjacent facility on the other side of a river is unreasonable. Most boating use occurs within a five-mile radius of the launch ramp.
3. Boats that are trailered to launch sites are typically less than 26 feet in length. Launching facilities should be sized and designed accordingly.
4. Launch ramps are generally designed so that the greatest amount of excavation occurs above the water line, with the underwater portion of the launch ramp closely matching the mudline topography whenever possible. This will reduce the required cut or fill in the submerged/submersible zone and decrease any resulting environmental impacts and issues.
5. Launch ramp profiles that closely match the topography of the waterbody bank line are less likely to disturb the local hydraulics of the river. At high water elevations this design consideration will help minimize scouring if the launch ramp is set above grade or sedimentation if set below grade.
6. Launch ramps constructed on an excavated channel off of small lakes or rivers are not recommended. While providing a launch site protected from current they are (1) more costly to construct, (2) challenging to get permitted and, (3) susceptible to siltation at the mouth of the channel requiring annual maintenance.
7. The effects of waves, wakes, current, and wind exposure should be considered as well as the occurrence of, or potential for, sedimentation.

C. Design

1. Launch Ramp Separation

Preferred: Navigable Rivers - 10 River Miles
Navigable Lakes and Reservoirs - 5 Mile Radius

3.02 FACILITY SIZING

A. General

1. Facility sizing is a means of managing boating use on a water body. The parking area and number of launch lanes should provide no more capacity

than the desired level for the type of use, user experience, and user safety. Consultation with regulators, users, adjacent land owners, and the Marine Patrol is recommended.

2. It is generally believed that the number of launch lanes will determine the size of the facility; however, the contrary is true. The parking area capacity at the facility will control the number of launch lanes needed.
3. Launch ramp use is usually concentrated during a three-hour launch period (morning) and a three-hour retrieval period (afternoon). Optimum design allows for five minutes to launch and five minutes to retrieve each boat. This time allotment includes parking of the vehicle. Therefore, capacity becomes a function of time. This approach may be idealistic but is only intended to establish some reasonable capacity numbers. Refer to section 3.02 C.1 for details.

B. Application

1. The number of launch lanes needed depends on the number of boat trailer parking spaces in the parking area. If the number of parking spaces exceeds the preferred number, the use at the facility should be evaluated to see if an additional lane is needed. The maximum number of parking spaces per launch lane should only be used when traffic flow is optimal, staging areas are provided, and use is less concentrated.
2. If the use at the facility is diversified, with different groups of users using the facility at different times of the day, then the addition of a lane may not be required. However, if all of the use at the facility is the same and occurs at approximately the same time of the day, addition of a lane will reduce congestion, conflict, and launch and retrieval time.

3. Multi-lane launch ramps with differing lane lengths have been used successfully at reservoir facilities where the fill curve (water elevation) and use curve (number of users) are similar in shape and timing (see *Photo 3-2*). During the shoulder use times, as the water level in the reservoir is rising (spring) or receding (fall), the use can be handled by one lane that provides low pool access during those periods. As the water level approaches full pool, during the summer peak use period, the water level reaches one or more shorter lanes that are now useable. This



Photo 3-2 Two-lane ramp with short lane on left and long lane on right

concept matches the number and length of lanes to the demand without adding unnecessary construction and construction cost.

C. Design

1. Number of Launch Lanes Required (based on number of boat trailer parking spaces)

| | 15-45 Spaces | 45-75 Spaces | 75-125 Spaces | 125-175 Spaces | 175-250 Spaces |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|--|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|

| | | | | | |
|------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Preferred: | 1 Lane | 2 Lanes | 3 Lanes | 4 Lanes | 6 Lanes |
|------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|

3.03 ALIGNMENT

A. General

1. The alignment of the launch ramp to the river flow line can improve the boater's ability to launch and retrieve boats, and reduce the required maintenance to keep the launch ramp useable.

B. Application

1. Typical alignment of a launch ramp is oriented perpendicular to the bank line, up to 45 degrees rotation downstream to best fit the river flow line at the specific site (see *Figure 3-1 and Photo 3-3*).



Photo 3-3 Launch ramp angled approximately 45 degrees in the downstream direction

2. An extreme rotation angle, while generally helpful in boat launching and retrieval, is costly to construct and usually requires on-going maintenance to remove sedimentation from the launch ramp or erosion repair due to more exposure of the upstream edge of the launch ramp to the current (see *Photo 3-4*).



Photo 3-4 Launch ramp aligned nearly parallel to river. Development of gravel bar has made this ramp unusable at lower water levels.

3. Unless the launch ramp enters the river in an eddy or a protected location, the launch ramp should not be angled or faced in an upstream direction. Controlling a boat is difficult when launching or retrieving against the current.

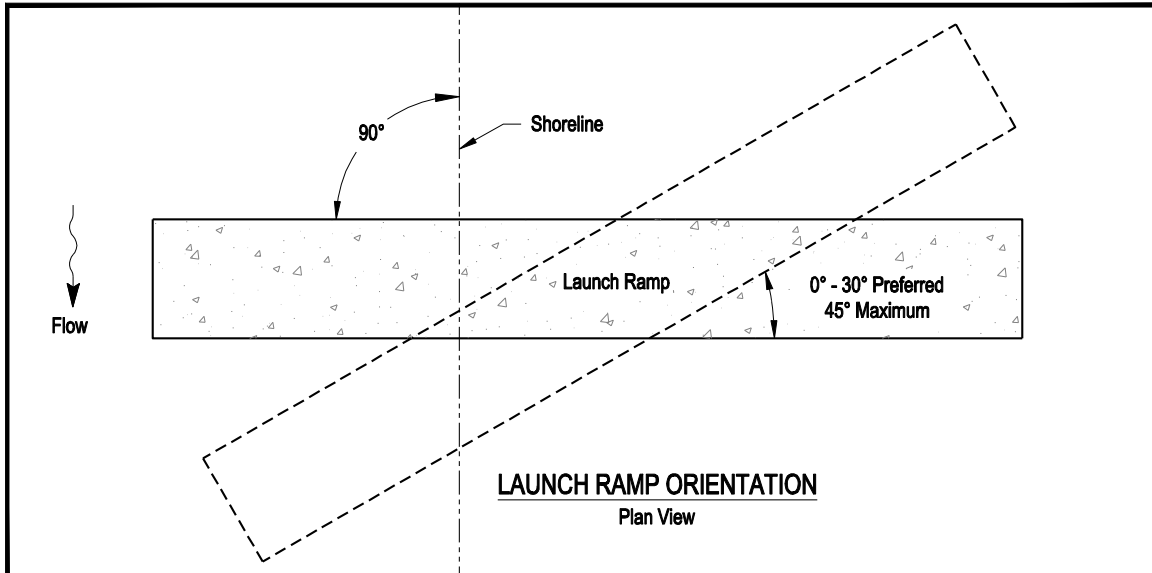


Figure 3-1 Rotation of launch ramp in relation to waterbody flow and bankline

C. Design

1. Launch Ramp Rotation

Preferred: Lakes and Reservoirs - Perpendicular to bank line, 0 degree rotation unless wind and wind generated waves are an issue.

Rivers – Dictated by site conditions. Often in the range of 10 to 30 degrees rotation downstream from perpendicular to bank line.

Minimum: Rivers - 0 degrees from perpendicular to bank line.

Maximum: Rivers - 45 degrees from perpendicular to bank line.

3.04 SLOPE

A. General

1. Launch ramp slope must be steep enough to float a boat from the trailer before the tow vehicle tires reach the water, and not so steep that tow vehicle traction becomes a concern.

2. There is a narrow range of launch ramp slope (12%-15%) that has been nationally accepted as a standard. Boaters across the country have successfully manipulated launch ramps within this slope range for many years (see Figure 3-2).

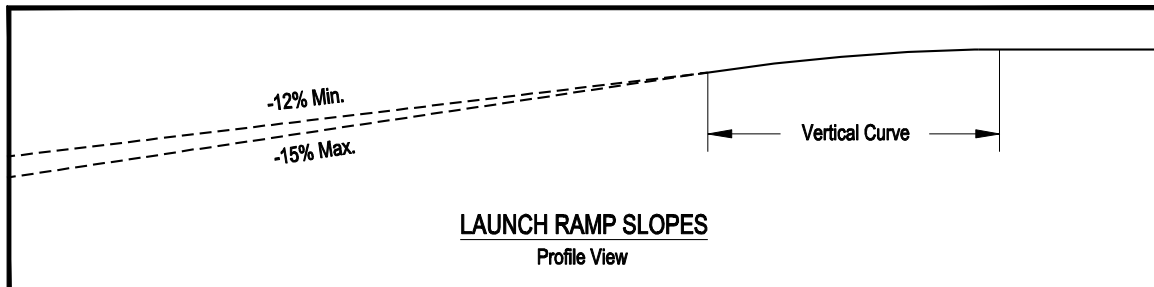


Figure 3-2 Typical range of launch ramp slopes

B. Application

1. The preferred launch ramp slope of 14% will allow the boat trailer to be in deep enough water to launch and retrieve from the trailer without the rear tires of the tow vehicle being in the water. Establishment of launch ramp slopes has been matched to the required depth needed to launch a typical trailerable boat from its trailer.
2. It is desirable that the area under the trailer tongue should be above the waterline so the operator does not have to stand in the water to operate the boat trailer winch during launch or retrieval activities (see Photo 3-5).



Photo 3-5 Proper ramp slope keeps tow vehicle out of the water and provides access to the trailer

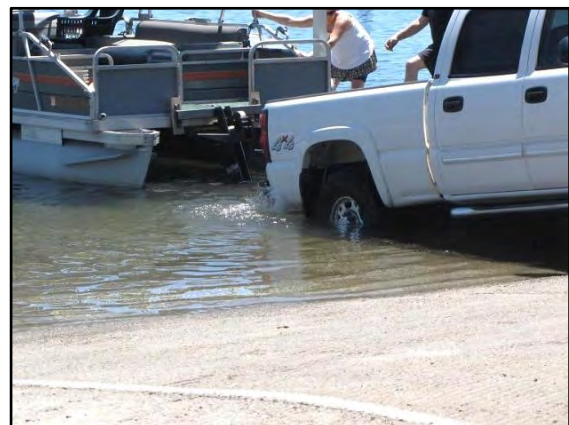


Photo 3-6 Insufficient ramp slope places tow vehicle in the water and does not provide access to the trailer without getting wet

3. Occasionally, local conditions will dictate that a grade slightly more or less from the preferred be used. To reduce the amount and cost of cut or fill material, launch ramp slopes have been modified to better fit the grade of the bank (within the allowable range). A small facility that caters to small fishing boats does quite well with a 12% to 13% launch ramp.
4. The designer must use extreme caution when considering launch ramp slopes outside the accepted range of 12% to 15%. Potential safety hazards can occur in these situations. If the launch ramp slope is less than 12%, the tow vehicle and operator are subjected to immersion in water during launch and retrieval (see *Photo 3-6*). Launch ramp slopes that exceed 15% may cause traction or vehicle/trailer handling issues.
5. The 2010 ADA Standards does not address accessibility of the launch ramp itself. However, there are guidelines for boarding floats located within the launch ramp (see *Appendix A*). Based on minimum safety and functionality criteria for launching a boat, launch ramp slopes of 12% to 15% with 1-inch deep v-grooves are considered to be accessible. This is provided that all other specified conditions leading to the launch ramp are met.

C. Design

1. Launch Ramp Slope

| | |
|------------|-----|
| Preferred: | 14% |
| Minimum: | 12% |
| Maximum: | 15% |



Photo 3-7 Low water launch ramp at a reservoir

3.05 DESIGN WATER ELEVATIONS

A. General

1. The Ordinary Low Water (OLW) elevation is often used as the basis for launch ramp toe design. This is true of most river facilities. Coastal (tidally influenced) facilities should use an extreme low tide elevation for design. Reservoirs and lakes should use a water elevation based on season of use.
2. The Ordinary High Water (OHW) elevation, at minimum, should be used for the top of launch ramp design. This is true of reservoirs and lakes that operate at full pool during the boating season. Coastal (tidally influenced) facilities should use an extreme high tide for design. River facilities must often be designed at elevations well above the OHW line because of the logistics of access.

3. Some river facilities may be located at or below OHW and are subject to seasonal flooding. This is certainly not desirable for new facility design but is often a reality for existing facilities. Also, low water launch ramps at reservoirs may be inundated during the peak boating season and only become usable after reservoir drawdown during the fall and winter (see *Photo 3-7*).
4. Design Low Water (DLW) and Design High Water (DHW) elevations should be established and used for the boating facility design instead of OLW and OHW. Generally there will be little or no difference between OLW/DLW and OHW/DHW. However there are situations where the difference may be significant. An example of this would be the launch ramp length at a flood control reservoir where the pool is drawn down in the fall after the primary and limited use period. Assuming a 100-foot vertical water elevation drop and launch ramp toe design elevation to OLW the launch ramp length might be 700 feet long. Using Design Low Water (DLW), based on water elevations for the period of use, launch ramp length might be no more than 200 feet long. This saves construction dollars for 500 feet of launch ramp. Conversely, river levels are at their lowest during the peak use period and launch ramp lengths should be based on OLW.
5. The top of the launch ramp is the upper-most part of the v-grooved concrete launch ramp and includes the vertical curve. The top of the launch ramp should be a minimum of 1 foot above DHW (see *Figure 3-3*).
6. The toe of the launch ramp is the lower end of the v-grooved concrete launch ramp. The launch ramp toe extends below the DLW level to provide a hard surface for the trailer to travel on during launch and retrieval. In a river or lake the toe of the launch ramp would typically be constructed of precast concrete planks and in a reservoir the entire launch ramp would be cast-in-place concrete (see *Figure 3-3*).

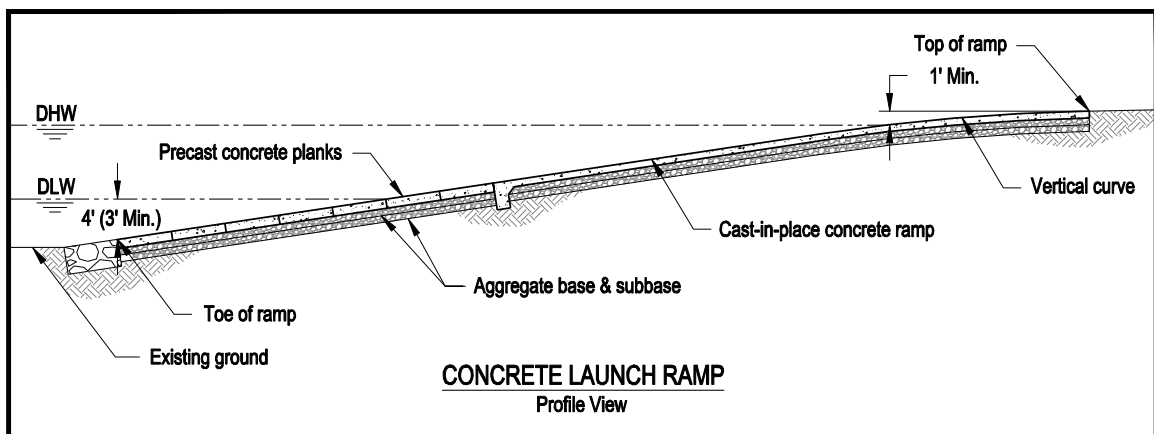


Figure 3-3 Design water levels as they relate to top and toe elevations of launch ramp

7. Top and toe elevations of a launch ramp have a direct effect on the period of serviceability of the launch ramp for boaters. It is important to carefully evaluate the historic water fluctuations for the water body at the proposed site to ensure usability of the launch ramp during the intended period of use and to avoid over or under constructing.

B. Application

1. It is suggested that a record of high and low water elevations for each month of the intended use period, over at least a ten-year period, be used to establish the facility design high and low water elevations. It is important to note that some facilities are used year round.
2. Both the primary and shoulder months of use for the facility should be determined, typically March through October. High and low water elevations for each of the selected months for the past ten-year period can be established from gage readings. This information is compiled from gaging stations. Historical data may be obtained, most readily via the Internet, from the U.S. Geological Survey, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Oregon Water Resources, and several other sources.
3. Tabulate the frequencies for the highs and lows for each month of the period. Calculate the design high water (DHW) and design low water (DLW) elevations, based on frequency of events that will serve the facility 90% of the time. This will eliminate the extreme high and low elevations.
4. Observed water elevations may be used if no gage data is available for the calculation of design values. Consultation with local officials can be very helpful in the establishment of the historic patterns.
5. Establishing the launch ramp toe at 4 feet vertically below the DLW has been found to provide adequate water depth to float the average boat from its trailer. With 4 feet of water depth the creation of power loading holes out beyond the end of the ramp are minimized. Furthermore, the 4-foot depth provides a 1-foot buffer to accommodate an extreme low water level or construction tolerances. If either condition occurs there will still be 3 feet of water depth to launch and retrieve (see *Figure 3-3*).
6. It is desired that the top of the launch ramp be a minimum of 1-foot vertically above the DHW elevation (see *Figure 3-3*). However, local topography will often dictate the establishment of the top of launch ramp.
7. Excessive launch ramp length above and below the design values is a waste of construction dollars. Underwater launch ramp construction (precast plank system) is generally more than twice as expensive as comparable upland cast-in-place construction.

8. Reservoir launch ramps greater than 200 feet in length should be provided with widened areas for boaters to make U-turns (see *Photo 3-8*). These turnouts should be spaced at intervals that would reduce backing distance to a maximum of 200 feet. It is not uncommon for reservoir launch ramps to have lengths that exceed 1,000 feet due to water level draw down during the period of use.



Photo 3-8 This launch ramp is nearly 400 feet in length and is designed with a turnout at the halfway point

9. In a river situation it is desirable to keep the toe of the launch ramp in a slight fill situation rather than cut that could result in deposition.

C. Design

1. Water Elevations for Facility Design

| | |
|------------|---|
| Preferred: | River DLW = OLW River DHW = OHW |
| Preferred: | Coastal DLW = 3 feet below MLLW (i.e. -3 tide) Coastal DHW = Extreme high tide |
| Preferred: | Reservoir/Lake DLW = Based on season of use Reservoir/Lake DHW = Full pool |
| Minimum: | Dictated by local topography |
| Maximum: | Dictated by local topography |

2. Top of Launch Ramp Elevation

| | |
|------------|---------------------------------------|
| Preferred: | 1 foot vertically above DHW (Minimum) |
| Minimum: | Dictated by local topography |
| Maximum: | Dictated by local topography |

3. Toe of Launch Ramp Elevation

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| Preferred Coastal: | 4 feet vertically below DLW (-7.0 MLLW) |
| River: | 4 feet vertically below DLW |
| Reservoir: | 4 feet vertically below DLW |
| Lake: | 4 feet vertically below DLW |
| Minimum: | 3 feet instead of Preferred values |
| Maximum: | 5 feet instead of Preferred values |

3.06 WIDTH

A. General

1. Adequate launch ramp width is necessary to provide room for boaters of various capabilities to back or maneuver their boat trailer down the boat launch ramp. The launch ramp width should be wide enough to accommodate the boarding floats so they can ground-out on the launch ramp surface. Various launch ramp configurations are shown in *Figures 3-5 through 3-12* and *Photos 3-9 through 3-16*.
2. Lane width is based on a 10-foot wide vehicle/trailer “occupy area” and a 5-foot wide area on either side for a maneuvering “buffer zone” (see *Figure 3-4*). The “buffer zone” on adjacent lanes of a multi-lane launch ramp will overlap. Lane widths may be reduced in this situation.

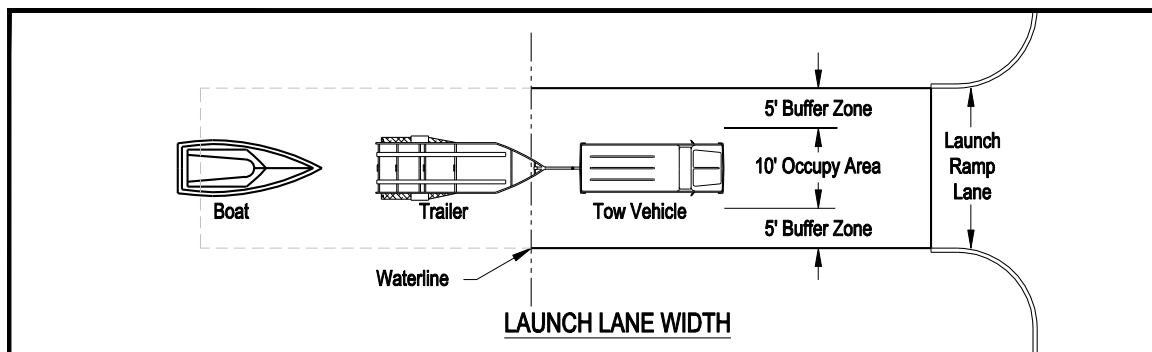


Figure 3-4 Criteria for launch lane width showing vehicle/trailer occupy area and buffer zones

B. Application

1. Launch lanes are typically 20 feet wide based on the above criteria. However, there are exceptions to the rule; (1) Single lane launch ramps that are less than 100 feet in total length may be 15 feet wide (see *Figure 3-5*); (2) Launch ramps with two or more adjacent lanes and boarding floats down one side, or without boarding floats, may also be 15 feet wide per lane (see *Figure 3-7*); (3) When there are three or more adjacent lanes between strings of boarding floats, lane widths may be 15 feet wide per lane (see *Figure 3-9*).
2. Another consideration for lane width is the need to provide adequate room between parallel sets of floats for boats to maneuver. The turning radius for a boat is assumed to be 1.5 times the length of the boat. For example, a 20-foot boat requires a minimum of 30 feet for turning (15-foot radius). An additional 10 feet of “occupy area” is required to have adequate room for a second boat to safely maneuver. Therefore, 40 feet is the minimum width between parallel sets of floats to provide for two launch lanes (see *Figure 3-11*).

An exception to this is the center lane of the alternative three-lane ramp layout (see Figure 3-10). Based on the turning radius criterion, the center lane should be 30 feet wide. However, it is likely that boaters may assume this center lane to be two lanes and become accustomed to using it in that fashion. Although it could function in this manner it is not desirable. Therefore, the intended single-lane use should be reinforced by adequate signage and striping to clearly delineate the lane. Application of the alternative three-lane ramp layout is limited since an additional 10 feet of overall ramp width converts this to a four-lane ramp.

3. Lane delineation stripes should be painted on multi-lane launch ramps. This is very helpful to the boater for alignment of their trailer to the launch ramp and shows maneuvering limits.



Photo 3-9 Single-lane launch ramp without boarding floats



Photo 3-10 Single-lane launch ramp with boarding floats. Lane width is 20 feet with cold joint centered on launch lane.

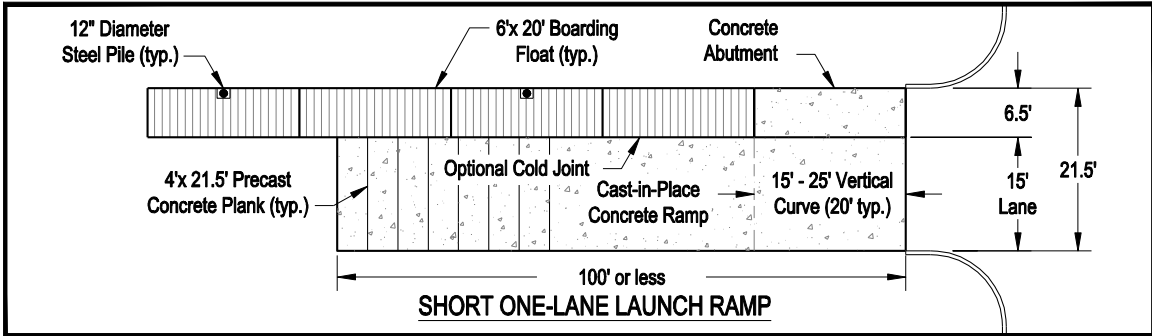


Figure 3-5 Short one-lane launch ramp configuration

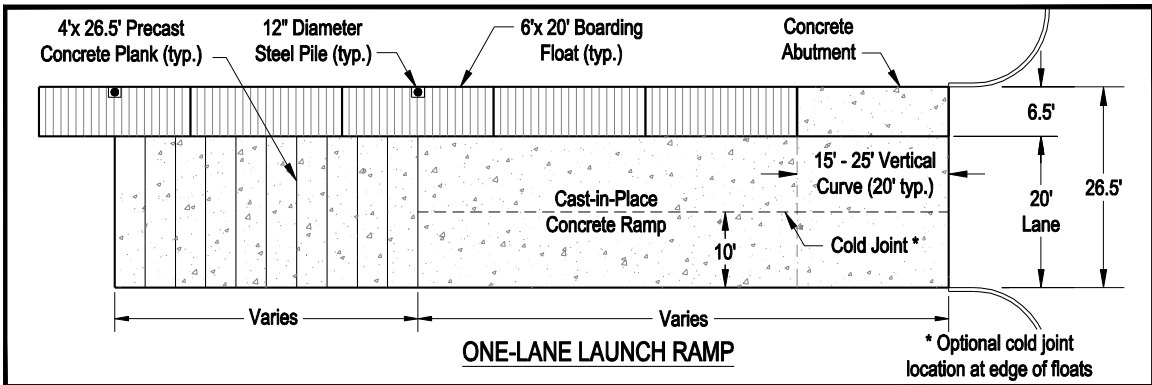


Figure 3-6 One-lane launch ramp configuration



Photo 3-11 Two-lane launch ramp with boarding floats down the center between lanes

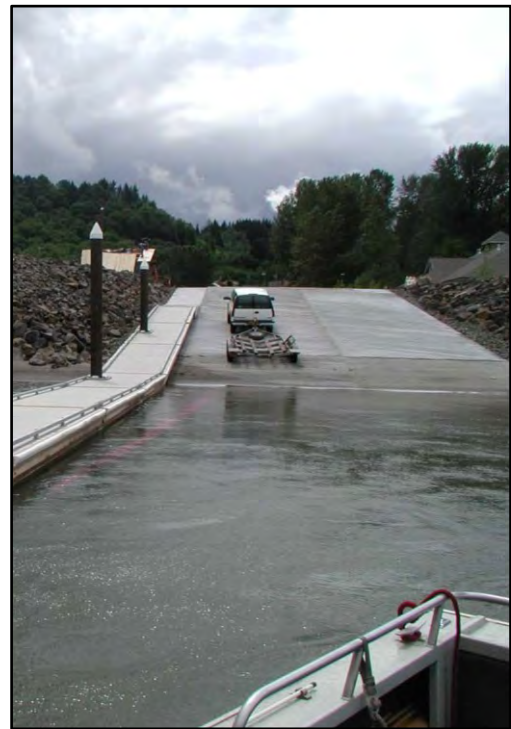


Photo 3-12 Two-lane launch ramp with boarding floats down one side only

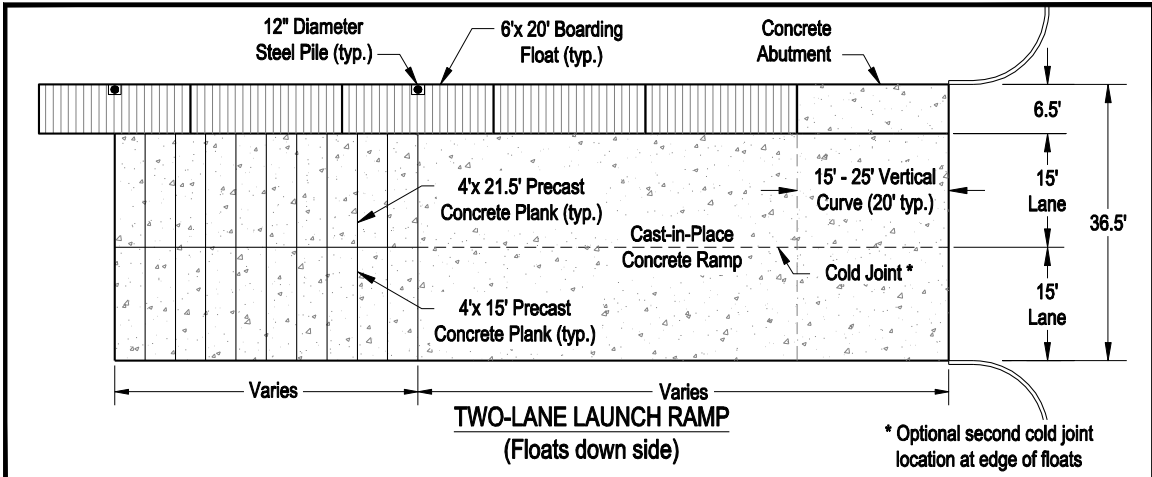


Figure 3-7 Two-lane launch ramp configuration with boarding floats down one side

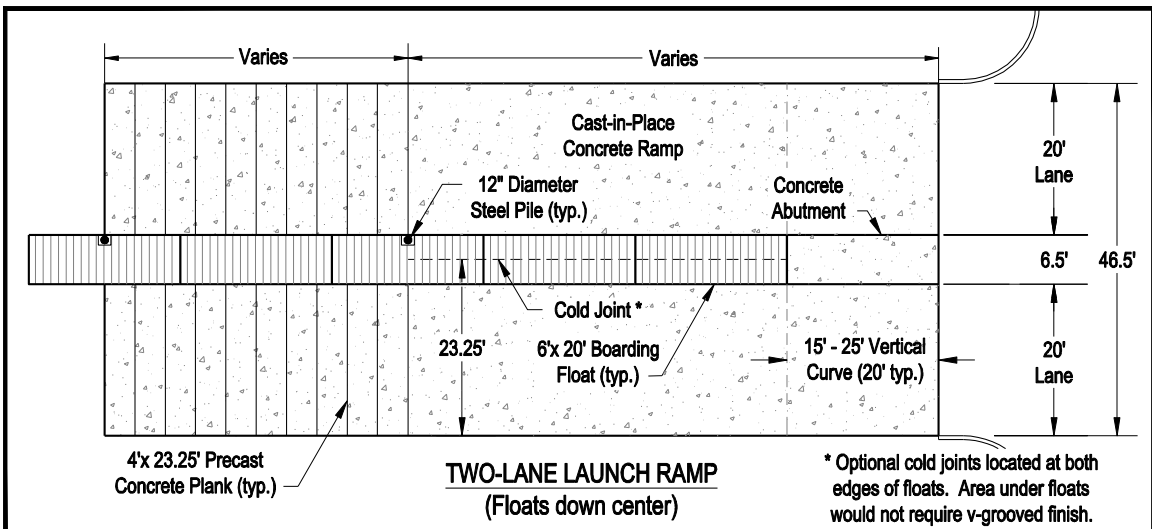


Figure 3-8 Two-lane launch ramp configuration with boarding floats down the center



Photo 3-13 Three-lane launch ramp with boarding floats down both sides



Photo 3-14 Alternate three-lane launch ramp configuration with boarding floats between lanes

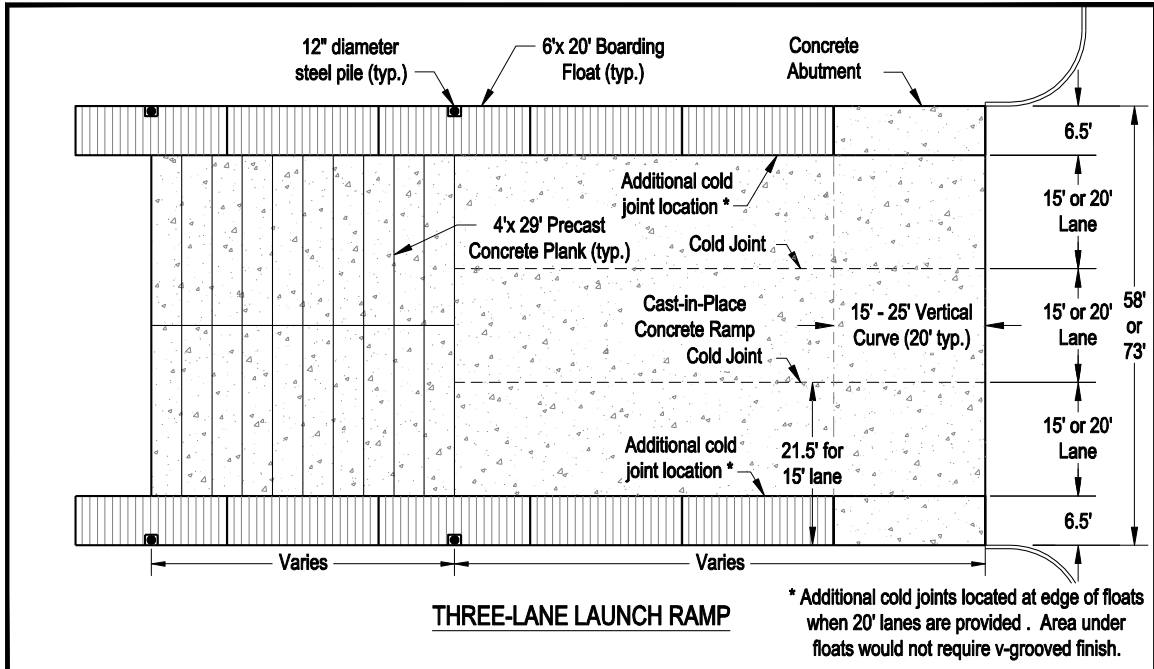


Figure 3-9 Three-lane launch ramp configuration

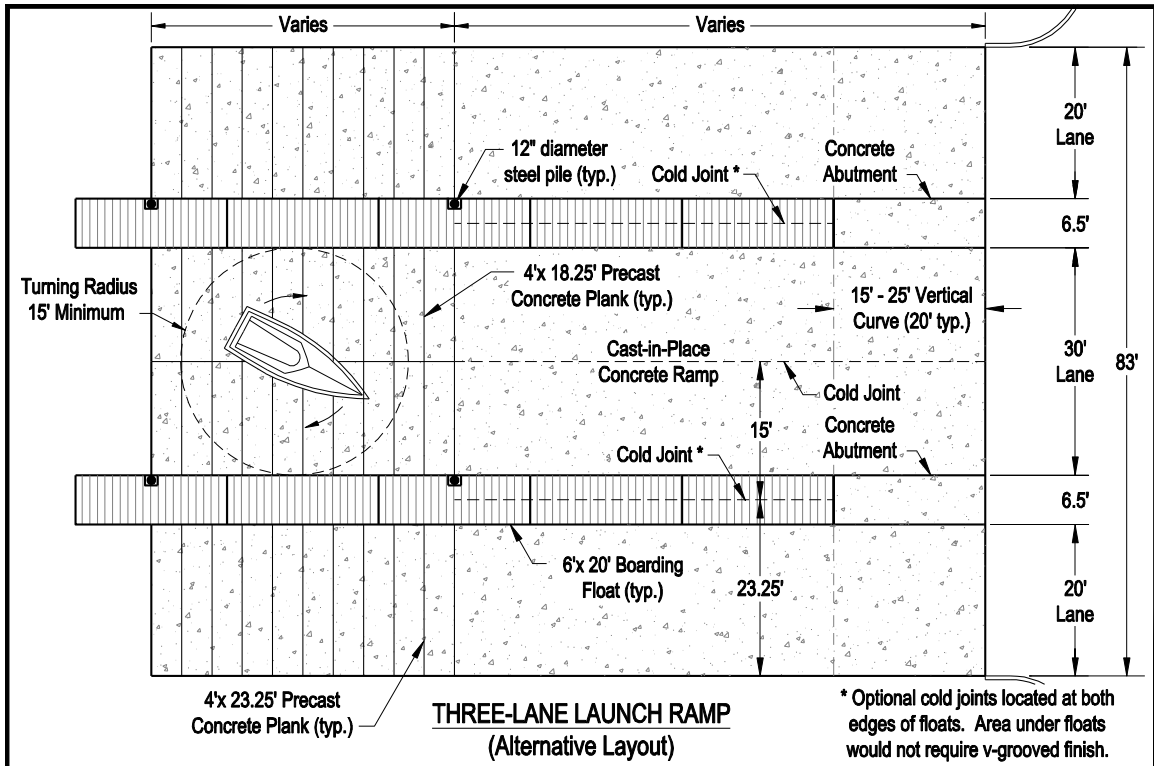


Figure 3-10 Three-lane launch ramp alternative configuration



Photo 3-15 Four-lane launch ramp with boarding float access for each lane

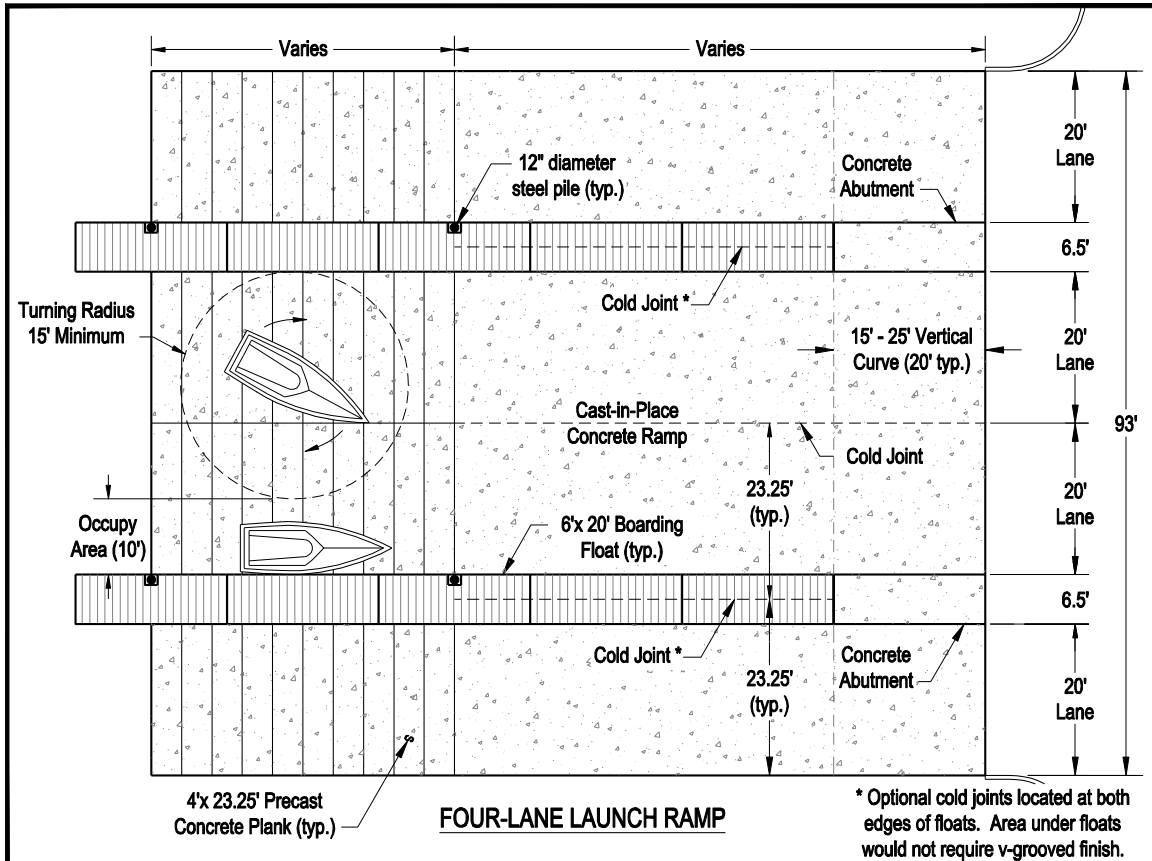


Figure 3-11 Four-lane launch ramp configuration



Photo 3-16 Six-lane launch ramp with boarding float access for each lane

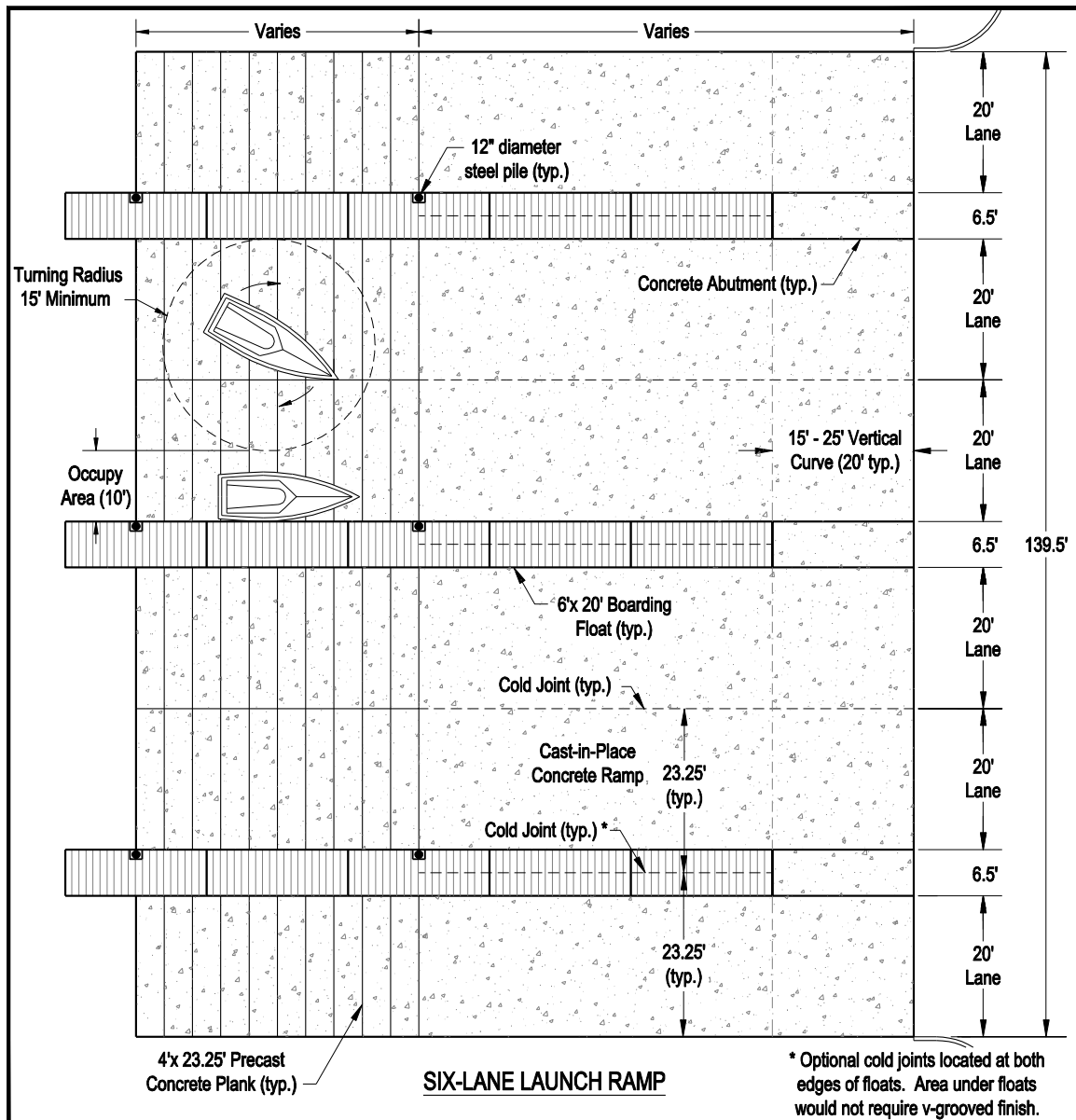


Figure 3-12 Six-lane launch ramp configuration

C. Design

1. Launch Lane Widths

- Preferred:
- Single lane or 2 lanes separated by floats = 20 feet
 - Single lane less than 75 feet long = 15 feet
 - 2 adjacent lanes w/ floats on each side = 20 feet
 - 2 adjacent lanes w/ floats on one side = 15 feet
 - 3 or more adjacent lanes = 15 feet (20 feet if space and budget allow)
- Minimum: All configurations = 15 feet

Maximum: All configurations = 20 feet (except center lane of alternative three-lane ramp = 30 feet)

3.07 SURFACES

A. General

1. There are several types of launch ramp surfaces typically used around the state. Some are better than others but they all serve the same purpose.

B. Application

1. Gravel launch ramps are the least expensive of the three main types. Generally they are not at any particular grade or slope and have been used to launch small light weight boats such as car-top or carry down boats. These launch ramps provide very limited traction and often require a four-wheel drive tow vehicle. Gravel launch ramps are not recommended because of safety, capacity, and maintenance issues (see *Photo 3-17*).



Photo 3-17 Gravel ramp in poor condition and with inadequate slope

2. Asphalt launch ramps are an improvement over gravel launch ramps but still have limitations. Though often constructed to design grade or slope and providing a hard surface for the vehicle and trailer, asphalt lacks the structural strength of concrete and the required roughness for adequate traction - especially in coastal environments. Furthermore, asphalt can only be placed to the water's edge at time of construction. During high water events, with increased velocities, it is not

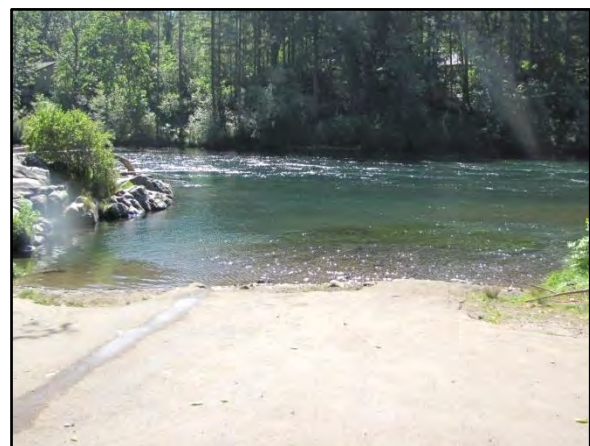


Photo 3-18 Asphalt ramp in poor condition. Note deteriorated asphalt at water's edge and missing asphalt below the water line due to inadequate edge protection and scouring from the river flow.

uncommon for the water to move entire sections of asphalt from their original locations (see *Photo 3-18*). Asphalt launch ramps are not recommended nor should they be considered. Asphalt that may become inundated (i.e. below OHW) is currently not allowed by the regulatory agencies.

3. Concrete launch ramps are superior to gravel and asphalt launch ramps. It is easy to control and set the grade or slope of the concrete launch ramp during construction. Concrete, when finished with a v-groove finish, offers very good traction for tow vehicles. Reinforced concrete has some structural strength to span soft spots in the subbase and has the mass to stay in place in events of high water.
 - a. When constructing a concrete launch ramp above the water level it is recommended that it be cast-in-place. It is the least expensive of the concrete options and is the easiest to maintain control of slope and grades. Furthermore, it allows for the forming of cutoff walls that help protect the launch ramp from undercutting.
 - b. When constructing the lower end of the launch ramp, underwater portion, it is recommended that precast concrete planks be used.

C. Design

1. Launch Ramp Surface

Preferred: Concrete (Precast and Cast-in-Place) with v-groove finish

3.08 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. General

1. Cast-in-place (C-I-P) concrete has proven to be the most durable and cost effective material for launch ramp construction. Use of form boards, into which fresh concrete is placed, allows for accurate control of grades and slope.
2. With the ability to form a v-groove finish in the concrete adequate traction is provided. This is especially important in coastal conditions where marine growth creates a slick coating on the submerged and submersible surfaces of the launch ramp. Concrete is also structurally superior and more durable than asphalt in marine environments.

B. Application

1. Cut-off walls should be constructed down both sides and across the lower end (anchor wall) of the cast-in-place portion of the launch ramp. The 2-foot deep, tapered cut-off walls around the perimeter of the launch ramp help protect it from being undermined in case of erosion protection (riprap) failure (see *Figures 3-13 and 3-14 and Photo 3-19*) and also function as grade beams to strengthen the ramp edges.



Photo 3-19 Cutoff wall along edge of ramp and riprap backfill

2. In locations where the top of the launch ramp is below OHW it is recommended that a cutoff wall be constructed across the top edge of the launch ramp. The thickened edges give the launch ramp additional strength at the perimeter and helps prevent edges and/or corners from cracking and breaking off.
3. The cast-in-place launch ramp should be reinforced with #4 rebar, both directions, in a 12-inch by 12-inch grid. Rebar should be epoxy coated (see *Figure 3-15 and Photo 3-20*).
4. Block-outs or cut-outs should be provided for any piles that may need to go through part of the launch ramp. Also, a block-out should be provided for the abutment if floats are a part of the project. Rebar should run through the block-out boards to tie the abutment and launch ramp together (see *Figure 3-15 and Photo 3-20*).

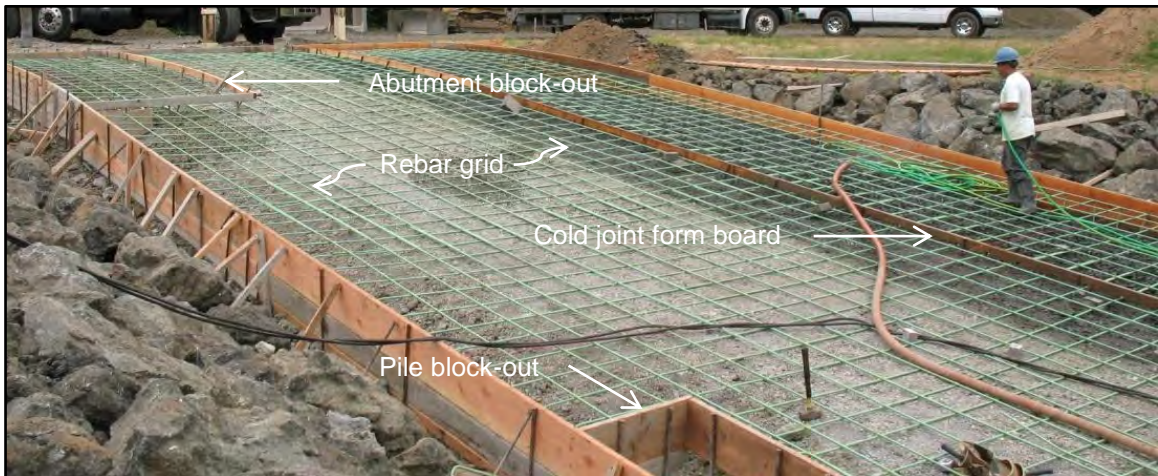


Photo 3-20 Cast-in-place launch ramp form work

5. The concrete should be placed over a thoroughly compacted subgrade, geotextile fabric, minimum 6-inch thick layer of compacted aggregate subbase and 6-inch thick layer of compacted aggregate base course.

6. Subbase material should be 2½-inch or 3-inch minus crushed aggregate. Base material should be ¾-inch or 1-inch minus crushed aggregate (see *Figures 3-12 and 3-13*). Open graded versions of the above should be used for underwater grading to reduce turbidity.

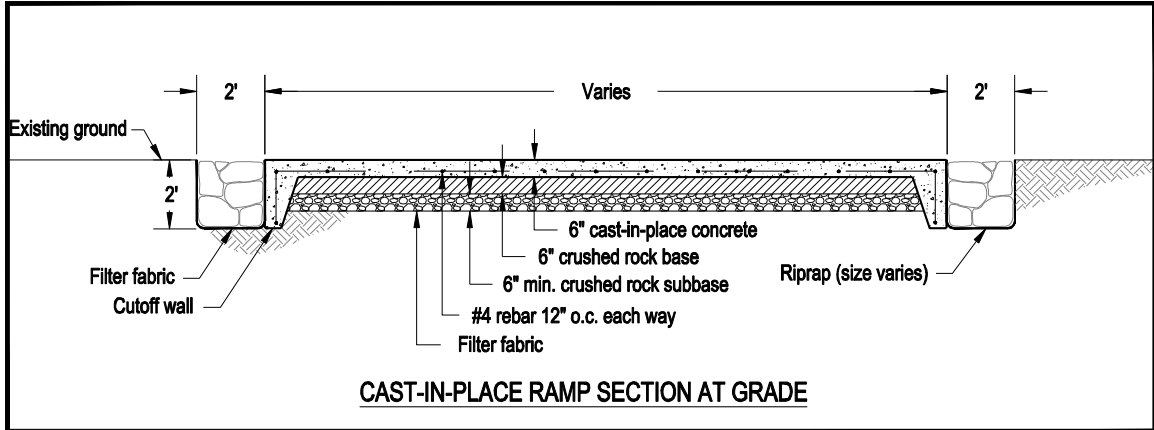


Figure 3-13 Cast-in-place ramp section at grade

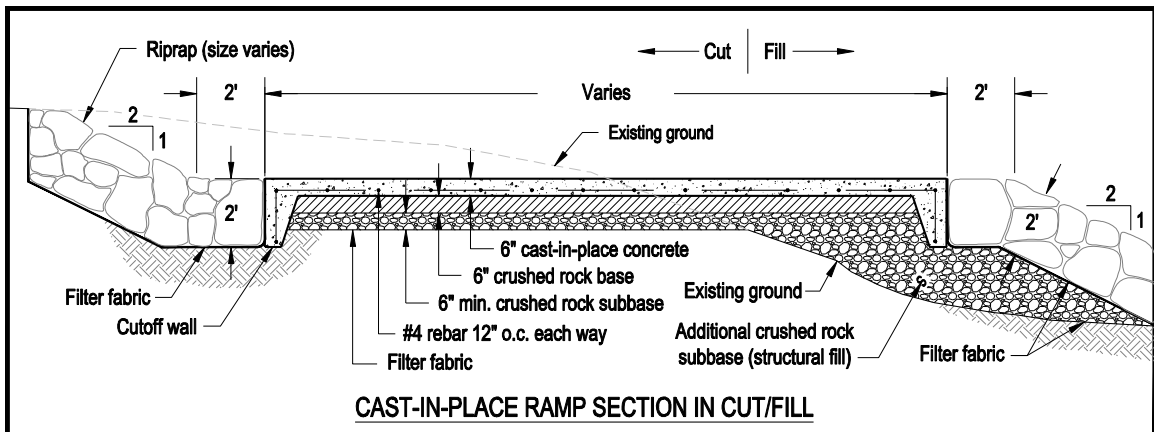


Figure 3-14 Cast-in-place ramp section in a cut and/or fill situation

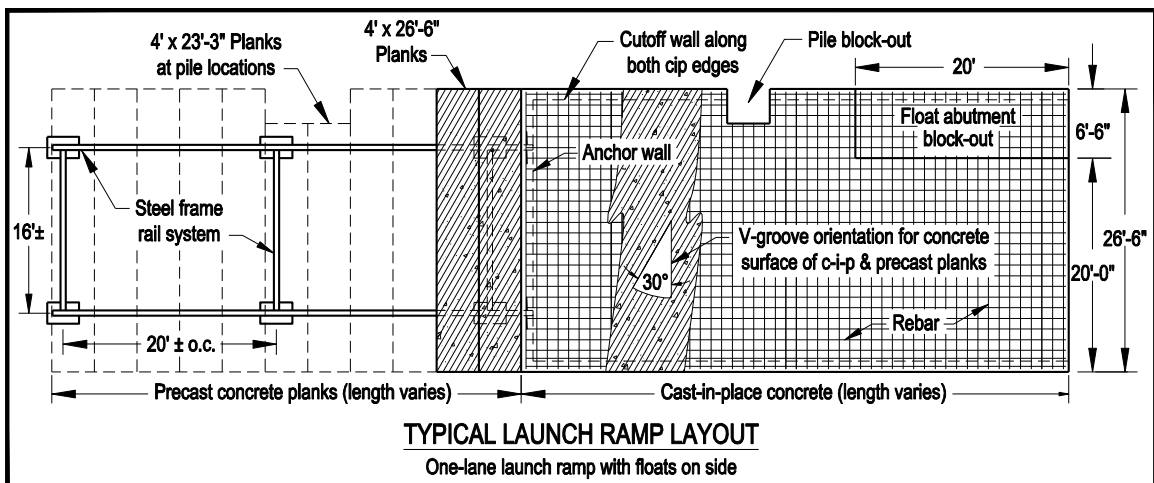


Figure 3-15 Launch ramp layout showing rebar, rails, and block-outs

7. Cold Joints

- a. Attempting to do a v-groove finish when the width exceeds 20 feet is not recommended. It can be difficult to control the v-groove finish tool and apply the required pressure to form grooves in the concrete. The launch ramp should be divided into appropriate widths with logically placed longitudinal cold joint(s) to make the v-groove application manageable.



Photo 3-21 Longitudinal cold joint at edge of launch lane and form boards notched for rebar. Rebar will be blocked prior to placement of concrete.

- b. When installing a longitudinal cold joint, the joint should be located at the float-edge of a single-lane launch ramp with floats or centered on the launch lane. For multi-lane launch ramps, the joint should occur at the edges of each lane or under the boarding floats (*see Photo 3-21*).
- c. When forming for longitudinal joints the form boards should be notched to allow rebar to run through the joint. Rebar should be blocked up off the aggregate base with 2-inch blocks or stands designed for that purpose (*see Photo 3-21*).
- d. Transverse cold joints are rarely necessary and should be avoided if possible. This might occur if there is a significant delay in concrete trucks that would cause the in-place concrete to begin setting. A clean transverse edge would then be required.

C. Design

1. Cast-in-Place Launch Ramp Thickness

Preferred: 6 inches (minimum)

2. Cast-in-Place Concrete Compressive Strength

Preferred: 4,000 psi (minimum)

3. Cast-in-Place Concrete Reinforcement

Preferred: #4 epoxy coated rebar

4. End of Cast-in-Place Concrete Launch Ramp Elevation (transition point to precast planks)

Preferred Coastal: +3 MLLW (tidal)

Preferred Rivers: 2 feet (minimum) above anticipated water elevation at the time of construction.

Preferred Reservoirs: Entire launch ramp should be cast-in-place and placed after reservoir drawn down to low water.

Preferred Lakes: 2 feet (minimum) above anticipated water elevation at time of construction.

3.09 PRECAST CONCRETE PLANKS

A. General

1. Precast concrete planks are movable slabs of reinforced concrete that are cast-in-place at an upland location. After curing the planks are moved into their final position, hence the term “precast.”
2. Precast planks should be cast in a controlled environment preferably by a plant that is regularly engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete structures (see *Photo 3-22*). On-site casting of planks is not recommended because of potential quality and tolerance issues.



Photo 3-22 Shop fabricated precast planks. The form in the foreground is ready for placement of concrete. The form in the background has concrete in place. These planks are cast upside. The cable loops are used to lift and turn the planks and will be cut off flush with the bottom.

3. Precast concrete planks are used for the construction of the underwater portion of a launch ramp. The use of precast planks eliminates the need for costly dewatering operations that would be necessary to cast the concrete in place.

4. Use of precast concrete planks allows the transition to cast-in-place concrete to occur above the water line and in the dry. This keeps green (uncured) concrete out of the water.
5. Generally, the construction cost of the precast portion of the launch ramp is twice as expensive, per square unit, as the cast-in-place portion of the launch ramp. Therefore, scheduling of the project during times of low water is crucial in keeping the construction cost down provided that in-water work periods coincide with times of low water.
6. Precast concrete planks are of tongue and groove construction that lock all the planks together and eliminates gaps. Old-style planks did not have tongue and groove construction but were held together with rebar hoops. This often resulted in gaps between planks that would expose the aggregate base to erosion by the river flow and/or prop wash. Aside from the obvious safety hazard, there have been cases where the aggregate base supporting the planks has been eroded away causing a failure in that portion of the launch ramp.
7. Precast planks are 8 inches thick by 4 feet wide and vary in length. Typical lengths are 15 feet, 20 feet, 21.5 feet, 23.25 feet, and 26.5 feet. One long edge has a groove while the other long edge has a corresponding tongue (see *Figures 3-16 and 3-17 and Photo 3-23*). Compressive strength of the concrete should be 5000 lb/in² minimum with sufficient reinforcement to withstand the stresses of handling. Four lifting inserts are cast into each plank at strategic points to minimize the stresses during lifting.

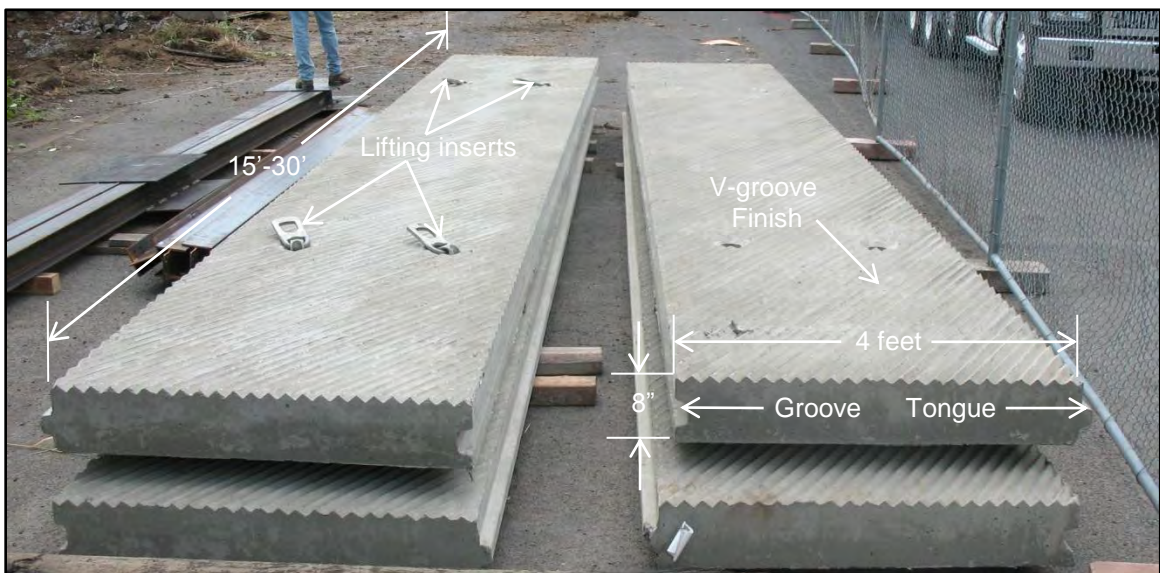


Photo 3-23 Precast concrete plank design elements

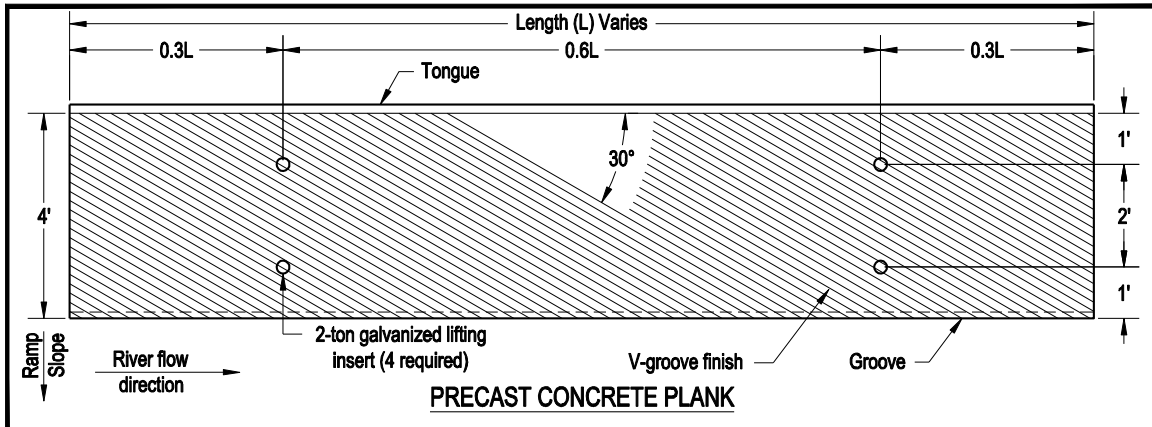


Figure 3-16 Precast concrete plank plan view

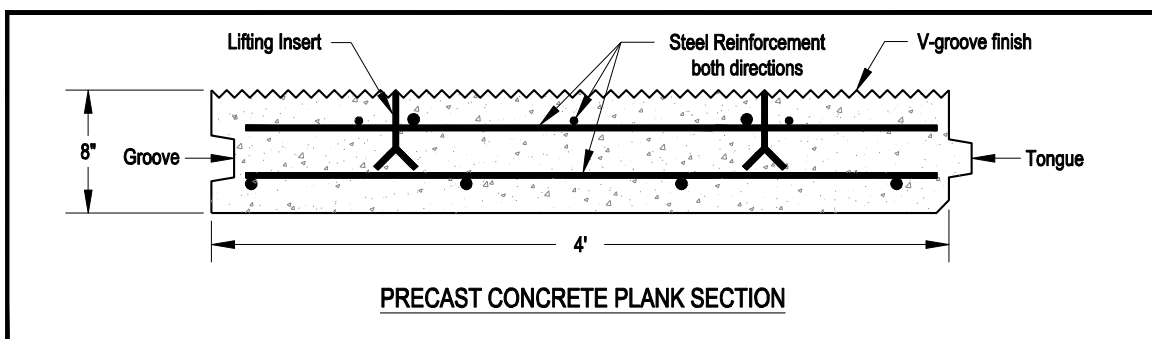


Figure 3-17 Precast concrete plank section

B. Application

1. The elevation at the transition from C-I-P concrete launch ramp to the precast portion of the launch ramp is determined in part by the design elevation at the toe of the launch ramp. After establishing the launch ramp toe elevation, add the required number of 4-foot wide planks to achieve a transition point that is at least 2 feet vertically above the water level during construction (see *Photo 3-24*). For example, consider



Photo 3-24 Proper number of precast planks above the water line for transition to cast-in-place ramp

a launch ramp toe elevation of 100 feet, a water elevation at time of construction of 105 feet and a launch ramp slope of 14%. The transition to C-I-P launch ramp should occur at elevation 107 feet. The vertical elevation difference from toe-to-transition is 7 feet. At a 14% launch ramp slope this difference will require 50 feet of planks. The required number of

planks is 50 feet divided by 4 feet or 12.5 planks. This would be rounded to 13 planks.

2. Careful consideration should be given to potential water depths and water fluctuations during construction in order to minimize the number of planks required. In a majority of cases, the precast plank portion of a launch ramp will not exceed 60 feet in length (15 planks).
3. Planks ranging in length from 15 feet to 30 feet are common in launch ramp construction. Planks longer than 30 feet are difficult to handle and place within the confines of some boating facilities. Special considerations such as a spreader bar must be used to keep from breaking the plank when it is handled.
4. Rebar used in precast planks for all applications should be epoxy coated (see *Photo 3-22*).

5. Whenever possible it is preferred to locate the end joints of the precast planks, for launch ramps with multiple lanes, under the boarding floats. Any misalignment in the adjacent planks will not be seen or cause a trip hazard for users of the facility. If the end joints must be exposed then great care must be taken to ensure that no vertical or horizontal difference occurs between planks (see *Photo 3-25*).

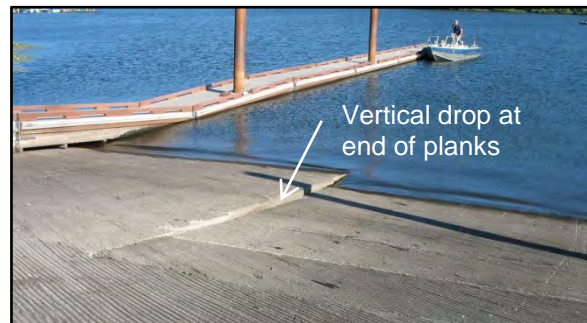


Photo 3-25 This photo illustrates the potential problem when the ends of planks occur in the launch lanes. The vertical drop from one plank to the next is excessive. This problem was corrected by removing the right-side planks, adjusting the rails and grade rock before reinstalling the planks.

6. The interlocking feature of the tongue and groove planks along with proper riprap armoring will preserve the integrity of the system. However, under very rare circumstances it is possible for severe hydraulic action to cause shifting, uplift, or displacement of planks. This can be remedied by casting two PVC pipe chases into each plank through which rebar can be inserted after installation of all planks.

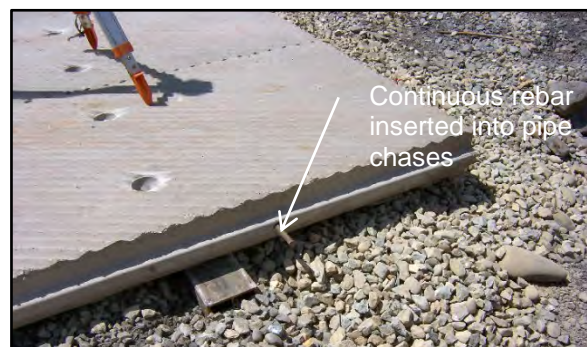


Photo 3-26 Plank with longitudinal pipe chases cast in for insertion of continuous rebar

This will provide both an additional and continuous mechanical connection between all planks. The potential for hydraulic forces to act on any one plank will be virtually eliminated (see *Photo 3-26*).

7. Dewatering operations for launch ramp construction projects should be avoided whenever possible. Experience suggests that the operation generally does not work as expected and often costs more time and money than simply using precast concrete planks. The dewatering operations could disrupt more of the marine environment than placing precast concrete planks. This could have a major impact on the permitting for the project. If dewatering is to be used it must be identified in the permit application and approved as a construction method.

8. Permits require that a silt curtain be used around the perimeter of all improvements during in-water construction. This will reduce the migration of turbidity beyond the construction zone within the waterway and isolate fish from the work area (see *Photo 3-27*).



Photo 3-27 Floating silt curtain in-place to isolate work area and control turbidity

C. Design

1. Precast Concrete Plank Size

Preferred: 8 inches thick and 4 feet wide w/ tongue & groove edges.
Length as needed up to 30 feet.

2. Precast Plank Compressive Strength

Preferred: 5,000 psi (minimum)

3. Precast Plank Reinforcement

Preferred: #3, 4, & 6 epoxy coated rebar in two layers

4. Begin Precast Section

Preferred Coastal: +3 MLLW (tidal)

Preferred Rivers: 2 feet (minimum) above water elevation at time of construction.

Preferred Lakes: 2 feet (minimum) above water elevation at time of construction.

3.10 RAIL SYSTEM FOR PRECAST PLANKS

A. General

1. The primary purpose of the rail system is to assist in the placement of the precast concrete planks and to hold the planks together. The rails are not intended to provide support for the weight of the planks; that is accomplished with the rock base.
2. A steel rail system (see *Figures 3-15 and 3-18 and Photo 3-28*) constructed from W-beams provides alignment and grade control during construction of the precast portion of the launch ramp. The end stop keeps the planks from shifting horizontally and the top strap (in conjunction with the tongue and groove design) prevents the planks from shifting vertically.

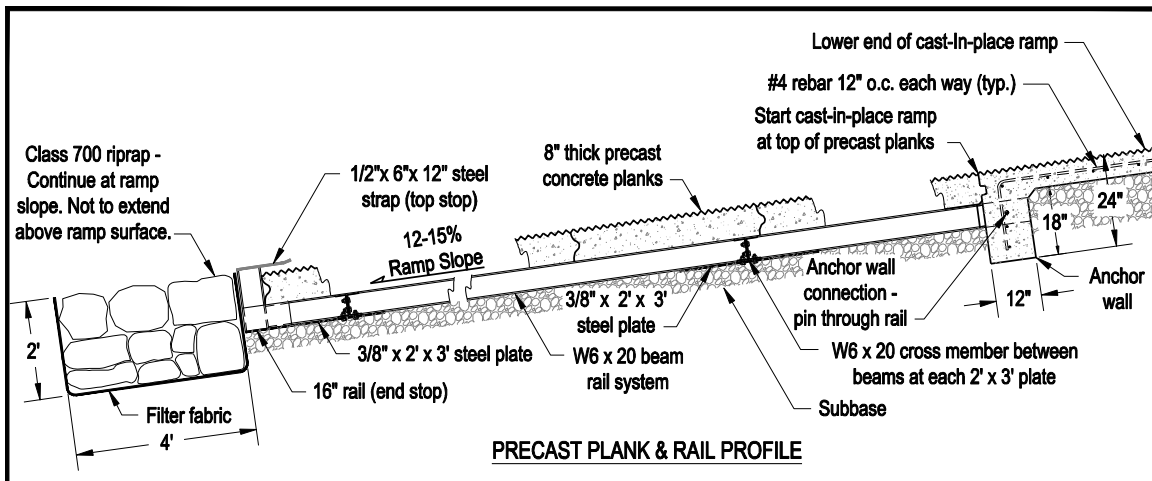


Figure 3-18 Precast plank and rail system profile

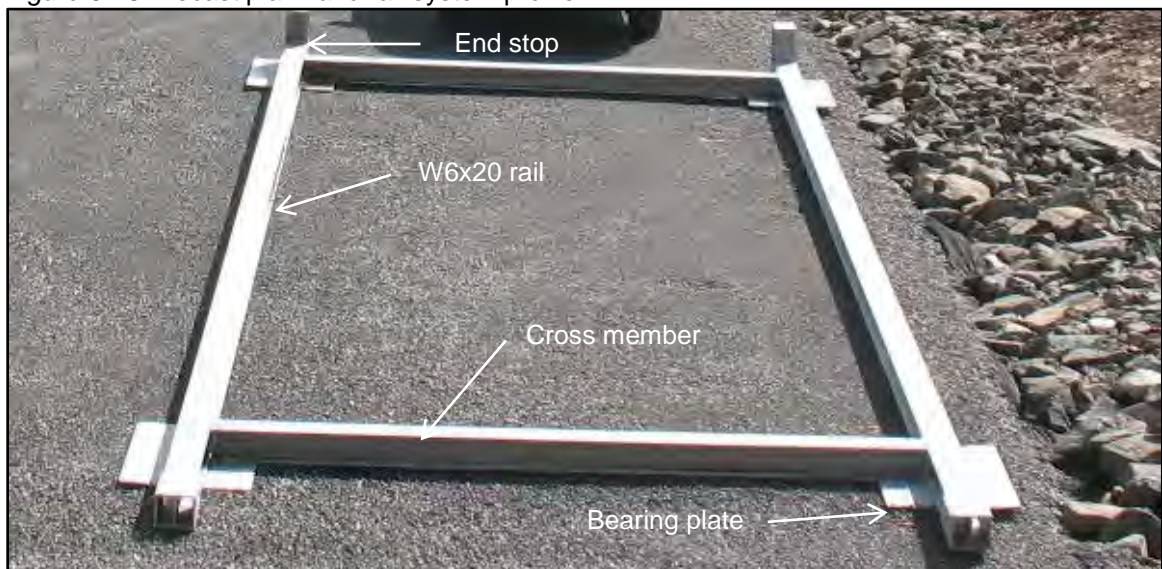


Photo 3-28 Rail system for precast concrete planks

3. It is not necessary to galvanize the rail system. The rail system is not structural and corrosion is minimized since there is no exposure to air. Furthermore, the process of installing, adjusting, and backfilling the rail with rock will compromise any coating that is applied.

B. Application

1. The rail system eliminates the exposed rebar loops of older designs that would eventually rust through. This would allow the planks to separate, create holes in the launch ramp, and in some cases result in the loss of the lower section or side of the launch ramp.
2. Bolting or welding the two longitudinal rail sections together with cross members into a single unit is recommended (see *Photo 3-28*). This procedure keeps the rails parallel to each other and simplifies the establishment of the toe and top grades and the slope for the rails. Bolting has the advantage of fabricating smaller pieces in the shop and field assembling the entire unit. This often simplifies transportation as well.
3. Six-inch deep beams are used for the rail system. The six-inch deep beams match the depth of aggregate base. After the subbase is to grade and slope, the rails are set, and the aggregate base is placed, packed, and leveled off to the top of the rails (see *Figures 3-19 and 3-20*). The subbase and base material should be similar to that for the cast-in-place portion of the launch ramp (see Section 3.08 B5).

There is justification for using deeper beams (8 inches or 10 inches) since they provide greater stiffness which can minimize sagging or deflection while being placed and leveled. The trade-off is increased cost for not only the rail system but the additional rock base. Long rail systems may benefit from these deeper beams.

4. The rail length should be long enough to extend into the lower end (anchor wall) of the cast-in-place portion of the launch ramp to tie both portions of the launch ramp together (see *Photo 3-29*).



Photo 3-29 Transition from precast planks to cast-in-place concrete. This photo shows the 24" deep anchor wall being poured. A rebar pin through the web of the rail and rebar hooks into the anchor wall tie the precast planks and rail system to the cast-in-place launch ramp.

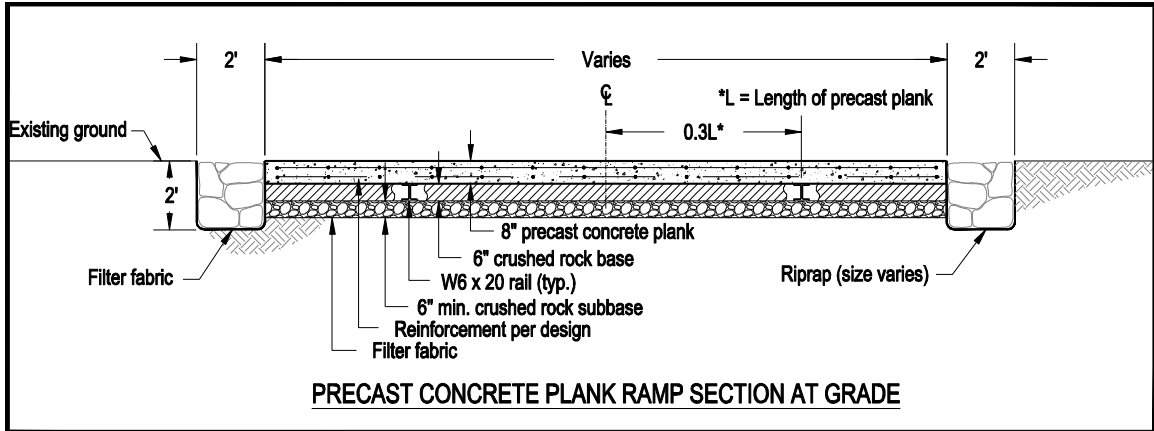


Figure 3-19 Precast concrete plank ramp section at grade

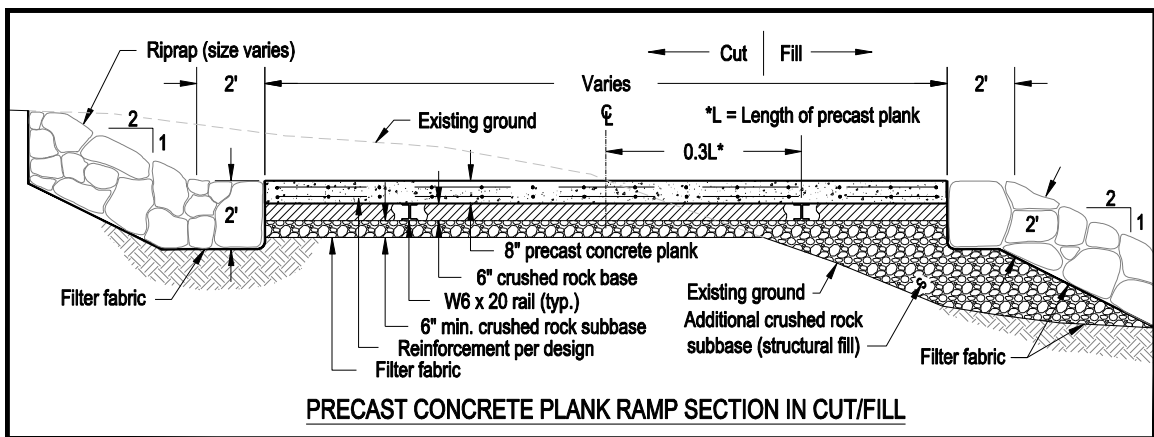


Figure 3-20 Precast concrete plank ramp section in a cut and/or fill situation

C. Design

1. Rail Construction

Preferred Shape: W 6x20

Alternative Shape: W 8x31

3.11 VERTICAL CURVE

A. General

1. The vertical curve is a small, but important detail which must not be overlooked or neglected. It enhances the tow vehicle driver's vision of the boat/trailer while backing through the grade change zone.
2. The smooth transition between the maneuver area grade and the steep launch ramp grade enhances the tow vehicle traction through the change in vertical grade. It also eliminates the problem of trailer hitches dragging on the launch ramp surface at the grade change.

B. Application

1. The vertical curve should be located at the change of grade between the launch ramp slope and the maneuver area slope, generally the upper most portion of the launch ramp (see *Figure 3-21 and Photo 3-30*). Typically, a 20-foot long vertical curve is adequate for a 12% change in grade (-2% maneuver area to a -14% launch ramp). See recommendations in section 3.11 C.1 for other grade combinations. A 20-foot vertical curve can be used almost exclusively.



Photo 3-30 Vertical curve at top of launch ramp. Photo also shows block-out for float abutment.

2. The preferred slope coming into the vertical curve is -2% (elevations decreasing toward the launch ramp). This provides positive drainage to the top of the launch ramp and lessens the transition into the launch ramp slope. Any slope between 0% and -2% is acceptable, however, careful attention to grading must be considered when using a 0% slope to avoid drainage issues. Positive approach slopes (elevations increasing toward the launch ramp) in the range of >0% to +2% maximum should be avoided unless there is a compelling reason to do so (e.g. to follow natural topography, minimize/divert runoff to the launch ramp, match other grades). Any slope within the range of -2% to +2% are compliant with the cross slope requirements for an accessible route per the 2010 ADA Standards. Slopes greater than -2% and up to -5% could be used provided the designated accessible route to the top of the launch ramp is in line with the launch ramp and not perpendicular. This scenario could exist where boarding floats are located along one side of the launch ramp.

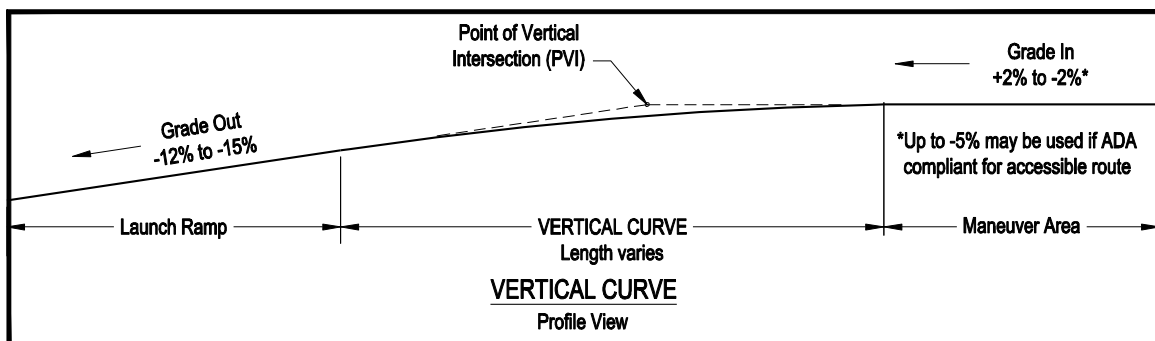


Figure 3-21 Vertical curve profile

C. Design

1. Vertical Curve Lengths

- 15-foot vertical curve: 7% to 10% change in grade
- 20-foot vertical curve: 11% to 14% change in grade
- 25-foot vertical curve: 15% or greater change in grade

2. Incoming slope

- Preferred: -2% (elevation decreases toward top of launch ramp)
- Minimum: N/A
- Maximum: +2% (elevation increases toward top of launch ramp)
-5% (if compliant with 2010 ADA Standards)

3.12 CONCRETE FINISH

A. General

1. All concrete launch ramps should be finished with a non-skid v-groove finish to ensure maximum traction for tow vehicles launching and retrieving boats. The v-groove finish is especially important in saltwater areas where marine growth is particularly heavy.
2. The v-grooves also serve a secondary purpose by helping keep the launch ramp surface clean. Water, carried up the launch ramp by wave and wake action, washes debris along the v-grooves and off to the side of the launch ramp.

B. Application

1. The 1-inch deep v-grooves are formed in the launch ramp surface immediately after the concrete is placed in the forms and leveled with a power screed or screed board (see *Photos 3-31, 3-32, and 3-33*). A special finishing tool is fabricated from 1¼-inch steel or aluminum angles welded together to form the v-grooves (see *Figure 3-22*).
2. The v-grooves should be formed in the launch ramp surface angled 30 degrees from the perpendicular axis of the launch ramp and oriented to the downstream side of the launch ramp (see *Figure 3-23*). This will carry small debris to the downstream side of the launch ramp where it can be

carried away by the current. For non-river applications the groove orientation should be away from the floats.

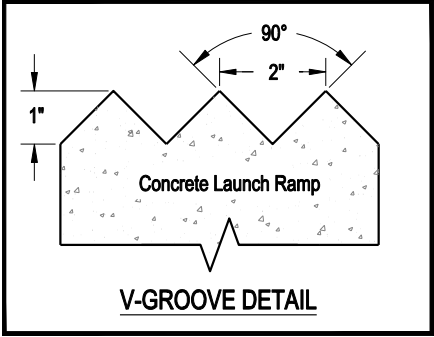


Figure 3-22 V-groove finish detail

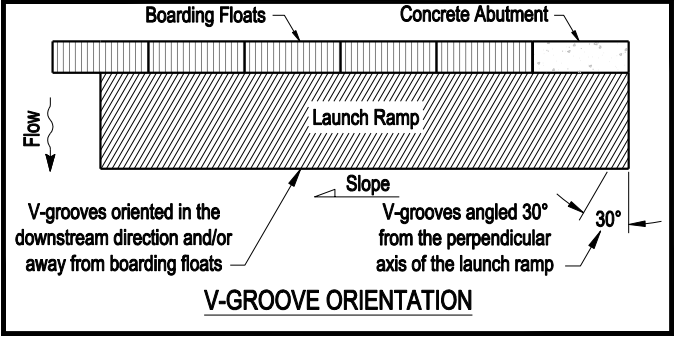


Figure 3-23 V-groove finish orientation



Photo 3-31 Placing fresh concrete into forms and using a power screed to level concrete with tops of forms



Photo 3-32 Cutting grooves into fresh concrete. The plank acts as a guide for groove alignment and tool control.



Photo 3-33 Subsequent passes with the groove tool cleans up the grooves and adds definition



Photo 3-34 Final refinement is done with hand tools including a flat 4" border at edges. Note groove angle matches precast planks.

- Success in forming v-grooves in the freshly placed concrete depends largely on the careful timing of the concrete truck deliveries, use of retarders if the haul distance is too great, and starting the grooving operation right behind the screed.

4. The edges of the launch ramp should be tooled with a 4-inch wide edger (see *Photo 3-34*). This gives the launch ramp a clean finished look because of the difficulty in finishing the v-grooves up against the form boards. The edger also accomplishes two goals for interior, longitudinal cold joints. It provides a smooth surface for the screed board to ride against during the successive placement of concrete for the adjacent lane. It also provides a smooth surface on which to paint a lane delineation stripe. No edge should be tooled where the cast-in-place concrete meets the precast planks.
5. The entire concrete launch ramp should be v-grooved with the following exceptions:

- a. If the top of the abutment does not begin at the top of the launch ramp, then that portion from the top of the abutment to the top of the launch ramp and as wide as the abutment. This portion should have a broom finish to provide an accessible walking surface to the abutment. All edges should be tooled with a 4-inch edger (see *Photo 3-35*).



Photo 3-35 Broom finish on walkway leading to float abutment

- b. That portion which lies beneath the boarding floats. This may facilitate easier construction.

C. Design

1. Launch Ramp Surface

Preferred: 1-inch deep v-grooves

3.13 RIPRAP AND BANK PROTECTION

A. General

1. Riprap is fractured stone with angular faces used to stabilize cut banks, fill slopes, and launch ramps from the eroding effects of current, waves, and wakes.

2. Riprap is divided into classes or groups of graded stones based on the approximate weight of the largest stones in the class.
3. Riprap is currently allowed as ramp edge and toe protection but may be limited in use for slope protection particularly below ordinary high water. The designer should consider, or may be required to provide, alternatives to riprap where significant cut slopes are anticipated.

B. Application

1. Riprap is placed along both sides and across the lower end of all ramps for protection from external water generated forces (current, waves, boat wake, and prop wash) eroding/undermining the structure.
2. Riprap is typically placed on a layer of geotextile fabric to minimize erosion and to keep fines from being washed out through the openings of the riprap.
3. Class 700 is the minimum size riprap recommended at the launch ramp toe of all ramps. Power loading boats onto trailers creates a high velocity flow of water that erodes base material at and from under launch ramp toes. The movement of material can also create a drop-off at the toe of the launch ramp. Large riprap stays in-place under these conditions, helps disperse energy from power loading, and extends the protected portion of the launch ramp into deeper water. Class 700 riprap is also recommended along the sides of a launch ramp in river applications where the river current could erode or undercut the sides of the launch ramp.
4. Class 100 riprap works well along the sides of ramps in lake and reservoir applications. Specific sites should be evaluated for exposure to wind generated waves. The wave action may require the use of the larger Class 700 riprap. Class 100 should also be used on river launch ramps to “choke” or fill in the voids of class 700 riprap placed along the sides.
5. Some projects do not have quarries with state classed riprap or rock large enough to assemble a Class 700 riprap. If hydraulic conditions are not severe then the assembly of a graded mix of smaller stones for a Class 350 to 500 may be acceptable. Many times the smaller rock will work very well.
6. A typical construction procedure is to trench around the perimeter of the launch ramp for riprap and form construction prior to the placement of precast planks and/or cast-in-place concrete. Riprap is then placed along the outside edges of the trench. After the planks and/or concrete are placed for construction of the launch ramp, the riprap is pulled into the trench and tamped into place with a rubber tired backhoe. This method

keeps the trucks and track hoes off the new launch ramp and prevents the riprap from damaging the launch ramp surface when handled.

- Care should be taken when placing riprap so that the top of riprap does not extend above the surface of the adjacent launch ramp. This is to avoid the creation of a submerged hazard that may damage boat hulls or props or impede navigation.

- Riprap along the sides of the launch ramp should be a minimum of two feet wide by two feet deep and level with the ramp surface (see *Figures 3-13, 3-14, 3-19, and 3-20 and Photo 3-36*). Riprap at the toe of the ramp should be a minimum of four feet wide by two feet deep and continuing at the slope of the ramp (see *Figure 3-18*). These minimum dimensions should always be provided prior to transitioning to cut or fill slopes. Doing so helps to protect vehicles from abrupt drop-offs in a fill situation and provides a buffer zone for sloughing bank material in a cut situation.

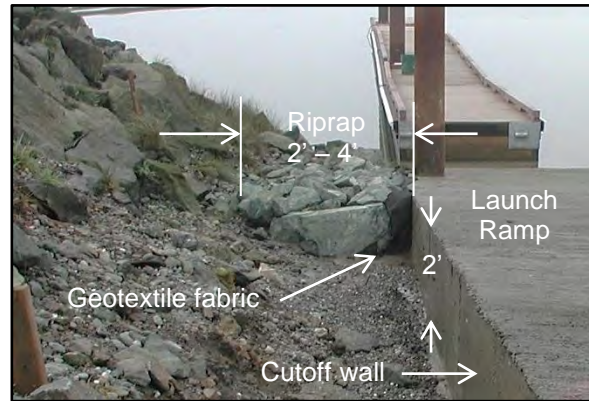


Photo 3-36 Riprap being placed along edge of launch ramp

- Riprap should be placed on a slope of 2 horizontal to 1 vertical. Steeper slopes are possible but not recommended. Shallower slopes (e.g. 4h to 1v) are desirable but require greater amounts of earthwork and material. Permit requirements will often dictate how much riprap is allowed.

C. Design

1. Riprap Size

Preferred: Class 700 (ODOT) River Applications, all launch ramp toes
Minimum: Class 100 (ODOT) Lake/Reservoir Applications
Maximum: N/A

2. Riprap Dimensions

Preferred: Two feet wide (sides) or four feet wide (toe) and two feet deep.
Minimum: Same as Preferred
Maximum: N/A – may be regulated by permit requirements

3. Riprap Slopes

| | |
|------------|--|
| Preferred: | 2 horizontal to 1 vertical |
| Minimum: | N/A – may be regulated by permit requirements |
| Maximum: | 1½ horizontal to 1 vertical – feasible but not recommended |

3.14 STORMWATER

A. General

1. Stormwater that flows onto the launch ramp surface must be collected and treated. The inherent problem in collecting and treating stormwater at boating facilities is the proximity of the treatment process to the water's edge. The challenge lies in the fact that there is little or no room to collect and treat the runoff before returning to the adjacent waterbody.
2. Treatment of precipitation that falls directly onto the launch ramp surface is even more difficult to treat. However, runoff from this area will be quite insignificant due to the small area of the launch ramp surface above the water level. This area occurs below the top of the bank leaving no place to effectively collect and treat runoff between the top and bottom of the bank. Vehicles spend very little time (minutes) on the launch ramp as they launch/retrieve their boats into/from the waterbody. The momentary time the vehicles are on the launch ramp is a small window of opportunity for detrimental matter to be deposited on the launch ramp surface.

B. Application

1. Trench drains at the top of the launch ramp, and across the entire width, effectively intercept any surface runoff that might make its way down the launch ramp (see *Photo 3-37*). Trench drains should be fitted with ADA



Photo 3-37 Trench drain installed along top of launch ramp



Photo 3-38 Trapped catch basin

compliant grating. The bottom of the trench drain is pre-sloped and drains to a catch basin fitted with a tee and vertical pipe on the outfall pipe (see 3-38). The catch basin will allow sediments, particulate matter, solids, and grit to settle out in the basin. The tee-fitted outfall pipe will trap oil, grease,

heavy metals, and scum that are carried into the basin by the runoff. Periodic maintenance is required to maintain treatment effectiveness.

2. The design of the launch ramp surface in conjunction with the materials along the launch ramp's edge is currently recognized as an acceptable means for the collection and treatment of precipitation that falls on the launch ramp surface. As a secondary function, the launch ramp v-grooves provide a means to disperse or channel the runoff thus enabling the runoff to infiltrate through the aggregate material and natural vegetation along the side of the launch ramp.

NOTES

Section 4

BOARDING FLOATS

4.01 PLACEMENT AND LAYOUT

A. General

1. Boarding floats (docks) serve as a means to help safely and efficiently launch and retrieve boats, and load and unload boaters at boat launch facilities. For this reason, boarding floats are sometimes referred to as courtesy docks. Small facilities with one lane launch ramps may not warrant the cost of boarding floats. Furthermore, site or waterbody conditions may not be suitable for installation of floats. However, boarding floats are preferred at all launch ramps with two or more lanes whenever site and waterbody conditions are favorable.
2. The placement of boarding floats in relation to the launch ramp is first determined by the direction of river flow and second by the location providing the most visibility for the boater as they maneuver the trailer down the launch ramp.
3. Boarding float length should be long enough at DLW to extend beyond the end of the submerged boat trailer to tie off the boat to the float. Additional floats may be angled up to 90 degrees (dogleg) to avoid navigation channels or exposure to current, debris, or waves (see *Photo 4-1*). At least 50 ft. of floats at DLW should be parallel with the launch ramp prior to the dogleg (See 4.01 B 7).



Photo 4-1 Boarding floats with dogleg section

B. Application

1. Boarding floats are preferably placed along the right side edge (facing the water) of a single-lane launch ramp. This provides drivers with a visual delineation of the launch ramp while backing their trailers. For all rivers, however, boarding floats should be placed on the upstream side of the launch ramp with the piles on the upstream side of the float (see *Photo 4-2*). This arrangement keeps a boat from being pushed up against the floats which provides greater control during retrieval.



Photo 4-2 Preferred boarding float location for a single-lane launch ramp. Floats are placed on the right-hand and upstream side of launch ramp with internal pile pockets opposite the launch lane. Also note angle of launch ramp in the downstream direction.

2. Piles are generally placed internally unless the boarding floats have limited or no access to one side of the floats. In this case piles may be located externally on the side with limited or no access to allow users more maneuvering room on the floats. Internal piling helps to optimize boater tie-up capacity when both sides of the float are accessible.

3. Boarding floats should be placed down the center of two-lane launch ramps. Doing so will provide access to the floats from either lane. Piles should be placed just inside the float (internal pile pocket) on the upstream side or alternating side-to-side to optimize boat moorage capacity on each side (see *Photo 4-3*). A less desirable alternative is to place the floats down one side only.



Photo 4-3 Boarding floats between launch lanes

4. On launch ramps with four lanes or more, boarding floats should be placed such that a float is adjacent to one side of each launch lane.
5. A minimum of 20 lineal feet of usable boarding floats should be provided at DLW for every 10 trailer parking spaces. “Usable float length” is defined as floats that are completely floating with at least 4 feet of water

depth at the shore end (see Figure 4-1). Where applicable, both sides of the boarding floats may be considered usable even on a single-lane launch ramp. In these cases, the lineal footage would be doubled.

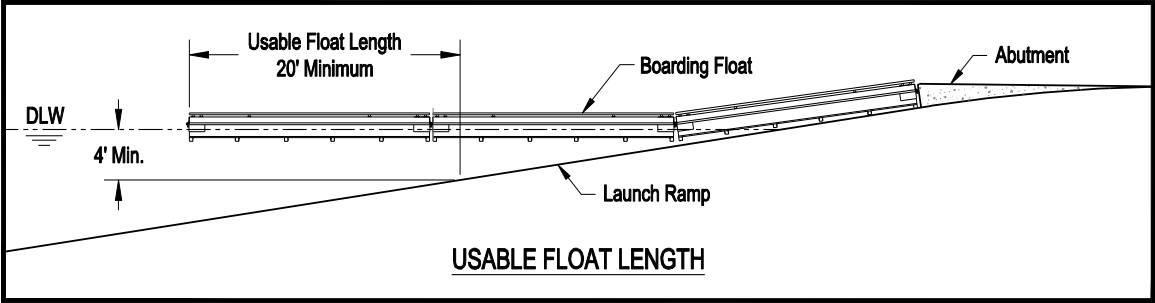


Figure 4-1 Boarding float profile showing usable float length at design low water

6. Maneuver areas around the floats and launch ramp should have 4 feet or more of water depth at DLW. This depth has been found to accommodate most trailerable boats less than 26 feet. However, 3 feet at DLW is the design minimum but should only be used if site conditions do not allow greater depths.
7. Boarding float systems should be of sufficient length to provide not less than 50 feet of float in the water at the design low water level. The first 30 feet is considered the “trailer zone” for launch and retrieval of boats. The remaining length is considered the “tie-up zone”. The 50-foot minimum will ensure that the minimum 20 feet of “usable float length” is provided (see Figure 4-2).

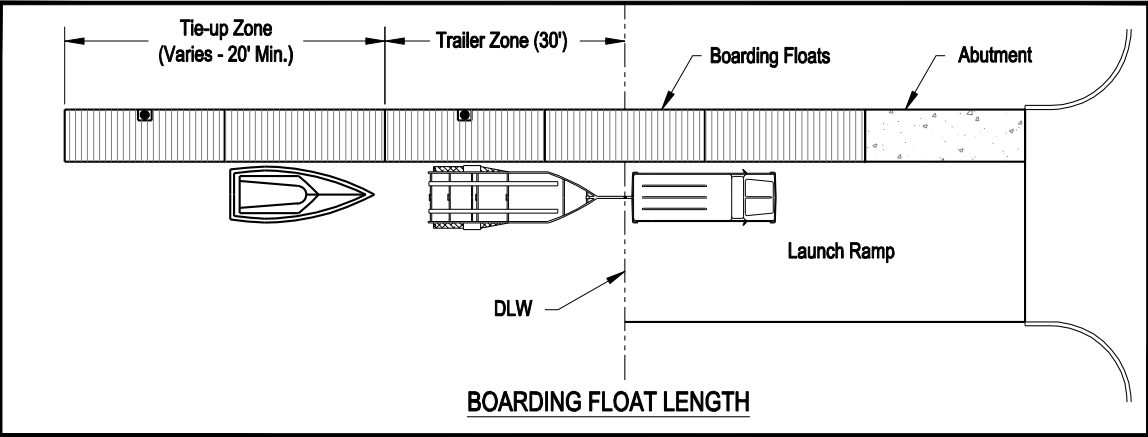


Figure 4-2 Boarding floats showing minimum 50-foot length at design low water

C. Design

1. Preferred Location of Boarding Floats

- Rivers: On upstream side of the launch ramp
- Lakes/Reservoirs: On right side of launch ramp, looking toward the water

2. Water Depth for usable float length at DLW

Preferred : 4 feet
 Minimum: 3 feet
 Maximum: N/A

3. Minimum usable float length at DLW based on number of trailer parking spaces (may include both sides of floats)

Table 4-1 Usable Float Length at DLW

| <u>Parking Spaces</u> | <u>Usable Float Length</u> | <u>Parking Spaces</u> | <u>Usable Float Length</u> |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 10 - 19 | 20 feet | 70 - 79 | 140 feet |
| 20 - 29 | 40 feet | 80 - 89 | 160 feet |
| 30 - 39 | 60 feet | 90 - 99 | 180 feet |
| 40 - 49 | 80 feet | 100 - 149 | 200 feet |
| 50 - 59 | 100 feet | 150 - 199 | 240 feet |
| 60 - 69 | 120 feet | 200+ | 280 feet |

4.02 ABUTMENT

A. General

1. Abutments provide ramped pedestrian access to boarding floats at or near the top of the launch ramp. The abutment may also act as an anchor for the shore end of the boarding floats (see *Photo 4-4*).



Photo 4-4 Concrete float abutment

2. Floats should have a hinged connection at sites where the abutment is located above the 100 year flood elevation or extreme high tide. If the abutment is located below the 100 year flood elevation or extreme high tide a transition plate should be used (see Section 4.07).

B. Application

1. An abutment is a wedge-shaped block of cast-in-place concrete with a rough broom finish on the top or walking surface and all edges tooled with a 4-inch edger and 1 inch radius or chamfer (see *Photo 4-4*).
2. Generally the abutment is the same length as the vertical curve of the launch ramp. In cases where the abutment is longer than the vertical

curve, the abutment should start at the top of the launch ramp/vertical curve and extend through the vertical curve. When the abutment is shorter than the vertical curve, the face of the abutment should be located at the lower end of the vertical curve (point of uniform launch ramp slope).

3. An abutment may be located some distance down from the top of ramp to correlate with OHW or DHW which eliminates unnecessary boarding floats and associated costs (see *Photo 4-6*).
4. The launch ramp is cast first and a section of the launch ramp is blocked out for the abutment. The launch ramp rebar grid should extend through the block-out for the abutment and the bottom of the abutment cast on the top of the base course (see *Photos 4-5 & 4-6*).



Photo 4-5 Float abutment formed and ready for concrete



Photo 4-6 Float abutment and walkway after placement of concrete. Both have a broom finish.

5. If the abutment is cast adjacent to the launch ramp (retrofit application only) the bottom of the abutment should be cast a minimum of 12 inches below the existing ground surface.
6. Flexible traffic delineator(s) should be epoxied to the launch ramp side(s) of each abutment (see *Figure 4-3* and *Photo 4-7*). This will help the vehicle driver to locate the edge of the abutment and floats as the trailer is backed over the vertical curve.



Photo 4-7 Traffic delineators and edge protection

7. The offshore face of the abutment should be perpendicular to the launch ramp surface and not vertical (see *Figure 4-3*). If the abutment face is vertical then the bottom of the float could bear against the face of the abutment before the float grounds out on the launch ramp surface. This

results in damage to the float and/or the float hinged connection to the abutment.

8. The abutment width should be 6 inches wider than the nominal width of the boarding float it is serving (inclusive of walers). The abutment will protect overall outside width of the shore-end of the float from boat trailer impacts.

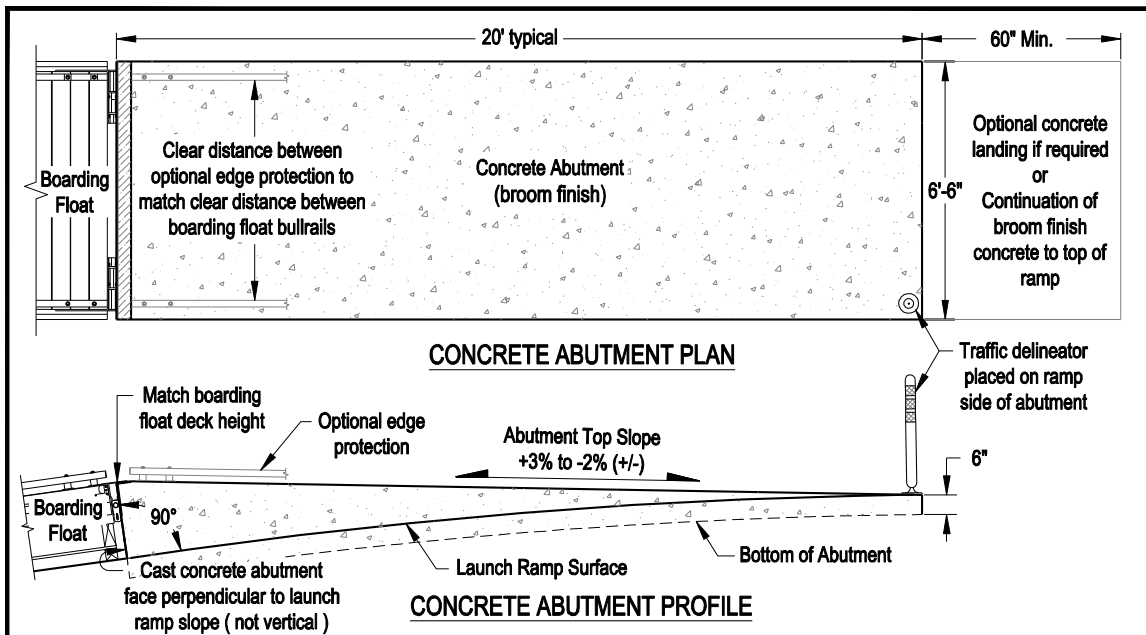


Figure 4-3 Concrete abutment plan and profile views

9. A concrete landing should be provided at sites where the abutment is located along the edge of the launch ramp and the shore-end of the abutment does not abut hard surfacing. The landing should be at least 60 inches long by the width of the abutment (see Figure 4-3). This will provide access from the maneuver area to the abutment.
10. A broom-finished concrete walking surface should be provided from the top of the launch ramp to the beginning of the abutment at sites where the abutment begins at some distance from the top of the launch ramp (see Photo 4-6).
11. Abutments less than 15 feet in length should be avoided. Abutment slope combined with launch ramp slope may result in an excessive change in grade between the two (see Photo 4-9).
12. Generally the longitudinal slope of an abutment should be within the range of +3% to -2% (see Figure 4-3). Design values given below will assist in selecting the appropriate abutment length for the vertical curve used.

Some slope to the top of the abutment is desired for drainage of stormwater. Cross slope should be 0%.

13. Edge protection may be provided along both edges of the abutment (see *Photo 4-7*). The minimum clear distance between edge protection should be 60 inches. Furthermore, the inside edges should be in alignment with the inside edges of the boarding float bullrails to avoid the creation of a potential tripping hazard (see *Figure 4-3*). Handrails or guardrails are not recommended but may be requested by the facility owner or required by the local jurisdiction.
14. A tactile warning pad may be required if the accessible route immediately crosses the approach or exit lane from the maneuver area.

C. Design

1. Abutment Walking Surface Slope:

| | | |
|------------------------|------------------|------------|
| 10-foot Vertical Curve | 15-foot Abutment | +2.7% +/- |
| | 20-foot Abutment | - 1.5% +/- |
| 15-foot Vertical Curve | 15-foot Abutment | +4.7% +/- |
| | 20-foot Abutment | 0.0% +/- |
| 20-foot Vertical Curve | 15-foot Abutment | +3.2% +/- |
| | 20-foot Abutment | +1.5% +/- |
| | 25-foot Abutment | - 1.6% +/- |
| 25-foot Vertical Curve | 15-foot Abutment | +2.3% +/- |
| | 20-foot Abutment | +0.3% +/- |
| | 25-foot Abutment | - 0.4% +/- |

Note: Abutment slopes were calculated using a -2% maneuver area grade and -14% launch ramp grade. Abutment slopes will vary slightly if different maneuver and/or launch ramp grades are used.

2. Abutment Width

Preferred: 6.5 feet for 6-foot nominal width floats.

4.03 DIMENSIONS

A. General

1. Boarding floats should be wide enough to provide stability and adequate room for a boater to handle, guide, and tie-down their boat without stepping or falling off the float. Also, adequate width should be provided so boaters may pass each other without getting too close to the edge of the float.

- It is desired that the float deck height be no higher than what will allow a boater to get on to or off a float without the use of a ladder or need to walk up to the abutment and back down the launch ramp.

B. Application

- Boarding floats are typically constructed in 6-foot by 20-foot sections. Floats less than 6 feet wide tend to be unstable and do not provide adequate room for two-way pedestrian traffic or to work from both sides simultaneously. Floats greater than 6 feet in width may provide increased stability and maneuvering room but do not necessarily warrant the additional expense. Furthermore, current permit requirements exempt 6-foot wide floats from the light penetration provision through the floats. Floats less than 20 feet in length increases the number sections required which adds more moving parts that may contribute to increased instability and maintenance. Float sections longer than 20 feet may be difficult to construct due to available lumber lengths (see *Figure 4-4*).

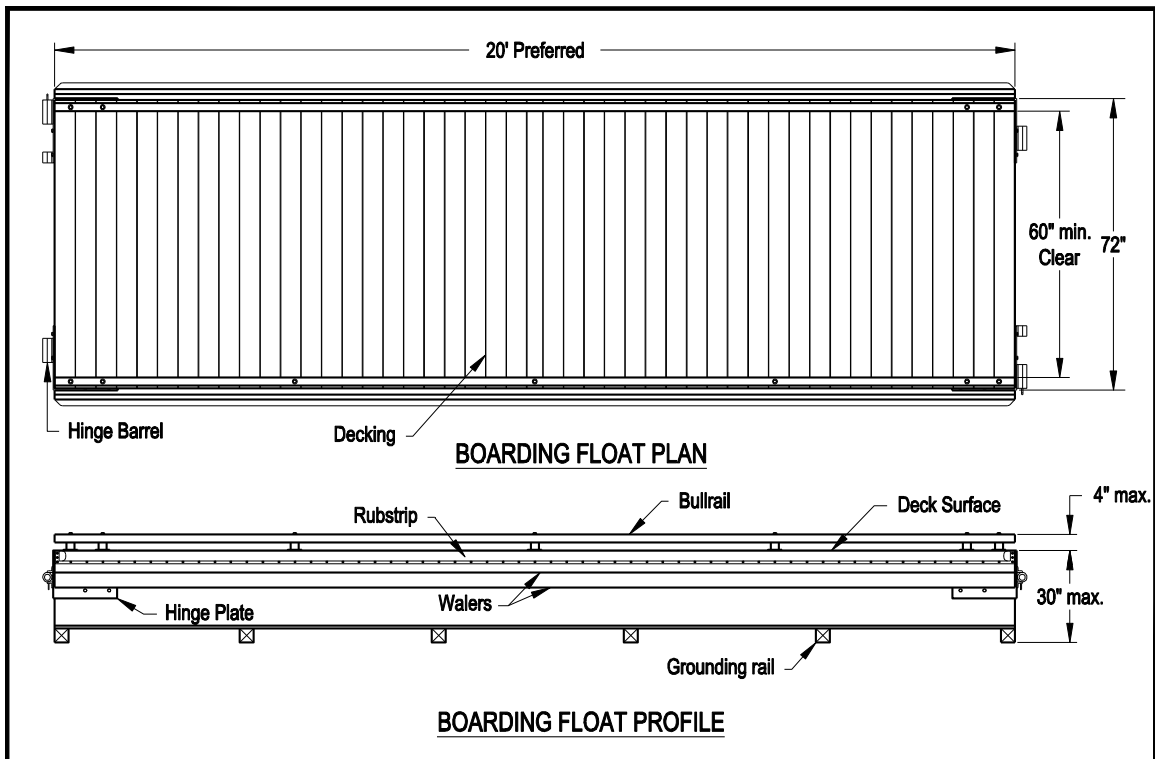


Figure 4-4 Boarding float plan and profile views

- Minimum clear travel width of a float deck should be no less than 60 inches between bull rails, toe rails, cleats, and other mooring hardware mounted along the edges of the float (see *Figure 4-4*). If internal piles are used

then the minimum clear width at the pile may be reduced to 36 inches over a length of 24 inches.

- In waters with large fluctuations such as lakes and reservoirs, self-adjusting boarding floats are a good alternative. Self-adjusting floats are secured to a raised concrete guideway. As water elevations fluctuate, the floats travel up and down the guideway providing 60 feet (120 lineal feet) of accessible boarding floats at all water elevations (see *Figure 4-5* and *Photo 4-8*).



Photo 4-8 Self-adjusting boarding floats

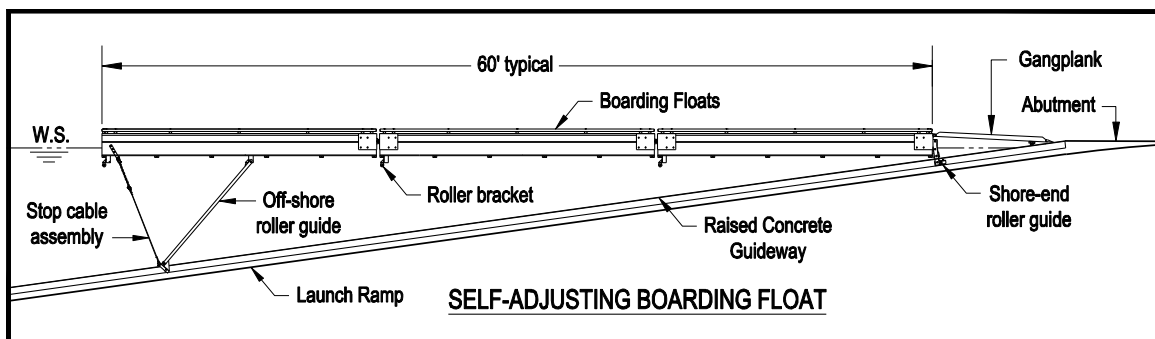


Figure 4-5 Self-adjusting boarding floats

- Deck height can usually be kept to less than 24 inches from the launch ramp surface, when grounded out, depending on the design. Heights less than 24 inches provide a manageable step from the float deck to launch ramp surface without requiring the use of the abutment or a ladder (see *Photo 4-2*).



Photo 4-9 Example of floats that are too tall when grounded on the launch ramp. The slope of the abutment is also excessive.

- Maximum overall height of boarding floats should not exceed 30 inches where float sections will come to rest on the upper reaches of the launch ramp during periods of low water.

6. Grounded floats that exceed 30 inches in height should have safety guardrails provided. However, guardrails make launching and retrieving boats difficult and usually interfere with the efficient movement of people, boats and boat lines along the float. Therefore, every effort should be made to keep the overall height of the boarding floats to 30 inches or less (see *Photo 4-9*).
7. The 30-inch maximum does not apply to the self-adjusting boarding float system that operates on a raised walkway. During periods of low water these floats bear against rail stops and come to rest on top of the raised walkway as the water recedes. During these low water periods the floats are “high and dry” and are out of service to the boaters and do not provide pedestrian access. Therefore, the height is not critical from a safety stand point and handrails should not be required.
8. The 2010 ADA Standards identifies boarding floats, located within a launch ramp, as part of an accessible route. Details of the requirements for accessible boarding floats can be found in *Appendix A*.

C. Design

1. Float Width

- Preferred: 6 feet
- Minimum: 6 feet
- Maximum: 8 feet (not recommended due to potential permit restrictions)

2. Float Section Length

- Preferred: 20 feet
- Minimum: 15 feet
- Maximum: 25 feet

3. Float Height

- Preferred: 22 to 24 inches
- Minimum: Calculated based on minimum freeboard requirements
- Maximum: 30 inches

4.04 DESIGN LOADS AND FREEBOARD

A. General

1. Design loads are used to calculate the freeboard based on existing dead loads and anticipated live loads.

2. Freeboard is the vertical distance from the water surface to the deck surface of the float (see *Figure 4-6*). It is the dimension used to match the float to the boats for which it is designed to serve. The typical design boat used at launch ramps is best served with 12 inches of freeboard.

B. Application

1. Twenty pounds per square foot (20 lb/ft²) is a statewide and nationally recognized standard uniform live loading for launch ramp boarding floats and assumes the floats are completely floating in the water. This equates to approximately 14 people on a 6-foot by 20-foot boarding float with an average weight of 165 pounds per person.
2. A concentrated live load of 400 pounds applied at any point on the boarding float deck, but no closer than 12 inches from the edge of the float, should not create a cross slope greater than 2%.
3. Floats should be designed to withstand environmental loads including wind, wave, current, and impact that may be expected to occur during the life of the structure as the result of the float's location and exposure. Design procedures are thoroughly discussed in the other publications referenced in the Introduction to these guidelines.
4. Freeboard should not exceed 15 inches for a dead load only condition nor be less than 6 inches for a combined dead and live load condition (see *Figure 4-6*).

C. Design

1. Dead Load: Weight of construction materials
2. Live Load
 - Preferred: 20 lb/ft²
 - Minimum: 20 lb/ft²
 - Maximum: N/A
3. Freeboard (Dead load only)
 - Preferred: 12 inches
 - Minimum: 10 inches
 - Maximum: 15 inches

4. Freeboard (Combined dead load and live load)

Preferred: 8 inches
Minimum: 6 inches
Maximum: 11 inches

5. Cross Slope

Preferred: 0%
Minimum: N/A
Maximum: 2%

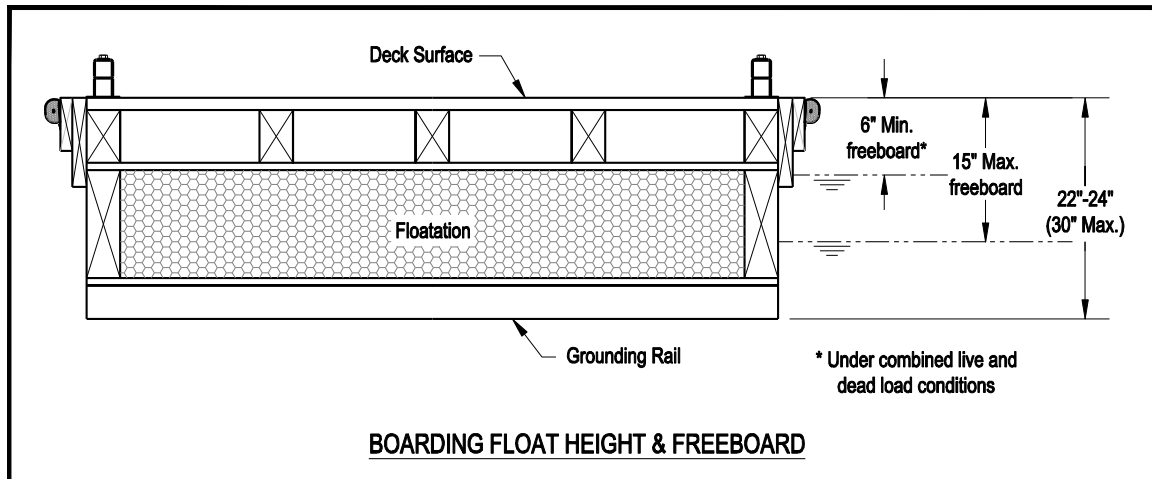


Figure 4-6 Boarding float freeboard and height requirements

4.05 CONSTRUCTION

A. General

1. Wood (often pressure treated) is the traditional material for construction of boarding floats in Oregon. It holds up well to abuse and is less likely to cause damage to boats than metal or concrete systems.
2. Wood is durable, readily available, easy to work, and accepts through bolted or lag screwed metal hinge systems required for boarding float systems that ground out. It offers good natural flotation characteristics and significant weight. The resulting low center of mass provides stability when floating and helps to achieve the desired dead load freeboard. Wood floats are easy for maintenance workers to make required on-site repairs.

- The Marine Board has developed and successfully used a standard wood boarding float for many years (see Figure 4-7 and Photo 4-10). There is a wide array of other materials and methods used that may or may not be able to meet minimum design criteria, design life, and/or maintenance needs.

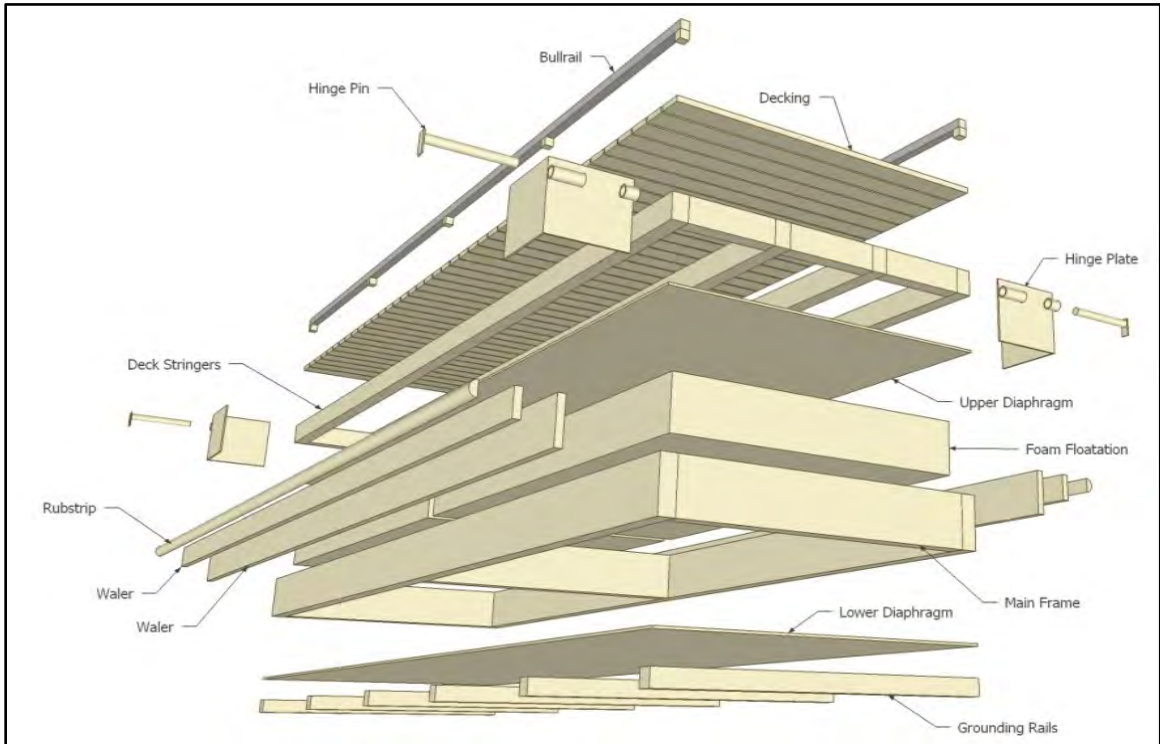


Figure 4-7 Exploded view of standard Marine Board wood boarding float design

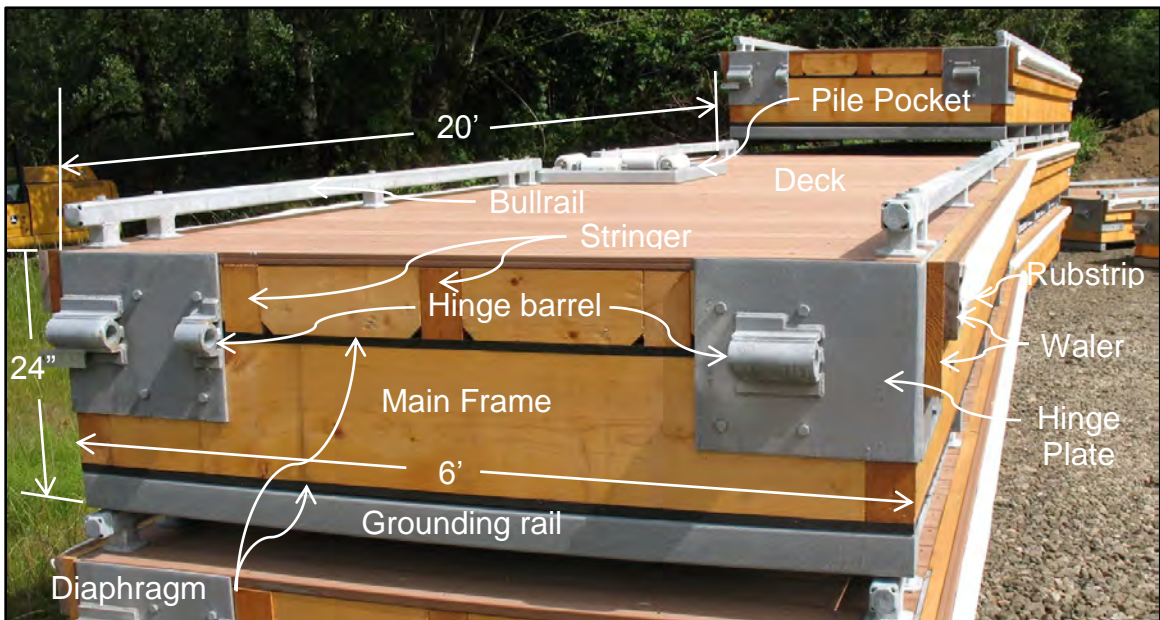


Photo 4-10 Standard wood boarding float dimensions and components

B. Application

1. Wood species typically used for boarding float construction in the northwest include coastal Douglas fir and Hem-fir. To extend service life of the floats, these species should be pressure treated with the appropriate treatment for the application and to a retention rate as prescribed by the latest requirements of the American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA) for the specific application. However, recent environmental permit requirements have severely limited or prohibited the use of pressure treated wood in or over the water. Encapsulation of pressure treated wood (e.g. poly-urea) may be an option. The designer should inquire about use of pressure treated wood prior to specifying it.
2. Cedar is commonly available on the west coast, and has natural resistance to rot and decay. Cedar has and is currently being used as an alternative to pressure treated wood; but a reduced service life can be expected. Floats constructed with cedar have been in use in Oregon since 2002 and have held up well in fresh water applications. Installation in a salt water environment is not recommended. Brackish water applications may be appropriate depending on worst-case seasonal salinity levels.
3. Creosote and creosote coal-tar solution preservatives are not allowed for boarding float construction.
4. All metals used to fabricate clips, brackets, hinges, and other structural parts for boarding floats should be made from material not less than ¼ inch in thickness. All ferrous metal hardware used should be hot dip galvanized after fabrication.
5. Floats should have heavy duty tie-up cleats or continuous ADA accessible galvanized steel bull rails around the perimeter of the float. The bull rail is the preferred means of tie-down. In addition to tying down at any point it also provides a continuous barrier for edge delineation of floats. Cleats only provide intermittent tie-down and can be a trip point. Bullrails should be constructed of 2 inch by 2 inch galvanized steel tube spaced off the deck with similar 2 inch high posts. The resulting 2 inch gap between deck and bullrail provides sufficient space to pass tie-off lines. This design meets the 2010 ADA Standards accessibility edge protection requirement that limits edge protection to no more than 4 inches in height and 2 inches in width (see *Figure 4-4*).
6. Belting should be applied over all hinged joints in the boarding float deck. The belting should be attached to the float deck along one side of the joint only. This will allow the belting to move as the float sections rotate from

grounded to floating without buckling thus minimizing a potential trip hazard.

7. Special design considerations should be utilized to protect floats in waters that freeze. Floats should be designed for easy removal/installation and are normally stored on land during freezing conditions.
8. The deck surface of boarding floats should be composite decking boards with the following characteristics.
 - a. Manufactured from a 100% recycled-content, wood-plastic composite. Composite should be approximately 50% recycled plastic and 50% waste wood fiber. Plastic content should be a mixture of high-density and low-density polyethylene.
 - b. Color should be brown or gray.
 - c. Finish should be non-slip wood grain.
 - d. Be able to bridge a minimum 16-inch span.
 - e. Be a minimum 1¼ inches actual thickness and 5½ inches wide.
 - f. Have a solid plank cross sectional area.
 - g. Have square corners (less than ⅛ inch radius). Large radius corners may not be ADA compliant because of the resulting gap between deck boards.

C. Design

1. Wood Species

Preferred: Port Orford cedar (fresh water and some brackish water)
Preferred: Pressure treated coastal Douglas fir and Hem-fir. Saltwater applications if permitted. Poly-urea coated.

2. Treatment (If allowed)

Preferred: ACZA

3. Ferrous Hardware Coating:

Preferred: Hot Dip Galvanization
Optional: Stainless Steel

4. Tie-Down

Preferred: Continuous galvanized steel bull rail (2 inches by 2 inches) with a maximum height of 4 inches and maximum width of 2 inches (Meets 2010 ADA Standards for accessibility).

5. Decking

Preferred: Composite decking

4.06 PILE HOOPS AND POCKETS

A. General

1. All floats secured by piles should have adequate room within the pile guide to compensate for float travel. This is particularly true for boarding floats where the pile hoops and pockets are rectangular with the long dimension parallel to the longitudinal axis of the float. If wood piles are being used (not recommended) the size of the guide opening should take into consideration the taper of the wood piles. This is to keep the hoop or pocket from jamming on the pile during articulation.
2. Two types of pile guides are used on boarding floats; internal pockets (see *Figure 4-8 and Photo 4-11*) and external hoops (see *Figure 4-9 and Photo 4-12*). Pile pockets are placed internally since this allows unrestricted use on both sides of the float. If the boarding floats have limited or no access to one side of the floats then pile hoops could be located externally on the side. External hoops also work well in retrofits or where difficult sites require that pile locations be adjusted in the field.
3. Pile hoops and pockets are typically rectangular and use four rollers constructed from high density polyethylene (HDPE) or ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene (UHMW-PE). These rollers are used to reduce friction that may restrict floats from fluctuating as water elevations change.
4. Pile hoops and pockets should be designed in conjunction with pile batter to minimize the size of the opening. For pile pockets this helps in two ways (1) minimizes loss of floatation and (2) keeps pile-to-roller tolerances tight. These tight tolerances along with edge protection greatly reduce the risk of users inadvertently stepping into the gaps around the pile.

B. Application

1. Pile hoops and pockets for boarding floats typically have a rectangular opening for the pile to accommodate the horizontal travel of the floats. Boarding floats tend to travel in an arc as one of more floats is grounded out on the launch ramp. As the floats travel throughout this vertical arc there is a horizontal component in the float movement that must be allowed for in the pile hoop/pocket clearances.
2. Boarding floats have two clearances between the pile and the pile roller due to its rectangular shape. The inside clear dimension between rollers for the narrow dimension should be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the pile. This will provide $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch clearance on each side of the pile. The inside clear dimension between rollers for the long dimension of the guide should be $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the pile. This will provide $2\frac{3}{8}$ -inch clearance on each side of the pile.
3. Pile hoops and pockets should have a gated frame member on the outside edge to allow the float to be removed from the pile without lifting the float over the top of the pile. Optionally, on external pile hoops the three-sided hoop could be designed to be removable from the attachment plate.
4. Walers should be notched as necessary at pile hoop and pocket locations and hoops attached directly to boarding float frame.
5. UHMW-PE or HDPE plastic rollers are used to reduce wear on piles and provide a quiet, smooth transition between varied water levels.
6. Pile hoops and pockets should be made of a durable material, preferably galvanized steel, with sufficient strength to transmit all loads from floats to piling. The hoop and pockets should be securely attached to the float with through bolts to prevent pull out or separation during periods of peak loading.
7. Edge protection (steel toe rails) should be provided around three sides of all pile pockets.

C. Design

1. Materials

Preferred: Galvanized steel framework
Stainless steel roller axles w/ UHMW-PE or HDPE rollers

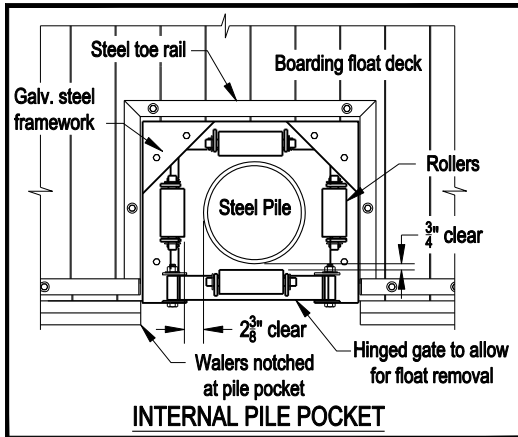


Figure 4-8 Internal pile pocket

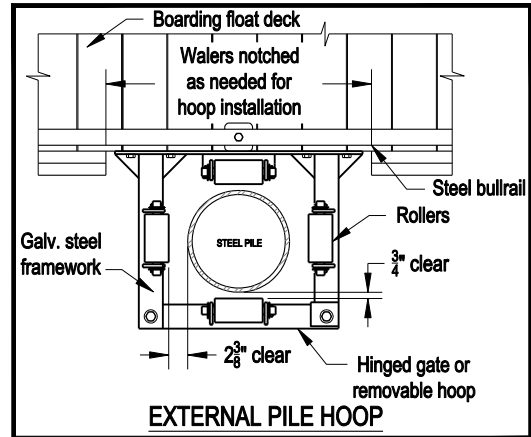


Figure 4-9 External pile hoop



Photo 4-11 Internal pile pocket



Photo 4-12 External pile hoop

4.07 ABUTMENT/FLOAT INTERFACE AND HINGES

A. General

1. Floats should have a hinged connection to the abutment when the abutment is not likely to be inundated (i.e. above the 100-year flood or extreme high tide elevation). This will serve as an anchor for the boarding floats and eliminate the need for piling in the first float (see *Figure 4-10 and Photo 4-13*). If inundation is likely, then a transition plate should be used to allow the boarding floats to float free from the abutment during high water (see *Figure 4-11 and Photo 4-14*). In this scenario a pile should be placed in the first float.
2. Hinges are used to connect boarding floats together. Heavy duty hinges should be used for boarding floats and capable of handling the forces imposed by wave heights up to 4 feet.

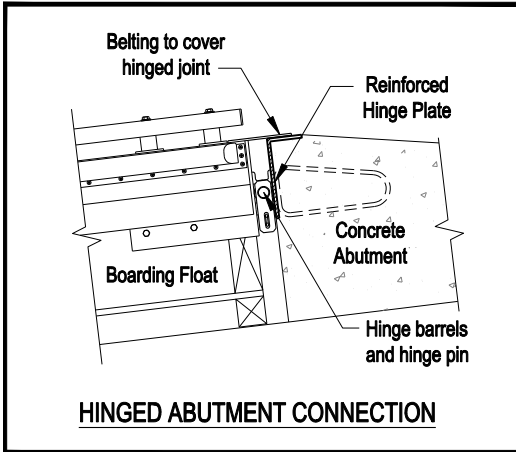


Figure 4-10 Hinged connection

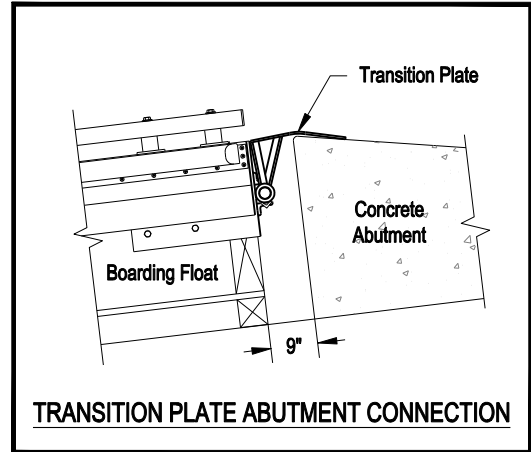


Figure 4-11 Transition plate connection



Photo 4-13 Hinged abutment connection



Photo 4-14 Transition plate connection

B. Application

1. The transition plate bridges the gap between the abutment and boarding floats. This plate is attached to the boarding float by steel pipe pins and lugs acting as a hinge pin. A stop should be attached to the underside of the plate to limit its rotation when the floats float free from the abutment. The transition plate is galvanized steel plate with a slip resistant surface approximately 12 inches long and 68 inches wide.
2. Hinge barrels are attached at the end of each float (excluding end of the last float). The floats are then connected together by steel pins and lugs acting as a hinge pin (see *Photo 4-15*).
3. All metal used to fabricate clips, brackets, hinges, transition plate, and other structural parts



Photo 4-15 Connecting boarding float sections

for boarding floats should be made from material not less than 1/4" in thickness. All ferrous metal hardware used should be hot dip galvanized after fabrication.

C. Design

1. Abutment located above the 100-year or extreme high tide elevation

Preferred: Hinged Connection

2. Abutment located below the 100-year or extreme high tide elevation

Preferred: Transition Plate

4.08 RUBSTRIPS

A. General

1. Rubstrips are added to the outside edges of boarding floats to protect the boats and floats from damage in case of an impact.

2. Rubstrips and walers are generally considered to be sacrificial items and will wear out over a period of years. The replacement of these items is considered maintenance and may occur several times over the life span of the float. They serve to protect not only boat hulls but the structural components of the float as well (see *Photo 4-16*).



Photo 4-16 Walers and rubstrip

B. Application

1. Appropriately-sized wood walers and rubstrips should be placed along the top outside edges of all floats subject to boat contact or impacts. In some cases where bull rails are used it has been necessary to space the rubstrips out so the curved boat hull will contact the rubstrip before it hits the top edge of the bull rail.
2. Rubstrips should be made of a material and color that will not mark boats that contact it. Solid plastics or rubber, although durable, may mar or

damage hulls. Hollow core rubber or vinyl materials tend to tear easily leaving exposed metal or screws that can damage hulls. Heavy woven fabric over a foam core has proven to be a good compromise.

C. Design

1. Material

Preferred: A durable, non-marring, shock absorbing material

4.09 FLOTATION AND ENCAPSULATION

A. General

1. Floatation is a material that displaces water which gives the floats load capacity and freeboard. Floatation comes in various forms such as logs, barrels, pontoons, and polystyrene floatation, among other things.
2. Polystyrene floatation must be encapsulated to reduce the amount of damaged or degraded polystyrene in the waterways.

B. Application

1. One type of foam used as floatation is expanded polystyrene (EPS) with a density of 1 to 2 pounds per cubic foot (lb/ft^3), compressive strength of 15 to 20 lb/in^2 , and maximum water absorption of 4% by volume. The foam material is an open-cell type made by steaming small pellets of polystyrene inside a mold. It is easily damaged and will dissolve upon contact with gasoline, oil, paint thinner, and solvents that are often used around boats and boating facilities. However, it is relatively inexpensive and works well inside a protected float structure.
2. A second type of foam used is closed-cell extruded polystyrene with a density of 1.2 to 2.0 lb/ft^3 , an average compressive strength of 18 lb/in^2 , and maximum water absorption of 0.5% by volume. This type of foam is much more resistant to mechanical damage than open-cell but will also dissolve when in contact with petroleum products. Closed-cell foam is more expensive than EPS.
3. A third type of foam used is polyurethane. It is closed-cell foam made by pouring a mixture of components into a mold and allowing it to expand to the form as it cures. It is denser than the polystyrene foam and is more resistant to melting when in contact with petroleum products. However, the quality control of mixing, pouring, and curing is highly critical and is greatly influenced by temperature, mixing time, and other variables. As the polyurethane cures (foams) it will often fold over itself creating

sizeable voids that cannot be detected. These voids will sometimes fill with water over time and create serious floatation problems. Also some tests have shown that saturated polyurethane that is repeatedly frozen loses its floatation characteristics. The use of polyurethane foam for floatation is not recommended.

4. All polystyrene foam floatation used in floats must be encapsulated according to OSMB standards to prevent degradation and/or disintegration of foam in the waterways.

C. Design

1. Required: Compliance with Oregon's Polystyrene Foam Encapsulation Program Administered by the OSMB (See OAR 250-014-0030 at www.boatorregon.com).

NOTES

Section 5

TRANSIENT FLOATS

5.01 FACILITY SITING

A. General

1. In general, transient floats (docks) serve non-trailer boats over 26 feet in length. Tie-up facilities should be spaced along cruising routes with separation distances that match the boaters cruise distances, upland amenities or offer natural attractions.
2. Before a transient facility is constructed on a waterbody an evaluation should be done to establish the need, demand, site availability, capability, protection, compatibility with or impacts to adjacent uses, and waterway capacity for the proposed improvements. To the extent possible transient facilities should be appropriately spaced along/around a waterway to disperse boater use.
3. User safety, access, and support facilities should be considered when evaluating a site.
4. Site topography and waterway characteristics may play a large part in the construction cost and feasibility of the proposed facility development.
5. This section is not intended to be applied to the design of transient-type facilities for lake or reservoir applications. Use on lakes and reservoirs is usually seasonal and often requires removal of the float structure during the winter or allowance for grounding at low water levels. A boarding float design would be more applicable (See Section 4).

B. Application

1. Data collected from boater surveys indicates that cruisers tend to travel about 20 river miles per day. Transient floats along main cruising routes may be spaced approximately every 20 river miles, depending on the locations of appropriate sites. These sites may be selected for their ability to offer shelter for boaters from strong currents, wind, wind generated waves, and commercial vessel wakes.

2. Another consideration for float placement might be at locations where barriers present themselves along the river. Dams are one such barrier. In this situation recreational boaters may have to wait several hours for their turn to lock through or possibly spend the night before locking through the next morning.
3. Transient floats generally have access to shore via gangways and/or elevated walkways. Those structures provide access to land-based amenities (e.g. parks, picnic shelters, restrooms, camp areas). In this case local topography should be considered to allow for adequate mooring depth and safe access to and from shore. In some cases, shore access may be limited due to land ownership or topography (See Photo 5-1).

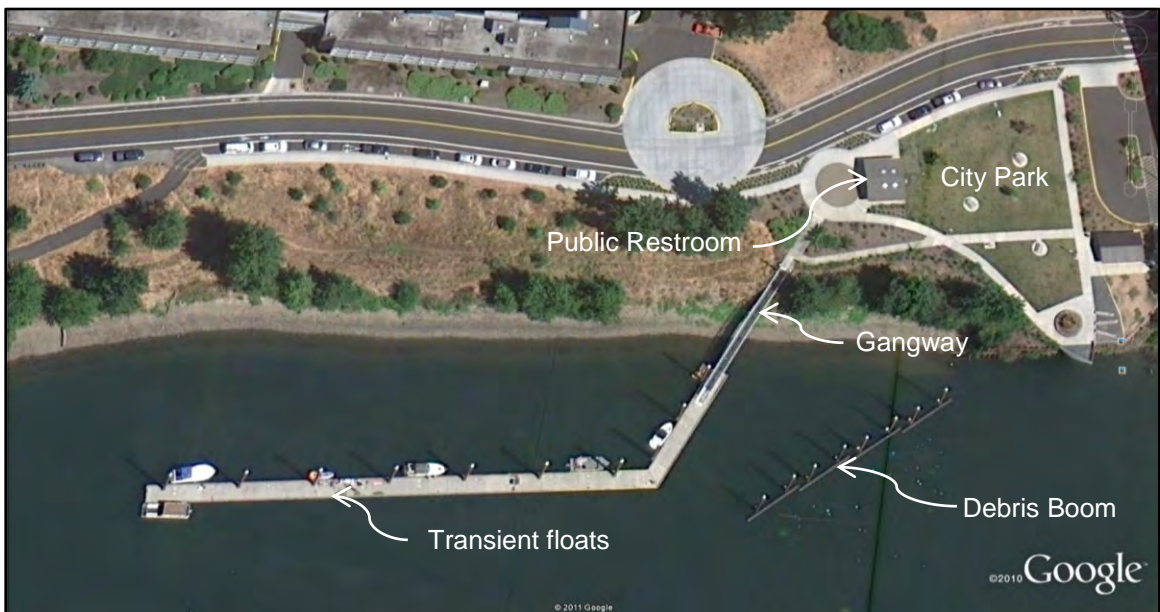


Photo 5-1 Transient facility showing gangway connection to upland amenities

4. Consideration should be given to providing a vessel waste collection system at facilities that serve more than 10 boats. Components include a pumpout and/or dump station (see Photo 5-2). Installation is contingent on the availability of upland utilities (i.e. water, sewer, electric) and should be located on the floats for easy access and to minimize utility runs. Float design will often incorporate utility chases within the floats (see Photo 5-8).



Photo 5-2 Float mounted pumpout and dump station

C. Design

1. Transient Float Spacing

| | |
|------------|----------------|
| Preferred: | 20 river miles |
| Minimum: | 10 river miles |
| Maximum: | 40 river miles |

5.02 PLACEMENT AND LAYOUT

A. General

1. Most transient facilities are located on the Columbia, Willamette, and large coastal Rivers and should be designed based on the large-vessel criteria given below. A smaller design vessel is warranted for facilities located on the Willamette River above the Willamette Falls and on other waterbodies where local conditions limit practical boat size.
2. The float should be laid out to provide boaters adequate maneuverability within the facility and as they approach or depart.
3. Transient floats should be located in areas that offer adequate water depth on both sides and ready access to the navigation channel.
4. Pile hoops on transient floats should be located internally. This will allow boaters to tie-up on both sides of the floats to maximize float space.
5. Transient float design is based on single-row broadside tie-up (no double or triple bunking) with the assumption that boaters will use both sides of the floats.

B. Application

1. Floats should be placed in a location that offers a minimum of 6 feet of water depth at DLW for access, mooring, and maneuvering. This depth has been found to accommodate most recreational cruisers and some sailing vessels. Larger sailing vessels may require a deeper minimum (See Section 2.01 C. 2).
2. Dimensions for the design-boat at large-vessel facilities should be 60 feet long with a 20-foot beam (width) and 11-foot profile height. Dimensions for the design-boat at small-vessel facilities should be 40 feet long with a 15-foot beam (width) and 8-foot profile height. Other design-boat dimensions should only be used if local or site specific use is justified. Profile height is that portion of the boat that is above the waterline and is used for wind loading calculations.



Photo 5-3 Small-vessel facility



Photo 5-4 Large-vessel facility

3. Turning radii should be large enough to account for one row of boats moored broadside against only one set the floats. The turning radius should be based on 1.5 times the length of the design vessel to allow for adequate maneuverability. For a large-vessel facility this would be 60 feet \times 1.5 = 90 feet / 2 = 45-foot radius. For a small-vessel facility this would be 40 feet \times 1.5 = 60 feet / 2 = 30-foot radius. Therefore, at a large-vessel facility the distance between the legs of a U-shaped transient float would be 90 feet plus the 20-foot beam of a boat moored along one leg for a total of 110 feet clear-distance between float legs (see Figure 5-1). At a small-vessel facility the clear-distance would be 60 feet plus 15 feet for a total of 75 feet (see Figure 5-2).
4. The minimum width on the most shoreward side of a transient float does not take into account any moored boats against the floats and should be 90 feet for a large-vessel facility and 60 feet for a small-vessel facility. These dimensions are measured from the float edge to a point where there is a minimum of 6 feet of water depth at design low water (see Figures 5-1, 5-2, 5-4 and Photo 5-5).
5. A minimum 50-foot clear distance should be maintained between the transient float and any adjacent navigation channels. Regulatory agencies may require a greater distance depending on the site (see Figures 5-1, 5-2 and Photo 5-5).

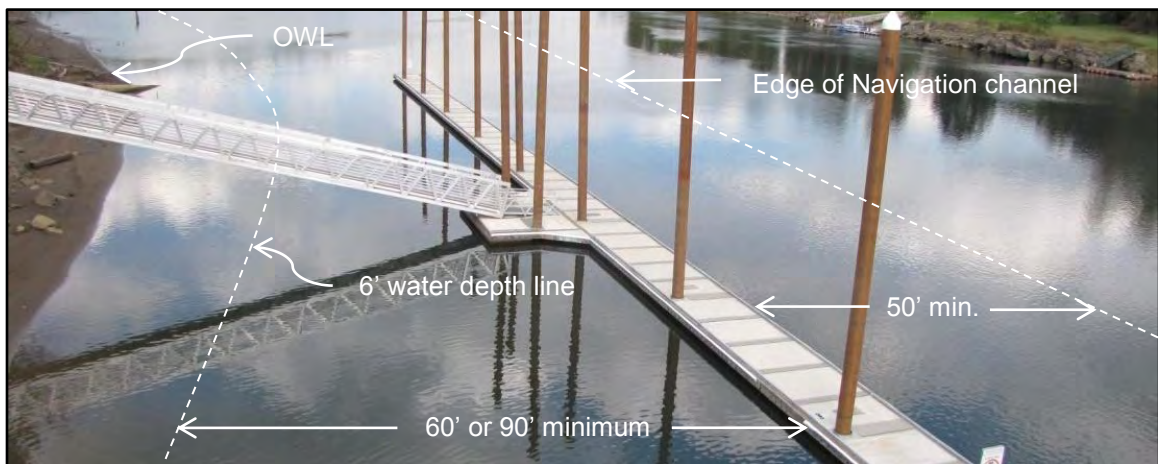


Photo 5-5 Minimum transient float clearances

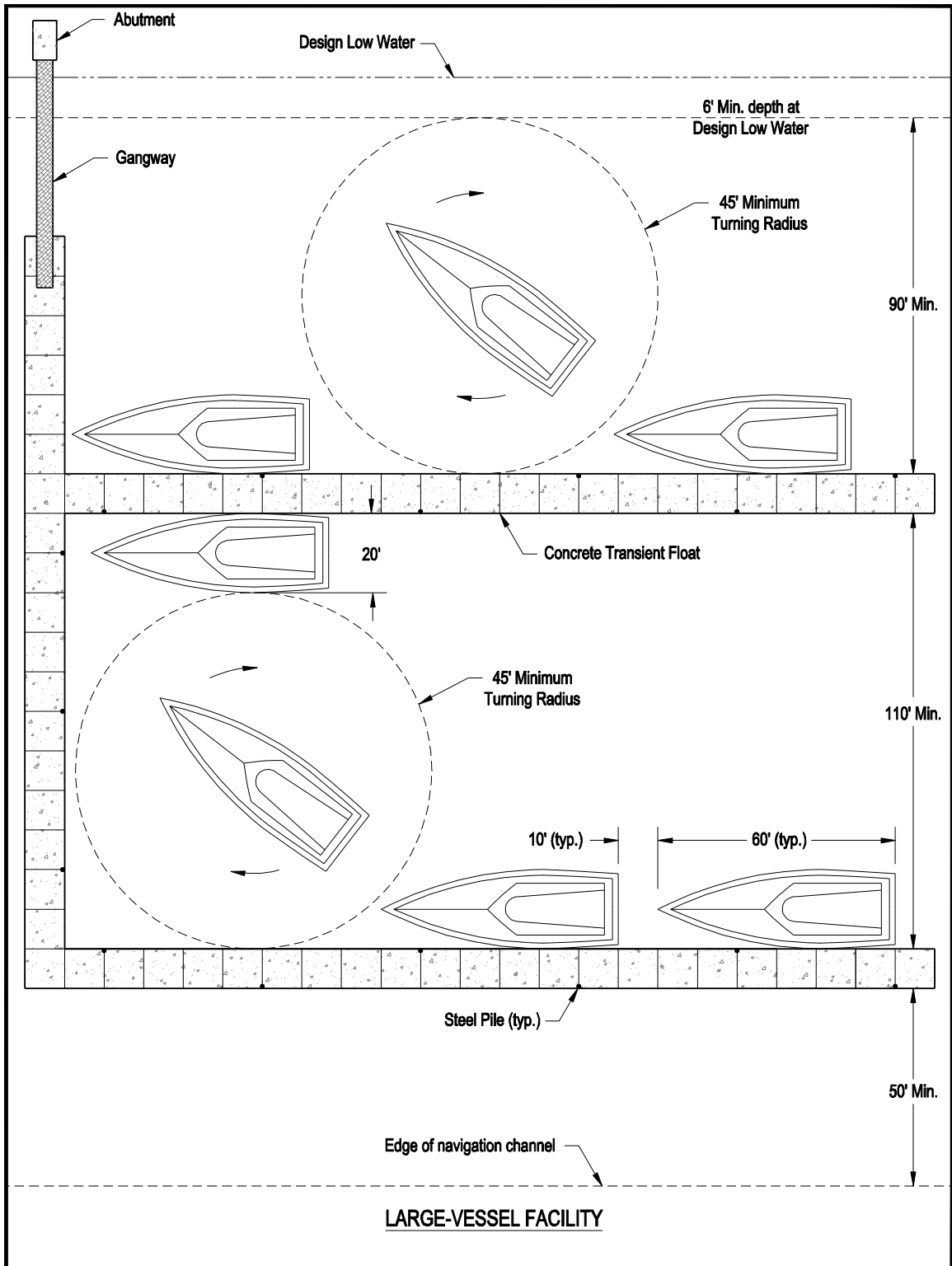


Figure 5-1 Transient float layout for a large-vessel facility

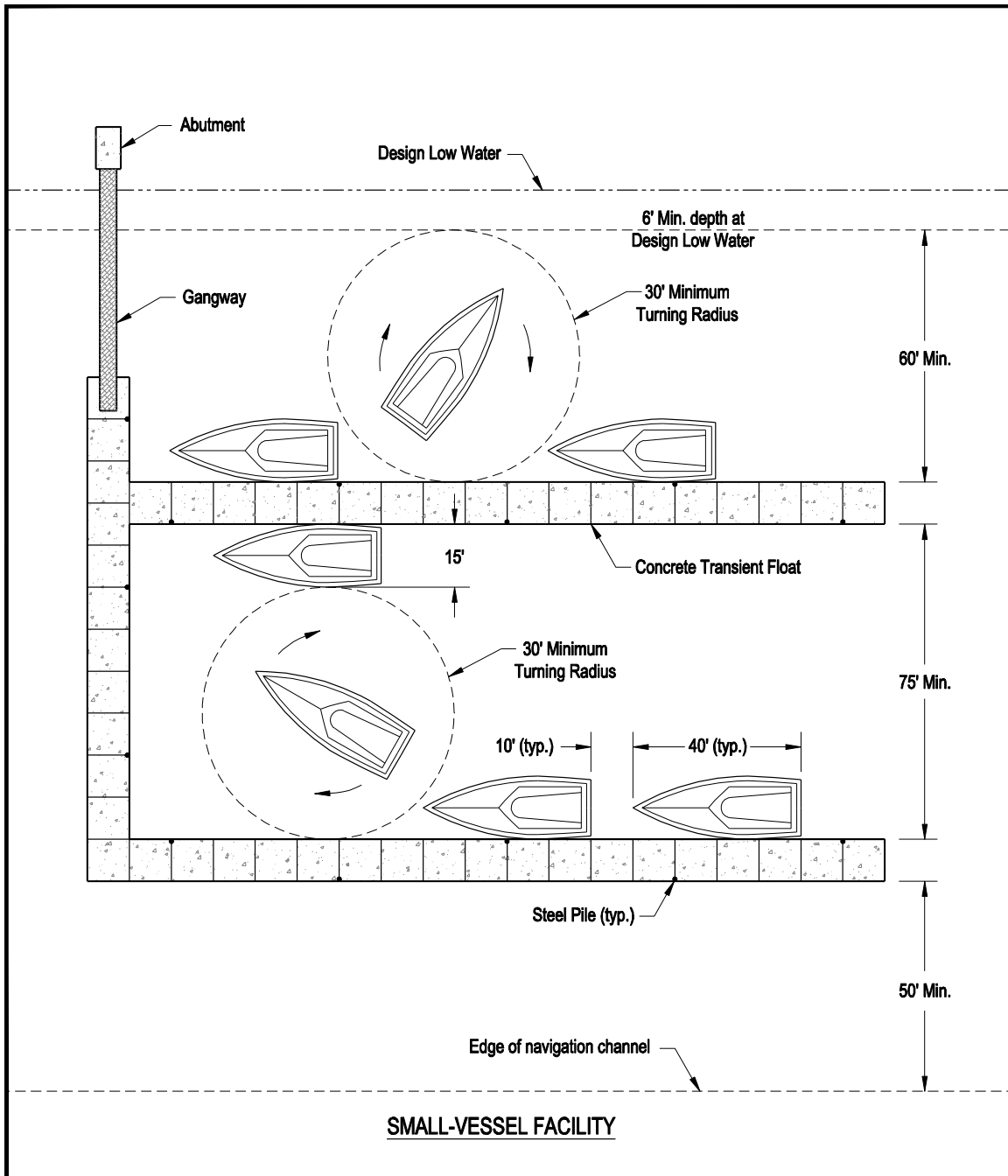


Figure 5-2 Transient float layout for a small-vessel facility

C. Design

1. Water Depth at DLW

| | |
|------------|---------|
| Preferred: | >6 feet |
| Minimum: | 6 feet |
| Maximum: | N/A |

2. Clearance Between Parallel Float Legs

| | |
|------------|---|
| Preferred: | Large-Vessel Facility = 120 feet Small-Vessel Facility = 80 feet |
| Minimum: | Large-Vessel Facility = 110 feet Small-Vessel Facility = 75 feet |
| Maximum: | Large-Vessel Facility = 130 feet Small-Vessel Facility = 90 feet |

3. Clearance to minimum 6-foot Water Depth at DLW

| | |
|------------|---|
| Preferred: | Large-Vessel Facility = 100 feet Small-Vessel Facility = 70 feet |
| Minimum: | Large-Vessel Facility = 90 feet Small-Vessel Facility = 60 feet |
| Maximum: | Large-Vessel Facility = 110 feet Small-Vessel Facility = 75 feet |

4. Clearance to Navigational Channels

| | |
|------------|---|
| Preferred: | 50 feet, but may be subject to regulatory requirements. |
| Minimum: | 50 feet |
| Maximum: | N/A |

5. Pile Hoop Location on 8-foot Wide Transient Floats

Preferred: Internal along shore-side edge of float

6. Pile Hoop Location on 10-foot wide transient floats

Preferred: Internal along either side or alternating sides

5.03 DESIGN WATER ELEVATIONS

A. General

1. Design water elevations (See Section 3.05 for discussion) should be determined and used for the facility design. DLW is often OLW or extreme low tide. DHW is based on the shore-side connection point for the gangway or elevated walkway and represents the point at which the facility will begin to become unusable. This point is often flood stage, top of bank, OHW, extreme high tide or dictated/limited by site topography. Please note that the entire facility must be designed to survive the occurrence of a 100-year flood event.

B. Application

1. For a river application the shore-side connection point should be located 2 feet above flood stage or as topography allows. This will often be located at the top of bank.
2. For a reservoir or lake application the shore-side connection point should be at least 2 feet above full pool or as topography allows.
3. For coastal applications the shore-side connection point should be 2 feet above an extreme high tide, top of bank or as topography allows.

C. Design

1. Water Elevations for Facility Design

Preferred: DLW and 2 feet above DHW

5.04 DIMENSIONS

A. General

1. Transient floats are typically wider than boarding floats to allow for broadside tie-up overhang from larger boats that may encroach into walking areas. Added width also offers more stability and capability to support a greater number of users at any given time (See *Photo 5-6*).



Photo 5-6 Wide transient floats accommodate boats and pedestrians

2. Transient floats should be long enough to handle several design boat length vessels for short term moorage. These large cruisers require a buffer space between their vessels when moored. It is common to allow 10 to 20 feet of buffer space between moored vessels. For design purposes each design-boat should be allotted a total of 10 feet of buffer space.

B. Application

1. Typical transient floats are 10 feet wide. Individual float sections are usually 10 feet wide by 10 feet long and continuously secured together for a unified and rigid structure (see *Photos 5-7 and 5-8*).

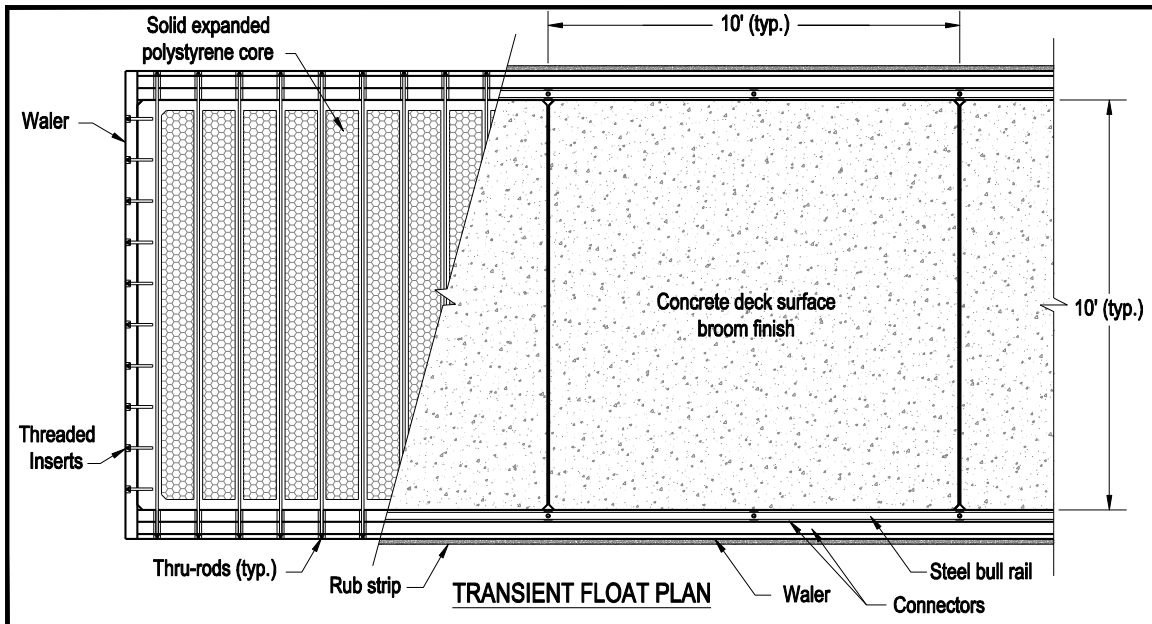


Figure 5-3 Transient float dimensions and construction components



Photo 5-7 Individual concrete float sections



Photo 5-8 Individual float sections connected together with wood walers to make sub-assemblies. The holes in the end of the float are utility chases.

2. Transient floats vary from 250 feet to 1000 feet in length with an optimum design length of 400 to 700 feet. However, no length of floats should ever be more than 500 feet from an access point to shore. For example, if the floats are 1000 feet in length then a gangway, or perpendicular floats leading to a gangway, should be located at the midpoint. Access points that exceed 500 feet restrict easy shore access and may pose a safety hazard due to limited access to shore in case of emergencies.

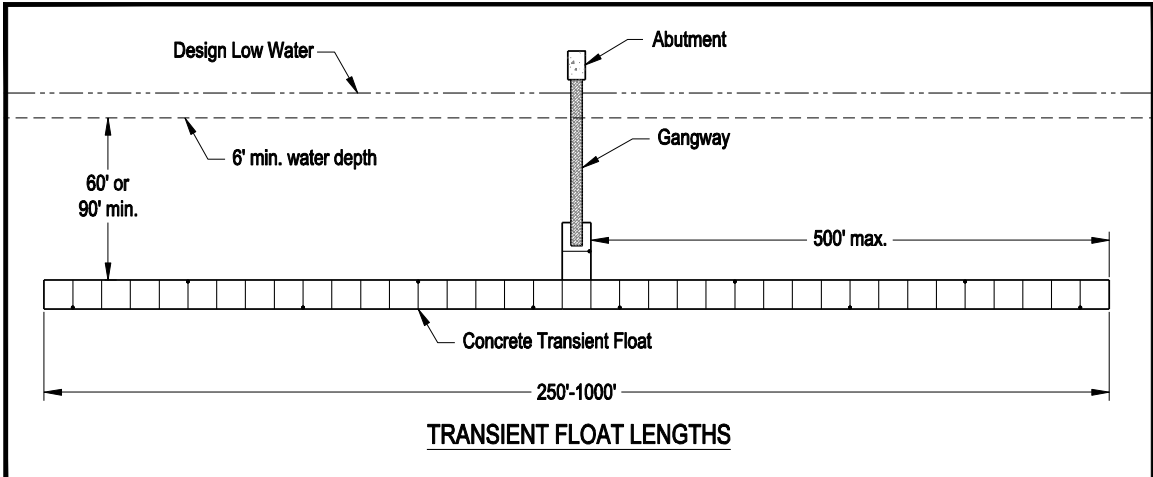


Figure 5-4 Transient float lengths



Photo 5-9 Transient float configuration with gangway located at midpoint

3. Minimum float lengths will provide moorage for 10 design-boats. Preferred lengths will provide moorage for 15 to 20 design-boats. Maximum lengths will provide moorage for 40 small-facility design-boats or 30 large-facility design-boats. These numbers are based on a single-row float configuration.
4. Multiple length and width of floats may be used to configure a float system into a horseshoe or U-shaped pattern (see Figures 5-1 and 5-2 and Photo 5-10). This will maximize water area and keep the land access from being an unreasonable distance from either end of the float. The U-shape can provide some wave and wake protection for boats mooring on the inside of the U-



Photo 5-10 Transient float in a horseshoe or U-shaped configuration

shape configuration.

5. Wide, deep-draft concrete floats (10-12 feet wide and 4 feet deep) have been successfully used for many years as a means of wave/wake attenuation. These floats provide a measure of protection for boats on the inside (shore side) of the float during rough water events. Deeper profiles or the use of vertical boards may be used if greater wave attenuation is desired.

C. Design

1. Float Width

Preferred: 10 feet
Minimum: 8 feet
Maximum: 12 feet *

*Note: Greater widths can be used if wave attenuation is a high priority for the site

2. Float Length (Assuming Single Row Configuration)

Preferred: Large-Vessel Facility = 500 feet to 700 feet (15 to 20 boats)
Small-Vessel Facility = 400 feet to 500 feet (15 to 20 boats)
Minimum: Large-Vessel Facility = 350 feet (10 boats)
Small-Vessel Facility = 250 feet (10 boats)
Maximum: Large-Vessel Facility = 1000 feet (30 boats)
Small-Vessel Facility = 1000 feet (40 boats)

3. Float Depth

Preferred: 36 inches to 48 inches
Minimum: 36 inches
Maximum: As needed for required wave attenuation

5.05 DESIGN LOADS AND FREEBOARD

A. General

1. Design loads are used to calculate the freeboard based on existing dead loads and anticipated live loads.
2. Freeboard is the vertical distance from the water surface to the deck surface of the float. The typical design boat used at transient tie-up facilities is best served with 16 inches to 20 inches of freeboard under dead load conditions.

B. Application

1. Forty pounds per square foot (40 lb/ft²) is a statewide and nationally recognized standard uniform live loading for transient floats. It is equivalent to approximately 24 people on a 10-foot by 10-foot transient float pod, each weighing an average of 165 pounds. There may be justification for use of smaller live loads but in no case should the live load be less than 30 lb/ft².
2. A concentrated live load of 400 pounds applied at any point on the transient float deck, but no closer than 12 inches from the edge of the float, should not create a cross slope greater than 2%.
3. Floats should be designed to withstand environmental loads including wind, wave, current, and impact that may be expected to occur during the life of the structure as the result of the floats location and exposure. Design procedures are thoroughly discussed in the other publications referenced in the Introduction to these guidelines.
4. Freeboard should not exceed 20 inches for a dead load only condition nor be less than 8 inches for a combined dead and live load condition (see *Figure 5-5*).

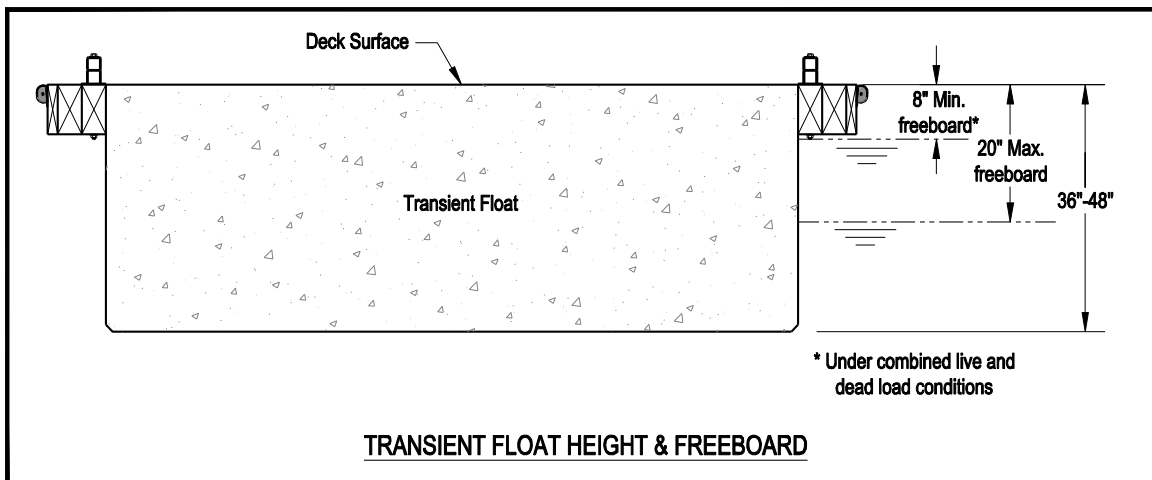


Figure 5-5 Transient float freeboard and height requirements

5. At locations where live loads are transmitted from gangways to floating structures the gangway live load may be assumed to be 40 lb/ft² for purposes of calculating the reaction only. Adequate float structure should compensate for the gangway dead load. Additional flotation may be required to compensate for the live load reaction on the float system to maintain the prescribed freeboard (see *Photo 5-11*).



Photo 5-11 Inadequate flotation to compensate for gangway live load. Gangway support floats should be floating level under this loading condition – not submerged at shore end. Although the load is still supported this may induce stresses at the connection points and conveys a visual sense of being unsafe.

C. Design

1. Dead Load

Weight of Construction Materials

2. Live Load

Preferred: 40 lb/ft²
 Minimum: 30 lb/ft²
 Maximum: N/A

3. Freeboard Under Dead Load Condition

Preferred: 18 inches
 Minimum: 16 inches
 Maximum: 20 inches

4. Freeboard Under combined dead and live loads

Preferred: 10 inches
 Minimum: 8 inches
 Maximum: 12 inches

5. Cross Slope

Preferred: 0%
 Maximum: 2%

5.06 CONSTRUCTION

A. General

1. Concrete and wood work well as materials for the construction of transient floats. Typically the floats will never ground out so hinge connections need not be provided for that purpose. A rigid type connection (timber connectors and through-rods) offers stability by transferring loads throughout the length of the transient float. This type of connection also reduces noise and points of wear typically found on floats using hinged connections.
2. Typical concrete transient float construction is illustrated in Figures 5-3 and 5-6.

B. Application

1. Concrete floats work very well for transient float applications because of their durability, low maintenance, and reasonable cost. The float pods can also be ballasted for deep draft to act as a wave attenuation device. Its mass reduces the effect of waves and wakes resulting in improved stability.
2. Careful attention to concrete specifications, reinforcement, and connection details are strongly recommended. It is common practice to have a concrete float manufacturer develop the float design, evaluate environmental loadings from provided design criteria, and produce structural calculations.

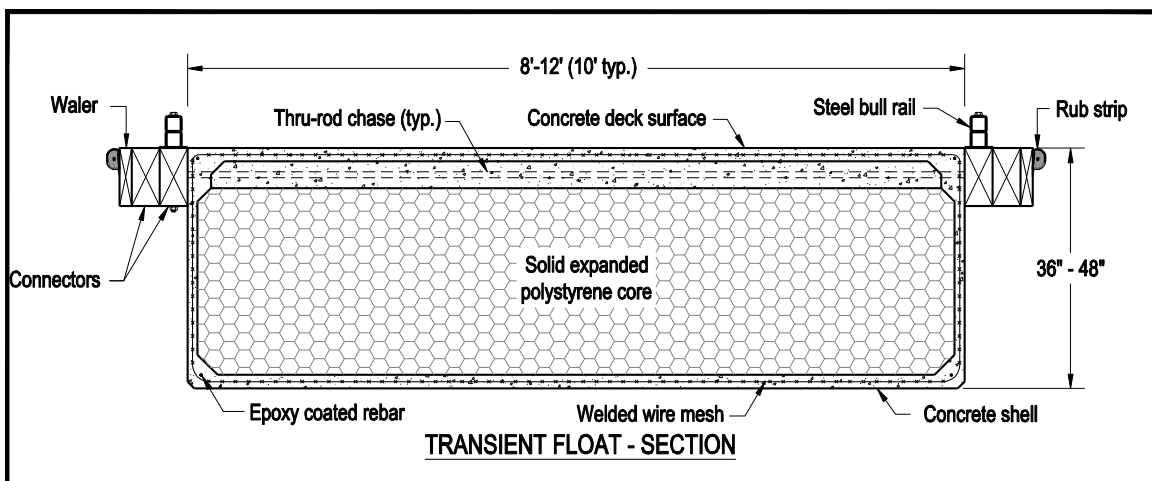


Figure 5-6 Transient float section showing typical construction

3. All metal used to fabricate clips, brackets, hinges, and other structural parts for transient floats should be made from material not less than ¼ inch in thickness. All ferrous metal hardware used should be hot dip galvanized after fabrication.
4. Transient floats should have heavy duty tie-up cleats or continuous ADA accessible galvanized steel bull rails around the perimeter of the float. The bull rail is the preferred means of tie-down. In addition to tying down at any point it also provides a continuous barrier for edge delineation of floats. Cleats only provide intermittent tie-down and can be a trip point. Bullrails should be constructed of 2 inch by 2 inch galvanized steel tube spaced off the deck with similar 2 inch high posts. The resulting 2 inch gap between deck and bullrail provides sufficient space to pass tie-off lines. This design meets the 2010 ADA Standards accessibility edge protection requirement that limits edge protection to no more than 4 inches in height and 2 inches in width.
5. Concrete transient floats should have a broom finish. Other float surfaces should be constructed or coated with a non-skid surfacing to prevent users from slipping or falling.
6. Environmental permits may require light penetration at regular intervals through the deck of the floats. This is to address the issue of potential shading under the floats where predatory fish may congregate. Requirements may vary so the designer is encouraged to ascertain early on in the design phase just how much open space is needed and at what intervals (see *Photo 5-12*).



Photo 5-12 Grating in deck surface to allow for light penetration through the float

C. Design

1. Construction Material

Preferred: Concrete

2. Means of Connection

Preferred: Rigid using through-rod connectors or similar method

3. Ferrous Hardware Coating

Preferred: Hot Dip Galvanization

4. Tie-Down Device

Preferred: Continuous 2 inch by 2 inch bull rail, galvanized steel, maximum height 4 inches, maximum width 2 inches (ADA accessible).

5. Deck Surface

Preferred: Broom finish concrete

5.07 PILE HOOPS AND POCKETS

A. General

1. All floats secured by piles should have adequate room within the pile guide to compensate for vertical only float travel. If existing wood piles are being used (not recommended for new construction) the size of the guide opening should take into consideration the taper of the piles. This is to keep the hoop or pocket from jamming on the pile during articulation.
2. There are two types of pile guides. Preferred is an internal guide where the pile pocket is inside the float frame (*see Photo 5-13*). With this option both sides of the floats allow unrestricted use by boaters. Normally the piles are driven through these openings in the floats. External hoops are sometimes used when access to floats is limited to only one side. These are steel hoops through bolted or lag screwed to the outside of the float frame member (*see Photo 5-14*). This type works well in retrofits or where difficult sites require that pile locations be adjusted in the field.

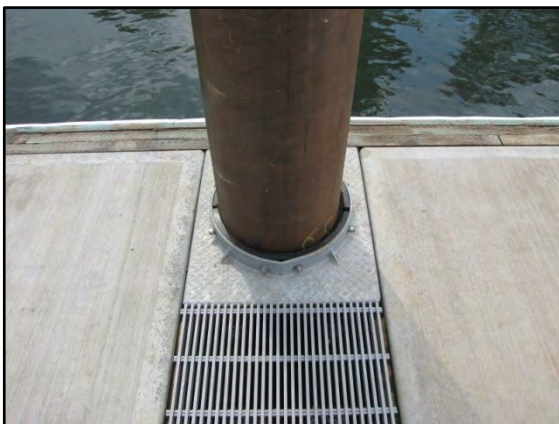


Photo 5-13 Internal pile pocket



Photo 5-14 External pile hoop

The internal pile pocket is preferred at sites where boats are expected to moor on both sides of the float. The external pile hoop is desired at sites where the floats need to be removed at certain times of the year.

B. Application

1. Transient floats will generally have a square or circular pile hoop/pocket opening. Piles for transient floats are driven vertical. No accommodation for horizontal movement of the floats is required since none of the floats ground out. Clearance should be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch on each side of the pile for a 12-inch diameter steel pile. For other pile sizes the clear dimension inside the guide should be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the pile.
2. HDPE or UHMW-PE plastic rollers or wear pads are typically used to reduce wear on piles and afford a quiet, smooth transition between varied water levels.
3. Pile hoops/pockets should be made of a durable material, preferably galvanized steel, with sufficient strength to transmit all loads from floats to piling. The hoop/pockets should be securely attached to the float to prevent pull out or separation during periods of peak loading.

C. Design

1. Materials

Preferred: Galvanized steel frames. UHMW-PE or HDPE rollers or wear pads.

2. Pile Hoops

Preferred: Internal

5.08 LAND CONNECTION

A. General

1. Access to adjacent uplands from a transient float facility is achieved either by a gangway (see *Photo 5-15*) or boarding floats adjacent to a launch ramp (see *Photo 5-16*).
2. In both cases the connection to a structure at the shore-end will be accomplished with either a transition plate or hinge. See Section 4 (Boarding Floats) or Section 6 (Gangways) for discussion on applicability.



Photo 5-15 Gangway connection to uplands



Photo 5-16 Boarding float connection to uplands

5.09 RUBSTRIPS

A. General

1. Rubstrips are added to the outside edges of transient floats to protect the boats and/or floats from damage in case of impact.
2. Rubstrips and walers are generally considered a consumable item and will be worn out over a period of years. The replacement of these items is considered maintenance and may occur several times over the life span of the float. They serve to protect the structural components of the float.

B. Application

1. Appropriately-sized wood walers and rubstrips should be placed along the top outside edges of all floats subject to boat contact or impacts.
2. Rubstrips should be made of a material and color that will not mark boats that contact it. Solid plastics or rubber, although durable, may mar or damage hulls. Hollow core rubber or vinyl materials tend to tear easily leaving exposed metal or screws that can damage hulls. Heavy woven fabric over a foam core has proven to be a good compromise.

C. Design

1. Material

Preferred: A Durable, Non-Marring (Marking), Shock Absorbing Material

5.10 FLOTATION AND ENCAPSULATION

A. General

1. Floatation is a material that displaces water and gives the floats load capacity and freeboard. Floatation comes in various forms such as logs, barrels, pontoons, and polystyrene floatation, among other things.
2. Polystyrene floatation must be encapsulated to reduce the amount of damaged or degraded polystyrene in the waterways.

B. Application

1. One type of foam used as floatation is expanded polystyrene (EPS) with a density of 1 to 2 pounds per cubic foot (lb/ft^3), compressive strength of 15 to 20 lb/in^2 , and maximum water absorption of 4% by volume. The foam material is an open-cell type made by steaming small pellets of polystyrene inside a mold. It is easily damaged and will dissolve upon contact with gasoline, oil, paint thinner, and solvents that are often used around boats and boating facilities. However, it is relatively inexpensive and works well inside a protected float structure.
2. A second type of foam used is closed-cell extruded polystyrene with a density of 1.2 to 2.0 lb/ft^3 , an average compressive strength of 18 lb/in^2 , and maximum water absorption of 0.5% by volume. This type of foam is much more resistant to mechanical damage than open-cell but will also dissolve when in contact with petroleum products. Closed-cell foam is more expensive than EPS.
3. A third type of foam used is polyurethane. It is closed-cell foam made by pouring a mixture of components into a mold and allowing it to expand to the form as it cures. It is denser than the polystyrene foam and is more resistant to melting when in contact with petroleum products. However, the quality control of mixing, pouring, and curing is highly critical and is greatly influenced by temperature, mixing time, and other variables. As the polyurethane cures (foams) it will often fold over itself creating sizeable voids that cannot be detected. These voids will sometimes fill with water over time and create serious floatation problems. Also some tests have shown that saturated polyurethane that is repeatedly frozen loses its floatation characteristics. The use of polyurethane foam for floatation is not recommended.
4. All polystyrene foam floatation used in floats must be encapsulated according to OSMB standards to prevent degradation and/or disintegration of foam in the waterways.

C. Design

1. Required: In Compliance with Oregon's Polystyrene Foam Encapsulation Program Administered by the OSMB (See OAR 250-014-0030 at www.boatoregon.com).

NOTES

Section 6

PILING

6.01 MATERIALS

A. General

1. Piling shape should be a slender member with a uniform cross-sectional area throughout the length of the pile in order to maintain a uniform clearance between the pile and the float attachment hardware.
2. Piles need to have properties such as corrosion resistance and stiffness to resist applied lateral loads. Lateral loads are applied by floats, boats, current, wind, waves, and in some cases, debris. Piles are also required to resist both axial and lateral loads when used in the construction of structures like fixed piers.
3. The most common pile materials include steel, wood, concrete, fiberglass, and plastics.

B. Application

1. Round steel pipe is preferred to other materials and shapes due to reduced wear on pile/float attachment hardware. Also, round piles present no problem if they rotate when driven. Twelve-inch nominal diameter steel piles with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wall thickness are widely used for boarding floats and up to 24-inch diameter for transient floats and debris booms.
2. Wood piles are tapered, difficult to get in long lengths, and generally untreated with raises concerns of longevity. Driving with a vibratory hammer may be difficult if not impossible in hard soils. In general, wood piles should not be used.
3. Concrete plastic, and fiberglass piles are generally very costly and are not commonly available.

6.02 VERTICAL ALIGNMENT

A. General

1. Boarding Floats - Since movement of boarding floats is in an arc, battering or sloping piles toward the water can reduce the required opening size of the pile hoop to nearly half. This reduces the added weight of the larger

steel hardware (which must be supported by the float) and reduces the movement of the floats about the pile (see *Photo 6-1*).

2. Transient - Piles should be driven vertically since movement of the transient floats is in the vertical direction only (see *Photo 6-1*).
3. Debris Deflection Boom - Piles should be driven vertically since movement of the debris deflection boom is in the vertical direction only. However, soil conditions and/or anticipated high debris loading may warrant reinforcement of the vertical piles with battered support piles (see *Photo 6-2*).

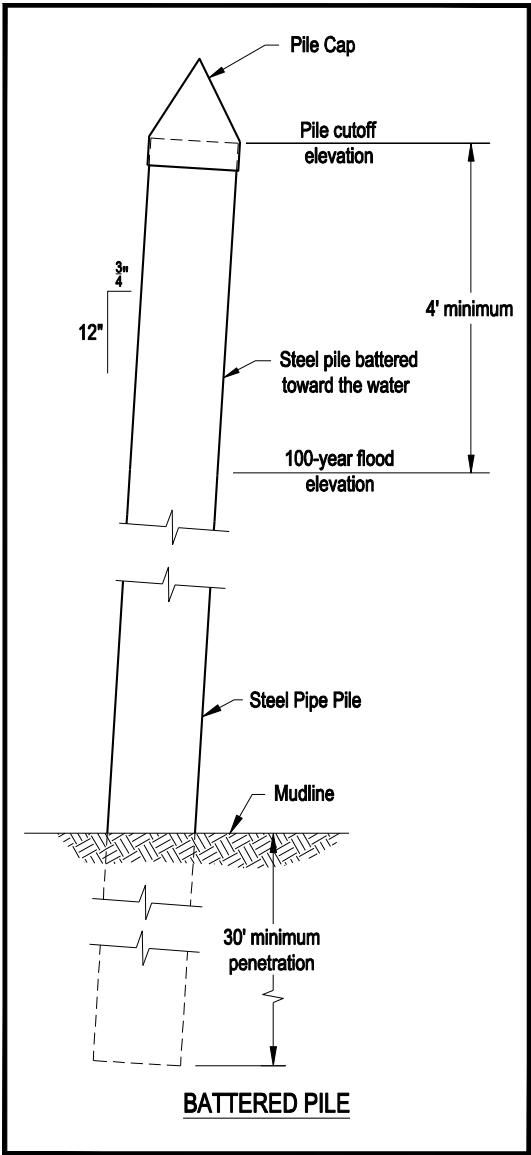


Figure 6-1 Pile driven on a batter (angle)

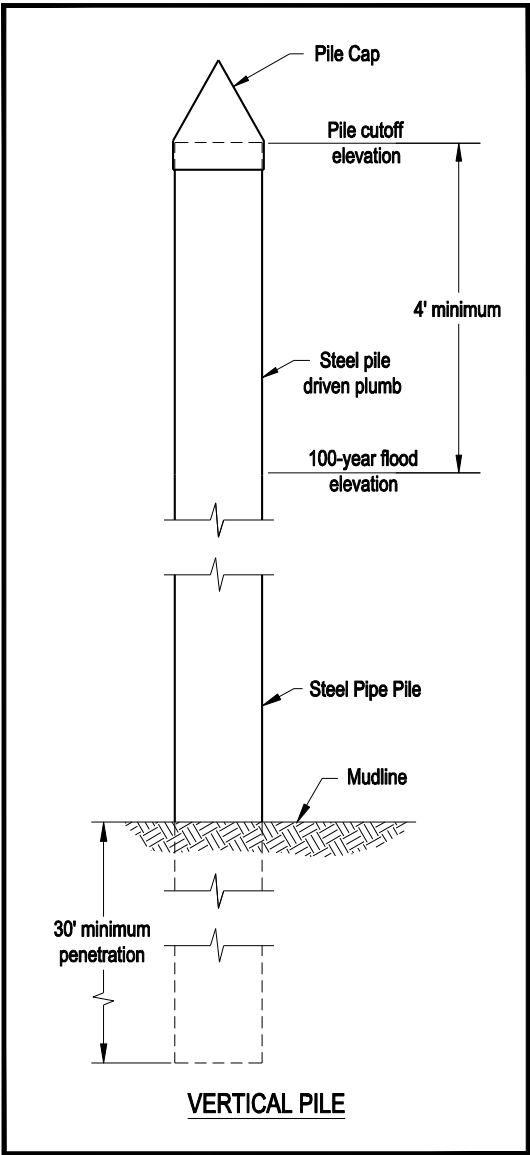


Figure 6-2 Pile driven vertically (plumb)

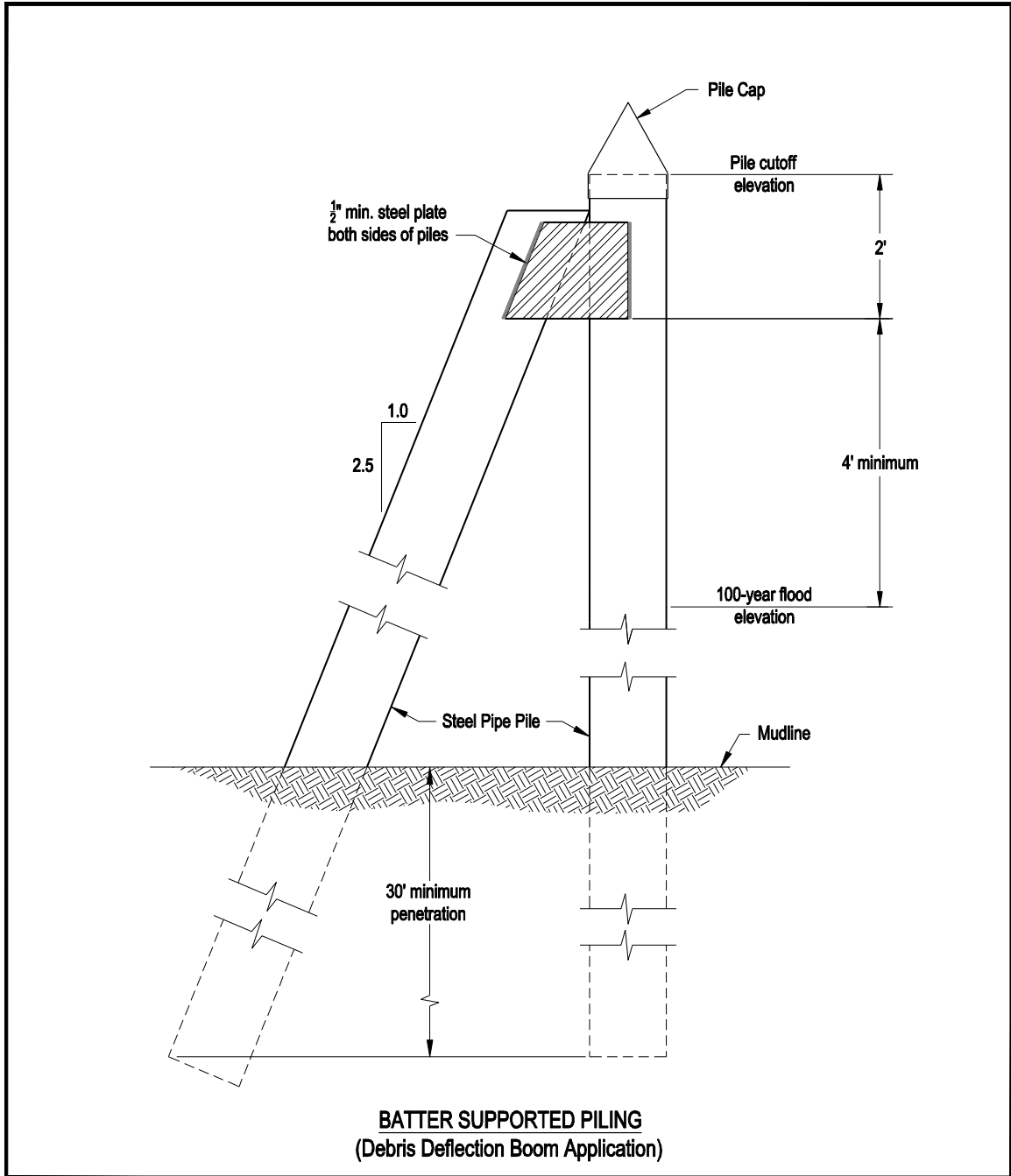


Figure 6-3 Pile driven vertically and supported with a battered pile

B. Application

1. Boarding Floats

- a. Piles at launch ramps that support boarding floats should be battered. The pile batter should be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch horizontal per one foot vertical toward the water which bisects the arc that the floats travel and helps to keep the pile centered in the pocket or hoop as water levels change. Pile location should not deviate, in alignment, more than half the available clear space from outside of pile to inside of pile hoop (see *Figure 6-1*).
- b. Pile batter minimizes the required size of pile hoops, pile pockets, and roller systems. It allows less movement of the float system and provides increased float strength and stability. Battering of boarding float piles is required for all OSMB facility grant projects.

2. Transient Floats and Gangways

- a. Piles for transient floats and gangways should be driven vertical (plumb) within a tolerance of $\frac{1}{2}$ of one percent (see *Figure 6-2*).

3. Debris Booms

- a. Piles for debris booms should be driven vertical (plumb) within a tolerance of $\frac{1}{2}$ of one percent (see *Figure 6-2*).
- b. Support piles (if required) should be driven on a batter of 1 horizontal to 2.5 vertical or as determined through analysis. Support and vertical piles should be rigidly and adequately connected at the top (see *Figure 6-3*).



Photo 6-1 Battered boarding float pile in foreground and vertical transient float piles in background



Photo 6-2 Batter supported vertical piles

C. Design

1. Boarding float piles battered $\frac{3}{4}$ inch per 12 inches toward the water.
2. Transient float, gangway, and debris deflection boom piles driven vertical.

6.03 CUT-OFF ELEVATION

A. General

1. Pile cut-off elevation should be at least 4 feet above the 100-year flood elevation. For coastal applications the storm tide elevation for that site should be used instead of a 100-year flood elevation (*see Figures 6-1 and 6-2*).
2. Pile cut-off elevation for batter supported piles should be sufficient to provide at least 4 feet above the 100-year flood elevation or storm tide elevation at the lowest point at which the vertical and battered piles are joined (*see Figure 6-3*).
2. After the piles have been driven and cut off at the proper elevation, they should be capped with polyethylene cone-shaped white caps with a minimum thickness of $\frac{1}{8}$ inch. The pile caps discourage the nesting and roosting of birds on the piles and improve appearance. Bird droppings are unsightly, cause slippery deck surfaces, and are highly corrosive to metal parts on boats and floats. Pile caps can be fastened to wood piles with galvanized nails or screws and to steel piles with epoxy adhesives. Installation of pile caps is often a regulatory requirement to keep piscivorous (fish eating) birds from perching.

6.04 SIZE, SPACING, AND PENETRATION

A. General

1. A sufficient number of piles should be installed to permanently maintain position and location of the float and to resist anticipated lateral loads resulting from wind, waves, current, and impact forces from boats and debris.
2. Piles should have adequate penetration to resist the forces capable of overturning the piling. A pile should never fail from lack of soil support. Piling should resist loadings by deflecting about a fixed point. Point of fixity is the depth into the ground where a pile is assumed fixed against rotation. Simply put, the pile would have bending and deflection characteristics similar to a cantilevered beam.

B. Application

1. Pile size, spacing, and depth of embedment should be designed for a reasonable combination of loads anticipated from wind, waves, current, impacts, and any other applied loads. The designer or engineer should

consult any applicable codes or design standards including, but not limited to, the OSSC and *Marinas and Small Craft Harbors*.

2. Pile driving can be accomplished from a barge mounted crane (see *Photo 6-3*) or land-based crane (see *Photo 6-4*). Driving techniques include (1) drop hammer - a heavy weight is dropped onto the end of the pile forcing the pile into the ground, (2) Impact hammer – similar to a drop hammer except an engine driven piston provides the driving force (see *Photo 6-5*), (3) vibratory - by vibrating the pile the soil is loosened and allows the pile to penetrate (see *Photo 6-6*), and (4) drilling – teeth attached to the end of the pile cut their way through soil in a rotary action (see *Photos 6-7 and 6-8*). This is a very expensive process and generally only used to embed piles into solid rock.

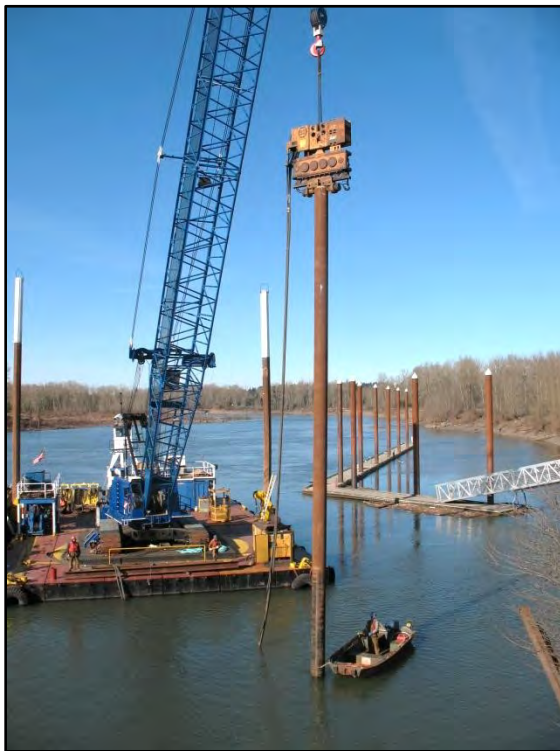


Photo 6-3 Barge mounted pile driving crane with vibratory hammer



Photo 6-4 Land-based pile driving crane with vibratory hammer

3. Pile removal can be accomplished by pulling the pile completely out of the ground, cutting the pile at the mudline, or snapping the pile off. Piles that are cut or snapped off may need to be driven to some depth below the mudline. Permit requirements will often dictate how piles are removed.
4. There should be no more than two splices per steel pile. Splices should not be located at the mudbed or within 10 feet of the mudline. Splices should have beveled edges with full penetration welds.

5. Whenever possible, pile calculations should be performed to determine size, spacing, and embedment depth based on available subsurface site conditions (soils) and anticipated pile loading data. Piles are commonly driven to a minimum of 30 feet penetration which is both economical and easily obtained. Historically this has been sufficient for a vast majority of projects. Pile embedment should be adjusted as necessary due to local conditions known or suspected. For example, deeper embedment is often required for sandy soils. Pile driving records can provide important information regarding adequacy of actual soil conditions.

6. Contractors driving piles should keep pile driving records for each pile driven. These records should include the length of pile driven, cutoff and tip elevations, size of hammer and rate of operation, number of blows for each foot of penetration and an assessment of the driving conditions (i.e. easy, moderate, hard, difficult). Vibratory driving should include time to drive over a given distance. If driving is not at a constant rate for the entire distance then time and distance should be recorded at each change in rate. As an example, driving may be constant for the first 10 feet and takes 5 minutes; then the next 10 feet are a constant rate and takes 20 minutes; and finally the last 10 feet are constant and takes 10 minutes.

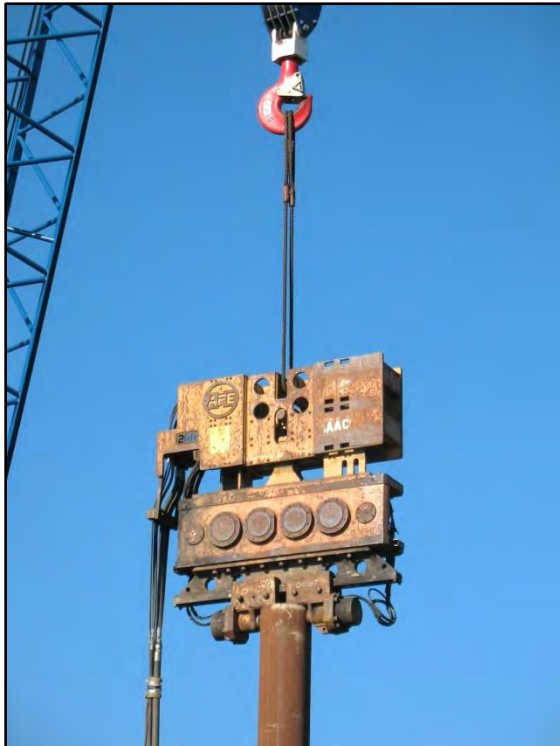


Photo 6-5 Vibratory hammer



Photo 6-6 Impact hammer



Photo 6-7 Drill rig preparing for drilling



Photo 6-8 Drill rig in position and drilling

C. Design

1. Wind loading on a float should be based on current OSSC design speed applied to the maximum allowable freeboard exposure. Due to high wave conditions associated with high winds, it is assumed that wind speed within 2 vertical feet of the water surface will not exceed 60 mph.
2. Assume freeboard for boarding floats to be 12 inches. Assume freeboard for transient floats to be 18 inches.
3. Design boat wind loading (assuming 100% occupancy) should be based on a minimum 15 mph wind for boarding floats, and 30 mph for transient floats. It is applied to the average boat's total height above water line. The difference in wind speed is due to the different use patterns for each type of facility.
4. A boarding float design-boat should be 20 feet long with an average profile height of 3 feet floating above the waterline. A transient float design-boat should be 60 feet long with an average profile height of 11 feet above the waterline for a large-vessel facility or 40 feet long with an average profile height of 8 feet above the waterline for a small-vessel facility.
5. For boarding floats, it is assumed boaters would not use the facility when wind speeds approach 60 mph. For transient floats, it is assumed the facility might be 50% occupied when wind speeds approach 60 mph. For all floats, the combined float and boat wind loading should be not be applied concurrently, due to the "shadowing" effect that occurs from boats shielding the floats from the wind, or vice versa.
6. To calculate wind design, consideration must be given to unoccupied floats, partially occupied floats, and totally occupied floats, depending on the severity of the wind and boat occupancy. Worst case condition should be used.

7. Summary of minimum wind loads used for piling design:

| | <u>Boarding Float</u> | <u>Transient Float</u> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Design-Float Freeboard | 12 inches | 18 inches |
| Design-Boat Height above W/L * | 3 feet | 8 or 11 feet |
| Design-Boat Length* | 20 feet | 40 or 60 feet |
| Wind Speed | | |
| w/ 0% Boat Occupancy | Per OSSC | Per OSSC |
| w/ 50% Boat Occupancy | 30 mph | 60 mph |
| w/ 100% Boat Occupancy | 15 mph | 30 mph |

*Design-boat heights and lengths are 8 feet and 40 feet for a small-vessel transient facility and 11 feet and 60 feet for a large-vessel transient facility respectively.

8. Pile location should not deviate more than 0.5% from the design axis.

9. Severe environmental conditions should be considered on a case-by-case basis and the design values adjusted accordingly. Wave, current, and debris loads are site specific, but are very significant and must not be neglected during design.

10. Pile Size (depends on application and strength requirements)

| | |
|------------|---|
| Preferred: | 12-inch diameter steel pile w/1/2" wall thickness |
| | 16-inch diameter steel pile w/1/2" wall thickness |
| | 18-inch diameter steel pile w/1/2" wall thickness |
| | 20-inch diameter steel pile w/1/2" wall thickness |
| | 24-inch diameter steel pile w/1/2" wall thickness |
| Minimum: | 12-inch diameter steel pile w/1/2" wall thickness |
| Maximum: | 24-inch diameter steel pile w/1/2" wall thickness |

11. Pile Spacing

| | |
|------------|--------------|
| Preferred: | 30 - 40 feet |
| Minimum: | 20 feet |
| Maximum: | 40 feet |

12. Pile Penetration (depends on site conditions/soils)

| | |
|------------|-------------|
| Preferred: | As Required |
| Minimum: | 30 feet |
| Maximum: | N/A |

NOTES

Section 7

GANGWAYS

7.01 CONSTRUCTION

A. General

1. A gangway is an inclined walkway that is connected to an abutment, pier, or bulkhead and supported at the opposite end by a floating structure – usually a transient float (see *Photo 7-1*).
2. Gangways are typically used to provide pedestrian access from land to a structure in the water and vice versa.
3. A series of two or three gangways are occasionally used to span long distances from land to a floating structure; although gangways up to 130 feet in length have been successfully used. When a series of gangways is used only one usually pivots. The other(s) have fixed elevations with slopes up to 5% and are considered elevated walkways (see *Photo 7-2*).



Photo 7-1 Typical gangway application



Photo 7-2 A series of gangways is required at this facility to access the transient floats. The two shoreward gangways are considered elevated walkways.

4. The slope of the gangway varies with changing water levels. Elaborate designs to minimize inclined slope are generally impractical or cost prohibitive.

5. Slope can be improved by increasing the length of the gangway and/or lowering the elevation at the pier/abutment.

B. Application

1. Structural aluminum is the preferred material for gangway construction. Aluminum is strong, lightweight, and has excellent corrosion resistance. Refer to *Figures 7-1, 7-2 and Photo 7-8* for typical gangway components and construction.

2. The walking surface of the gangway should be constructed of a non-skid material to insure safe and adequate traction under all conditions. Non-skid aluminum grating is an acceptable decking material but has largely been replaced by pultruded fiberglass decking (see *Photo 7-3*). This type of decking is less abrasive making it far more comfortable for

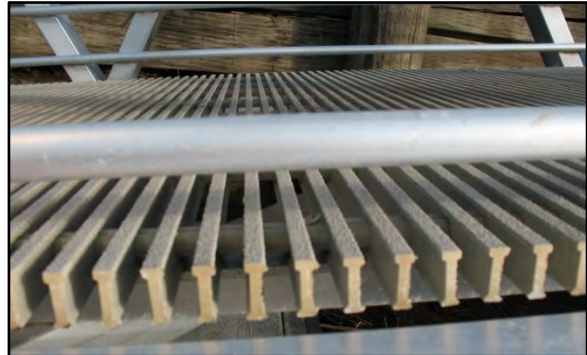


Photo 7-3 Pultruded fiberglass decking. Bar gaps are less than 1/2" for ADA compliance.

- it far more comfortable for barefoot walking, is less likely to deform under heavy concentrated loads, and meets regulatory agencies requirements for light penetration. Plywood, wood, or composite decking is not recommended for safety and permitting reasons. Wood or metal strips that are attached perpendicular to the deck surface to provide traction should not be used because they are a barrier to access and a potential trip hazard.
3. Gangways often exceed the 8.33% maximum slope established for landside walkway and ramp applications because of the vertical distance from a landside connection point to a floating structure. The 2010 ADA Standards addresses this issue and has specific requirements for gangway accessibility. Barrier-free elements must be incorporated into the design wherever possible. This would include consideration of gap widths, obstructions, edge protection, handrails, abrupt changes in height, widths, trip points, etc.
4. The 2010 ADA Standards has several exceptions for slope requirements. However, if a gangway is at least 80 feet in length there are no restrictions on slope. For this reason, and the additional benefit of minimizing slopes, it is recommended that 80-foot gangways be used. Preferably the slope should be less than 3 horizontal to 1 vertical.

5. Gangways are usually 4 or 5 feet wide on the inside. This dimension includes required handrails (see *Figure 7-1 and Photo 7-8*). Gangways should be no wider than is necessary to provide adequate room for the anticipated use. A 4-foot wide gangway is suitable for most applications and will allow two people to safely pass each other. Wider gangways should be used at large, high-use facilities or when the gangway length exceeds 80 feet.
6. A transition plate bridges the gap between the shore connection and the gangway. This plate is typically attached using pipe and pipe lugs acting as a hinge pin. The transition plate is made of aluminum plate with a non-slip surface and is approximately 12 to 18 inches long and wide enough to fit within the interior dimension of the gangway (see *Photo 7-4*).
7. The 2010 ADA Standards requires that the transition plate at the float end of the gangway not exceed a slope of 1 in 12 (8.33%). For this reason, the transition plate will be longer and may require handrails with returns (see *Photo 7-5*). The handrail requirement applies if the worst-case slope of the transition plate exceeds 5%. Gangway and/or transition plate designs can often be modified to keep slopes at or below 5%.



Photo 7-4 Transition plate at shore-end of gangway



Photo 7-5 Transition plate at float end of gangway. In this application handrails are required since the slope exceeds 5%.

8. A hinged or link type connection to an upland structure (abutment or pier) should be used at sites where the top of the gangway is not susceptible to inundation. This will serve as a mechanical connection for the gangway and potentially eliminate the need for piling at the top of the gangway (see *Photo 7-6*). A lift-off connection and transition plate with piling should be used if the gangway is susceptible to inundation. This connection will allow the gangway to float free during a high water event (see *Figure 7-3 and Photo 7-7*). Flotation pods must be affixed to the bottom of the gangway at the shore end to carry the weight of the gangway under this condition (see *Figure 7-3 and Photo 7-13*).



Photo 7-6 Link connection at pier-end of gangway



Photo 7-7 Lift-off connection at abutment end of gangway

9. If piling is required at the shore-end of the gangway then an external pile hoop similar in design to a boarding float pile hoop should be used (see *Photo 7-13 and Section 4.06*).
10. Guardrail height should be a minimum of 42 inches above the walking surface. Handrails should be provided on both sides of the gangway at a height of 34 inches. The handrail should extend 12 inches beyond the ends of the gangway with a 6-inch radius return. Evenly-spaced intermediate horizontal railing on each side of the gangway should be installed so that a 4-inch sphere will not pass through the railing. A 4-inch wide kick plate should be installed along the bottom sides 1 to 2 inches off the walking surface (see *Figure 7-1 and Photo 7-8*). These dimensions are consistent with the OSSC and 2010 ADA Standards requirements.
11. UHMW Polyethylene or HDPE rollers should be provided under the float end of the gangway to allow free travel under varied water levels. Rollers should bear at all times on aluminum plates attached to the float surface. Some means of side-restraint should be applied to the plates to minimize lateral movement of the gangway. If no piling is provided at the float end of the gangway, some type of blocking/stop should be provided at the downstream side of the gangway to keep debris and water flow from pushing the gangway off of the float.



Photo 7-8 Runoff plate at float end of gangway. A grooved roller rides on the HDPE roller guide strip and provides side-restraint.

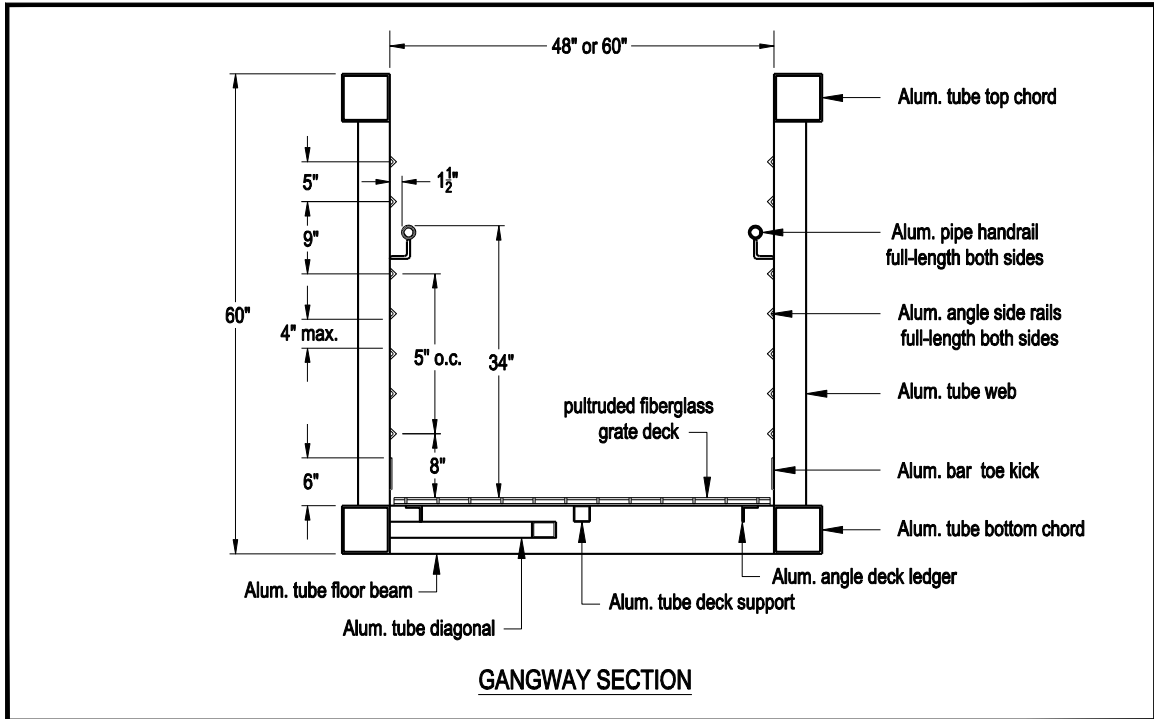


Figure 7-1 Typical gangway construction in section view

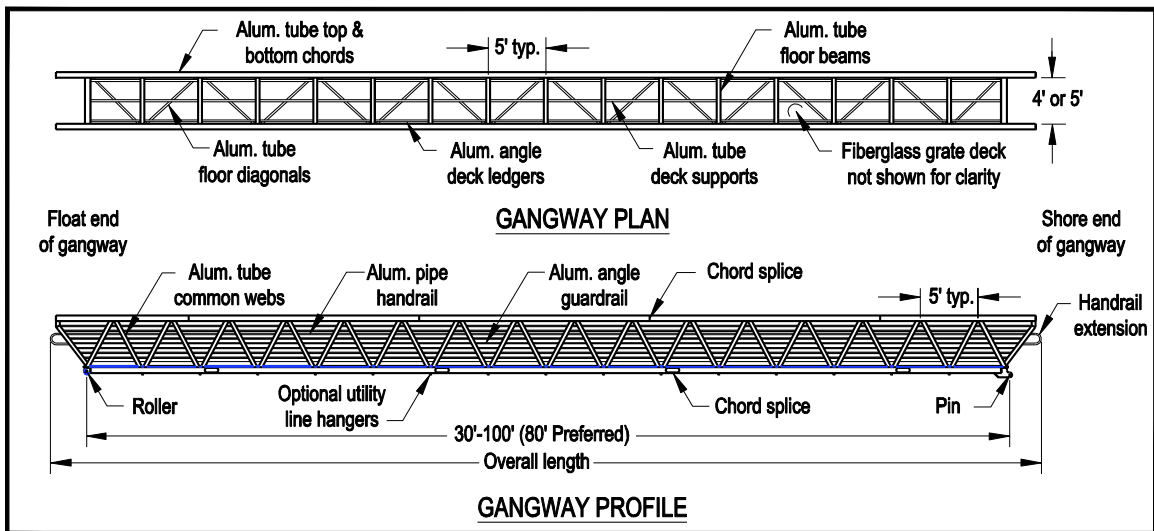


Figure 7-2 Typical gangway construction in plan and profile views



Photo 7-8 Gangway design components

C. Design

1. Gangway Width (inside dimension inclusive of handrails)

Preferred: 48 inches
 Minimum: 48 inches
 Maximum: 60 inches

2. Gangway Length

Preferred: 80 feet
 Minimum: 30 feet (meets 2010 ADA Standards requirement for a small facility - See Appendix A 1003.2.1 Exception 4).
 Maximum: 120 feet

3. Guardrail Height (above walking surface)

Required: 42 inches

4. Hand Rail Height (above walking surface)

Preferred: 34 inches
Minimum: 34 inches
Maximum: 38 inches

5. Railing Spacing:

Required: Less than 4 inches

6. Gangway Slope

Preferred: Less than 3 to 1
Minimum: N/A (less slope is better)
Maximum: 2.5 to 1

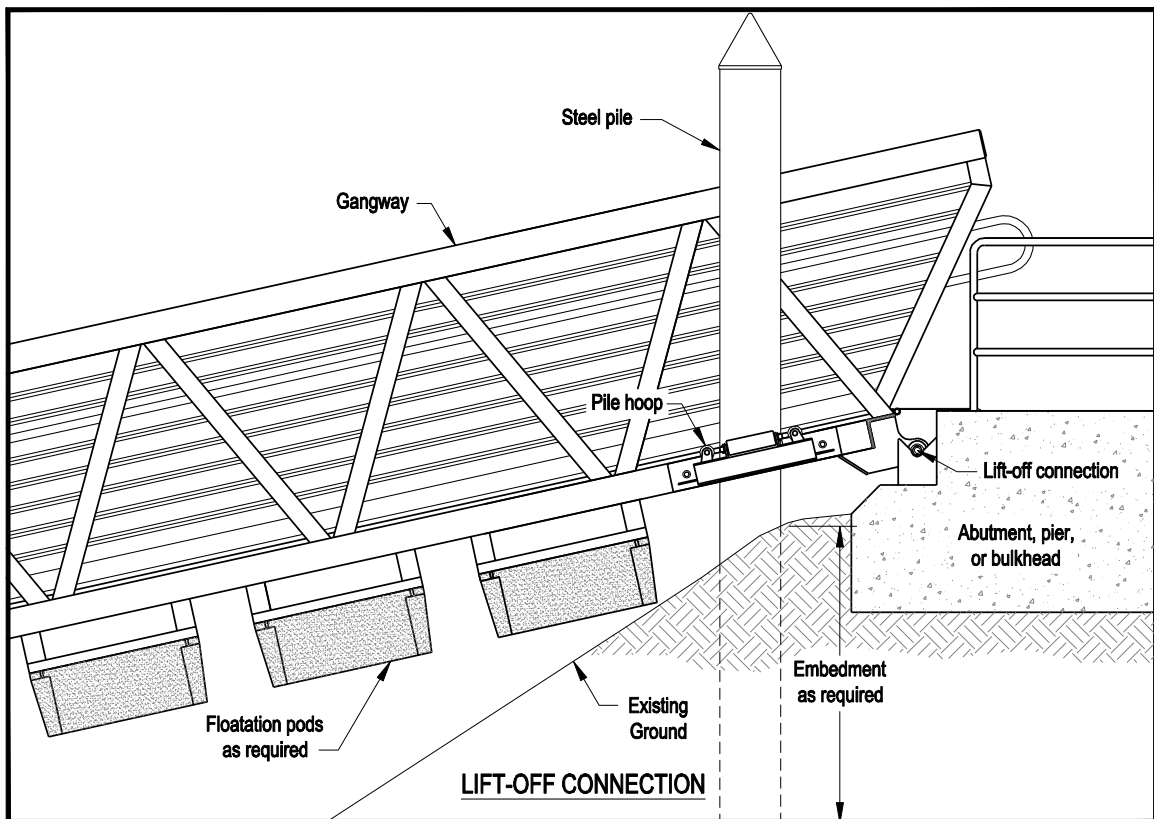


Figure 7-3 Required lift-off connection when water levels may exceed connection point elevation

7.02 LANDSIDE CONNECTIONS

A. General

1. There are three types of landside connections typically used for gangways (1) fixed pier, (2) concrete abutment, (3) timber bulkhead. Each is well suited for different site conditions at the point of connection. The most common of the three is the concrete abutment.

B. Application

1. A fixed pier, often constructed of timber, is the most versatile means of connection (see *Figure 7-4 and Photos 7-9 and 7-10*). It can be constructed into the bank or extend out over a gradually sloped or eroded bank. It does not necessarily require the need for concrete trucks or mixers, just a pile driver. The supporting piles provide both vertical and horizontal support for the pier. Concern with loss of structural integrity due to potential bank erosion is minimized provided adequate pile penetration is achieved. Piers work well with steep or gradually sloped bank lines and can be used to extend the gangway out over the bank line.
2. A concrete abutment (see *Figure 7-5 and Photo 7-11*) requires a stable bank line for construction. The concrete abutment generally requires deep water adjacent to the shore line so the floats supporting the gangway will not ground out. Access to the site for a concrete truck is desired. Piles may also be driven at the face of the abutment for additional support or to act as a guideway for a gangway that must float free during high water.
3. A timber bulkhead (see *Figure 7-6 and Photo 7-12*) works well at sites where there is a steep bank and access to a primitive or non-hard surface trail. A timber bulkhead system consists of timber planks attached to the backside of two adjacent piles. The timbers hold the soil back and provide a place to anchor or support a gangway or bridge. These have been successfully used on islands where concrete trucks cannot access or where the cost or feasibility of a fixed pier is not warranted.
4. Guardrails should be used at any point along the sides or face of the landside connection when the distance from the walking surface to the ground exceeds 30 inches.

C. Design

1. Landside Connection

Preferred: Concrete Abutment if site conditions are suitable.

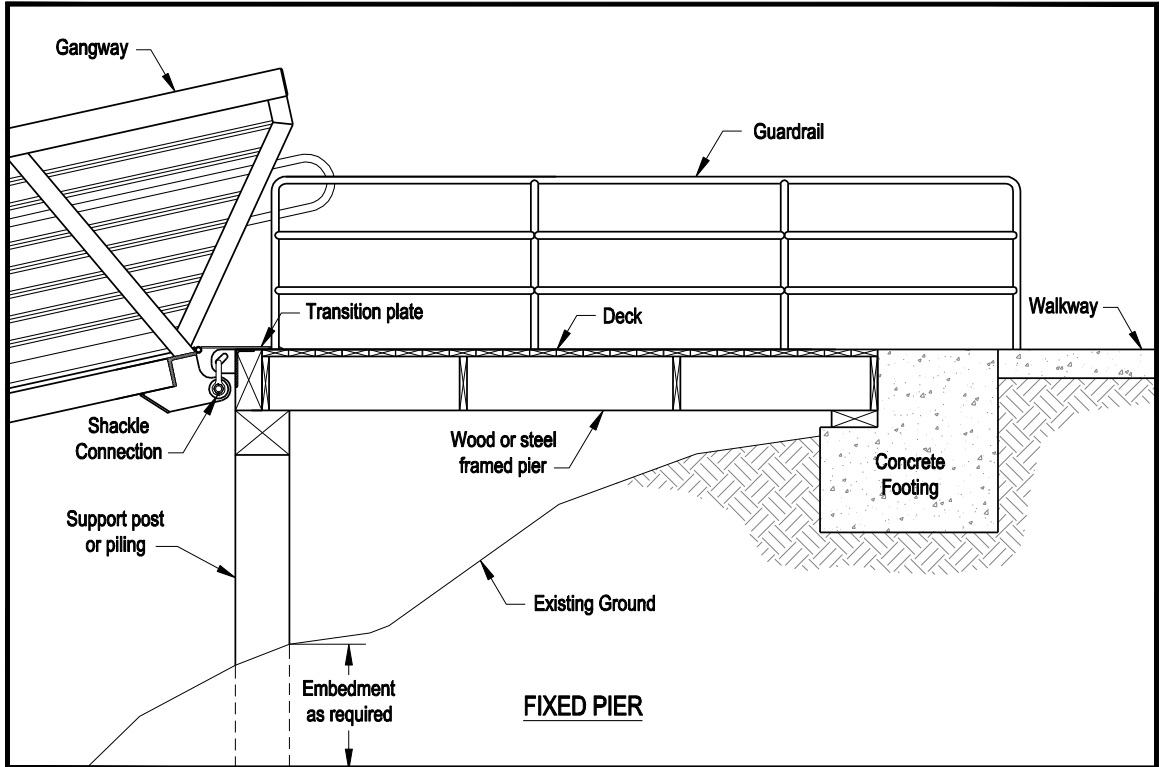


Figure 7-4 Fixed pier landside connection

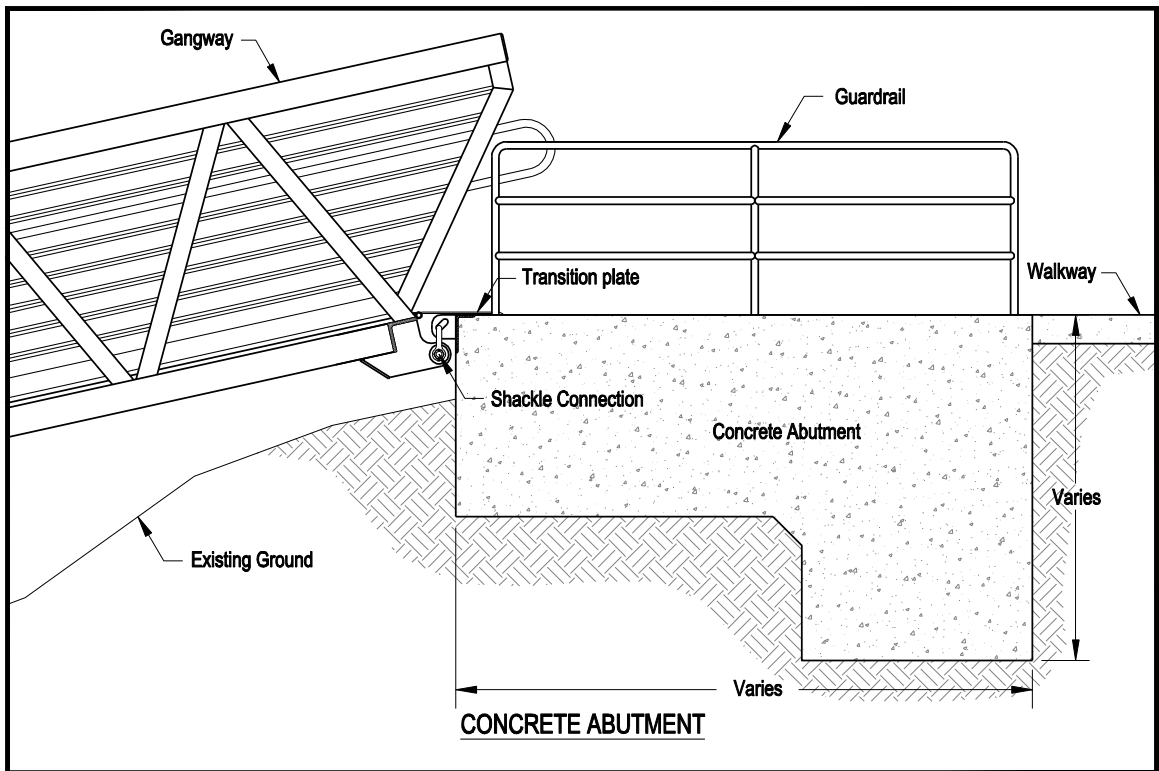


Figure 7-5 Concrete abutment landside connection

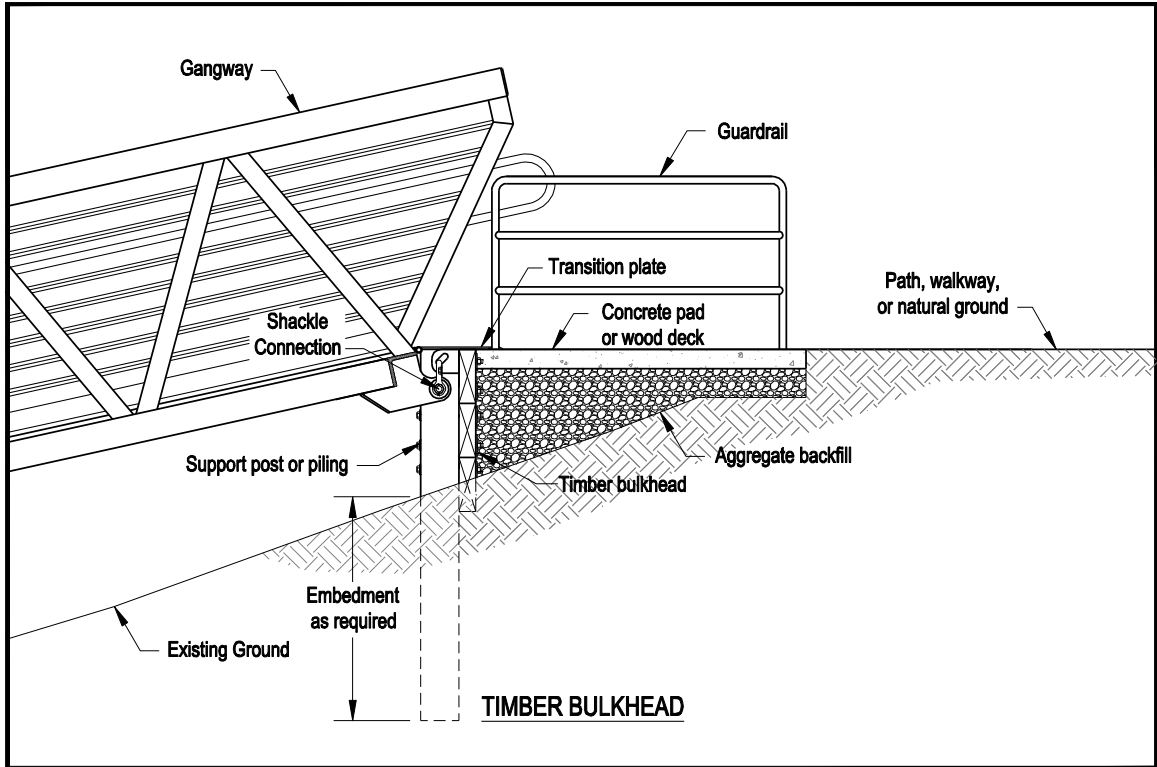


Figure 7-6 Timber bulkhead landside connection



Photo 7-9 Timber fixed-pier connection



Photo 7-10 Cantilevered steel and timber fixed-pier connection



Photo 7-11 Concrete abutment connection



Photo 7-12 Timber bulkhead connection



Photo 7-13 Flotation pods and pile hoops for lift-off connection



Photo 7-14 Pile supported connection for two gangways

7.03 WATERSIDE CONNECTION

A. General

1. Gangways are always supported at the waterside end and free to move both laterally and vertically. There should never be a rigid connection on the waterside end.

B. Application

1. Gangways supported by transient floats should have sufficient surface area and flotation to carry the dead load from the gangway, anticipated gangway live load, and any tributary transient float live load.
2. Gangways will generally be aligned in a straight line with transient floats but in various configurations (see *Figure 7-7*). There may be occasion when the gangway lands on the floats at an angle (see *Photo 7-8*).
3. Gangways that act as elevated walkways are supported by a fixed platform that is typically pile supported (see *Photo 7-14*).

C. Design

1. Gangway Connection

Preferred: Free end with rollers to allow for movement

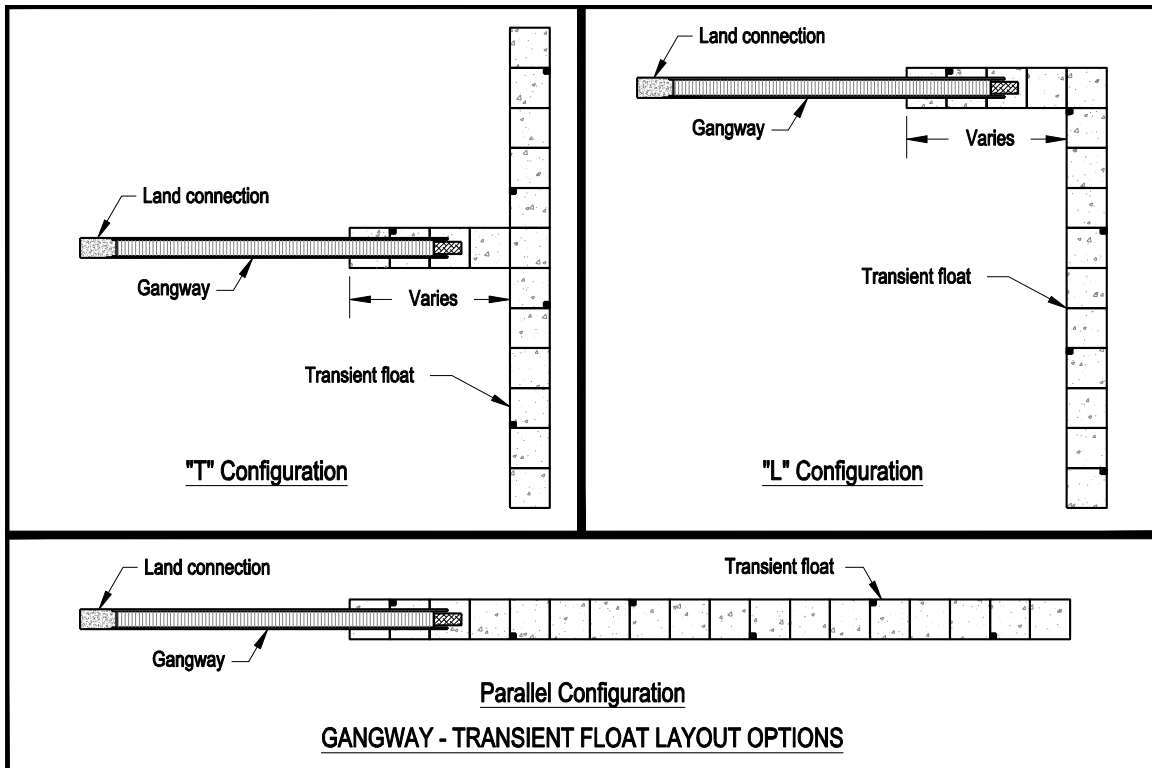


Figure 7-7 Gangway-transient float layout options

7.04 DESIGN LOADS

A. General

1. Gangways are generally transitory use structures and not subject to sustained live loads. However, if sustained or excessive live and/or dead loads are anticipated then this should be taken into account.
2. Gangway use can be varied. Normally, intermittent pedestrian traffic is all that is anticipated. In other applications where heavy loads are trucked up and down the gangway, utility lines are attached, or pedestrians densely congregate, increased loading criteria should be considered.

B. Application

1. Design should be based on a 100 lb/ft² live load. Designing to this standard provides a greater sense of stability for the user due to the stiffness and minimal deflection of the structure. A 50 lb/ft² live load may be used for gangways in excess of 100 feet in length. The designer should check with any local floating structure codes for live load requirements.

2. Gangways should be designed to minimize dead loads transmitted to transient floats. This can be accomplished through material selection and gangway contact point on the transient float.
3. Gangways should be designed to withstand wind and impact loads that may reasonably be expected to occur during the life of the structure.

C. Design

1. Gangway Live Loads

| | |
|------------|---|
| Preferred: | 100 lb/ft ² |
| Minimum: | 50 lb/ft ² (light loading applications or lengths >100 feet) |
| Maximum: | N/A |

NOTES

Section 8

DEBRIS DEFLECTION BOOMS

8.01 DESIGN

A. General

1. Boating facility structures located on rivers and exposed to the flow of water are susceptible to varying amounts of floating debris. This debris occurs not only during flood events but also at flows near or above Ordinary High Water (OHW) - Mean Higher High Water (MHHW) in tidal areas. These high flows usually occur during winter storms or spring snow runoff.
2. Launch ramps are generally not affected; unless they have boarding floats and piles (see *Photo 8-1*). If boarding floats are removed during high-water seasons, the risk of trapping debris is greatly reduced. Transient floats are always susceptible if not impacted to some degree (see *Photo 8-2*).



Photo 8-1 Debris at launch ramp floats. Boarding floats are not generally susceptible to debris of this magnitude but this occurred during a 100-year flood event.



Photo 8-2 Debris accumulation at a transient float facility. This occurred during a normal high water event. A debris deflection boom was subsequently installed to protect the facility.

3. Location of the facility, flow velocities, orientation of flow, and topographical features help determine the need for a debris deflection boom. There is no need for a boom if the facility is located in a boat basin, eddy area, or protected by jetties, groins, or sheet piles.
4. The level of exposure, and value of the facility being protected, helps determine the need and type of upstream structure.

5. Deflection booms are therefore highly site dependent, and may or may not be warranted. At certain locations they are considered critical to assure a measure of safety and reduce operations and maintenance costs.
6. A complete engineering analysis is essential to the successful design and installation of a debris deflection boom.

B. Application

1. A site survey and analysis of all available hydrological data are necessary. Flow velocities, direction of flow, angle between the facility and flow direction, and extent of water level fluctuations are of particular importance, to ensure maximum protection for downstream facilities is achieved.
2. A significant amount of large (over 6 inches in diameter) woody debris must be available along the river edges upstream from the facility, to warrant a protective boom installation. In coastal bays consideration should be given to driftwood transported either on ebb or flood tides.
3. Log Booms

- a. Booms comprised of floating logs were common in the past and at some locations is still the most feasible and cost effective solution. A single log design is simple and relatively inexpensive (see *Photo 8-3*). Three logs floating side by side, and connected together, provide greater protection, but are more costly to construct.



Photo 8-3 Log debris boom

- b. Log booms are suitable at locations where the flow velocities at OHW and above are low, not to exceed 5 feet per second. The boom helps keep debris from accumulating along the floats and/or on the launch ramp.
- c. Floating log booms have obvious limitations. It is not feasible to obtain a reasonable length log (40 feet) with minimum diameter greater than about 18". This provides only 9 inches of protection above the water surface and 9 inches below. There is very little deflection of the

current to assist in the self-cleaning of the boom. Submerged debris tends to float under the log, and/or over the top. Also, there are discontinuities at the connections between the adjacent 40-foot lengths of logs. These limitations combine to often result in a collection, rather than a deflection, of floating debris. If these materials are not removed, a costly maintenance procedure, the accumulation and resultant current forces may result in complete destruction of the boom during annual high water events.

4. Poly-Pipe Deflection Booms

- a. A heavy-duty boom design was developed by the Marine Board and first installed in 1996. It is constructed of two, 24-inch diameter polyethylene pipes, stacked one on top of the other, and connected with a steel beam placed lengthwise between the two pipes (see *Figure 8-1 and Photos 8-4 and 8-5*). The upper pipe is foam-filled for floatation and the lower pipe is open for water ballast. Joints are either smoothly connected every 40 feet or overlapped in the downstream direction. This boom design floats with approximately 9" freeboard above the water but extends nearly 40 inches below the water surface. The system is designed to be free floating at all times.



Photo 8-4 Poly-pipe debris boom

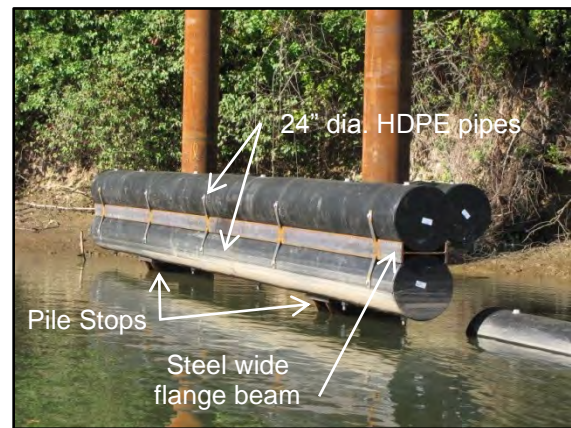


Photo 8-5 Poly-pipe debris boom details. Note pile stops to prevent grounding during low water.

- b. Rigid connections between poly-pipe segments allows for the creation of a continuous single-plane surface for debris to move along unimpeded. From a functional standpoint this is both desirable and feasible but not recommended. Experience has shown that without periodic inspection and maintenance rigid connections between segments tend to work loose over time and can induce unwanted stresses at the connections. Damage to or failure of the connection can occur under these conditions.

Allowing boom segments to move independently of each other is the preferred design and construction method.

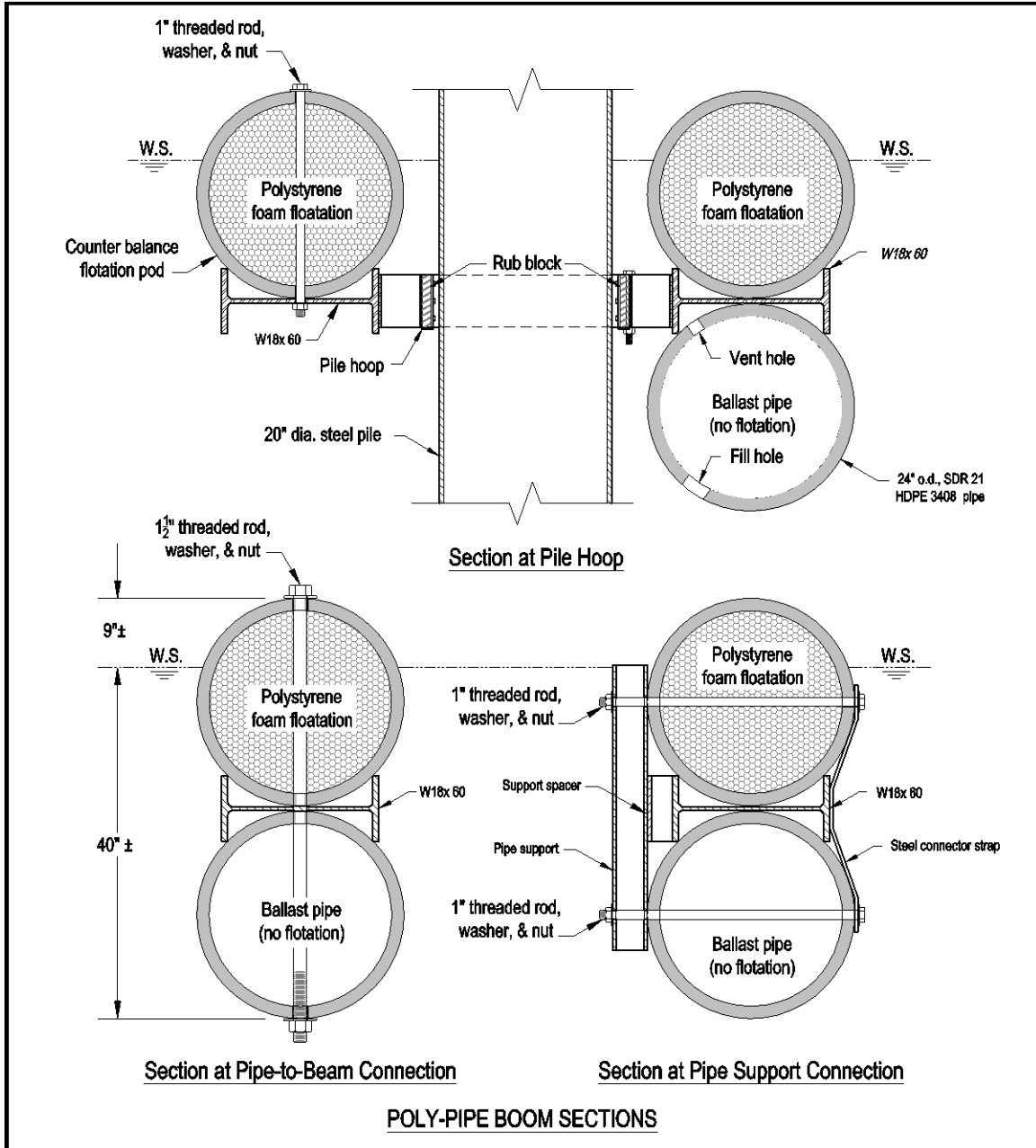


Figure 8-1 Poly-pipe boom sections showing construction details

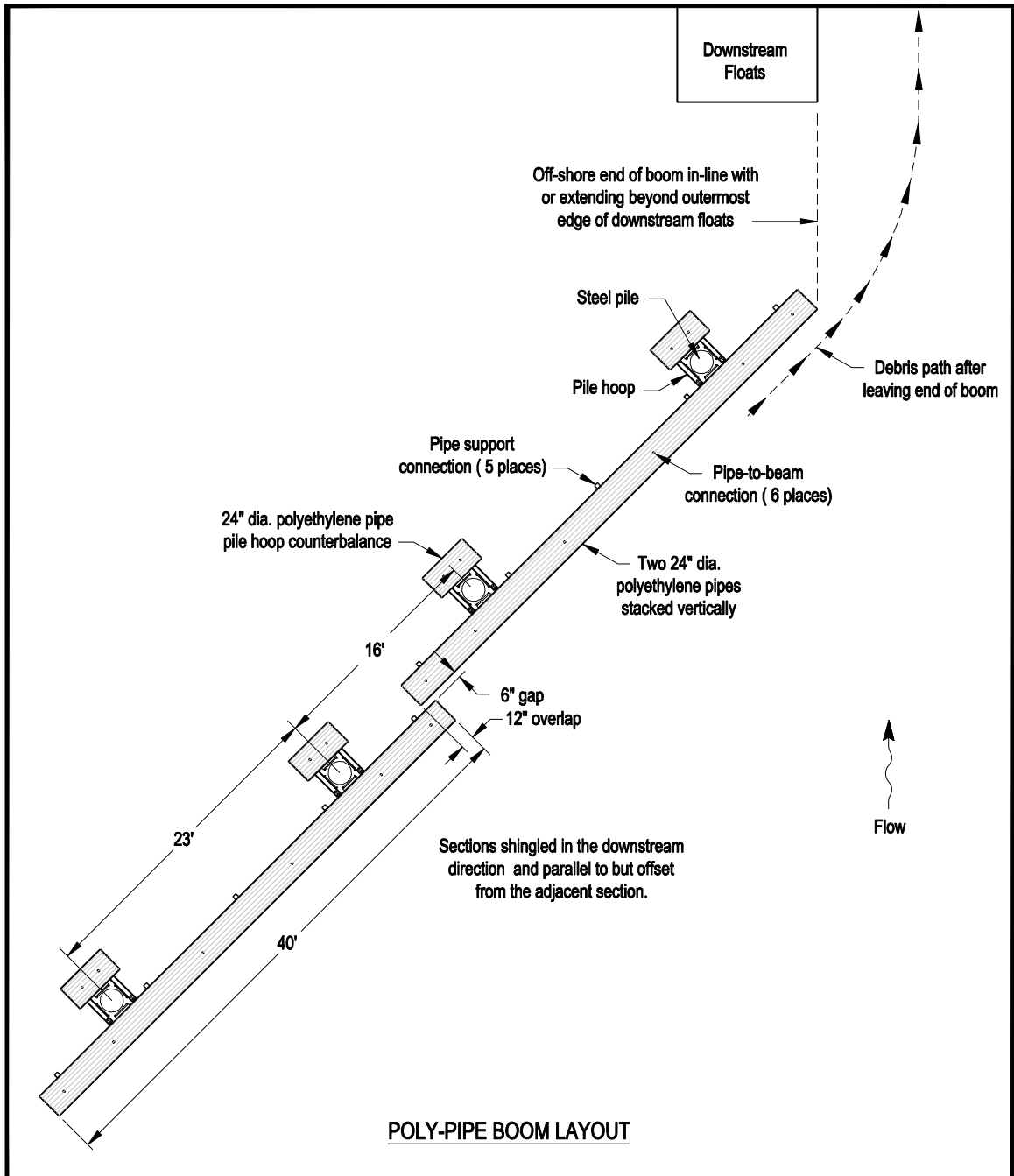


Figure 8-2 Boom layout

- c. Poly-Pipe booms are designed to be self-cleaning, and are especially applicable at locations where the flow velocity at OHW exceeds 5 feet per second.
- d. The polyethylene pipe boom, with its stacked design, has a greater height/depth profile than logs and provides an increased degree of self-cleaning action, in part due to the deflection of the current. In addition, the boom diverts the current along its face that continues for a

short distance beyond the end of the boom before normalizing to the flow of the waterbody. This produces a distinct arc at the end of the boom that helps to carry deflected debris away from the downstream facility (see Figure 8-2 and Photo 8-6).

- e. The poly-pipe boom is expensive, but highly effective, durable, and able to deflect significant amounts of large debris with little maintenance required.



Photo 8-6 Progression of debris as it approaches, engages, and leaves the debris deflection boom

C. Design

1. Provide a minimum of 20 feet clear distance from the end of the boom and any downstream floats if boats will not be navigating between the end of the boom and the floats. If boats need to pass between the boom and the downstream floats then provide the following minimum clear distances (see *Figure 8-3*).
 - a. No launch lane between boom and boarding floats – 30 feet.
 - b. With launch lane between boom and boarding floats – 40 feet.
 - c. Transient floats – 60 feet
2. At minimum, the off-shore end of the boom should be in-line with the outermost edge of the downstream floats. Debris that leaves the end of the boom has a tendency to continue traveling along the angle of the boom for a short distance before normalizing to the waterbody flow. This

ensures that debris will not get pulled or pushed back inside the footprint of the downstream floats.

- The face of the boom should be angled in the downstream direction. The angle with the current direction should be 45 degrees to properly deflect the debris.

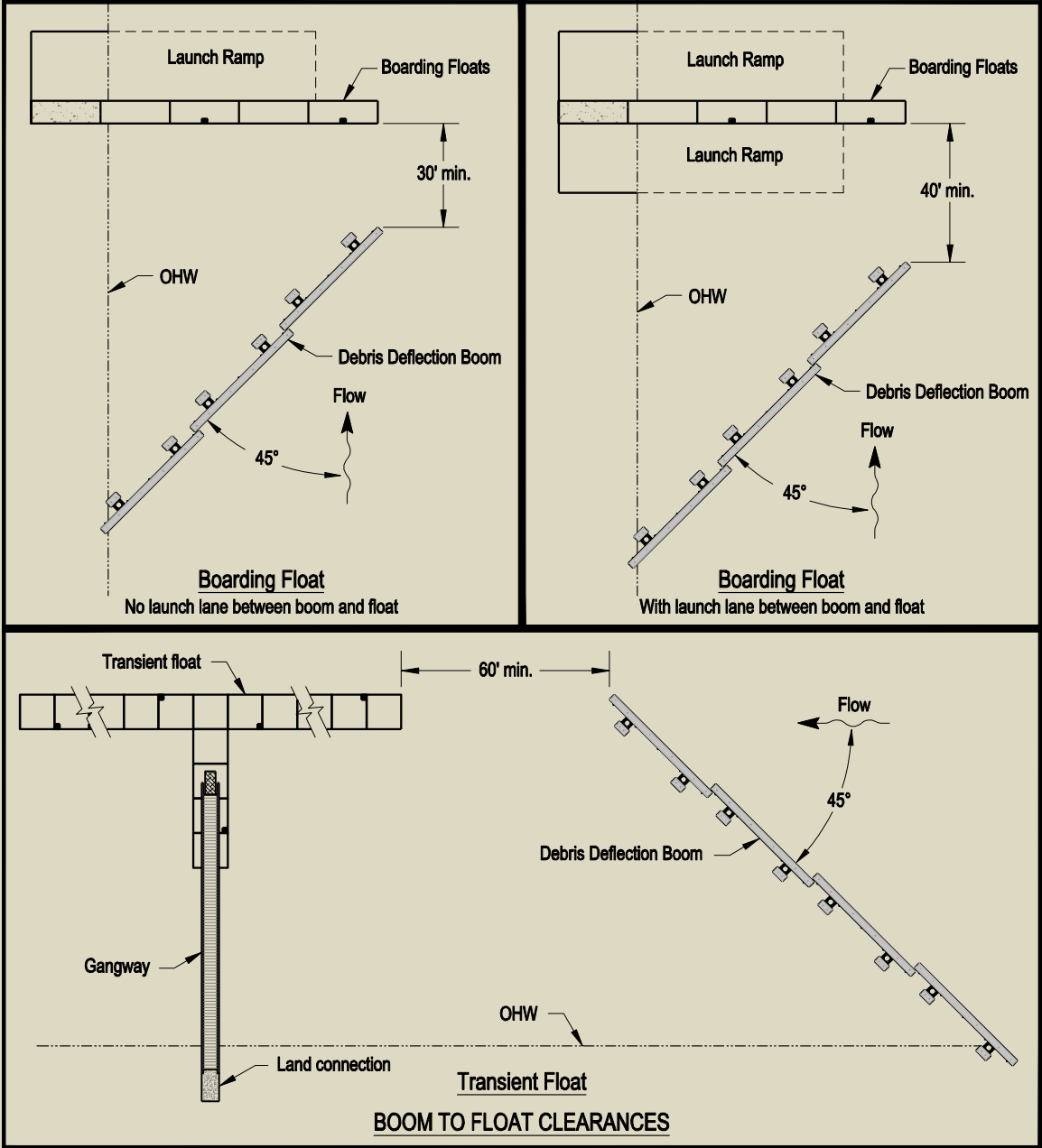


Figure 8-3 Boom to float clearances and angle of boom to waterbody flow

4. The boom should extend shoreward only as far as needed to keep debris from flowing behind the boom during high water events. Often this point is at the top of bank where flow velocities diminish during periods of very high water. Shore-end segments may need to be short pieces (10 feet or 20 feet) to negotiate steep banks. However, permit requirements may (usually) restrict or prohibit the grounding of boom segments. If this is the case, then stops should be attached to the piles to support the boom sections and keep them from grounding out (see *Figure 8-4* and *Photos 8-5* and *8-7*).

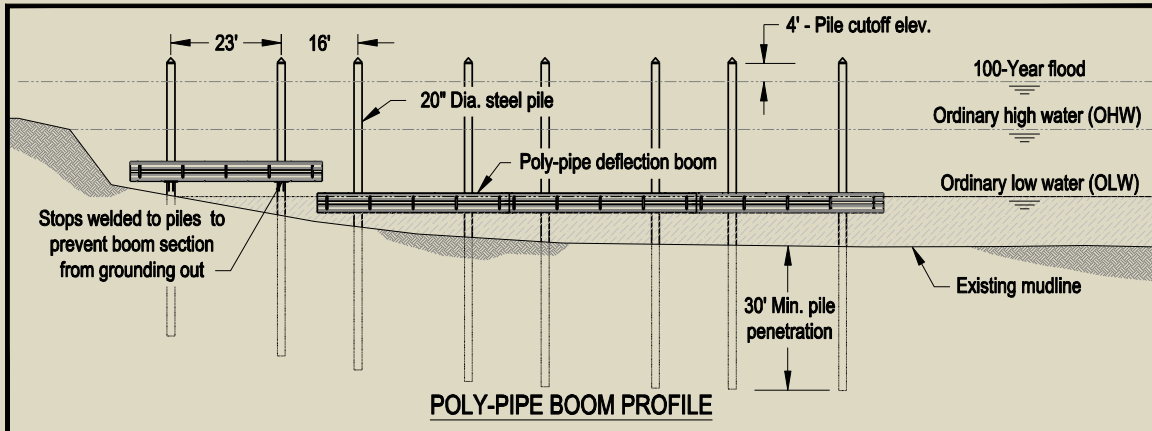


Figure 8-4 Poly-pipe boom profile



Photo 8-7 Poly-pipe debris boom protecting a transient facility

5. Piles provide support for the floating deflection boom, and must be designed to withstand all structural forces imposed by the current, and impact of floating debris. Length of pile from mud line to high water line affects pile spacing and design. Current velocity and size of the anticipated floating debris are to be considered when determining the appropriate impact forces to be used for pile design.
6. Steel piles, 20-inch nominal diameter with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick wall, are the preferred size, with spacing determined by engineering design. Batter

piles may be required to provide necessary support for the vertical piles. Typically, each 40-foot boom section is supported by two piles located so as to balance the positive and negative moments of the boom section (see *Figure 8-2*).

7. Pile hoops must have floatation attached to counterbalance the weight of the pile hoop and keep the boom segment floating upright (see *Figure 8-1*).
8. Individual poly-pipe segments should be shingled in the downstream direction and parallel but offset from the adjacent section (see *Figure 8-2 and Photo 8-4*). The end overlap distance should be 12 inches and the gap between segments 6 inches.

9. Boom type

Preferred: 48" deep poly-pipe
Minimum: 18" wood log
Maximum: N/A

10. Boom Alignment

Preferred: 45 degrees to the current
Minimum: 35 degrees to the current
Maximum: 45 degrees to the current

11. Boom Layout

Preferred: Independent overlapping segments
Optional: Continuous with rigid connections (not recommended)

12. Boom Clearance to Floats (no boat access between boom and floats)

Preferred: 30 feet
Minimum: 20 feet
Maximum: N/A

13. Boom Clearance to Boarding Floats (without adjacent launch lane)

Preferred: 40 feet
Minimum: 30 feet
Maximum: 50 feet

14. Boom Clearance to Boarding Floats (with adjacent launch lane)

Preferred: 50 feet

Minimum: 40 feet

Maximum: 60 feet

15. Boom Clearance to Transient Floats

Preferred: 70 feet

Minimum: 60 feet

Maximum: 80 feet

NOTES

Section 9

PARKING FACILITIES

9.01 PARKING FACILITIES

A. General

1. A parking facility is comprised of some or all of the following components: access road, staging areas (ready and tie-down), maneuver area, parking aisles, travel lanes, and parking area.
2. Parking facilities may be surfaced with asphalt, concrete, gravel or a combination of these materials.
3. All parking facility guidelines are based on the dimensions of a design vehicle with boat and trailer. The tow vehicle is 19 feet long and the trailer with boat is 26 feet. Overall width is 8 feet. These dimensions represent a vehicle/boat trailer combination that is larger than the average (see *Figure 9-1 and Photo 9-1*). Designing for this size combination enhances maneuverability for smaller more typical vehicle/boat trailer combinations. It should be noted that there has been a trend toward larger tow vehicle/boat trailer combinations in recent years (see *Photo 9-2*). These larger combinations may actually represent a significant percentage of the total at some facilities.



Photo 9-1 Design vehicle, boat, and trailer with an overall length of 45 feet



Photo 9-2 Large vehicle and trailer combination with an overall length of 50 feet or more

- All turning radii are based on standard criteria for the design vehicle and trailer combination and derived from computer simulations. The tow vehicle is assumed to be centered in the travel lane which provides a conservative outcome (see Figure 9-1).

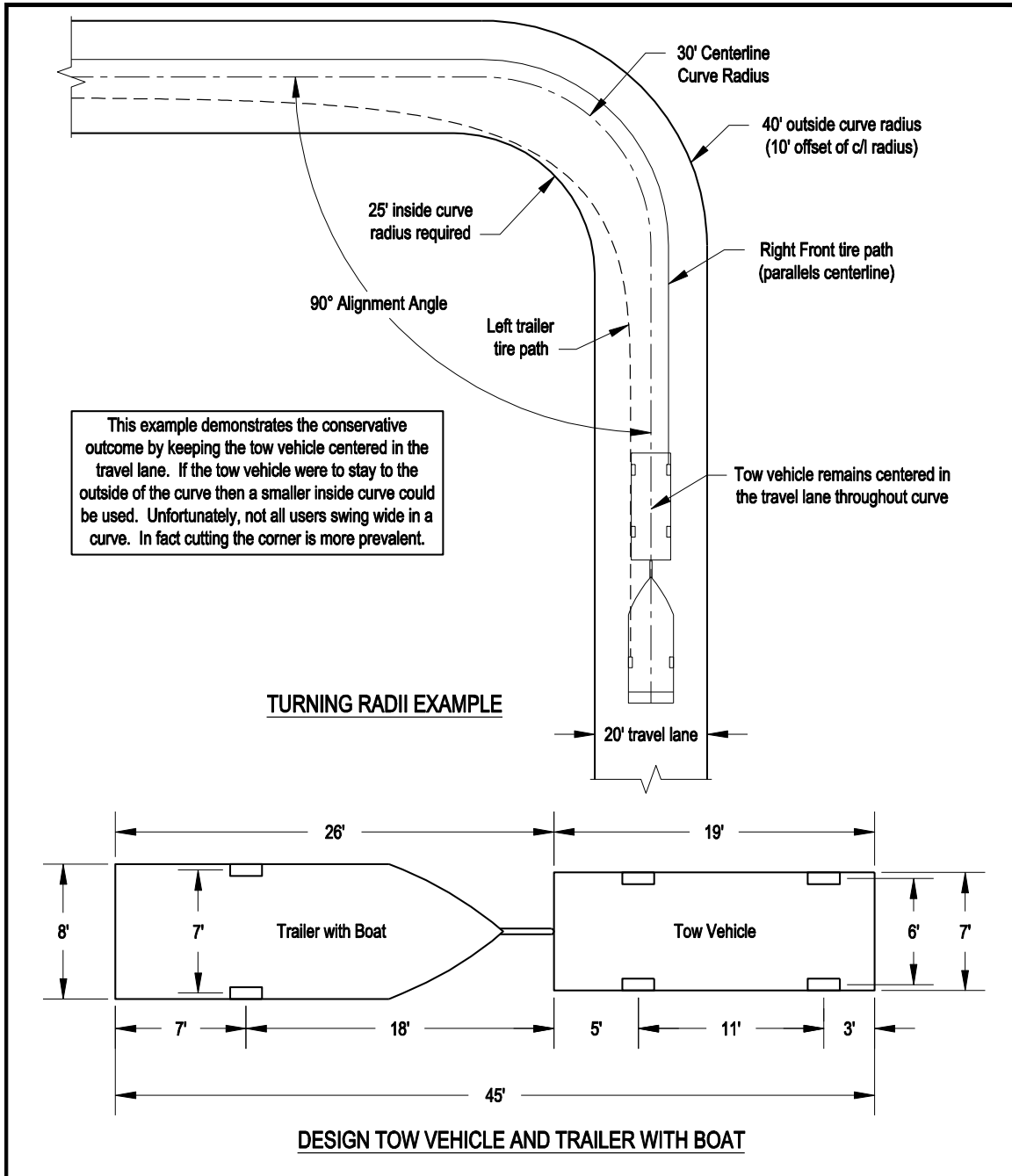


Figure 9-1 Design vehicle/trailer dimensions and turning radii example

B. Application

1. Hard surfaced parking facility areas should be paved with a minimum of 2 inches of asphalt over 12 inches (minimum) of compacted crushed rock. The crushed rock should be a minimum 6 inches of 2½-inch or 3-inch minus subbase material and 6 inches of ¾-inch or 1-inch minus base material. Geotextile fabric should be laid over the thoroughly compacted subgrade prior to placing subbase material (see *Photo 9-3*). When paving an existing gravel area, the overall base thickness can be reduced to 4 inches of ¾-inch or 1-inch minus to provide sufficient material for grading. No base is required when overlaying an existing asphalt or concrete area in fair to good condition. Deteriorated areas of asphalt or concrete should be removed, base repaired, and patched to grade prior to paving.



Photo 9-3 Pavement section during final grading

2. Gravel parking facility areas should have a minimum 6 inches of well graded and compacted ¾-inch or 1-inch minus crushed rock over a thoroughly compacted subgrade and geotextile fabric. However, standard practice is to place a minimum 6 inches of larger size (2½-inch or 3-inch minus) crushed rock prior to placing the ¾-inch or 1-inch minus material. The larger rock is well suited to areas of fill. This provides a 12-inch minimum thickness of crushed rock.
3. Base course should extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond the edge of the asphalt before sloping no greater than 2 to 1 to grade.
4. Curbing, if used, should be extruded or cast-in-place concrete (see *Photos 9-3 and 9-4*). Nominal dimensions should be 6 inches by 6 inches. The face of curb should be set a minimum of 12 inches from the edge of asphalt for extruded curb. Minimum dimensions should always be measured to face of curb.



Photo 9-4 Installation of extruded concrete curb



Photo 9-5 Installation of cast-in-place concrete curb with curb cuts for sheet drainage

5. Parking facility areas should be graded to allow for sheet draining off the sides. If any areas are curbed then curb cuts should be provided every 20 feet and at all graded low points (see *Photo 9-5*). If sheet draining of any portion of a parking facility area is not possible or permitted then catch basins should be provided to collect and divert all stormwater. No areas should be graded or curbed that would allow for trapped or standing water.
6. All parking facility areas should have any necessary traffic control signs. All asphalt surfaced areas should be striped and painted with appropriate traffic control markings as required (see *OSMB Guidelines for Signage and Striping*, separate publication).

9.02 ACCESS ROADS

A. General

1. Access roads are defined as those roadways that lead from the main thoroughfare to the parking area and launch ramp. The main thoroughfare is considered a public roadway or a primary roadway within a public park. Typically, access roads do not serve other non-boating related areas.
2. Typical access road components include centerline alignment angles, centerline curve radii, inside and outside curve radii, tangents (straight sections of road), travel lane widths, reverse curves, and shoulders (see *Figure 9-2 and Photos 9-6 and 9-7*).

B. Application

1. Access road travel lanes should be either 15 feet or 20 feet wide for one-way traffic and a minimum of 12 feet wide, per lane, for two-way traffic. An additional 1 to 2 feet beyond the travel lane should be provided as a shoulder.

2. Travel lanes should be delineated with painted fog lines or curbing. Centerline striping should always be provided on two-way access roads.

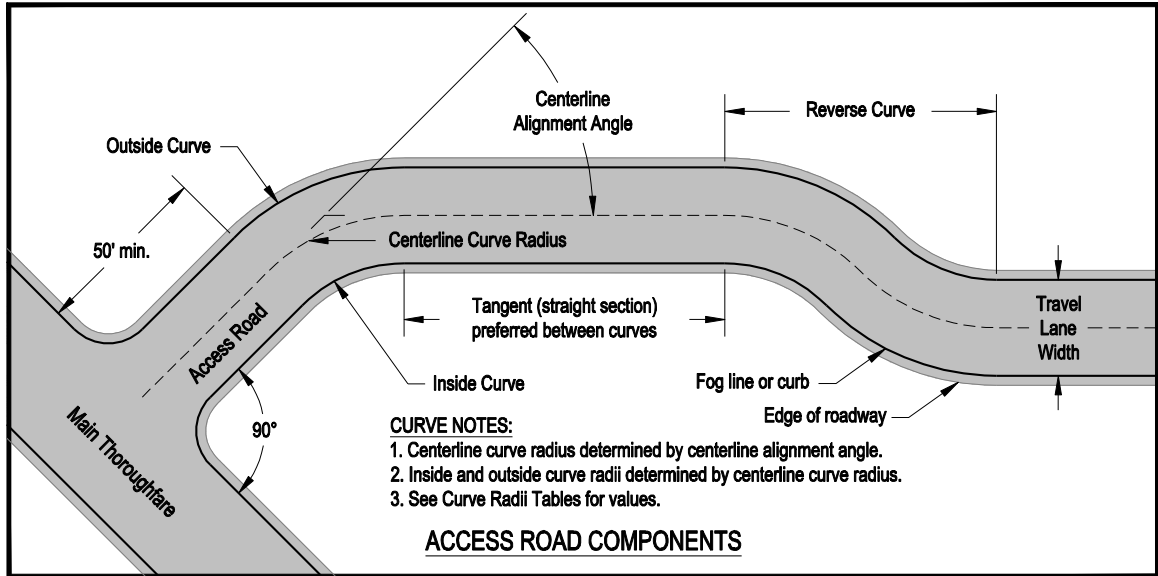


Figure 9-2 Access road components



Photo 9-6 Typical two-lane access road



Photo 9-7 Intersection of access road and main thoroughfare

3. Curves

- a. The Curve Radius Tables should be used to determine appropriate inside and outside curve radii based on the roadway centerline radius and alignment angle.
 1. Select the appropriate design roadway width table. Options are 15-foot wide one-way traffic travel lane (see Table 9-1), 20-foot wide one-way traffic travel lane (see Table 9-2), and two, 12-foot wide

two-way traffic travel lanes (see *Table 9-3*). It should be noted that values for the two-way travel lanes will keep both the vehicle and trailer within their respective travel lane. Values that deviate from the chart may result in trailers that cross the centerline while negotiating the curve.

2. Select the design centerline curve radius located across the top of the table. Then select the design centerline alignment angle located down the left side. Read down and across to find the minimum outside and inside curve radii. Interpolate for centerline radii not shown in charts.
 3. Values are based on the assumption that the tow vehicle remains centered in the travel lane throughout the curve (conservative approach). The minimum centerline radius is 22.5 feet which is derived from the minimum design tow vehicle turning radius.
 4. Some centerline radii for two-way traffic will not work because the centerline is also the inside radius for the outside lane. Those radii are indicated N/A (not applicable) in the table. Also, for two-way traffic curve alignments up to 50 degrees there is no practical advantage to large centerline radii. Those radii are indicated N/R (not recommended) in the table.
 5. For ease of maneuverability curves should be limited to 90 degrees with a minimum 60-foot tangent (straight stretch) between successive curves. An exception to this is for reverse curves (see below).
- b. If necessary, curves greater than 90 degrees and up to 180 degrees may be used with the following minimum centerline radii. Radii given will allow for parallel offsets of the inside and outside curve radii.

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 15-foot wide lane (one-way traffic): | 60-foot centerline radius |
| 20-foot wide lane (one-way traffic): | 40-foot centerline radius |
| 12-foot wide lane (two-way traffic): | 120-foot centerline radius |

- c. Reverse curves (two successive curves) should only be used if site constraints do not allow for an intermediate tangent section and should be limited to a total of 90 degrees. Examples include a 45-degree curve into a 45-degree curve or a 70-degree curve into a 20-degree curve.

| Curve Radii 15' Wide Travel Lane (One-Way Traffic) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Alignment Angle | Centerline Radius | | | | | | | | |
| | 22.5' | 27.5' | 32.5' | 37.5' | 42.5' | 47.5' | 52.5' | 57.5' | >57.5' |
| 0-25 Degrees | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | 50' | 55' | 60' | 65' | >65' |
| Inside Radius | 15' | 20' | 25' | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | 50' | PO |
| 26-30 Degrees | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | 50' | 55' | 60' | 65' | >65' |
| Inside Radius | 20' | 25' | 25' | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | 50' | PO |
| 31-35 Degrees | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | 50' | 55' | 60' | 65' | >65' |
| Inside Radius | 25' | 30' | 30' | 35' | 35' | 40' | 45' | 50' | PO |
| 36-40 Degrees | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | 50' | 55' | 60' | 65' | >65' |
| Inside Radius | 30' | 35' | 35' | 35' | 35' | 40' | 45' | 50' | PO |
| 41-45 Degrees | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | 50' | 55' | 60' | 65' | >65' |
| Inside Radius | 35' | 40' | 40' | 40' | 40' | 45' | 45' | 50' | PO |
| 46-90 Degrees | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | 50' | 55' | 60' | 65' | >65' |
| Inside Radius | 35' | 40' | 40' | 40' | 45' | 45' | 50' | 50' | PO |

Table 9-1 15' wide travel lane inside and outside curve radii

| 20' Wide Travel Lane (One-Way Traffic) | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| Alignment Angle | Centerline Radius | | | | |
| | 22.5' | 25' | 30' | 35' | >35' |
| 0-25 Degrees | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | >45' |
| Inside Radius | 15' | 15' | 20' | 25' | PO |
| 26-30 Degrees | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | >45' |
| Inside Radius | 15' | 20' | 20' | 25' | PO |
| 31-60 Degrees | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | >45' |
| Inside Radius | 15' | 20' | 25' | 25' | PO |
| 61-75 Degrees | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | >45' |
| Inside Radius | 20' | 20' | 25' | 25' | PO |
| 76-90 Degrees | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 30' | 35' | 40' | 45' | >45' |
| Inside Radius | 25' | 25' | 25' | 25' | PO |

Table 9-2 20' wide travel lane inside and outside curve radii

Notes:

1. Tables 9-1, 9-2, 9-3 Assumes vehicle remains centered in travel lane throughout the curve.
2. Table 9-1 All outside radii are 7.5' offset from centerline radii.
3. Table 9-2 All outside radii are 10' offset from centerline radii.
4. Table 9-1 Shaded boxes indicate an inside radius that is a 15' parallel offset (PO) from the outside radius.
5. Table 9-2 Shaded boxes indicate an inside radius that is a 20' parallel offset (PO) from the outside radius.
6. Table 9-3 Shaded boxes indicate inside and/or outside radii that are a 12' parallel offset (PO) from the centerline radius.
7. N/A Not applicable
8. N/R Not Recommended

| Two 12' Travel Lanes (Two-Way Traffic) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|-------|
| Alignment Angle | Centerline Radius | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 30' | 40' | 50' | 60' | 70' | 80' | 90' | 100' | 110' | 120' | >120' |
| 0-20 Degrees | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | 42' | 52' | PO | PO | PO | N/R | N/R | N/R | N/R | N/R | N/R |
| Inside Radius | 30' | 28' | PO | PO | PO | N/R | N/R | N/R | N/R | N/R | N/R |
| 21-30 Degrees | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | N/A | N/A | 62' | 72' | 82' | PO | PO | PO | N/R | N/R | N/R |
| Inside Radius | N/A | N/A | 50' | 60' | 58' | PO | PO | PO | N/R | N/R | N/R |
| 31-50 Degrees | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 82' | 92' | 102' | PO | PO | PO | N/R |
| Inside Radius | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 70' | 80' | 78' | PO | PO | PO | N/R |
| 51-70 Degrees | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 102' | 112' | PO | PO | PO |
| Inside Radius | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 90' | 88' | PO | PO | PO |
| 71-90 Degrees | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outside Radius | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 122' | 132' | PO |
| Inside Radius | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 110' | 108' | PO |

Table 9-3 12' wide travel lane (two-way traffic) inside and outside curve radii

4. Grades should not exceed 15%. Changes in grade should not exceed 20%. Vertical curves (20-foot minimum) should be provided for any change in grade greater than 7%.
5. The main thoroughfare and the facility access road intersection should be aligned as perpendicular (90 degrees) to each other as possible. Access road alignments should be straight within 50 feet of the main roadway with grades not exceeding 5%. Access road intersections should be located to provide adequate sight distance with the main thoroughfare (see *Figure 9-2 and Photo 9-7*).

C. Design

1. Lane width

| | | |
|------------|------------------|------------------|
| Preferred: | 20 ft. (One-way) | 12 ft. (Two-way) |
| Minimum: | 15 ft. (One-way) | 12 ft. (Two-way) |
| Maximum: | 20 ft. (One-way) | 15 ft. (Two-way) |

2. Centerline Curve Radius

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Preferred (all lane widths): | Per Curve Radii Tables 9-1, 9-2, & 9-3 |
| Minimum 15-foot lane (one-way): | 22.5 feet |
| Minimum 20-foot lane (one-way): | 22.5 feet |
| Minimum 12-foot lane (two-way): | 30 feet |
| Maximum (all lane widths): | N/A |

3. Inside Curve Radius

| | |
|------------|--|
| Preferred: | Per Curve Radii Tables 9-1, 9-2, & 9-3 |
| Minimum: | Per Curve Radii Tables 9-1, 9-2, & 9-3 |
| Maximum: | N/A |

4. Outside Curve Radius

| | |
|------------|--|
| Preferred: | Per Curve Radii Tables 9-1, 9-2, & 9-3 |
| Minimum: | Per Curve Radii Tables 9-1, 9-2, & 9-3 |
| Maximum: | N/A |

5. Centerline Alignment Angle

| | |
|------------|--------------------|
| Preferred: | 90 degrees or less |
| Minimum: | N/A |
| Maximum: | 180 degrees |

6. Access Road Slopes and Cross Slopes

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| Preferred Slope: 1%-10% | Preferred Cross Slope: 0%-2% |
| Minimum Slope: N/A | Minimum Cross Slope: N/A |
| Maximum Slope: 15% | Maximum Cross Slope: 5% |

7. Access Road Changes in Grade

| |
|---|
| Preferred: 1%-7% (no vertical curve required) |
| Minimum: N/A |
| Maximum: 20% (minimum 20-foot vertical curve required if over 7%) |

9.03 STAGING AREAS

A. General

1. Staging areas include “ready” and “tie-down” spaces that can be provided when approaching and leaving the maneuver area respectively (see *Figure 9-3*). These dedicated spaces provide boaters the opportunity to prepare their boats and trailers without spending extra time in the maneuver area, access road, or on the ramp. This reduces congestion and increases ramp efficiency.

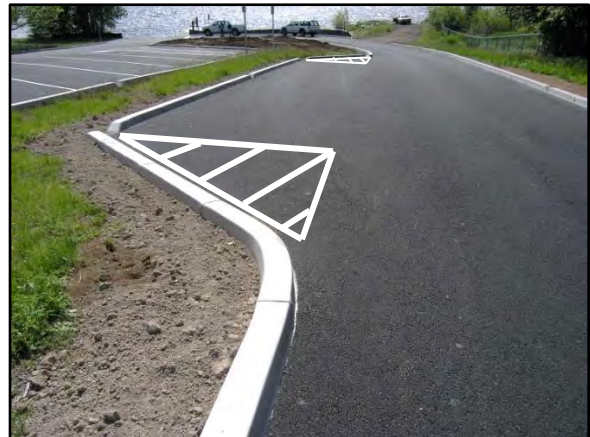


Photo 9-8 Ready area adjacent to travel lane

2. Staging areas for one and two lane ramps should be added only as space allows. Parking areas should be maximized and an adequate maneuver area provided before considering staging areas. Parking and maneuver areas at small facilities (one launch lane) should not be compromised for the sake of providing staging areas. Larger facilities (two or more lanes) should have at least one ready area and one tie-down area.

B. Application

1. The preferred size is 12 feet wide by 60 feet long. Spaces are located adjacent and parallel to one or both sides of the travel lane (see *Photo 9-8*). Spaces should be located along a straight or gently curved (radius greater than 100 feet) stretch of the travel lane (see *Figure 9-3*).
2. Spaces should be located no closer than 40 feet from the maneuver area. This will allow one vehicle with trailer to be staged awaiting entrance to the

maneuver area without blocking the ready area (see Figure 9-3). This distance is also applicable to the tie-down area if located perpendicular to the maneuver area. If a tie-down area is located parallel with the maneuver area then it should be located outside the designated maneuver area (see Figure 9-4).

- Ideally, one ready area and one tie-down space should be provided for every launch lane. However, site constraints will dictate the actual number of spaces.

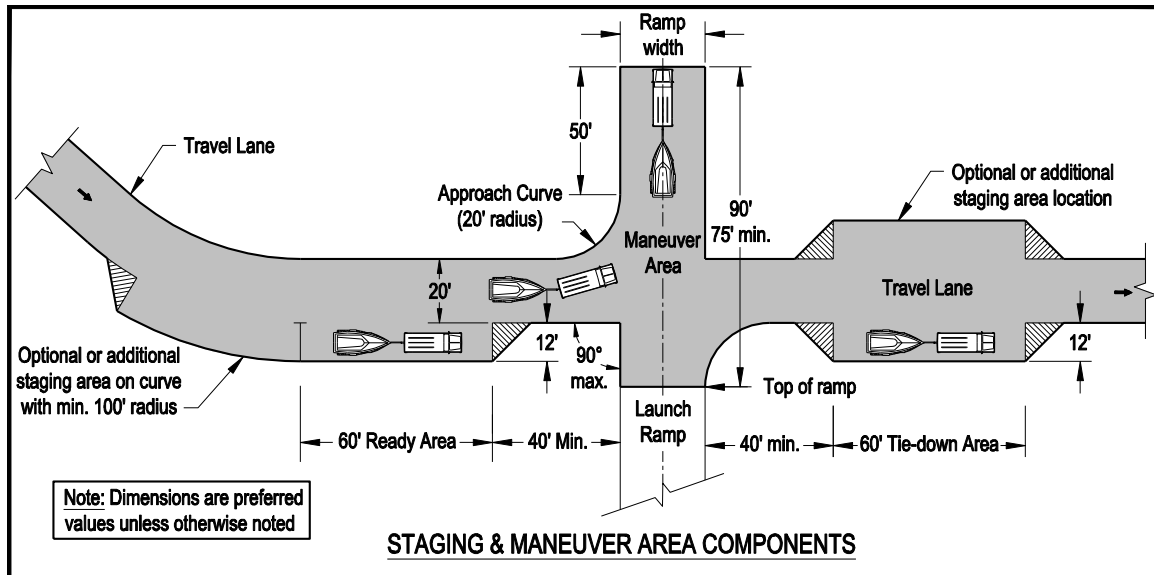


Figure 9-3 Ready, tie-down, and maneuver area components

C. Design

1. Number of Ready and Tie-Down Spaces

Preferred: One Ready and one Tie-down per launch lane
 Minimum: None for 1 lane ramps, one of each for 2+ lanes
 Maximum: Two of each per launch lane. More may be added if room allows and demand warrants.

9.04 MANEUVER AREA

A. General

- A maneuver area is located at the top of the ramp and provides an area for boaters to align their trailers with the ramp prior to backing down the ramp (see Figure 9-3 and Photos 9-9 and 9-10).
- Adequate space for the maneuver area should be considered when siting the launch ramp.

3. A perpendicular approach to the maneuver area is preferred. Avoid a head-in approach (vehicle pointing toward the ramp). This angle of approach makes it very difficult for the driver to get the vehicle and trailer turned and in-line with the ramp within the confines of the maneuver area. The approach should always enter the maneuver area at or near the top of ramp. A vehicle should not be required to make a turn greater than 90 degrees within the designated maneuver area in order to be in position to launch (see *Figure 9-3 and Photo 9-9*).

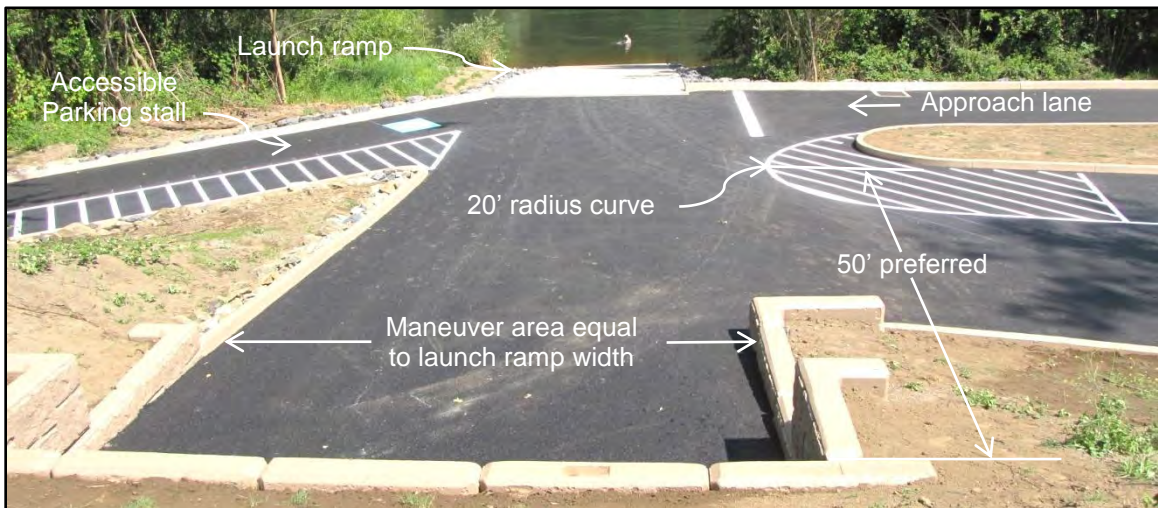


Photo 9-9 Typical maneuver area

B. Application

1. The maneuver area should be as wide as, and in-line with, the ramp. The length should be a minimum of 40 feet from the end of the approach curve but 50 feet is preferred. The approach curve should have a 20-foot radius (see *Figure 9-3 and Photo 9-9*). Likewise, the curve onto the departure lane from the launch ramp should have a 20-foot radius.
2. The approach and departure lane to and from the maneuver area should be a minimum of 15 feet wide but 20 feet is preferred.
3. The maneuver area slope is on the same centerline alignment as the launch ramp. The preferred slope is negative (elevation decreasing) toward the launch ramp. For topographic, drainage, or stormwater management reasons a positive slope (elevation increasing) toward the ramp may be used.
4. The maneuver area may have two slopes to accommodate natural topography, to minimize cut or fill, or match other grades. However, the slope within 20 feet of the top of ramp should follow the guidelines for launch ramp vertical curves (See Section 3.11 B). Generally, within 20 feet of the top of ramp the slope range should be -2% to +2%.

C. Design

1. Primary Maneuver Area Slope toward ramp (within 20 feet of ramp)

Preferred: -2% (meets 2010 ADA Standards cross slope requirements)
Minimum: N/A
Maximum: +2% (meets 2010 ADA Standards cross slope requirements)
Optional: >-2 to -5% (only if accessible route direction-of-travel is parallel to this slope)

2. Secondary Maneuver Area Slope toward ramp (not required)

Preferred: -5% maximum (meets 2010 ADA Standards slope requirements)
Minimum: 0%
Maximum: -9% (provided change in grade with primary slope does not exceed 7%)

3. Approach Curve Radius

Preferred: 20 feet
Minimum: 20 feet
Maximum: N/A



Photo 9-10 Photo series showing the maneuver area approach, alignment, backing, and departure

9.05 PARKING AREA

A. General

1. Launch ramps must have an adjacent boat trailer and single vehicle parking area that is safe, convenient, and properly sized.
2. Launch ramps serve the boating community. Consequently, an available parking area should be utilized to maximize the number of designated boat trailer spaces. However, an increasing number of people arrive at boating facilities in single vehicles to participate in boating activities. Single vehicle parking, for boating associated use, should be 30% of the boat trailer spaces. Additional space may be warranted if adjacent activities are provided (e.g. picnic and day-use areas).
3. Ease of maneuverability and clear, unquestionable direction of flow are of primary importance in the design of parking areas. This will relieve congestion, gridlock, and irregular parking.
4. Every effort should be made to maintain a one-way grid system within the parking area. One-way grid systems are proven to improve traffic flow and help eliminate indecision on the part of drivers. Curbing is one of the best ways to define the flow of traffic. Proper placement of curbs will direct drivers in the correct direction to go. At any point-of-decision the direction of flow should be evidently clear. Intersections should be avoided. If it is not possible to avoid the use of an intersection, one or both lanes of traffic should be stopped (see *Photo 9-11*).
5. All the maneuverability guidelines are based on the dimensions of a design vehicle with boat and trailer (See 9.01 A. 3).
6. The parking space guidelines are based on the same design vehicle combination less the boat. This reduces the overall length from 45 feet to 42 feet. Consequently this combination extends 2 feet beyond the end of the typical 90-degree, 40-foot long parking space. However, the 2 feet is often accounted for by the vehicle overhang at the head of the stall where the front tires contact the curb or wheelstop. An additional 2 feet of overhang at the other end of the stall is acceptable without adversely impacting the parking aisle. Once again, the typical smaller vehicle/trailer combination fits well within the 40-foot parking space.
7. It has already been stated that there has been a trend toward larger tow vehicle/boat trailer combinations. The standard boat trailer space may not work as efficiently for these larger combinations. As part of the planning phase of a project careful consideration should be given to anticipated boat size. If larger combinations can be expected then a proportional

number of appropriately-sized parking spaces should be provided. It is always desirable to maximize parking spaces. To design all spaces to be larger (longer, wider or both) will decrease the number of spaces available. Unless there is compelling justification, the percentage of larger parking spaces should not exceed 25% of the total. Furthermore, all larger spaces should be grouped together for efficiency and designated in some manner (sign or pavement marking) as oversized.

B. Application

1. Boat trailer and single vehicle parking stall dimensions for a variety of combinations are shown in *Table 9-4*. The tables are used by first selecting the desired stall angle (A), then selecting the stall depth (B), and finally selecting the stall width (C). Dimensions D-F are derived from these three.
2. Standard boat trailer parking spaces should be a minimum of 10 feet wide by 40 feet long for 90-degree parking. Angled parking spaces are allowed and actually preferred. Angles of 60 degrees and 45 degrees are the most common. The 40-foot stall length is a parallel offset distance from the front of the space to the back. By keeping a constant distance front to back the actual length of each angled space will increase as it deviates from 90 degrees. Overall stall length should not be confused with usable stall length on angled parking spaces. Usable stall length is defined as the distance from where the front vehicle tire touches the curb or wheelstop to a point where the back of the trailer meets the parking aisle.
3. Oversized boat trailer parking spaces (See discussion in 9.05 A.7) may increase the standard width by up to 2 feet and the standard length by up to 10 feet. Any combination of width and length is acceptable up to a maximum of 12 feet wide by 50 feet long.



Photo 9-11 Typical one-way grid system parking area with angled stalls

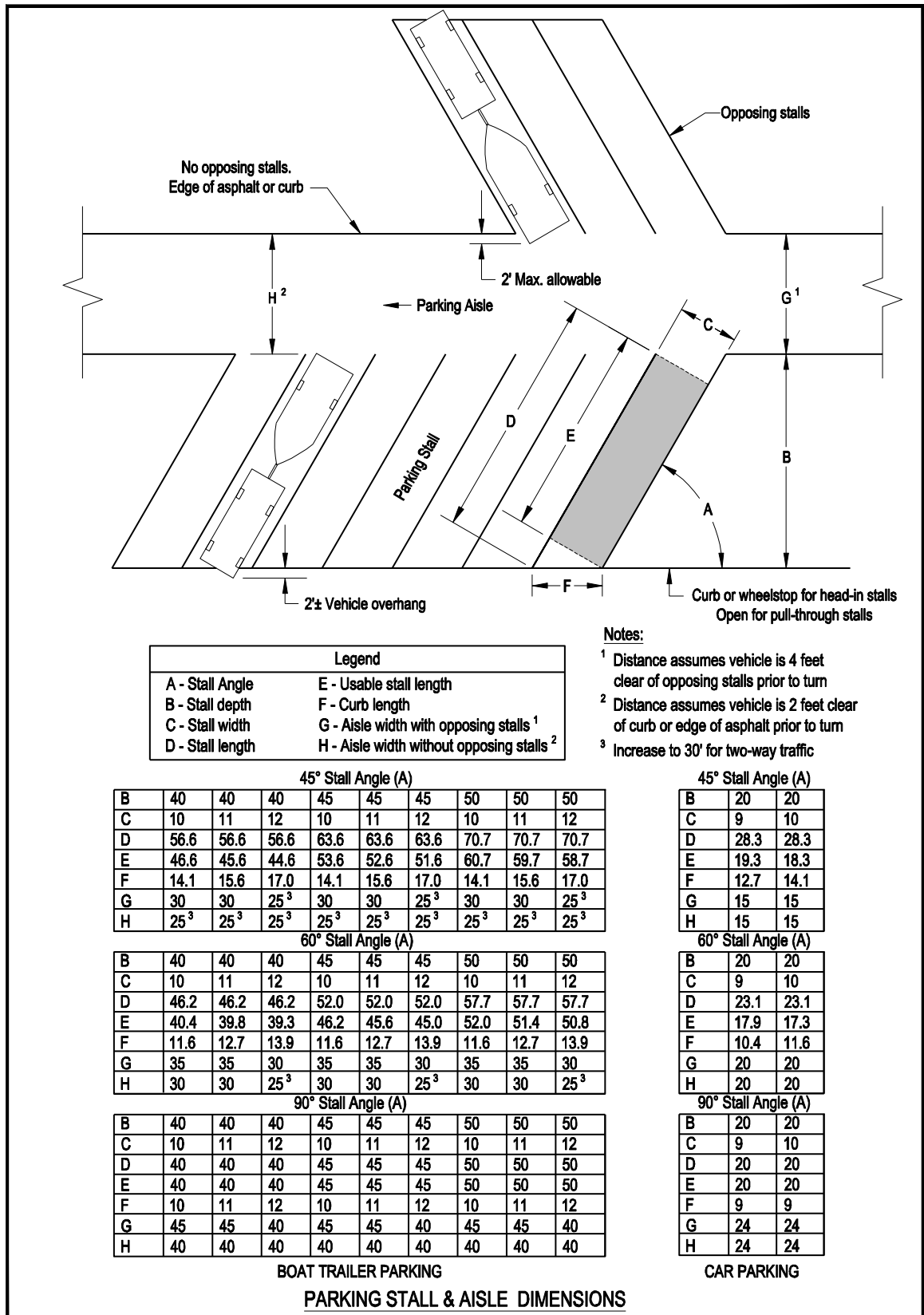


Table 9-4 Parking stall and parking aisle diagram and dimensions

4. Single vehicle parking spaces should be 9 feet wide by 20 feet long.
5. Project designs should incorporate angled pull-through boat trailer parking spaces to the maximum extent possible. Pull-through spaces relieve boaters from having to back their trailers out of the parking space. However, pull-through spaces are the least efficient use of space. Head-in parking will generally maximize the number of parking spaces.
6. Where possible the parking area should be located immediately adjacent to the launch ramp. Avoid long distance separation of the parking area from the launch ramp or separation by an intervening public roadway.
7. There should be sufficient parking spaces to meet the expected demand on a average day during the boating season. It is not feasible to design for peak or special event use.
8. To the extent possible, vehicle-only areas should be separated from designated boat trailer parking areas. However, vehicle spaces can often be incorporated into the unusable areas at the end of parking aisles. The number of vehicle spaces should equal 30% of the boat trailer spaces provided.
9. Large visual expanses of asphalt paving are to be avoided through the use of appropriately placed planter islands and planter strips every 15 to 20 spaces. These planter areas should also be used as a primary means of directing and controlling traffic flow. The interior of islands should not be paved so as to allow for landscaping (avoid root invasive trees). If feasible, islands can also be used as swales for stormwater management.
10. Finish grades for parking areas should have a minimum of 1% slope in at least one direction. Slopes of 0% are acceptable provided the perpendicular slope (cross slope) is at least 1%. Most parking areas can be graded with slopes no greater than 2% in any direction. This will provide for adequate drainage and meet the 2010 ADA Standards requirements for accessible routes.
11. Terracing of parking areas is an effective means to achieve the 2% guideline where natural topography is more severe. Every effort should be made to hold the maximum grade to 5% when transitioning from one terraced area to another. Again, this will meet the 2010 ADA Standards requirements for accessible routes.
12. The maximum change in grade should not exceed 10% (e.g. -5% to +5%). Grade changes over 7% should have a minimum 20 foot vertical curve. Cross slope grades should be as flat as possible with a maximum 5% allowed.

13. Parking aisle widths for various configurations are given in *Table 9-4* (dimensions G and H). Aisle widths were established based on the turning path of the design vehicle/boat trailer combination that allows it to safely enter the stall without encroachment on adjacent stalls. It further assumes that the side of the vehicle opposite the direction of turn will be 4 feet clear of adjacent stalls or 2 feet clear of adjacent curb or edge of asphalt.

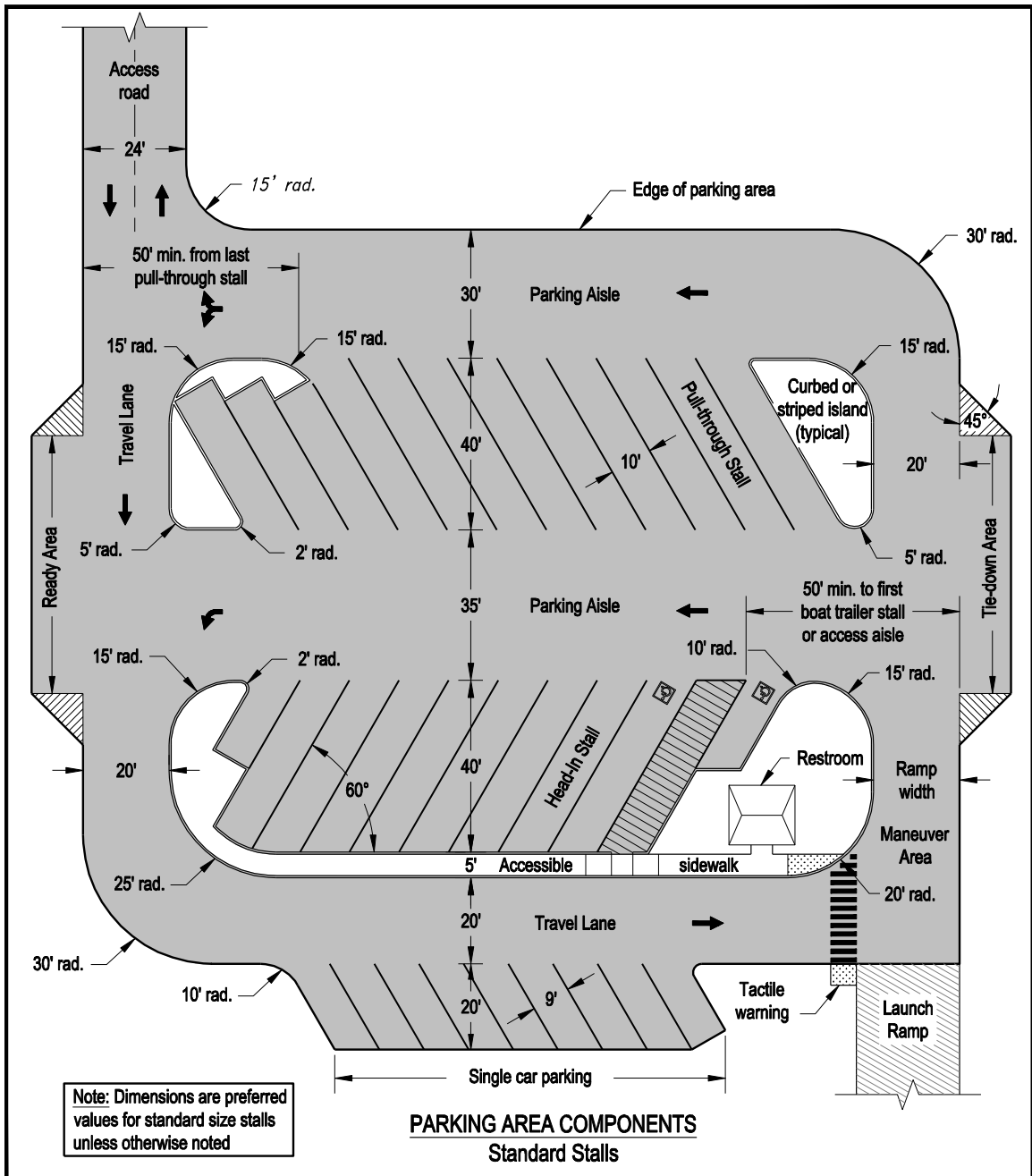


Figure 9-4 Parking area components with standard size stalls

14. Perimeter travel lanes within a parking area should follow the guidelines for access roads. For those instances where a turn occurs from a parking aisle onto a travel lane or vice versa a 15-foot inside curve radius is adequate. *Figure 9-4* shows a one-way grid system parking layout with standard components and preferred dimensions.



Photo 9-12 Aerial photo of a parking facility showing one-way traffic grid pattern and separation of boat trailer and single vehicle parking areas. Additional single vehicle stalls are incorporated at ends of landscape islands. This facility uses pull-through stalls to the maximum extent possible and head-in stalls along the perimeter.

15. Accessible Parking

- a. Accessible parking spaces and access aisles should meet the design requirements as specified in the 2010 ADA Standards, OSSC and any local codes. As a guideline, boat trailer spaces should be 10 feet wide and access aisles 8 feet wide. Single vehicle spaces should be 9 feet wide and access aisles 8 feet wide. At least one (1) boat trailer access aisle and one (1) single vehicle access aisle should be provided for van accessibility. The 8-foot wide access aisle meets the requirement for van accessibility provided that the aisle is on the passenger side. For additional spaces, narrower access aisles can be provided, however, OSMB practice is to make all access aisles 8 feet in width. Doing so provides the potential for all spaces to be considered van accessible.
- b. The 2010 ADA Standards does not make a distinction between different types of vehicles when calculating the minimum number of required accessible parking spaces. Since boating facility parking areas contain both boat trailer and single vehicle spaces there are two methods available to determine the total number of accessible

designated spaces required. Method one totals all parking spaces and uses this number to determine the minimum required accessible spaces. The required accessible spaces would be apportioned according to the percentage of each type of parking spaces provide. However, there should be a minimum of one of each type provided. For example; 110 boat trailer spaces and 30 single vehicle spaces (140 total) requires 5 accessible parking spaces (per 2010 ADA Standards and OSSC). Since 110 boat trailer spaces represents 79% of all spaces then 79% of the 5 accessible spaces should be of boat trailer size (4 boat trailer and 1 single vehicle). Method two treats each type of parking space independently. Using the same example, 110 boat trailer spaces will require 5 accessible parking spaces and 30 single vehicle spaces will require 2 accessible parking spaces. Method two requires two additional accessible parking spaces over method one. Either method is acceptable but method two yields a more conservative result. The number of accessible spaces is the minimum. Additional spaces may be required based on local need or desire.

- c. Accessible parking spaces should be grouped together and share access aisles wherever possible (i.e. two spaces are allowed to share a common access aisle).
- d. Accessible boat trailer spaces should be located as close as possible to the top of ramp. Accessible single vehicle spaces should be located as close as possible to an accessible restroom. If no restroom exists, spaces should be located as close as possible to the top of launch ramp.
- e. An accessible route should be provided from the accessible parking spaces to the top of the ramp and to the restroom.
- f. Consider parking area grades when designing an accessible route and in particular any accessible parking spaces. Parking spaces and access aisles are required to have no more 2% slope in any direction. The term “in any direction” is clarified as slope in the direction of travel (longitudinal slope) and the slope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope). It should not be assumed that just because a parking area is graded at 2% in both directions that accessible routes, including parking stall aisles, will be in compliance. Parking stall aisles are often oriented at an angle to the surface grades and may result in slopes that are out of compliance. For example, 2% parking area slopes in both directions with parking stall angles at 60 degrees will result in an access aisle slope of 2.7% (non-compliant). Refer to *Tables 9-5 and 9-6* for assistance in determining slope combinations for accessibility compliance.

45° Parking Stall Angle

| Parking Area Slope A (%) | | Parking Area Slope B (%) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|
| | | -2.5 | | -2 | | -1.5 | | -1 | | -0.5 | | 0 | | 0.5 | | 1 | | 1.5 | | 2 | | 2.5 | | |
| | | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | |
| -2.5 | | 3.8 | 0.0 | 3.5 | 0.4 | 3.1 | 0.7 | 2.8 | 1.1 | 2.4 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 1.8 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 1.4 | 2.5 | 1.0 | 2.8 | 0.6 | 3.2 | 0.3 | 3.5 | -2.5 |
| -2 | | 3.4 | 0.4 | 3.1 | 0.0 | 2.7 | 0.4 | 2.4 | 0.7 | 2.0 | 1.1 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 1.8 | 0.9 | 2.1 | 0.6 | 2.5 | 0.2 | 2.8 | 0.1 | 3.2 | -2 |
| -1.5 | | 3.0 | 0.7 | 2.6 | 0.4 | 2.3 | 0.0 | 1.9 | 0.4 | 1.6 | 0.7 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 1.4 | 0.5 | 1.8 | 0.2 | 2.1 | 0.2 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 2.8 | -1.5 |
| -1 | | 2.6 | 1.1 | 2.2 | 0.7 | 1.9 | 0.4 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 1.2 | 0.4 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.5 | 1.1 | 0.1 | 1.4 | 0.2 | 1.8 | 0.6 | 2.1 | 0.9 | 2.5 | -1 |
| -0.5 | | 2.2 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 0.7 | 1.1 | 0.4 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.7 | 0.3 | 1.1 | 0.6 | 1.4 | 1.0 | 1.8 | 1.4 | 2.1 | -0.5 |
| 0 | | 2.1 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 1.8 | 0 |
| 0.5 | | 1.4 | 2.1 | 1.0 | 1.8 | 0.6 | 1.4 | 0.3 | 1.1 | 0.1 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 0.4 | 1.5 | 0.7 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 2.2 | 1.4 | 0.5 |
| 1 | | 0.9 | 2.5 | 0.6 | 2.1 | 0.2 | 1.8 | 0.1 | 1.4 | 0.5 | 1.1 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 1.2 | 0.4 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 1.9 | 0.4 | 2.2 | 0.7 | 2.6 | 1.1 | 1 |
| 1.5 | | 0.5 | 2.8 | 0.2 | 2.5 | 0.2 | 2.1 | 0.5 | 1.8 | 0.9 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.6 | 0.7 | 1.9 | 0.4 | 2.3 | 0.0 | 2.6 | 0.4 | 3.0 | 0.7 | 1.5 |
| 2 | | 0.1 | 3.2 | 0.2 | 2.8 | 0.6 | 2.5 | 0.9 | 2.1 | 1.3 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 2.0 | 1.1 | 2.4 | 0.7 | 2.7 | 0.4 | 3.1 | 0.0 | 3.4 | 0.4 | 2 |
| 2.5 | | 0.3 | 3.5 | 0.6 | 3.2 | 1.0 | 2.8 | 1.4 | 2.5 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 1.8 | 2.4 | 1.4 | 2.8 | 1.1 | 3.1 | 0.7 | 3.5 | 0.4 | 3.8 | 0.0 | 2.5 |

Shaded boxes indicate parking area slope combinations that result in non-compliance

Table 9-5 Slopes for 45 degree angled accessible parking stalls based on parking area slopes

60° Parking Stall Angle

| Parking Area Slope A (%) | | Parking Area Slope B (%) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|
| | | -2.5 | | -2 | | -1.5 | | -1 | | -0.5 | | 0 | | 0.5 | | 1 | | 1.5 | | 2 | | 2.5 | | |
| | | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | Long. | Cross | |
| -2.5 | | 3.4 | 0.9 | 3.2 | 0.5 | 2.9 | 0.0 | 2.7 | 0.4 | 2.4 | 0.8 | 2.2 | 1.3 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 1.4 | 2.5 | 1.2 | 3.0 | 0.9 | 3.4 | -2.5 |
| -2 | | 3.0 | 1.2 | 2.7 | 0.7 | 2.5 | 0.3 | 2.2 | 0.1 | 2.0 | 0.6 | 1.7 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 1.9 | 1.0 | 2.3 | 0.7 | 2.7 | 0.5 | 3.2 | -2 |
| -1.5 | | 2.5 | 1.4 | 2.3 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 0.5 | 1.8 | 0.1 | 1.5 | 0.3 | 1.3 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 0.8 | 1.6 | 0.5 | 2.0 | 0.3 | 2.5 | 0.0 | 2.9 | -1.5 |
| -1 | | 2.1 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 1.2 | 1.6 | 0.8 | 1.4 | 0.4 | 1.1 | 0.1 | 0.9 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 1.4 | 0.1 | 1.8 | 0.1 | 2.2 | 0.4 | 2.7 | -1 |
| -0.5 | | 1.7 | 1.9 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.2 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.7 | 0.1 | 1.1 | 0.3 | 1.5 | 0.6 | 2.0 | 0.8 | 2.4 | -0.5 |
| 0 | | 1.3 | 2.2 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 0.8 | 1.3 | 0.5 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 1.3 | 2.2 | 0 |
| 0.5 | | 0.8 | 2.4 | 0.6 | 2.0 | 0.3 | 1.5 | 0.1 | 1.1 | 0.2 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.9 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 0.5 |
| 1 | | 0.4 | 2.7 | 0.1 | 2.2 | 0.1 | 1.8 | 0.4 | 1.4 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.5 | 1.1 | 0.1 | 1.4 | 0.4 | 1.6 | 0.8 | 1.9 | 1.2 | 2.1 | 1.7 | 1 |
| 1.5 | | 0.0 | 2.9 | 0.3 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 2.0 | 0.8 | 1.6 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 0.7 | 1.5 | 0.3 | 1.8 | 0.1 | 2.0 | 0.5 | 2.3 | 1.0 | 2.5 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| 2 | | 0.5 | 3.2 | 0.7 | 2.7 | 1.0 | 2.3 | 1.2 | 1.9 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.7 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 0.6 | 2.2 | 0.1 | 2.5 | 0.3 | 2.7 | 0.7 | 3.0 | 1.2 | 2 |
| 2.5 | | 0.9 | 3.4 | 1.2 | 3.0 | 1.4 | 2.5 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 2.2 | 1.3 | 2.4 | 0.8 | 2.7 | 0.4 | 2.9 | 0.0 | 3.2 | 0.5 | 3.4 | 0.9 | 2.5 |

Shaded boxes indicate parking area slope combinations that result in non-compliance

Table 9-6 Slopes for 60 degree angled accessible parking stalls based on parking area slopes.

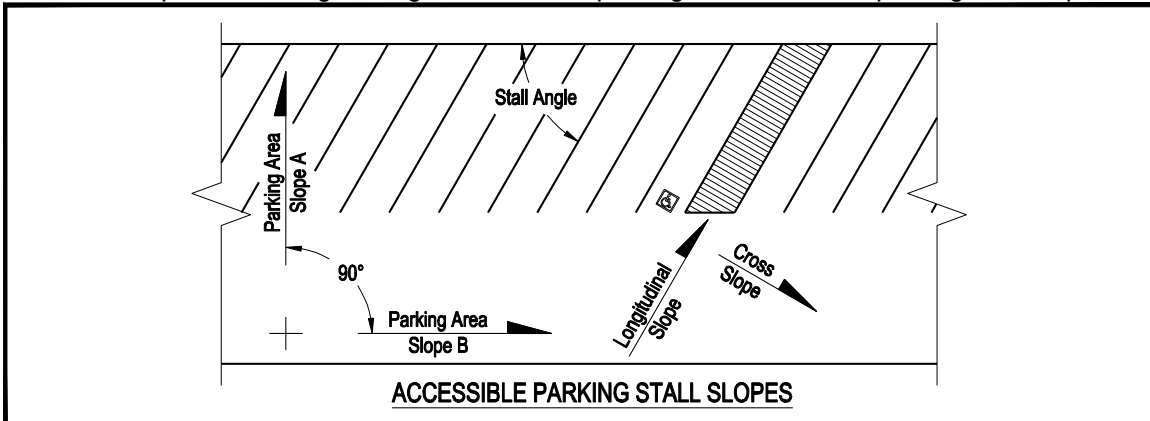


Figure 9-5 Accessible parking stall slopes

16. All head-in parking spaces without curbs require wheel stops placed a minimum of 2 feet from the end of the space. Wheel stops should be a minimum of 6 inches square by 6 feet long and securely anchored to the parking surface.

17. A 90-degree stall layout with a dead-end parking aisle is acceptable for single vehicles. Boat trailers, however, require over 2500 ft² of open space to negotiate the 180-degree turn-around necessary for this type of layout. For this reason, the dead-end parking aisle layout for boat trailer parking is not recommended but, if used, should have a designated back-out area for parked vehicles to maneuver. The



Photo 9-13 Designated back-out area for dead-end boat trailer parking

The width of the back-out area should be 40 feet for boat trailers and 24 feet for single vehicles. The depth should be 25 feet for boat trailers and 10 feet for single vehicles. The back-out area should be paint striped and posted as no parking (see Figure 9-6 and Photo 9-13).

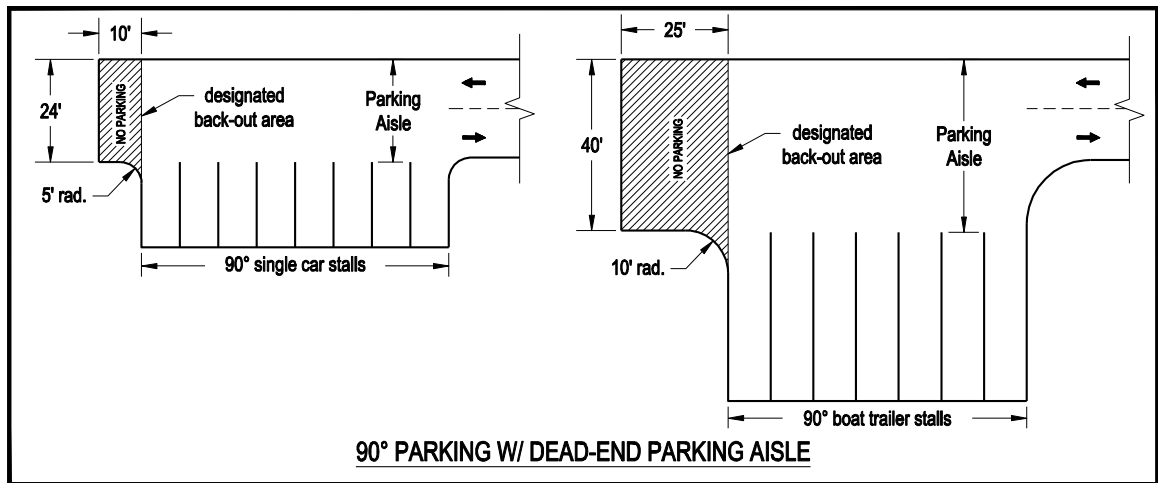


Figure 9-6 Dimensions for dead-end parking aisles

17. All sidewalks should be a minimum of 5 feet wide and designed so that parked vehicles will not encroach onto the sidewalk. This can be achieved with the use of planter strips or wheelstops. Curb cuts with ramps should be provided to access all sidewalks from the parking area. All accessibility and building code requirements must be adhered to, including the installation of tactile warning devices and delineated crosswalks.

18. Stormwater management of runoff both during and after construction must be taken into account for design and permitting reasons. Regulatory agencies are interested in water quality and have specific requirements to be implemented in boating facility construction. These requirements are not unique to boating facility projects therefore it is not the intent of these guidelines to discuss the details of stormwater facilities construction or erosion control BMP's. There are several manuals available for the design, construction and maintenance of a variety of stormwater structures and facilities. The designer or engineer should develop and implement a stormwater management plan (SWMP) for the facility design. The SWMP is typically submitted along with the COE/DSL permit application.

C. Design

1. Parking Space Angles

| | | |
|------------|------------|-----------------------------------|
| Preferred: | 60 degrees | Good compromise |
| Minimum: | 90 degrees | Most efficient but least desired* |
| Maximum: | 45 degrees | Least efficient but most desired* |

* Efficiency is in reference to use of available space

2. Boat Trailer Parking Space Type

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Preferred: | Pull-through - Least efficient but most desired* |
| Acceptable: | Head-in - Most efficient less desirable* |
| Unacceptable: | Parallel |

* Efficiency is in reference to use of available space

3. Boat Trailer Parking Space Dimensions

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| Preferred: | 11 feet wide by 45 feet long* |
| Standard: | 10 feet wide by 40 feet long |
| Maximum: | 12 feet wide by 50 feet long |

* The Preferred dimensions should provide an excellent level of serviceability at facilities with a variety of vehicle and boat trailer sizes. However, many facilities will function efficiently using the standard dimensions of 10 feet wide by 40 feet long.

4. Single Vehicle Parking Space Dimensions

Preferred: 9 feet wide by 20 feet long
Minimum: 8.5 feet wide by 18 feet long
Maximum: 10 feet wide by 22 feet long

5. Number of Standard Boat Trailer Spaces per Launch Lane*

| | <u>One Lane</u> | <u>Two Lanes</u> | <u>Three Lanes</u> | <u>Four Lanes</u> | <u>Six Lanes</u> |
|------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Preferred: | 30 | 60 | 100 | 150 | 200 |
| Minimum: | 15 | 45 | 75 | 125 | 175 |
| Maximum: | 45 | 75 | 125 | 175 | 250 |

* Up to 25% of boat trailer spaces may be oversized if needed

6. Number of Single Vehicle Parking Spaces Required

Preferred: 30% of boat trailer spaces
Minimum: 10% of boat trailer spaces or a minimum of 3
Maximum: 50% of boat trailer spaces

7. Parking Area Slopes and Cross Slopes

| | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Preferred Slope: 2% | Preferred Cross Slope: 1%-2% |
| Minimum Slope: 0%* | Minimum Cross Slope: 0%* |
| Maximum Slope: 5% | Maximum Cross Slope: 5% |

*Under no circumstance should both slope and cross slope be 0%

8. Parking Area Changes in Grade

Preferred: 1%-5%
Minimum: N/A
Maximum: 10% (provide vertical curve if greater than 7%)

9. Aisle Widths

Preferred: See *Table 9-4 - Parking Stall & Aisle Dimensions*
Minimum: 5 feet less than values in table but never less than 25 feet
Maximum: 5 feet greater than values in table

10.90-Degree Corner Inside Radius

Preferred: 15 feet for parking aisle onto travel lane turn or vice versa.
Per access road guidelines for travel lane onto travel lane
Minimum: 15 feet or per access road guidelines.
Maximum: N/A

11. Accessible Parking Spaces

| <u>Total Parking Spaces</u> | <u>Minimum number of Accessible spaces</u> |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 25 or less | 1 |
| 26 to 50 | 2 |
| 51 to 75 | 3 |
| 76 to 100 | 4 |
| 101 to 150 | 5 |
| 151 to 200 | 6 |
| 201 to 300 | 7 |
| 301 to 400 | 8 |

NOTES

Section 10

RESTROOMS

10.01 RESTROOM FACILITIES

A. General

1. Restroom/toilet facilities should be provided at all boating facilities. Depending on the anticipated facility use, duration of use, location, and anticipated vandalism there are different types of sanitary facilities that will serve the need.
2. Vandal resistant construction materials and fixtures should be used for restroom/toilet construction.

B. Application

1. Typically sanitary facilities are located as close to the launch ramp as practicable. The design standard is to site a restroom/toilet within a 200-foot radius of the top of launch ramp (see *Photo 10-1*).



2. Sanitary facility construction should meet all local, state, and federal public health and building code requirements.
3. Restroom/toilet structures should be designed to meet all accessibility requirements for persons with disabilities in accordance with the 2010 ADA Standards and OSSC.
4. Trash receptacles should be provided near the ramp, restrooms, and any other appropriate areas. This helps keep the facility clean and, in the case of vault or composting units, helps to keep trash out of the tanks.
5. Building materials such as concrete masonry block, brick, precast concrete, stainless steel fixtures, and interior and exterior finishes

Photo 10-1 Restroom located in close proximity to the launch ramp and parking area. Photo is taken from top of launch ramp.

tend to be vandal resistant and assist in facility clean up and longevity.

C. Design

1. Proximity to top of launch ramp

Preferred: within 200-foot radius
Minimum: N/A
Maximum: 400-foot radius

10.02 SELECTION, SIZING, AND SITING

A. General

1. Permanent sanitary facilities should be provided at all boating facilities unless the facility is so small or seasonally used that it is not feasible. Temporary toilets may be used at small, low use facilities.
2. Sizing the sanitary facility to match the anticipated need is based on the number of parking spaces and any other adjacent anticipated use (see 10.02 C).
3. A flush restroom is preferred if a municipal sanitary sewer or on-site drainfield system is within a reasonable distance.
4. Whenever possible the restroom structures should be constructed above the 100-year flood elevation. This is often not practical due to the topography or distance from the launch ramp. If the distance to the restroom is too great then users will tend not to use it. The minimum floor elevation of restrooms should be 1 foot above OHW.
5. There are many flush, vault, and composting toilet designs that utilize materials that allow them to be successfully placed within the floodplain. During high water any utilities are disconnected and the structure is closed to public use and allowed to be submerged. Other than cleanup, damage is minimal.
6. Consult floodplain, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) flood insurance rate maps, state, county or local sanitation authorities and local planning department prior to locating any sanitary facilities.

B. Application

1. There are four basic types of sanitary facilities that are typically offered at recreation boating facilities: flush restroom, vault toilet, composting toilet, and temporary toilet. Each design is intended for different sites, use, maintenance, and durability.
2. When selecting and sizing a restroom/toilet consider the anticipated use from the facility and adjacent uses such as a day use park or RV park. In some cases the boating facility/park is used as a rest area if located along a busy highway.
3. Typically one toilet fixture is required for every 25 parking spaces or fraction thereof. Small sanitary facilities with one and two stalls are typically unisex.
4. Often before the planning department will allow construction in a flood zone, two reports will need to be made. A hydrostatic and hydrodynamic evaluation of the flood waters effect on the structure and an evaluation of the structure's impact on the base flood elevation. Both reports are required to be done by a registered engineer.
5. If a restroom is to be constructed within the flood zone, every attempt should be made to keep the finish floor of the building as high as possible (preferably above the 100-year flood elevation). At the very minimum the structure should be sited 1 foot above OHW (see *Photo 10-2*).
6. By keeping the electrical components of the restroom (e.g. hand dryers, service panel, and control panels) above OHW, post flood start up time and cost will be reduced. If the design requires a surge tank, it should be anchored to the floor. This will keep the buoyancy of the tank from overcoming the strength of the plumbing fittings as the flood waters rise.
7. Often a restroom can be conveniently sited by placing it on structural fill material. However, fills in excess of 5 feet should be avoided. When restrooms are constructed on higher ground to reduce the impact of flood waters, disabled access may become a challenge. Any ramped walkways from the parking area to the restroom should to be constructed with slopes and run lengths that comply with the 2010 ADA Standards and OSSC requirements (see *Photo 10-3*).



Photo 10-2 This photo was taken during a 100-yr flood event. The restroom was built well above the flood elevation.



Photo 10-3 Restroom built on fill to be above the 100-yr flood elevation. The sidewalk provides ADA accessibility while the stairs provide a more direct route.

C. Design

1. Sizing (number of toilet stalls to all parking spaces)

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 25 or less parking spaces | 1 toilet stall |
| 26-50 parking spaces | 2 toilet stalls |
| 51 -100 parking spaces | 4 toilet stalls |
| >100 parking spaces | 6+ toilet stalls (possibly two structures) |

2. Sizing (Transient Facilities)

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Small facility (< 20 boats) | 1 toilet stall |
| Large facility (> 20 boats) | 2 toilet stalls |
| Urban Park Setting | Consider 4 toilet stalls |

3. Floor Elevations

| | |
|------------|---------------------------------------|
| Preferred: | 1 foot above 100-year flood elevation |
| Minimum: | 1 foot above OHW |
| Maximum: | N/A |

10.03 FLUSH RESTROOM

A. General

1. Flush restrooms are preferred by users at larger, high-use boating facilities and where on-site or municipal sewage disposal, water, and electricity are available.

2. Flush restrooms are typically easier to maintain than other types.

B. Application

1. The restrooms have more components (mirror, lavatory, urinal, water closet, soap and paper dispensers, hand dryers, etc.) that may be vandalized. However, if these components are fabricated from stainless steel they are relatively vandal resistant (see *Photo 10-4*).



Photo 10-4 Stainless steel toilet room fixtures

2. Generally the restrooms are located below gravity service to the local sewer system and may require a wet well with lift station to pump the sewage up to the municipal system. Gravity systems are preferred for reduced maintenance and cost (see *Photo 10-5*).

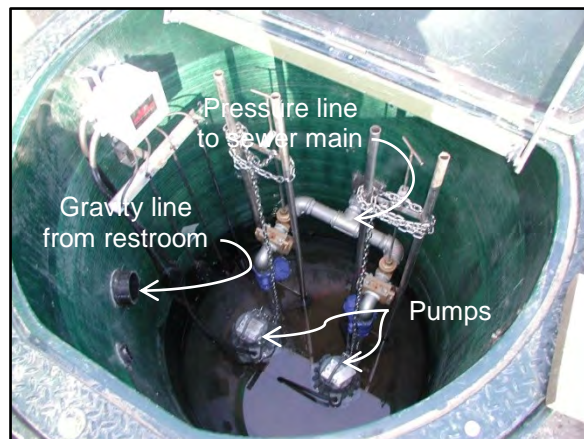


Photo 10-5 Sewage wet well with two pumps

3. Heaters are an option where the restroom will be used during freezing weather. The heaters are designed to keep the temperature in the restroom around 45 degrees, just enough to keep the pipes from freezing. Otherwise the facilities are winterized and closed for the season. Reference the State Energy Code for specifics.

4. Restroom buildings are either site-built from concrete block or prefabricated concrete structures (see *Photos 10-6 and 10-7*). In either case they have proven to withstand the effects of flooding with minimal damage. Site-built buildings are far more expensive and should only be considered if there is adequate justification.



Photo 10-6 Site-built flush restroom



Photo 10-7 Precast concrete flush restroom

C. Design

1. Flush restrooms are available in several sizes: single room unisex, two-room unisex, two-room four stall, and two-room six stall.
2. Flush restrooms need the full range of utilities, municipal sewer system or on-site disposal, municipal or well water, and electricity.
3. An accessible drinking fountain should be provided at the restroom since potable water is available.

10.04 VAULT TOILET

A. General

1. This type of toilet collects the waste in a concrete vault located beneath the toilet structure. Sewage from the vault (holding tank) is pumped out and disposed of at a sewage treatment facility. There is no discharge from the vault into the environment. Typically, 1000-gallon vaults are located under each stall (see Photos 10-8 and 10-9).



Photo 10-8 Installation of precast vault toilet



Photo 10-9 Precast concrete vault toilet

2. Vault toilets are concrete structures, very durable, and an excellent choice to locate at rural sites. There are very few moving parts and no utilities that can be vandalized.
3. No utilities are required (i.e. sewer, drainfield, power, water).

B. Application

1. Vault toilets can handle a great amount of volume as long as routine servicing is maintained.
2. Lack of proper venting and/or maintenance can produce strong odors. This situation may make people reluctant to use them.
3. Vault toilets are generally used at small boating facilities in rural locations where the use is moderate to low. These units are considered a basic toilet service and, if well vented and maintained, serve the purpose quite well.
4. There is an exterior area lighting option for these units if electrical power is available at the site.

C. Design

1. Precast units are installed quickly. They can be usable within hours after delivery to the site.
2. Site the structure so that vent stack has an unobstructed southern exposure to provide the best vent draw and reduce odors.
3. The units need to be accessible by a pump truck to service the vault.

10.05 COMPOSTING TOILET

A. General

1. Composting toilets are typically used at very remote facilities (e.g. islands) where there is sub-standard or non-existent road access to allow for the installation and maintenance of a vault toilet.



Photo 10-10 Composting toilet

Generally these sites are primitive and without utility improvements or the need for them (see *Photo 10-10*).

2. Composting toilets have a limited capacity of use. They should never be used when a flush or vault toilet is a viable option. Consistent maintenance is essential to the efficiency of the unit.
3. To date, all composting units funded by the Marine Board are on islands in marine parks.

B. Application

1. Composting toilets collect the waste in a tank that is filled with wood shavings or bulking material. The waste that is collected below the toilet riser has to be raked out by a maintenance person on a regular basis, depending on the use. A short drain line is connected to a very small on-site disposal field to drain any minor amount of residual liquids from the tank.
2. There is a battery operated fan (recharged by a solar panel) within the vent pipe to draw air through the tank to promote composting action. This also keeps the odor out of the toilet compartment.
3. Typically the buildings are constructed of wood. This seems to be the most practical construction material given the remoteness of most sites. Generally, it is cost prohibitive to construct these structures with concrete or concrete block.
4. Composting toilets should be placed at inland locations where use occurs during warm to hot weather when the composting action is most like to occur. Coastal and winter use applications are not recommended.

C. Design

1. Composting toilets do not require any outside sources of energy other than the sun. Energy is collected by the solar panels to charge the lead/acid batteries that operate the ventilation fan.

10.06 TEMPORARY TOILET

A. General

1. Temporary portable toilets, enclosed with thin wall plastic sheeting, are typically used at construction sites and outdoor public events.

The units collect the waste in a tank under the toilet seat. Vents and chemicals help to keep odors to a minimum.

B. Application

1. Temporary toilets are typically used at boating facilities where facility use is low or site conditions are not conducive to provide permanent sanitary facilities. These units are brought in (rented) for limited periods of use and are not offered the rest of the year (see *Photo 10-11*).



Photo 10-11 Portable toilets

2. Temporary toilets have also been successfully used at larger boating facilities to augment the use of a permanent restroom during the peak use periods.
3. These units are cheap, generally rented or leased and maintained by the toilet owner. More units can be quickly added for anticipated fluctuations in use.
4. These units are stand-alone and do not require any utilities. Unfortunately, because of their light weight construction they tend to be susceptible to vandalism.

NOTES

Section 11

UTILITIES

11.01 CONSTRUCTION

A. General

1. Drinking fountains should be provided if there is potable water readily available.
2. General area lighting in parking areas and at the top of the launch ramp is recommended if use and security conditions warrant.
3. Power lines should be located underground whenever possible. Overhead lines are a safety hazard for boats with tall masts in the vicinity of the parking area, maneuver area and launch ramp.
4. Pay phones were once a desired amenity and could be easily installed at the restroom building. However, with the wide-spread availability and use of cellular phones the need for public pay phones is no longer warranted.
5. Security cameras may be justified at facilities with a documented history of vandalism or other undesirable activities.

B. Application

1. Drinking fountains should be considered at flush restroom sites. Access to drinking fountains must meet design requirements as specified in the 2010 ADA Standards, OSSC, and any other local codes.
2. A white light fixture approximately 20 to 25 feet high in the immediate vicinity of the top of ramp should be considered for projects where early morning launching and/or night retrieving occurs. A white light on a standard pole on shore will not violate navigation codes, and serves as a guide to locate the ramp for incoming boats.
3. Overhead power lines must not be located over maneuver areas, parking areas, launching areas, and/or any other areas where fully rigged trailerable boats (i.e. sailboats) have access. This provision is included as a safety measure in consideration of the growing number of trailerable sailboats that are equipped with metal masts and rigging hardware that will conduct electrical current.

4. Security cameras should be placed near the restroom, top of launch ramp, and other strategic locations to maximize visibility of the parking area.

C. Design

1. Drinking Fountain

Preferred: Where potable water is readily available

2. Area Lighting

Preferred: Parking areas and top of launch ramp

3. Power Lines

Preferred: No overhead power lines in vehicle travel areas.
Locate power lines underground.

4. Security Cameras

Preferred: At restroom, top of launch ramp, and parking areas.



Photo 11-1 This restroom incorporates two drinking fountains (one ADA compliant) and exterior lighting. The pole light in the background is located at the top of the launch ramp.

Design Guidelines for Recreational Boating Facilities

APPENDIX A

Accessibility Guidelines for Recreational Boating Facilities

The following is an excerpt from the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; specifically Section 1003: Recreational Boating Facilities. This document references other sections from the ADA Standards but those sections are not reprinted here. A complete viewable or printable copy of the ADA Standards is available on-line at www.ada.gov. This excerpt is reprinted with permission from the Department of Justice.

1003 Recreational Boating Facilities

1003.1 General. Recreational boating *facilities* shall comply with 1003.

1003.2 Accessible Routes. *Accessible* routes serving recreational boating *facilities*, including *gangways* and floating piers, shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by the exceptions in 1003.2.

1003.2.1 Boat Slips. *Accessible* routes serving *boat slips* shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1003.2.1.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where an existing *gangway* or series of *gangways* is replaced or *altered*, an increase in the length of the *gangway* shall not be required to comply with 1003.2 unless required by 202.4.

2. *Gangways* shall not be required to comply with the maximum rise specified in 405.6.

3. Where the total length of a *gangway* or series of *gangways* serving as part of a required *accessible* route is 80 feet (24 m) minimum, *gangways* shall not be required to comply with 405.2.

4. Where *facilities* contain fewer than 25 *boat slips* and the total length of the *gangway* or series of *gangways* serving as part of a required *accessible* route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, *gangways* shall not be required to comply with 405.2.

5. Where *gangways* connect to *transition plates*, landings specified by 405.7 shall not be required.

6. Where *gangways* and *transition plates* connect and are required to have handrails, handrail extensions shall not be required. Where handrail extensions are provided on *gangways* or *transition plates*, the handrail extensions shall not be required to be parallel with the ground or floor surface.

7. The *cross slope* specified in 403.3 and 405.3 for *gangways*, *transition plates*, and floating piers that are part of *accessible* routes shall be measured in the static position.

8. Changes in level complying with 303.3 and 303.4 shall be permitted on the surfaces of *gangways* and *boat launch ramps*.

Advisory 1003.2.1 Boat Slips Exception 3. The following example shows how exception 3 would be applied: A gangway is provided to a floating pier which is required to be on an accessible route. The vertical distance is 10 feet (3050 mm) between the elevation where the gangway departs the landside connection and the elevation of the pier surface at the lowest water level. Exception 3 permits the gangway to be 80 feet (24 m) long. Another design solution would be to have two 40 foot (12 m) plus continuous gangways joined together at a float, where the float (as the water level falls) will stop dropping at an elevation five feet below the landside connection. The length of transition plates would not be included in determining if the gangway(s) meet the requirements of the exception.

1003.2.2 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps. Accessible routes serving *boarding piers at boat launch ramps* shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1003.2.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Accessible routes serving floating *boarding piers* shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in 1003.2.1.

2. Where the total length of the *gangway* or series of *gangways* serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, *gangways* shall not be required to comply with 405.2.

3. Where the accessible route serving a floating *boarding pier* or skid pier is located within a *boat launch ramp*, the portion of the accessible route located within the *boat launch ramp* shall not be required to comply with 405.

1003.3 Clearances. Clearances at *boat slips* and on *boarding piers at boat launch ramps* shall comply with 1003.3.

Advisory 1003.3 Clearances. Although the minimum width of the clear pier space is 60 inches (1525 mm), it is recommended that piers be wider than 60 inches (1525 mm) to improve the safety for persons with disabilities, particularly on floating piers.

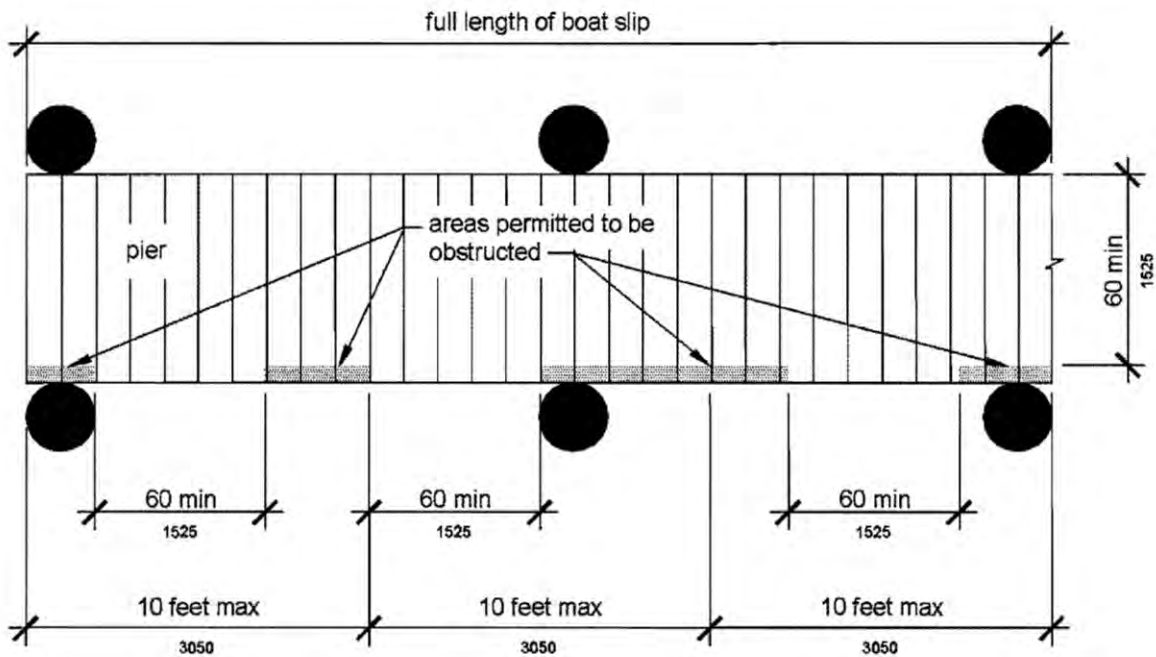
1003.3.1 Boat Slip Clearance. *Boat slips* shall provide clear pier *space* 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and at least as long as the *boat slips*. Each 10 feet (3050 mm) maximum of linear pier edge serving *boat slips* shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Clear pier *space* shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum, provided that multiple 36 inch (915 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) long minimum.

2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings, provided that it is 4 inches (100 mm) high maximum and 2 inches (51 mm) wide maximum.

3. In existing piers, clear pier *space* shall be permitted to be located perpendicular to the *boat slip* and shall extend the width of the *boat slip*, where the *facility* has at least one *boat slip* complying with 1003.3, and further compliance with 1003.3 would result in a reduction in the number of *boat slips* available or result in a reduction of the widths of existing slips.

Advisory 1003.3.1 Boat Slip Clearance Exception 3. Where the conditions in exception 3 are satisfied, existing facilities are only required to have one accessible boat slip with a pier clearance which runs the length of the slip. All other accessible slips are allowed to have the required pier clearance at the head of the slip. Under this exception, at piers with perpendicular boat slips, the width of most "finger piers" will remain unchanged. However, where mooring systems for floating piers are replaced as part of pier alteration projects, an opportunity may exist for increasing accessibility. Piers may be reconfigured to allow an increase in the number of wider finger piers, and serve as accessible boat slips.



**Figure 1003.3.1
Boat Slip Clearance**

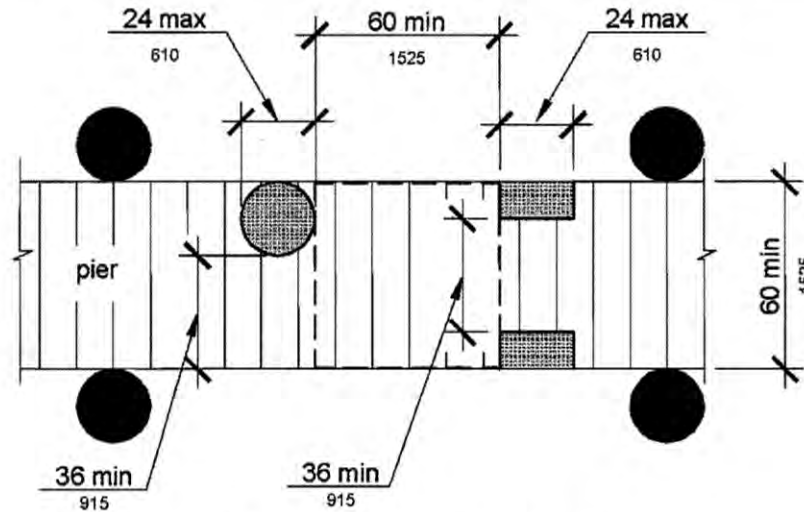


Figure 1003.3.1 (Exception 1)
Clear Pier Space Reduction at Boat Slips

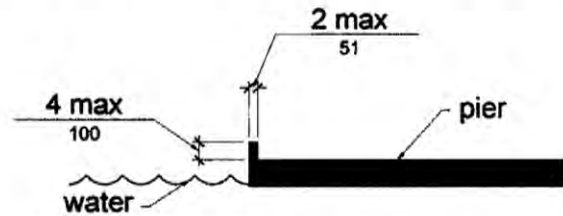


Figure 1003.3.1 (Exception 2)
Edge Protection at Boat Slips

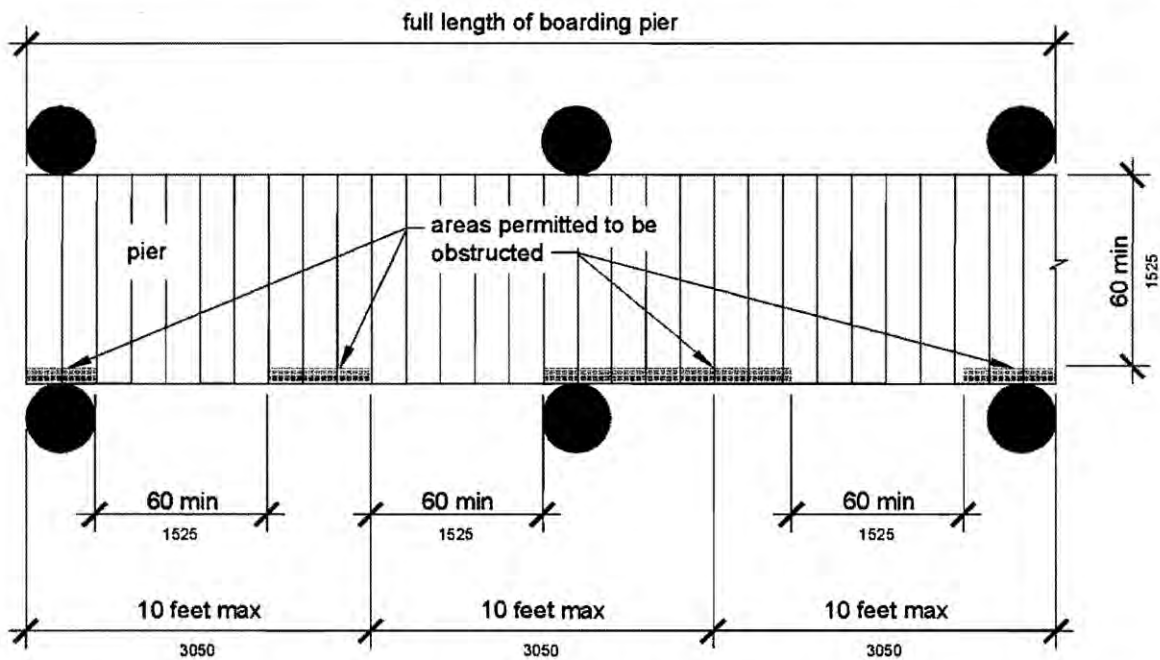
1003.3.2 Boarding Pier Clearances. *Boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall provide clear pier space 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and shall extend the full length of the boarding pier. Every 10 feet (3050 mm) maximum of linear pier edge shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.*

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The clear pier space shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that multiple 36 inch (915 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) long minimum.

2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings provided that it is 4 inches (100 mm) high maximum and 2 inches (51 mm) wide maximum.

Advisory 1003.3.2 Boarding Pier Clearances. These requirements do not establish a minimum length for accessible boarding piers at boat launch ramps. The accessible boarding pier should have a length at least equal to that of other boarding piers provided at the facility. If no other boarding pier is provided, the pier would have a length equal to what would have been provided if no access requirements applied. The entire length of accessible boarding piers would be required to comply with the same technical provisions that apply to accessible boat slips. For example, at a launch ramp, if a 20 foot (6100 mm) long accessible boarding pier is provided, the entire 20 feet (6100 mm) must comply with the pier clearance requirements in 1003.3. Likewise, if a 60 foot (18 m) long accessible boarding pier is provided, the pier clearance requirements in 1003.3 would apply to the entire 60 feet (18 m).

The following example applies to a boat launch ramp boarding pier: A chain of floats is provided on a launch ramp to be used as a boarding pier which is required to be accessible by 1003.3.2. At high water, the entire chain is floating and a transition plate connects the first float to the surface of the launch ramp. As the water level decreases, segments of the chain end up resting on the launch ramp surface, matching the slope of the launch ramp.



**Figure 1003.3.2
Boarding Pier Clearance**

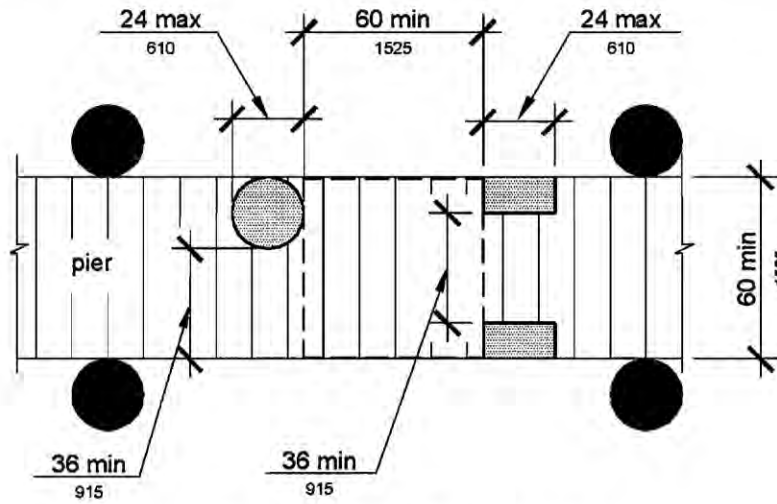


Figure 1003.3.2 (Exception 1)
Clear Pier Space Reduction at Boarding Piers

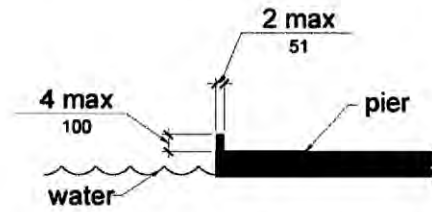


Figure 1003.3.2 (Exception 2)
Edge Protection at Boarding Piers

NOTES

Design Guidelines for Recreational Boating Facilities

LIST OF FIGURES, PHOTOS, & TABLES

Most photos are identified by facility name, waterbody, and facility owner

| Item | Description | Page |
|--------------------------|---|-------|
| Photo | <i>Princess Creek C.G., Odell Lake, US Forest Service</i> | Cover |
| Table of Contents | | |
| Photo | Typical boating facility components <i>Rogers Landing, Willamette River, Yamhill County</i> | iii |
| Photo | Section 2 – Channels <i>Tenmile Canal, Tenmile Lake, Coos County</i> | iii |
| Photo | Section 3 – Launch Ramps <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | iii |
| Photo | Section 4 – Boarding Floats <i>Cascade Locks Ramp, Columbia River, Port of Cascade Locks</i> | iv |
| Photo | Section 5 – Transient Floats <i>Sandy Beach, Columbia River, State Parks</i> | iv |
| Photo | Section 6 – Piling <i>Jon Storm Park, Willamette River, City of Oregon City</i> | iv |
| Photo | Section 7 – Gangways <i>Jon Storm Park, Willamette River, City of Oregon City</i> | iv |
| Photo | Section 8 – Debris Booms <i>JJ Collins Marine Park, Multnomah Channel, Columbia County</i> | iv |
| Photo | Section 9 – Parking Facilities <i>Strome Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | iv |
| Photo | Section 10 – Restrooms <i>California St. Ramp, Coos Bay, City of North Bend</i> | iv |
| Section 1 | | |
| Photo 1-1 | Initial site visit to discuss potential facility improvements <i>Nichols Park, S. Umpqua River, City of Winston</i> | 19 |
| Photo 1-2 | Survey crew collecting existing site conditions information <i>North Riverside Park, Willamette River, City of Independence</i> | 21 |
| Section 2 | | |
| Figure 2-1 | Cross section view of a typical recreational boat channel | 28 |
| Photo 2-1 | Navigation channel with navigational aid in safety zone on left side <i>Tenmile Canal, Tenmile Lake, Coos County</i> | 29 |
| Photo 2-2 | Jetboat navigating on a whitewater river <i>Rogue River in Josephine County</i> | 30 |
| Table 2-1 | Channel widths and depths for various boat sizes | 31 |
| Photo 2-3 | Suction dredging barge <i>Tenmile Canal, Tenmile Lake, Coos County</i> | 31 |
| Section 3 | | |
| Photo 3-1 | Launch facility where a large cut (parking lot) and fill (launch ramp) was required to fit the local topography <i>Powder House Cove S.P., Prineville Reservoir, State Parks</i> | 33 |

| | | |
|--------------------|--|----|
| Photo 3-2 | Two-lane ramp with short lane on left and long lane on right <i>Mongold S.P., Detroit Lake, State Parks</i> | 35 |
| Photo 3-3 | Launch ramp angled approximately 45 degrees in the downstream direction <i>Barton Park, Clackamas River, Clackamas County</i> | 36 |
| Photo 3-4 | Launch ramp aligned nearly parallel to river. Development of gravel bar has made this ramp unusable at lower water levels. <i>Harrisburg Landing, Willamette River, City of Harrisburg</i> | 36 |
| Figure 3-1 | Rotation of launch ramp in relation to waterbody flow and bankline | 37 |
| Figure 3-2 | Typical range of launch ramp slopes | 38 |
| Photo 3-5 | Proper ramp slope keeps tow vehicle out of the water and provides access to the trailer <i>Rainier Ramp, Columbia River, City of Rainier</i> | 38 |
| Photo 3-6 | Insufficient ramp slope places tow vehicle in the water and does not provide access to the trailer without getting wet | 38 |
| Photo 3-7 | Low water launch ramp at a reservoir <i>Mongold S.P., Detroit Lake, State Parks</i> | 39 |
| Figure 3-3 | Design water levels as they relate to top and toe elevations of launch ramp | 40 |
| Photo 3-8 | This launch ramp is nearly 400 feet in length and is designed with a turnout at the halfway point. <i>Wolf Creek Ramp, Wolf Creek Reservoir, Union County</i> | 42 |
| Figure 3-4 | Criteria for launch lane width showing vehicle/trailer occupy area and buffer zones | 43 |
| Photo 3-9 | Single-lane launch ramp without boarding floats <i>Indian Mary Park, Rogue River, Josephine County</i> | 44 |
| Photo 3-10 | Single-lane launch ramp with boarding floats. Lane width is 20 feet with cold joint centered on launch lane. <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 44 |
| Figure 3-5 | Short one-lane launch ramp configuration | 45 |
| Figure 3-6 | One-lane launch ramp configuration | 45 |
| Photo 3-11 | Two-lane launch ramp with boarding floats down the center between lanes <i>West Basin Ramp, Umpqua River, Salmon Harbor</i> | 45 |
| Photo 3-12 | Two-lane launch ramp with boarding floats down one side only <i>Rainier Ramp, Columbia River, City of Rainier</i> | 45 |
| Figure 3-7 | Two-lane launch ramp configuration with boarding floats down one side | 46 |
| Figure 3-8 | Two-lane launch ramp configuration with boarding floats down the center | 46 |
| Photo 3-13 | Three-lane launch ramp with boarding floats down both sides <i>Rogers Landing, Willamette River, Yamhill County</i> | 46 |
| Photo 3-14 | Alternate three-lane launch ramp configuration with boarding floats between lanes <i>East Basin Ramp, Umpqua River, Salmon Harbor</i> | 46 |
| Figure 3-9 | Three-lane launch ramp configuration | 47 |
| Figure 3-10 | Three-lane launch ramp alternative configuration | 47 |
| Photo 3-15 | Four-lane launch ramp with boarding float access for each lane <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 48 |
| Figure 3-11 | Four-lane launch ramp configuration | 48 |
| Photo 3-16 | Six-lane launch ramp with boarding float access for each lane <i>Charleston Ramp, Coos Bay, Port of Coos Bay</i> | 48 |
| Figure 3-12 | Six-lane launch ramp configuration | 49 |
| Photo 3-17 | Gravel ramp in poor condition and with inadequate slope <i>Non-maintained site on the Deschutes River</i> | 50 |
| Photo 3-18 | Asphalt ramp in poor condition. Note deteriorated asphalt at water's edge and missing asphalt below the water line due to inadequate edge protection and scouring from the river flow. <i>Launch ramp on the McKenzie River</i> | 50 |
| Photo 3-19 | Cutoff wall along edge of ramp and riprap backfill <i>Gold Beach Ramp, Rogue River, Port of Gold Beach</i> | 52 |

| | | |
|--------------------|---|----|
| Photo 3-20 | Cast-in-place launch ramp form work <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 52 |
| Figure 3-13 | Cast-in-place ramp section at grade | 53 |
| Figure 3-14 | Cast-in-place ramp section in a cut and/or fill situation | 53 |
| Figure 3-15 | Launch ramp layout showing rebar, rails, and block-outs | 53 |
| Photo 3-21 | Longitudinal cold joint at edge of launch lane and form boards notched for rebar. Rebar will be blocked prior to placement of concrete. <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 54 |
| Photo 3-22 | Shop fabricated precast planks. The form in the foreground is ready for placement of concrete. The form in the background has concrete in place. These planks are cast upside. The cable loops are used to lift and turn the planks and will be cut off flush with the bottom. | 55 |
| Photo 3-23 | Precast concrete plank design elements <i>Beaver Landing, Clatskanie River, Columbia County</i> | 56 |
| Figure 3-16 | Precast concrete plank plan view | 57 |
| Figure 3-17 | Precast concrete plank section | 57 |
| Photo 3-24 | Proper number of precast planks above the water line for transition to cast-in-place ramp <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 57 |
| Photo 3-25 | This photo illustrates the potential problem when the ends of planks occur in the launch lanes. The vertical drop from one plank to the next is excessive. This problem was corrected by removing the right-side planks, adjusting the rails and grade rock before reinstalling the planks. <i>Tenmile Lake County Park, Tenmile Lake, Coos County</i> | 58 |
| Photo 3-26 | Plank with longitudinal pipe chases cast in for insertion of continuous rebar <i>Hog Creek Ramp, Rogue River, Josephine County</i> | 58 |
| Photo 3-27 | Floating silt curtain in-place to isolate work area and control turbidity. <i>Beaver Landing, Clatskanie River, Columbia County</i> | 59 |
| Figure 3-18 | Precast plank and rail system profile | 60 |
| Photo 3-28 | Rail system for precast concrete planks <i>Mongold S.P., Detroit Lake, State Parks</i> | 60 |
| Photo 3-29 | Transition from precast planks to cast-in-place concrete. This photo shows the 24" deep anchor wall being poured. A rebar pin through the web of the rail and rebar hooks into the anchor wall tie the precast planks and rail system to the cast-in-place launch ramp. <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 61 |
| Figure 3-19 | Precast concrete plank ramp section at grade | 62 |
| Figure 3-20 | Precast concrete plank ramp section in a cut and/or fill situation | 62 |
| Photo 3-30 | Vertical curve at top of launch ramp. Photo also shows block-out for float abutment. <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 63 |
| Figure 3-21 | Vertical curve profile | 63 |
| Figure 3-22 | V-groove finish detail | 65 |
| Figure 3-23 | V-groove finish orientation | 65 |
| Photo 3-31 | Placing fresh concrete into forms and using a power screed to level concrete with tops of forms <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 65 |
| Photo 3-32 | Cutting grooves into fresh concrete. The plank acts as a guide for groove alignment and tool control. <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 65 |
| Photo 3-33 | Subsequent passes with the groove tool cleans up the grooves and adds definition <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 65 |
| Photo 3-34 | Final refinement is done with hand tools including a flat 4" border at edges. Note groove angle matches precast planks. <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 65 |

| | | |
|-------------------|--|----|
| Photo 3-35 | Broom finish on walkway leading to float abutment <i>Charleston Ramp, Coos Bay, Port of Coos Bay</i> | 66 |
| Photo 3-36 | Riprap being placed along edge of launch ramp <i>Gold Beach Ramp, Rogue River, Port of Gold Beach</i> | 68 |
| Photo 3-37 | Trench drain installed along top of launch ramp <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 69 |
| Photo 3-38 | Trapped catch basin <i>East Basin Ramp, Umpqua River, Salmon Harbor</i> | 69 |

Section 4

| | | |
|--------------------|--|----|
| Photo 4-1 | Boarding floats with dogleg section <i>Rogers Landing, Willamette River, Yamhill County</i> | 71 |
| Photo 4-2 | Preferred boarding float location for a single-lane launch ramp. Floats are placed on the right-hand and upstream side of launch ramp with internal pile pockets opposite the launch lane. Also note angle of launch ramp in the downstream direction. <i>Cannon Quarry Park, Yaquina River, Lincoln County</i> | 72 |
| Photo 4-3 | Boarding floats between launch lanes <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 72 |
| Figure 4-1 | Boarding float profile showing usable float length at design low water | 73 |
| Figure 4-2 | Boarding floats showing minimum 50-foot length at design low water | 73 |
| Photo 4-4 | Concrete float abutment <i>Moore Park 2, Upper Klamath Lake, City of Klamath Falls</i> | 74 |
| Photo 4-5 | Float abutment formed and ready for concrete <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 75 |
| Photo 4-6 | Float abutment and walkway after placement of concrete. Both have a broom finish. <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 75 |
| Photo 4-7 | Traffic delineators and edge protection <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 75 |
| Figure 4-3 | Concrete abutment plan and profile views | 76 |
| Figure 4-4 | Boarding float plan and profile views | 78 |
| Photo 4-8 | Self-adjusting boarding floats <i>Southshore C.G., Detroit Lake, US Forest Service</i> | 79 |
| Figure 4-5 | Self-adjusting boarding floats | 79 |
| Photo 4-9 | Example of floats that are too tall when grounded on the launch ramp. The slope of the abutment is also excessive. <i>Le Page Park, John Day River (Sherman Co.), US Army Corps of Engineers</i> | 79 |
| Figure 4-6 | Boarding float freeboard and height requirements | 82 |
| Figure 4-7 | Exploded view of standard Marine Board wood boarding float design | 83 |
| Photo 4-10 | Standard wood boarding float dimensions and components <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 83 |
| Figure 4-8 | Internal pile pocket | 88 |
| Figure 4-9 | External pile hoop | 88 |
| Photo 4-11 | Internal pile pocket <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 88 |
| Photo 4-12 | External pile hoop <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 88 |
| Figure 4-10 | Hinged connection | 89 |
| Figure 4-11 | Transition plate connection | 89 |
| Photo 4-13 | Hinged abutment connection <i>East Basin Ramp, Umpqua River, Salmon Harbor</i> | 89 |
| Photo 4-14 | Transition plate connection <i>Bear Creek Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 89 |
| Photo 4-15 | Connecting boarding float sections <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 89 |

| | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|----|
| Photo 4-16 | Walers and rubstrip | 90 |
|-------------------|---------------------|----|

Section 5

| | | |
|-------------------|---|-----|
| Photo 5-1 | Transient facility showing gangway connection to upland amenities <i>Jon Storm Park, Willamette River, City of Oregon City</i> | 94 |
| Photo 5-2 | Float mounted pumpout and dump station <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 94 |
| Photo 5-3 | Small-vessel facility <i>Courthouse Docks, Columbia River, City of St. Helens</i> | 96 |
| Photo 5-4 | Large-vessel facility <i>Sandy Beach, Columbia River, State Parks</i> | 96 |
| Photo 5-5 | Minimum transient float clearances <i>Foothills Park, Willamette River, City of Lake Oswego</i> | 96 |
| Figure 5-1 | Transient float layout for a large-vessel facility | 97 |
| Figure 5-2 | Transient float layout for a small-vessel facility | 98 |
| Photo 5-6 | Wide transient floats accommodate boats and pedestrians <i>Sandy Beach, Columbia River, State Parks</i> | 100 |
| Figure 5-3 | Transient float dimensions and construction components | 101 |
| Photo 5-7 | Individual concrete float sections. | 101 |
| Photo 5-8 | Individual float sections connected together with wood walers to make sub-assemblies. The holes in the end of the float are utility chases. | 101 |
| Figure 5-4 | Transient float lengths | 102 |
| Photo 5-9 | Transient float configuration with gangway located at midpoint <i>JJ Collins Marine Park, Multnomah Channel, Columbia County</i> | 102 |
| Photo 5-10 | Transient float in a horseshoe or U-shaped configuration <i>Sandy Beach, Columbia River, State Parks</i> | 102 |
| Figure 5-5 | Transient float freeboard and height requirements | 104 |
| Photo 5-11 | Inadequate floatation to compensate for gangway live load. Gangway support floats should be floating level under this loading condition – not submerged at shore end. Although the load is still supported this may induce stresses at the connection points and conveys a visual sense of being unsafe. <i>Riverfront Park, Willamette River, City of Salem</i> | 105 |
| Figure 5-6 | Transient float section showing typical construction | 106 |
| Photo 5-12 | Grating in deck surface to allow for light penetration through the float <i>West Mooring Basin, Columbia River, Port of Astoria</i> | 107 |
| Photo 5-13 | Internal pile pocket <i>JJ Collins Marine Park, Multnomah Channel, Columbia County</i> | 108 |
| Photo 5-14 | External pile hoop <i>Jon Storm Park, Willamette River, City of Oregon City</i> | 108 |
| Photo 5-15 | Gangway connection to uplands <i>Jon Storm Park, Willamette River, City of Oregon City</i> | 110 |
| Photo 5-16 | Boarding float connection to uplands <i>Rogers Landing, Willamette River, Yamhill County</i> | 110 |

Section 6

| | | |
|-------------------|---|-----|
| Figure 6-1 | Pile driven on a batter (angle) | 114 |
| Figure 6-2 | Pile driven vertically (plumb) | 114 |
| Figure 6-3 | Pile driven vertically and supported with a battered pile | 115 |
| Photo 6-1 | Battered pile in foreground and vertical (plumb) piles in background <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 116 |
| Photo 6-2 | Batter supported vertical piles <i>Courthouse Docks, Columbia River, City of St. Helens</i> | 116 |
| Photo 6-3 | Barge mounted pile driving crane <i>Jon Storm Park, Willamette River, City of Oregon City</i> | 118 |
| Photo 6-4 | Land-based pile driving crane <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 118 |

| | | |
|------------------|--|-----|
| Photo 6-5 | Vibratory hammer | 119 |
| Photo 6-6 | Impact hammer <i>M. James Gleason Ramp, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 119 |
| Photo 6-7 | Drill rig preparing for drilling <i>The Dalles Marina, Columbia River, Port of The Dalles</i> | 120 |
| Photo 6-8 | Drill rig in position and drilling <i>The Dalles Marina, Columbia River, Port of The Dalles</i> | 120 |

Section 7

| | | |
|-------------------|--|-----|
| Photo 7-1 | Typical gangway application <i>Boardman Park, Columbia River, Boardman Park & Recreation District</i> | 123 |
| Photo 7-2 | A series of gangways is required at this facility to access the transient floats. The two shoreward gangways are considered elevated walkways. <i>Bartlett Landing, Columbia River, State Parks</i> | 123 |
| Photo 7-3 | Pultruded fiberglass decking. Bar gaps are less than ½" for ADA compliance. | 124 |
| Photo 7-4 | Transition plate at shore-end of gangway. <i>Maple Street Landing, Siuslaw River, Port of Siuslaw</i> | 125 |
| Photo 7-5 | Transition plate at float end of gangway. In this application handrails are required since the slope exceeds 5%. <i>Foothills Park, Willamette River, City of Lake Oswego</i> | 125 |
| Photo 7-6 | Link connection at pier-end of gangway <i>Nehalem Bay County Ramp, Nehalem Bay, Tillamook County</i> | 126 |
| Photo 7-7 | Lift-off connection at abutment end of gangway <i>Jon Storm Park, Willamette River, City of Oregon City</i> | 126 |
| Photo 7-8 | Runoff plate at float end of gangway. A grooved roller rides on the HDPE roller guide strip and provides side-restraint. <i>The Dalles Marina, Columbia River, Port of The Dalles</i> | 126 |
| Figure 7-1 | Typical gangway construction in section view | 127 |
| Figure 7-2 | Typical gangway construction in plan and profile views | 127 |
| Photo 7-8 | Gangway design components <i>The Dalles Marina, Columbia River, Port of The Dalles</i> | 128 |
| Figure 7-3 | Required lift-off connection when water levels may exceed connection point elevation | 129 |
| Figure 7-4 | Fixed pier landside connection | 131 |
| Figure 7-5 | Concrete abutment landside connection | 131 |
| Figure 7-6 | Timber bulkhead landside connection | 132 |
| Photo 7-9 | Timber fixed-pier connection <i>17th Street Dock, Columbia River, Port of Astoria</i> | 132 |
| Photo 7-10 | Cantilevered steel and timber fixed-pier connection. <i>Foothills Park, Willamette River, City of Lake Oswego</i> | 132 |
| Photo 7-11 | Concrete abutment connection <i>Bernert Landing, Willamette River, City of West Linn</i> | 132 |
| Photo 7-12 | Timber bulkhead connection <i>JJ Collins Marine Park, Multnomah Channel, Columbia County</i> | 132 |
| Photo 7-13 | Floatation pods and pile hoops for lift-off connection <i>Bernert Landing, Willamette River, City of West Linn</i> | 133 |
| Photo 7-14 | Pile supported connection for two gangways <i>Sandy Beach, Columbia River, State Parks</i> | 133 |
| Figure 7-7 | Gangway-transient float layout options | 134 |

Section 8

| | | |
|------------------|--|-----|
| Photo 8-1 | Debris at launch ramp floats. Boarding floats are not generally susceptible to debris of this magnitude but this occurred during a 100-year flood event. <i>Cedar Oak Park, Willamette River, City of West Linn</i> | 137 |
|------------------|--|-----|

| | | |
|-------------------|--|-----|
| Photo 8-2 | Debris accumulation at a transient float facility. This occurred during a normal high water event. A debris deflection boom was subsequently installed to protect the facility. <i>JJ Collins Marine Park, Multnomah Channel, Columbia County</i> | 137 |
| Photo 8-3 | Log debris boom <i>Mapleton Transient Dock, Siuslaw River, Port of Siuslaw</i> | 138 |
| Photo 8-4 | Poly-pipe debris boom <i>Jon Storm Park, Willamette River, City of Oregon City</i> | 139 |
| Photo 8-5 | Poly-pipe debris boom details. Note pile stops to prevent grounding during low water. <i>JJ Collins Marine Park, Multnomah Channel, Columbia County</i> | 139 |
| Figure 8-1 | Poly-pipe boom sections showing construction details | 140 |
| Figure 8-2 | Boom layout | 141 |
| Photo 8-6 | Progression of debris as it approaches, engages, and leaves the debris deflection boom <i>Jon Storm Park, Willamette River, City of Oregon City</i> | 142 |
| Figure 8-3 | Boom to float clearances and angle of boom to waterbody flow | 143 |
| Figure 8-4 | Poly-pipe boom profile | 144 |
| Photo 8-7 | Poly-pipe debris boom protecting a transient facility <i>JJ Collins Marine Park, Multnomah Channel, Columbia County</i> | 144 |

Section 9

| | | |
|-------------------|--|-----|
| Photo 9-1 | Design vehicle, boat, and trailer with an overall length of 45 feet | 147 |
| Photo 9-2 | Large vehicle and trailer combination with an overall length of 50 feet or more | 147 |
| Figure 9-1 | Design vehicle/trailer dimensions and turning radii example | 148 |
| Photo 9-3 | Pavement section during final grading. <i>Caulkins Park, Foster Reservoir, Linn County</i> | 149 |
| Figure 9-1 | Design vehicle/trailer dimensions and turning radii example | 148 |
| Photo 9-4 | Installation of extruded concrete curb <i>Caulkins Park, Foster Reservoir, Linn County</i> | 150 |
| Photo 9-5 | Installation of cast-in-place concrete curb with curb cuts for sheet drainage. <i>Willow Point Ramp, Howard Prairie Reservoir, Jackson County</i> | 150 |
| Figure 9-2 | Access road components | 151 |
| Photo 9-6 | Typical two-lane access road <i>Caulkins Park, Foster Reservoir, Linn County</i> | 151 |
| Photo 9-7 | Intersection of access road and main thoroughfare. <i>Caulkins Park, Foster Reservoir, Linn County</i> | 151 |
| Table 9-1 | 15' wide travel lane inside and outside curve radii | 153 |
| Table 9-2 | 20' wide travel lane inside and outside curve radii | 153 |
| Table 9-3 | 12' wide travel lane (two-way traffic) inside and outside curve radii | 153 |
| Photo 9-8 | Ready area adjacent to travel lane <i>Henzel Park, Agency Lake, Klamath County</i> | 155 |
| Figure 9-3 | Ready, tie-down, and maneuver area components | 156 |
| Photo 9-9 | Typical maneuver area <i>Indian Mary Park, Rogue River, Josephine County</i> | 157 |
| Photo 9-10 | Photo series showing the maneuver area approach, alignment, backing, and departure <i>Caulkins Park, Foster Reservoir, Linn County</i> | 158 |
| Photo 9-11 | Typical one-way grid system parking area with angled stalls <i>Strome Park, Siletz River, Lincoln County</i> | 160 |
| Table 9-4 | Parking stall and parking aisle diagram and dimensions | 161 |
| Figure 9-4 | Parking area components with standard size stalls | 163 |

| | | |
|--------------------|---|-----|
| Photo 9-12 | Aerial photo of a parking facility showing one-way traffic grid pattern and separation of boat trailer and single vehicle parking areas. Additional single vehicle stalls are incorporated at ends of landscape islands. This facility uses pull-through stalls to the maximum extent possible and head-in stalls along the perimeter. <i>Rogers Landing, Willamette River, Yamhill County</i> | 164 |
| Table 9-5 | Slopes for 45 degree angled accessible parking stalls based on parking area slopes | 166 |
| Table 9-6 | Slopes for 60 degree angled accessible parking stalls based on parking area slopes | 166 |
| Figure 9-5 | Accessible parking stall slopes | 166 |
| Photo 9-13 | Designated back-out area for dead-end boat trailer parking <i>John Day Ramp, John Day River (Clatsop Co.), Clatsop County</i> | 167 |
| Figure 9-6 | Dimensions for dead-end parking aisles | 167 |
| Section 10 | | |
| Photo 10-1 | Restroom located in close proximity to the launch ramp and parking area. Photo is taken from top of launch ramp. <i>California St. Ramp, Coos Bay, City of North Bend</i> | 171 |
| Photo 10-2 | This photo was taken during a 100-yr flood event. The restroom was built well above the flood elevation. <i>Chinook Landing, Columbia River, Metro Parks</i> | 174 |
| Photo 10-3 | Restroom built on fill to be above the 100-yr flood elevation. The sidewalk provides ADA accessibility while the stairs provide a more direct route. <i>Bernert Landing, Willamette River, City of West Linn</i> | 174 |
| Photo 10-4 | Stainless steel toilet room fixtures | 175 |
| Photo 10-5 | Sewage wet well with two pumps | 175 |
| Photo 10-6 | Site-built flush restroom <i>Scottsburg Ramp, Umpqua River, Douglas County</i> | 176 |
| Photo 10-7 | Precast concrete flush restroom <i>California St. Ramp, Coos Bay, City of North Bend</i> | 176 |
| Photo 10-8 | Installation of precast vault toilet <i>Caulkins Park, Foster Reservoir, Linn County</i> | 176 |
| Photo 10-9 | Precast concrete vault toilet <i>Riverton Park, Coquille River, Coos County</i> | 176 |
| Photo 10-10 | Composting toilet <i>JJ Collins Marine Park, Multnomah Channel, Columbia County</i> | 177 |
| Photo 10-11 | Portable toilets <i>Sportcraft Ramp, Willamette River, City of Oregon City</i> | 178 |
| Section 11 | | |
| Photo 11-1 | This restroom incorporates two drinking fountains (one ADA compliant) and exterior lighting. The pole light in the background is located at the top of the launch ramp. <i>Empire Ramp, Coos Bay, City of Coos Bay</i> | 182 |

Appendix A

| | | |
|--|--|-----|
| Figure 1003.3.1 | Boat slip clearance | 186 |
| Figure 1003.3.1 (exception 1) | Clear pier space reduction at boat slips | 187 |
| Figure 1003.3.1 (exception 2) | Edge protection at boat slips | 187 |
| Figure 1003.3.2 | Boarding pier clearance | 188 |
| Figure 1003.3.2 (exception 1) | Clear pier space reduction at boarding piers | 189 |
| Figure 1003.3.2 (exception 2) | Edge protection at boarding piers | 189 |

**SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS
FABRICATE & DELIVER
AT
BOONES FERRY LANDING
FOR
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS**



EXPIRES : 6-30-22

Approved By:
Jeffery W. Smith P.E.
Oregon State Marine Board
Senior Facilities Engineer



Prepared By:
Tony Marin
Boating Facilities Designer
April 18, 2022

This page intentionally blank

ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS
FABRICATE & DELIVER
BOONES FERRY LANDING
WILLAMETTE RIVER
FOR CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| SECTION | | NO. OF PAGES |
|---------|--|--------------|
| 01010 | SUMMARY OF WORK..... | 2 |
| 01019 | CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS..... | 1 |
| 01090 | REFERENCE STANDARDS AND ABBREVIATIONS..... | 1 |
| 01305 | SUBMITTALS..... | 3 |
| 05150 | ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS..... | 21 |

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Location for delivery is at 26177 NE Boones Ferry Landing, Aurora, Oregon 97002.
- B. Major project components are as follows:
- Fabrication of aluminum boarding docks to replace existing wood docks.
 - Delivery to a storage site at Boones Ferry Landing as specified by the Owner.
- C. Removal of old docks and installation of new docks are not part of this project.
- D. Project is for Clackamas County Parks, referred to hereafter as Owner.
- E. The Owner's Representative is:
- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Tom Riggs | Phone: 503.742.4345 |
| Parks and Forestry Manager | |
| Clackamas County Parks | Email: triggs@clackamas.us |
| 150 Beaver creek Rd | 150 Beaver creek Rd |
| Oregon City, OR 97045 | Oregon City, OR 97045 |
- F. The Engineer of Record is:
- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Jeffery W. Smith, P.E. | Phone: 503.480.6090 |
| Boating Facilities Engineer | |
| Oregon State Marine Board | Email: Jeff.Smith@boat.oregon.gov |
| P.O. Box 14145 | 435 Commercial Street NE |
| Salem, OR 97309-5065 | Salem, OR 97301 |
- G. The Engineer's Representative is:
- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Tony Marin | Phone: 503.979.6904 |
| Boating Facilities Designer | |
| Oregon State Marine Board | Email: Tony.Marin@oregon.gov |
| P.O. Box 14145 | 435 Commercial Street NE |
| Salem, OR 97309-5065 | Salem, OR 97301 |
- H. This project is bid out as a **LUMP SUM CONTRACT** and the Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete work in accordance with the drawings, specifications, and terms of the contract.
- I. Value Engineering, whereby the Contractor suggests alternate design and/or materials for a reduced cost and share in the savings, is **NOT** a component of this project contract.
- J. **PROJECT SPECIFIC DESIGN UPDATES - Some longstanding specified products may have availability issues. This includes wale board material (05150 F) and rubstrip material (05150 N). Alternatives are provided in these specifications. Wale board and grounding rail attachment fasteners have also been modified for this project (05150 L.1).**

1.2 DRAWINGS

The following eighteen [18] drawings hereby form a part of this contract:

| | |
|------------------|--|
| 2104 – 1701 – 01 | Title Sheet |
| 2104 – 1701 – 02 | Boarding Dock Layout Plan |
| 2104 – 1701 – 03 | Aluminum Boarding Dock Views (Type "A" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 04 | Aluminum Boarding Dock Views (Type "B" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 05 | Aluminum Boarding Dock Sections |
| 2104 – 1701 – 06 | Shell Details (Type "A" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 07 | Shell Details (Type "B" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 08 | Structural Layout |
| 2104 – 1701 – 09 | Foam, Concrete, Wale Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 10 | Topside Layout (Type "A" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 11 | Topside Layout (Type "B" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 12 | Pile Pocket Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 13 | Hinge Barrel Assembly Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 14 | Last Dock Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 15 | Bullrail Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 16 | Structural Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 17 | 12" Transition Plate – Dock to Abutment |
| 2104 – 1701 – 18 | Fiberglass Deck Panel Details |

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01019 - CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. Provide the following documents:
- B. A written request for final inspection.
- C. A clean set of drawings marked, showing all deviations from the planned construction (as built) and representing a complete record of the actual location of all completed work.
- D. Provide test results and inspection reports as required.
- E. Contractor's Application for Payment Form, Final Payment Request and Contractors Release of Liens & Claims Form.

END OF SECTION 01019

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 01090 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND ABBREVIATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCED STANDARDS & ABBREVIATIONS:

- A. All work shall conform to the current edition of the following referenced standards:
- | | |
|--------|--|
| AA | Aluminum Association |
| AASHTO | American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials |
| ACI | American Concrete Institute |
| ACM | American Construction Manual |
| ADA | Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design |
| AISC | American Institute of Steel Construction |
| ANSI | American National Standards Institute |
| APA | American Plywood Association |
| APWA | American Public Works Association |
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials |
| AWPA | American Wood Preservers' Association |
| AWS | American Welding Society |
| AWWA | American Water Works Association |
| DFPA | Division for Product Approval of American Plywood Association |
| IBC | International Building Code |
| OSSC | State of Oregon Structural Specialty Code |
| ISSA | International Slurry Surfacing Association |
| NEC | National Electric Code |
| ODOT | Oregon Standard Specifications for Construction by the Oregon Department of Transportation. |
| OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration |
| QPL | Qualified Products Listing by the Oregon Department of Transportation, Materials and Research Section |
| UPC | Uniform Plumbing Code |
| OPSC | State of Oregon Plumbing Specialty Code |
| WAQTC | Western Alliance for Quality Transportation Construction |
| WCLIB | West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau |
| WWPI | Western Wood Preservers Institute |

END OF SECTION 01090

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 01305 – PRODUCT AND MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies transmittal instructions, the number of copies of Contractor submittals to be provided, and distribution of those submittals as required in the General Conditions.
- B. Submittals may include:
 - 1. Product Submittals
 - 2. Materials Submittals
 - 3. Equipment Submittals
 - 4. Shop Drawings

PART 2 - REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- 2.1 Submittals are required if indicated in the specification sections.
- 2.2 Deviation from Contract: Submit, after contract award, any requests for deviations from the Specifications or Drawings. Include the reason for the deviation and cost differential for the deviation. Deviations from the Contract shall be authorized only if previously approved in writing.
- 2.3 The Engineer of Record, Engineer's Representative, or Owner reserves the right to ask for Submittals that are not referenced in this document.
- 2.4 The Engineer of Record (or the Engineer's Representative) reserves the right to waive select submittal requirements only for reasons detailed in Section 05150 1.5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMISSIONS

- A. Submittals Format
 - 1. The preferred format for submittals is in electronic format.
 - 2. If hard copies are submitted, the contractor shall submit three (3) copies of all required information. Individual sheets shall not exceed 11"x 17" in size.
- B. Each submittal shall be accompanied by a Submittal Transmittal Form. The Submittal Transmittal Form shall indicate:
 - 1. Which specific product is being proposed.

2. How the product is being used (indicate specific specification sections where applicable).
 3. Size and quantities (if applicable).
- C. Submittals shall be received by the Engineer of Record (or the Engineer's Representative) not less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to purchase and/or installation.
- D. Submittal Completeness: Submittals which do not have all the required information are not acceptable and will be returned without review.

3.2 REVIEW PROCEDURE

- A. The Engineer of Record (or the Engineer's Representative) will review the submittal for conformance to the plans and specifications. After review, the submittal will be returned to the Contractor, and a Copy shall be supplied to the Owner. The returned material will consist of one (1) marked-up copy of the submittal. Additional copies as needed will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The returned submittal will indicate one of the following actions:
1. **"Accepted as Submitted"** - If the review indicates the material, equipment or work method is in general conformance with the Contract Drawings/Specifications, the submittal copies shall be marked "Accepted as Submitted." In this event, the Contractor may begin to incorporate the material/equipment/work method covered in the submittal.
 2. **"Accepted as Noted"** - If the review indicates the submittal is insufficient or that limited corrections are required, the submittal copies may be marked "Accepted as Noted." The Contractor may begin to implement the work method or incorporate materials/comments covered in the submittal in accordance with the corrections/comments noted.
 3. **"Correct and Resubmit"** - If the review reveals the submittal is insufficient or contains incorrect data and the comments require revision and resubmittal, the submittal copies shall be marked "Correct and Resubmit." In this case, the Contractor shall not then undertake work covered by this submittal until the submittal has been revised, resubmitted, and returned to the Contractor with a marking of "Accepted" or "Accepted as Noted."
 4. **"Review Not Required"** - If the review reveals the material, equipment, or work does not require submittal, then the submitted copies shall be marked "Review Not Required" In this event, the Contractor may begin to incorporate the material/equipment/work covered by the submittal and no further action is required.

3.3 EFFECT OF REVIEW OF CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

- A. A mark of "Accepted" or "Accepted as Noted" shall mean the Engineer of Record (or the Engineer's Representative) has no objection to the Contractor, upon the Contractor's own responsibility, using the plan or method of work proposed, or providing the materials or equipment proposed.

- B. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer the following items for equipment, articles, and materials incorporated in the work:
1. Submittals for items identified in individual specification sections.
 2. Manufacturer's special tools and special accessories normally furnished by the manufacturer and which, by their specific nature and special design, are suited for convenient and expeditious adjustment, maintenance, and repair.
 3. Two sets of installation instructions, parts lists; routine preventative maintenance and operation manuals; corrective maintenance instructions; drawings and other like data pertinent for maintenance and repair.
 4. Manufacturer's and dealer's warranties and guarantees which are normally available to purchasers. Such warranties and guarantees shall be made effective to the Owner as the purchaser.

END OF SECTION 01305

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 05150- ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work under this item shall consist of all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to fabricate, assemble and furnish aluminum boarding docks, transition plates, pile pockets, external pile hoops and all other miscellaneous dock items as shown on the plans. Work may also include the fabrication of a steel abutment hinge assembly if required.
- B. Work also includes the delivery and off-loading of the dock system at the site of installation. Work does not include the installation of the dock system. Each completed 6'x20' dock has a theoretical dry weight of approximately 3,800 lbs.
- C. **Pre-Qualification** - The manufacture of the complete dock system shall be performed by experienced personnel meeting the qualifications listed in this specification. Provide documentation seven (7) calendar days prior to bid opening. **Exceptions** - Manufacturers who are regularly engaged in the manufacturer of the Oregon State Marine Board aluminum boarding dock design are pre-qualified and not required to provide documentation. Manufacturers that have submitted approved pre-qualification documents for previous bids are also pre-qualified and not required to provide documentation.
 - 1. Dock manufacturer must be experienced and regularly engaged in the manufacture of aluminum structures with a minimum of five (5) years consecutive experience. Provide references.
 - 2. Welders shall be currently certified in accordance with the latest AWS structural welding codes (AWS D1.1 for Steel and AWS D1.2 for Aluminum) and have been regularly engaged in welding for a period of at least three (3) continuous months. Provide documents per 1.5E.

1.2 DOCK CONFIGURATIONS

- A. Individual docks are designated as either Type "A" or Type "B". Type "A" is continuous where Type "B" has an integrated pile pocket. For this project, a combination of Type "A" and Type "B" docks will be used. Quantities of each dock type, their modifications, and the installed dock layout are shown on the plans.
- B. The off-shore end of the last dock will require modifications. For this project that will be a Type "B" dock. Reference should be made to the dock layout drawing for confirmation of dock type.
- C. The shore end of the first dock utilizes a transition plate and will require modifications. For this project that will be a Type "A" dock. Reference should be made to the dock layout drawing for confirmation of dock type and m

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AWS D1.1 -Structural Welding Code, Steel, American Welding Society
- B. AWS D1.2 - Structural Welding Code, Aluminum, American Welding Society

- C. ASTM Standards- American Society of Testing and Materials
- D. International Building Code, International Code Council
- E. Specification for Aluminum Structures, Aluminum Association
- F. Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings – American Institute of Steel Construction

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions and intent of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements apply to this work as if specified in this section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Manufacturers with no prior experience fabricating the Oregon State Marine Board aluminum boarding dock design shall be required to comply with the requirements of this section. At the discretion of the Engineer-of-Record, select submittal requirements (including shop drawings) may be waived from known manufacturers who are regularly engaged in the manufacturer of the Oregon State Marine Board aluminum boarding dock design.

- B. Shop Drawings: Within twenty (20) days after issuance of the Notice to Proceed, complete dock shop drawings shall be submitted by the dock manufacturer for review and acceptance. The engineer will provide electronic copies of the construction drawings, after the Notice to Proceed, to assist in the creation of shop drawings. The shop drawings shall include all necessary layout plans, elevations, cross-sections, fabrication details, dimensions, materials, hardware, and finishes of all manufactured dock components to fully describe the work. Fabrication of the docks shall not begin until the shop drawings have been reviewed and returned as accepted.

1. One (1) set of shop drawings shall be submitted electronically for review. One set of shop drawings will be returned after review and comments.
2. Review and acceptance of shop drawings shall be for general conformance only. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor and manufacturer to comply with all Contract requirements.

- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets or catalog cuts of all materials and products to be fabricated and installed under this section for approval prior to ordering.

1. Pultruded fiberglass grating and associated fasteners
2. Rubstrips
3. UHMW Polyethylene
4. Expanded polystyrene foam
5. Concrete mix design
6. Barrier coating material for concrete/aluminum isolation
7. Zinc Anodes

8. Bullrail ends (if used)
 9. Perforated sheet for drainage holes
 10. All fastening hardware (nuts, bolts, screws, washers, padlocks)
 11. Boat regulatory signs (typically submitted directly to engineer by OCE sign shop).
 12. Metalized finish for transition plates.
- D. Test Reports and Certificates of Compliance: Submit test reports and mill certificates for all structural materials for approval prior to ordering. Test reports and certificates shall substantiate the required mechanical properties of all structural materials incorporated into the work.
1. Structural Aluminum
 2. Stainless Steel
 3. Fasteners
 4. Mild Steel
 5. Galvanizing
- E. Welding Procedures and Welder Qualifications: Submit weld procedure specifications (WPS) and procedure qualification records (PQR) for all structural welds and welders qualification test records or certificates for all persons anticipated to perform structural welding in conformance with AWS D1.2. All qualification documentation shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the beginning of any work on the docks.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit all manufacturer's suggested handling, shipping and installation procedures and maintenance recommendations prior to the shipment and installation of the dock system.
- G. Inspections: The Owner, Engineer of Record, or their representative(s) reserves the right to inspect the construction at any time throughout the manufacturing process. Submit and keep updated the manufacturing schedule for all dock components so that inspection visits can be arranged at appropriate times.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The manufacturer shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures used for the fabrication of the docks and related components. The manufacturer shall be responsible for overseeing that the finished work complies accurately with the Contract Plans, Specifications and the approved Shop Drawings.

Note: A suggested sequence of assembly is shown on the plans but the actual sequence may vary. Furthermore, a series of 3-D dock renderings is provided at the end of this specification section that illustrates a suggested sequence of assembly.

- B. The manufacturer shall furnish all necessary materials, equipment, labor, supervision, testing, inspections, and incidentals necessary to complete the work identified on the Plans and Specifications.

- C. Inspections and Quality Control: The manufacturer is responsible for adherence to internal quality control procedures and for the coordination and cost of all independent inspections listed below from a qualified inspection service. Submit all inspections reports within 48 hours of inspection.
1. Internal welds shall be visually inspected for compliance with the plans and specifications prior to placing concrete and foam. Any welds found to be deficient shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the independent welding inspector.
 2. Concrete shall be visually inspected prior to placement of foam. Inspector shall verify presence of barrier coating, placement of concrete to top of bottom stiffeners and that no concrete has been placed around pile pockets per the plans.
 3. Foam floatation shall be visually inspected for proper and complete installation per the plans and specifications.
 4. Internal welds of all top covers, spacers and deck supports shall be visually inspected for compliance with the plans and specifications prior to installing decking. Any welds found to be deficient shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the independent welding inspector.
 5. External welds shall be visually inspected for compliance with the plans and specifications prior to installing wales and rubstrips. Pile hoop and hinge barrel stiffeners, if required, shall be inspected prior to installation of the overlaying wale support. Any welds found to be deficient shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the independent welding inspector.
 6. All critical dimensions shall be verified (i.e. shell length, width, height, pile pockets, pile hoop stiffeners and pile hoop mounting plates).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: All materials to be incorporated in to the work shall be new and meet acceptable industry standards for condition, appearance and straightness. All exposed edges shall be smooth and free of sharp edges.
- B. Aluminum:
1. All structural members, bars and plates shall be ASTM B209, alloy 5086-H116 with the exception of the following components which shall be alloy 6061.
 - (a) Hinge Barrel Assemblies (e.g. barrel filler plates, barrel top plates, barrel gussets, barrel backing plates)
 - (b) Pile Pocket Details (e.g. gate bracket, removable gate, wear pad retainers)
 - (c) Transition Plate (5086 acceptable to accommodate bending)
 - (d) External Pile Hoop Assemblies
 2. Round tube shall be ASTM B221, alloy 6061

3. Pipe shall be structural per ASTM B429, alloy 6063-T52
 4. Bullrail Ends and Corners:
 - (a) Ends and corners may be purchased pre-formed from 6063 aluminum alloy with a wall thickness no less than 0.125" and welded to all straight runs of 6061 round tube or 6063 pipe. Bullrail ends shall be 2" round tube or 1½" pipe with a 2" inside radius and no tangents. Bullrail ends shall be R&B Wagner part number 7972 (2" tube") or 364 (1½" pipe) or approved equal. Product is available from Wagner Companies 1-888-243-6914 www.wagnercompanies.com.
 - (b) Alternatively, ends and corners may be formed from bending straight sections of 2" tube or 1½" pipe to the dimensions and radius shown on the plans.
 5. Standard extruded profiles (where allowed) shall be ASTM B308, alloy 6061
- C. Stainless Steel: All stainless steel shall be type 316 unless otherwise noted on the plans. All fasteners connecting to aluminum shall be stainless steel with the exception of wale block fasteners (see 2.1 L4).
- D. Polyethylene: All polyethylene components shall be virgin or reprocessed, ultra-high molecular weight (UHMW) polyethylene and shall be fully or partially cross-linked. All components exposed to sunlight shall be **ultraviolet stabilized and** black in color (i.e. pile pocket wear pads, hinge pin spacers and corner blocks). Hinge barrel sleeves and grounding rails do not have to be UV-stabilized and may be white in color.
- E. Foam Floatation: Floatation blocks shall be expanded polystyrene, sizes as shown on the plans. The foam shall be Type 1 and weigh 1.0+/- pounds per cubic foot in accordance to ASTM C578. Water absorption of foam shall be four percent (4%) or less by volume. Floatation blocks are not required to be shrink wrapped or otherwise encased prior to installation.
- F. Wales: Wales (composite lumber) shall be Moistureshield Vantage or Trex Transcend deck board or approved equal. Recycled wood-plastic composite lumber used for all wales shall meet the following qualifications:
1. Manufactured from at least 90% recycled-content, wood-plastic composite. Composite shall be 50% recycled plastic +/- 10% and 50% waste wood fiber +/- 10%.
 2. Color shall be Bridle (Moistureshield), Tiki Torch (Trex) or similar shade of brown. All boards shall be the same color.
 3. Finish shall be non-slip wood grain.
 4. Dimensions shall be 1" actual thickness (+/- 1/16") and 5½" wide (+/- ¼").
 5. Have a solid plank cross sectional area. Edges shall be solid, not grooved.
 6. Have square (nominal, less than 1/8" radius actual) corners.

- G. Decking: Shall be pultruded fiberglass grate. Fiberglass deck grates shall be ADA compliant manufactured from pultruded polyester resin (SPF), with a product designation of T-1210, 12% open space, 1" bearing bar height, 1½" bearing bar width, with a coarse grit slip-resistant surface, ¾"- ¼" clear spacing between top of bearing bars, gray in color, with corrosion resistant fasteners. Possible product suppliers include Fibergrate (www.fibergrate.com), McNichols (www.mcnichols.com) or AMD Grating (www.amdgrating.com).
- H. Decking Clips: All decking shall be installed with Fibergrate Spring Clips, part number 734282, or approved equal.
- I. Pile Pocket/Hoop Wear Pads: Wear pads shall be UHMW-PE (1½" thick) meeting the same requirements as polyethylene per Section 2.1 D.
- J. Grounding Rails: Grounding rails shall be UHMW-PE (1" thick) meeting the same requirements as polyethylene per Section 2.1 D.
- K. Wale Blocks: Wale blocks shall be UHMW-PE (1" thick) meeting the same requirements as polyethylene per Section 2.1 D.
- L. Fasteners:
1. Composite lumber wales and UHMW-PE grounding rails shall use fasteners designed specifically for attachment of such materials to aluminum framing. **Fasteners for this project differ from past projects and shall be aluminum blind rivet nuts with flange and knurled outer body and ¼- 20 internal threads for use with ¼ -20 x 1¾" 316 stainless steel hex head bolt and flat washer. Rivet nuts shall have a grip range compatible with 3/16" aluminum plate. A rivet nut example is AVK open end AL-series, www.avkfasteners.com, but any rivet nut meeting the criteria may be acceptable. Provide submittal for approval prior to ordering.**
 2. Pultruded fiberglass deck grate fasteners shall be minimum #12 x 1-½" 316 stainless steel bi-metal self-drilling screws with ⅜" hex head **or blind rivet nut w/ stainless steel bolt.**
 3. All bolts, nuts, washers shall be 316 stainless steel. Self-locking ("nylock") type nuts are not allowed.
 4. Wale Block fasteners shall be ⅜" x 1½" "F" type self-tapping zinc coated screws.
 5. Padlocks shall be brass body, 1¾" max. width, ¼" or ⅝" shackle diameter, ¾" min. inside shackle width and 1½" max. inside shackle height. All padlocks shall be keyed alike. Provide quantity as shown on plans plus an additional 4 for spares.
- M. Concrete Ballast: Concrete may be supplied from a central ready-mix plant regularly engaged in the production of concrete or mixed on-site using commercially available bags of concrete mix. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi and a unit weight of 140-145 pcf.
- N. Rubstrips: Rubstrips shall be Medium Dock & Post Bumper, Model DB3.CU, one continuous piece the entire length of the float. Bumpers shall be ordered to lengths required and have factory finished ends. Product is available from Taylor Made Products, www.taylormadeproducts.com, 1-800-628-5188.

Recently completed dock projects have shown that the availability of Medium Dock & Post Bumper may be limited. However, this is still the preferred/required rubstrip product so bid pricing shall reflect the use of this product. If this product is unavailable for installation (prior to shipment of the completed docks) then an alternative rubstrip product will be approved. Dimex RR-5008W white vinyl bumper available from Scottco Marine, www.scottcomarine.com, is approved as an alternative product only if the required product is unavailable.

- O. Zinc Anodes: Zinc anodes shall be 3"x6"x $\frac{3}{4}$ " bolt-on type with galvanized steel inserts, model ZHC-3H, or approved equal, available from BoatZincs, 53 Knoll Trail, Acton, MA 01720, (978) 841-9978, www.boatzincs.com.
- P. Drainage Hole Screening: Drainage holes in the lower flange of all wale supports shall be covered with screening material welded to the inside of the wale support. Screening material shall be 0.063" gauge aluminum sheet with round $\frac{5}{32}$ " diameter perforated holes on $\frac{3}{16}$ " staggered centers.
- Q. Boating Regulatory Signs (Owner Furnished): Signs shall be purchased by the Owner and delivered to the dock fabricator for installation onto the sign posts. Signs shall be purchased from Oregon Corrections Enterprises, 777 Stanton Boulevard, Ontario, Oregon, 97914. Contact the sign shop at telephone 541-881-4556 or FAX 541-881-5494 or ocesignshop@oce.oregon.gov Substitutions will not be permitted.
- R. Mild Steel: All mild steel components shall be ASTM A36 unless noted otherwise on the plans. Reinforcing bars shall be ASTM A706, grade 60, suitable for welding and galvanizing. Fasteners connecting steel-to-steel shall be ASTM A325 with appropriate heavy hex nuts and hardened flat washers.
- S. Anti-Seize Lubricant: Lubricant shall be compatible for use with stainless steel in a marine environment. Provide one 4 ounce bottle to owner for use during installation.

2.2 FINISHES

- A. Interior: All interior aluminum surfaces and components of each dock shall be mill finish. Mill stamps shall not be removed, but shall be oriented to be as least noticeable as practical.
- B. Exterior: All exterior aluminum surfaces and components (e.g. bullrails, wale supports) shall be mill finish with the following exceptions.
 - 1. The shell top flange at each end of the dock, hinge barrel assemblies, and barrel filler plates shall be coarsely sandblasted to provide a non-slip surface where foot traffic is expected.
 - 2. Transition plates shall be coarsely sandblasted, top and bottom prior to application of a metalized finish. The metalized finish shall be atomized aluminum sprayed on with torch and compressed air. The metalized finish is only required on the top walking surface of the transition plate and barrels.
 - 3. Abutment Hinge Barrel Assembly shall be coarsely sandblasted, top and bottom prior to application of hot dip galvanizing and a metalized finish. The metalized finish shall be atomized metal sprayed on with torch and compressed air. The metalized finish is only required on the top walking surface of the hinge barrel assembly.

- C. Barrier Coating: Barrier coating between aluminum and concrete ballast shall be a bituminous paint, CRL bituminous coating or approved equal, available from C.R. Laurence Co. 23000 64th Avenue S Kent, WA 98032, (253) 850-5800, www.crlaurence.com. Alternatively, the barrier coating may be a high performance, chemically cured, rust inhibitive epoxy primer for exterior aluminum surfaces that is compatible with concrete and suitable for wet environments. Product shall be Devran 201H Epoxy Primer or approved equal, available from International Paint (www.international-pc.com).
- D. Galvanizing: All mild steel components shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123 or A153 as applicable. Any damage to the galvanized coating shall be repaired using a hot-stick or spray metalized in accordance with ASTM A153.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

A. General:

1. The manufacture and fabrication of the docks and its related components shall conform to the latest edition of the Aluminum Construction Manual, the AISC Manual of Steel Construction and all other applicable industry standards.
2. All fabrication shall conform to the Contract Documents, these specifications and the approved shop drawings.
3. Fabrication details, materials, finishes and colors shall be consistent throughout.
4. All structural members shall be the size, length, wall thickness and alloy as shown in the approved shop drawings.
5. All cut edges shall be clean and true, free of burrs. Flame cutting is not permitted and all holes shall be punched or drilled.
6. Cap all open ends of tubular members as shown in the plans and grind smooth. Provide ½" diameter weep holes in bottom ends of all closed aluminum tubes as required for venting and drainage.
7. Inside of all docks shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all metal filings, dust, grease, concrete residue, metal scraps and dirt prior to applying a barrier coating and installing foam blocks.
8. The completed docks and other components shall be supported on timber dunnage or other appropriate means to prevent direct dock-to-ground or dock-to-dock contact and to prevent damage during fabrication, storage, delivery, off-loading and on-site stockpiling.
9. All completed docks shall bear a permanent decal or identification plate listing name of manufacturer, date of manufacture, live load rating (20 psf), a unique identifying serial number and sequence number.

B. Forming:

1. Shell: The bottom, sides and top flanges of each shell section shall be continuous by bending 4' x 10' or 8' x 10' sheets of $\frac{3}{16}$ " plate cut to length to meet the dimensional requirements as shown on the plans. All bends shall be 90 degrees with $\frac{1}{2}$ " inside radii.
2. Shapes:
 - (a) All channels, angles, and rectangular tubes shall be formed by bending plate or flat bar unless shown otherwise on plans. All bends shall be 90 degrees with $\frac{1}{2}$ " inside radii. Alternatively, shapes may be extruded provided they meet the dimensional and alloy requirements as shown on the plans and specified.
 - (b) All shapes shall be full length to the maximum extent possible. Wale supports and deck supports may be fabricated from the least number of shorter pieces welded together. Any weld joints in the deck supports shall be centered over a bulkhead flange. Any weld joints in the wale supports shall be offset from the shell joint as shown on the plans.
3. Round Tube:
 - (a) All round tube shall be extruded. Hinge barrels shall be 6061 alloy.
 - (b) Bullrails shall be continuous (no splices) between the end posts prior to a terminating radiused end or corner at a pile pocket. Use of factory bent elbows is allowed (See 2.1 B.3). Elbows or formed bends shall be fully welded to all straight sections of round tube and to the top flange of the dock shell.
4. Pipe:
 - (a) Pipe is an allowable alternative to round tube for bullrails only.
 - (b) Pipe shall be structural Schedule 40, 6063-T52 alloy.
 - (c) Section 3.1B 3(b) applies to pipe bullrails.

C. Welding:

1. All welding shall conform to the latest editions of the AWS structural welding codes, including the repair of defective welds.
2. All welding shall be 100% visually inspected by a manufacturer provided, AWS qualified, inspector from an independent testing company. See 1.6 for details.
3. All welding shall be performed in a temperature controlled, shop environment by AWS qualified and approved structural welders using qualified and approved welding procedures and welding equipment.

4. Welding shall be carried out in a systematic sequence planned to minimize distortion and residual stress. Structure shall be fitted without excessive forcing before welding. Welds are to be cleaned and excessive roughness or spatter is to be removed. Temporary welds incident of erection are to be carefully removed and flushed off by chipping or grinding. Finished welds are to present a neat workmanlike appearance.
5. The preferred filler wire for all aluminum welding shall be ER5183. However, ER5356 is an acceptable alternative.
6. Weld spatter and slag shall be removed.
7. Weld continuous all connections unless otherwise shown in the plans.
8. Any welding, done after the installation of the foam flotation blocks, is to be performed in a manner which does not damage or cause burning of the foam. The Manufacturer is fully responsible for maintaining the integrity of the foam throughout the fabrication process.

D. Decking:

1. All decking shall be non-skid and installed flat and true without intentional changes in slope or tripping hazards and compliant with accessibility standards.
2. All decking shall be installed with Fibergrate Spring Clips, part number 734282, or approved equal. Location and quantity of clips are shown on drawing sheet 18. Clips shall be fastened with #12 x 1-½" 316 stainless steel bi-metal self-drilling screws with ⅜" hex head.
3. Pultruded fiberglass grate shall be installed in as large of panels as practical with the bearing bars oriented perpendicular to the span direction of the dock. The affected ends of any field or shop cutting or drilling of fiberglass grate bars shall be sealed with catalyzed resin sealant as recommended by the grating manufacture or polyurethane. Panel layout may be adjusted as needed to minimize narrow strips of decking from cutouts around pile pockets.

E. Fasteners:

1. All fasteners shall be the size and type shown in the plans.
2. Washers are required under the heads and nuts of all fasteners unless noted otherwise in the plans.
3. All fasteners shall be appropriately fully tightened in accordance with applicable industry standards and practices.
4. Any fastener connecting dissimilar metals shall be stainless steel or electrically isolated to prevent corrosion.
5. Any fastener in a walking surface shall be flush with, or recessed below, the surface or concealed.
6. All threads to be liberally coated with a marine grade anti-seize compound prior to installing nuts.

- F. Barrier Coating: Apply a continuous coat of bituminous paint or epoxy primer to the inside bottom and sides of shell, bulkheads and bottom stiffeners only to the extent that concrete will come in contact with the aluminum surfaces. Paint may be applied by spray, brush or roller and at a rate per manufacturer's recommendation. Allow paint to dry and cure per manufacturer's recommendation prior to placing concrete ballast.
- G. Concrete Ballast: Place concrete evenly in bottom of shell up to and level with tops of bottom stiffeners. Type "B" docks will not have concrete in spaces around the pile pocket as shown on the plans. Foam filler blocks shall be installed in place of the concrete in these areas only.
- H. Foam Floatation: Foam floatation blocks shall be placed using the sequence shown on the plans. The design allows for a 1/8" space between the top of the foam and the underside of the bulkhead flanges and end stiffeners to allow for installation of the 1/8" thick aluminum top covers.
- I. Screened Drainage Holes: Holes in the lower flange of the wale supports are critical for drainage. Each drain hole shall be covered with perforated aluminum sheet per specifications and details shown on the plans.
- J. Wales and grounding rails: Wales and grounding rails shall be ripped to finish widths and edges either radiused or left square depending on the application as shown on the plans. Leave 1/8" gap between all wales and wale blocks. **Attach using blind rivet nuts with hex head bolts per manufacturer's installation instructions and as detailed on the plans.**
- K. Wale Blocks: Wale blocks are required at all wale ends with the exception of the end wale on the last dock. Wale blocks shall have a 45 degree chamfer as shown on the plans with the exception of the two off-shore blocks on the last dock. Wale blocks shall be attached with F-type zinc coated bolts: size, quantity and location as shown on the plans. Bolts shall be epoxy paint coated (black in color) prior to installation.
- L. Rubstrips: Install top of rubstrip along both sides of dock flush with top of composite wales using the supplier's recommended "fold-over method" as shown on the plans. Attach with 2 rows of #8 stainless steel screws, 4-inches on center spacing. Also install a rubstrip across the off-shore end of last dock. Ends of the rubstrip shall be finished by the manufacturer.
- M. Hinge Barrel Isolators: UHMW-PE bushings, sleeves and spacers shall be fabricated from solid material per details shown on the plans. Isolators protect against metal-to-metal contact and provide a wear surface between hinge barrels and hinge pins.
- N. Off-Shore End of Last Dock: The off-shore end of the last dock requires modifications. These modifications will apply to a Type "B" dock (reference Dock Layout drawing). In place of the off-shore end hinge barrel assembly, fabricate and install a wale support, wales, rubstrip, bullrail, sign post and corner wear blocks as shown on the plans. In addition, the last dock requires modified bullrails (both sides) for wheelchair access as shown on the plans.

- O. Shore End of First Dock: The shore end of the first dock for this project will require modification since a transition plate connection is required. This modification will apply to a Type "A" dock (reference Dock Layout drawing). In place of the standard hinge barrel assembly, fabricate and install a transition plate hinge barrel assembly, transition plate and hinge pin as shown on the plans. Reference the plans for the correct transition plate width. This project will also utilize a cross-cabing connection to the abutment that requires two stainless steel eye bolts with backing plates to be installed on the shore-end grounding rails as shown on the plans.
- P. Hinge Pins: All dock and transition plate hinge pins shall have a stop welded to one end with vertical sides as shown on the plans. The hole at the opposite end of the pin shall be drilled in the same plane as the vertical sides of the pin stop as shown on the plans. Provide bolt, nut, washers and padlock for each hinge pin. The stainless steel washer on the padlock end of the dock hinge pin is a custom size and will require milling to the dimensions shown on the plans. Alternatively, a 1¼" SAE washer may be used (1.375" i.d.) but may require reaming to fit.
- Q. Boating Regulatory Signs: Attach signs to sign post as indicated on plans using stainless steel or aluminum rivets. Install signs level and plumb with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
- R. Pile Hoop & Hinge Barrel Stiffeners (If Required): External pile hoops and dogleg dock hinge barrels require installation of structural stiffeners prior to installation of the wale supports. Each stiffener is a C5x9 aluminum structural channel welded to the dock shell at the locations shown on the drawing prior to installation of the wale support. The flanges of the channel will require trimming so that the outside face of the channel web is flush with the inside face of the wale support. Slots are cut in the wale support to provide slot welding of the wale support to the stiffener as shown on the plans.
- S. External Pile Hoops (If Required): Weld external pile hoop mounting plate to the wale support at locations as shown on the plans. Careful attention should be given to which side of the dock the hoop is to be installed and distance from the shore and off-shore ends. Adjust lengths of wales and rubstrips as required.
- T. Abutment Hinge Barrel Assembly (If Required): The abutment hinge barrel assembly is mild steel construction, hot dip galvanized after fabrication with a metalized finish applied to all top surfaces. Assembly will be field installed by others.
- U. Dock Identification Plates: Each dock shall have a unique identification plate that will correspond to the naming convention shown on the plans or in the absence of a naming convention will be numbered sequentially starting with "1" as the first or shore end dock. Identification plates shall be consistently placed in the same location on each dock. Doing so will ensure that the docks are installed in the correct order and orientation. Minimum plate information is listed in 3.1 A9; additional information on the identification plates is at the fabricator's discretion.

3.2 DELIVERY

- A. The aluminum boarding docks shall be transported, lifted and stored in accordance with good industry practices, the handling instructions of the manufacturer and as specified herein. Stacking of one dock on another (3 docks total) is permitted with proper and adequate blocking and must not be supported by the bullrails (over a post) of the lower dock. For Type "A" docks, additional blocking at mid-span of the lower dock's shell bottom must be provided.

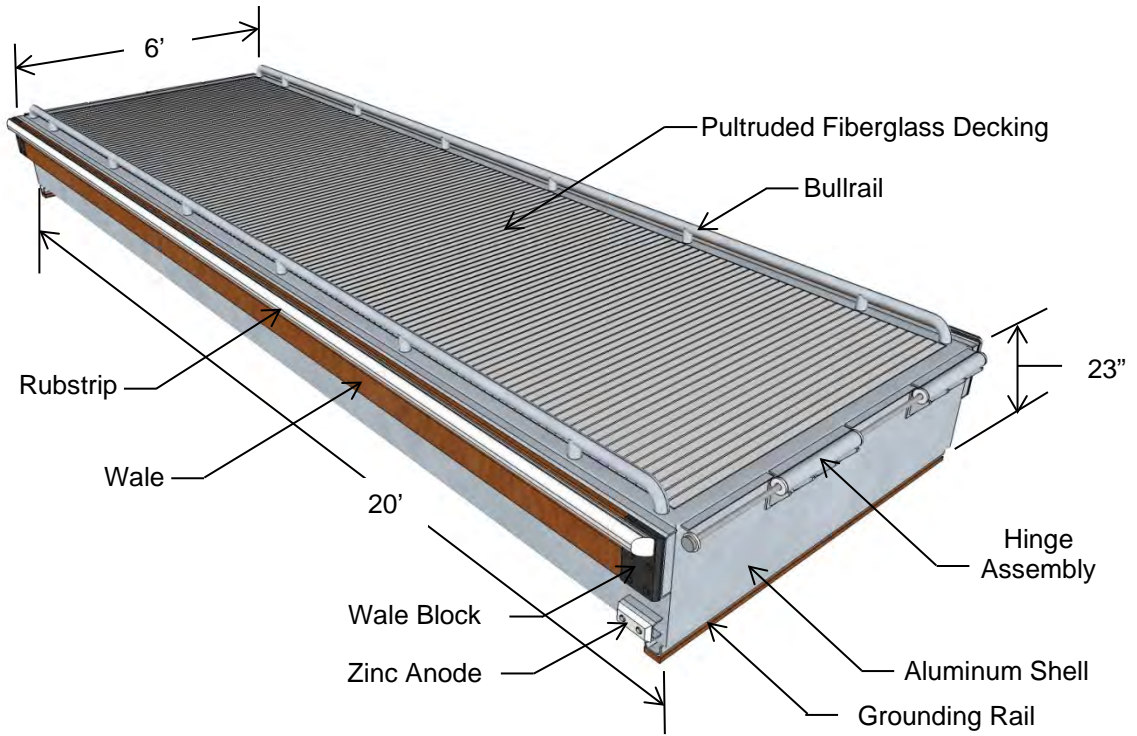
- B. Rubstrip material shall be protected from damage, compression or discoloration caused by tie-down straps used during transport. Adequate blocking shall be used to keep tie-down straps from contacting the rubstrips.
- C. Manufacturer is responsible for delivery and offloading of docks at location designated by Owner.

3.3 WARRANTY

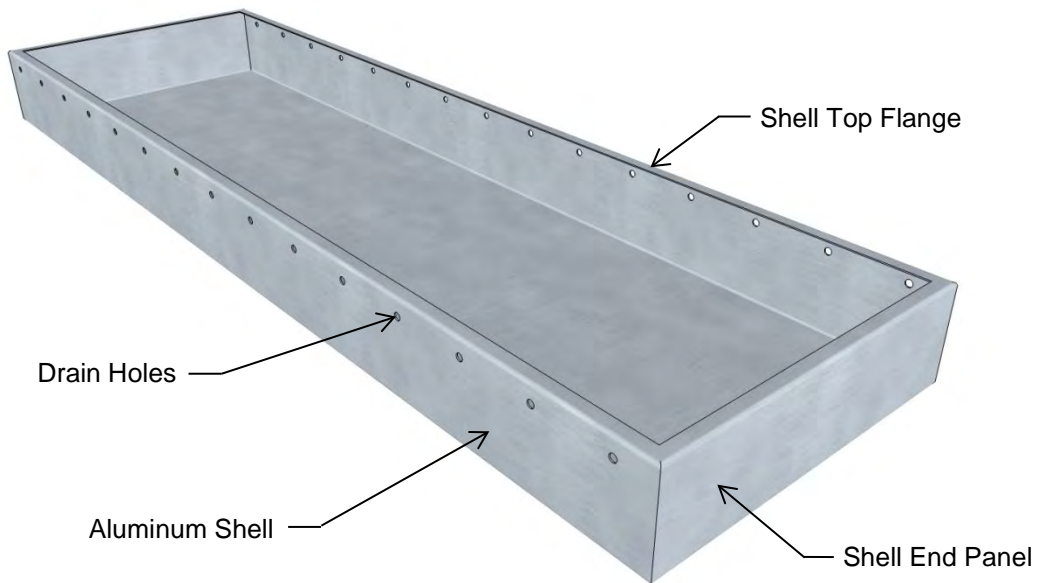
- A. The manufacturer of the aluminum boarding docks and their related components shall provide the Owner with a written warranty that the aluminum boarding docks and any related components shall be free of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of two (2) years, unless the Contract requires a more stringent or longer warranty.
- B. The warranty period shall commence upon delivery and acceptance of the docks and all related components by the Owner.

3.4 SUPPLEMENTAL DRAWINGS

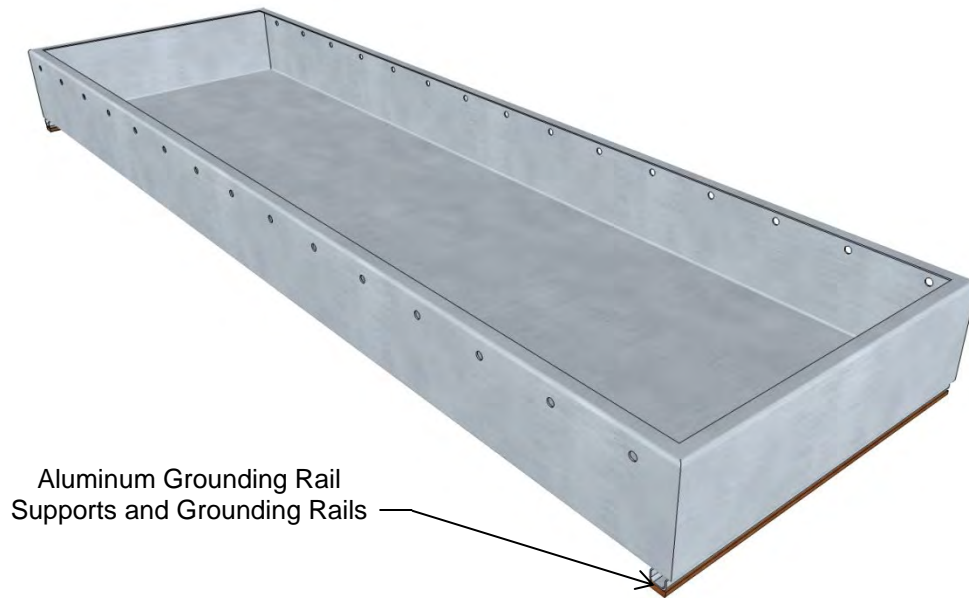
- A. The following 3-D Dock renderings are provided solely for the purpose of visualizing (1) a suggested sequence of dock assembly and (2) general position of dock components within the dock structure. These renderings are not intended for use as construction or shop drawings.



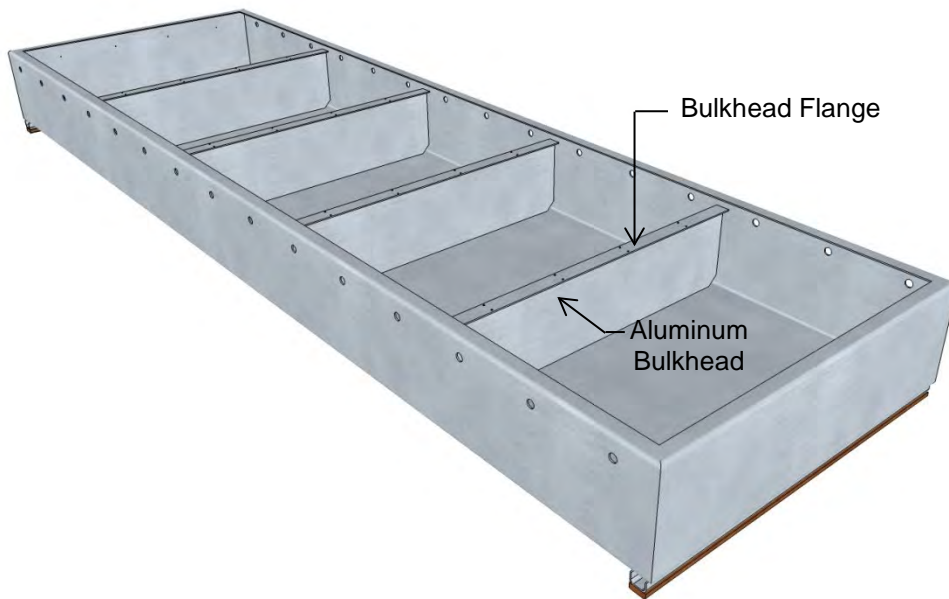
01 - DOCK OVERVIEW



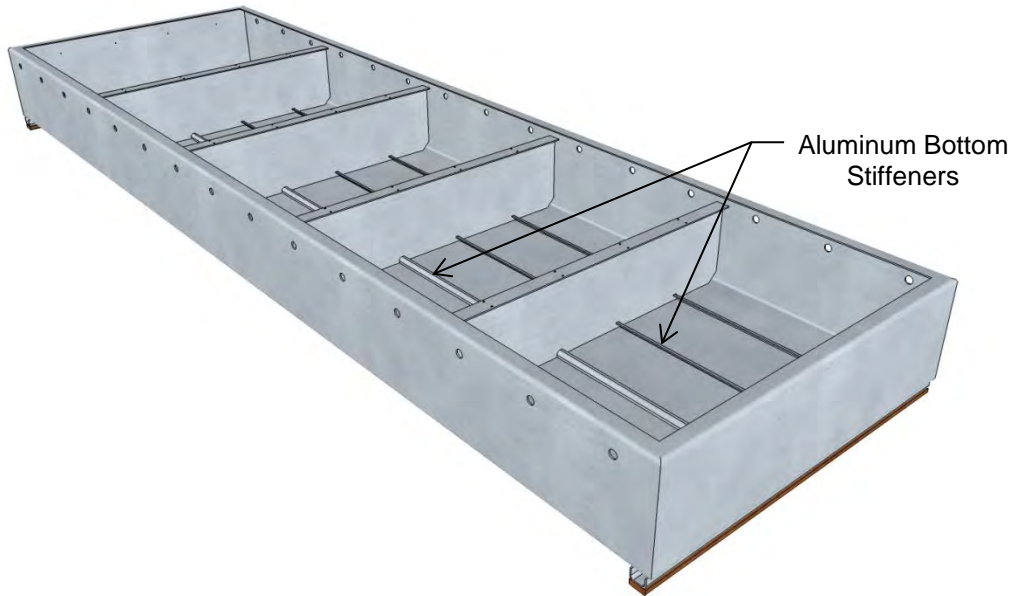
02 - SHELL ONLY



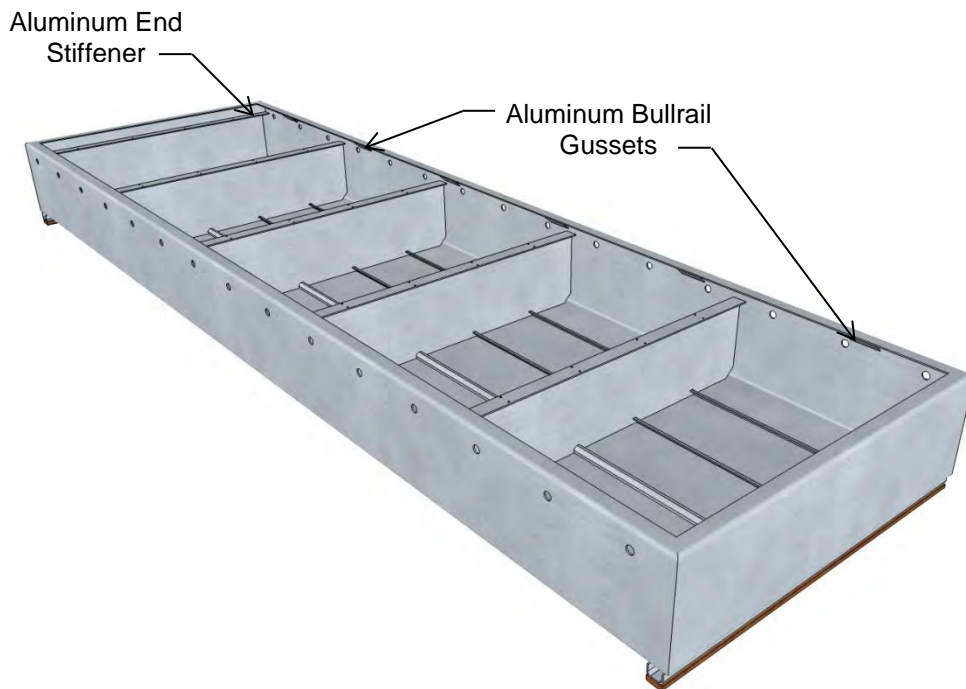
03 - ADD GROUNDING SUPPORTS & GROUNDING RAILS



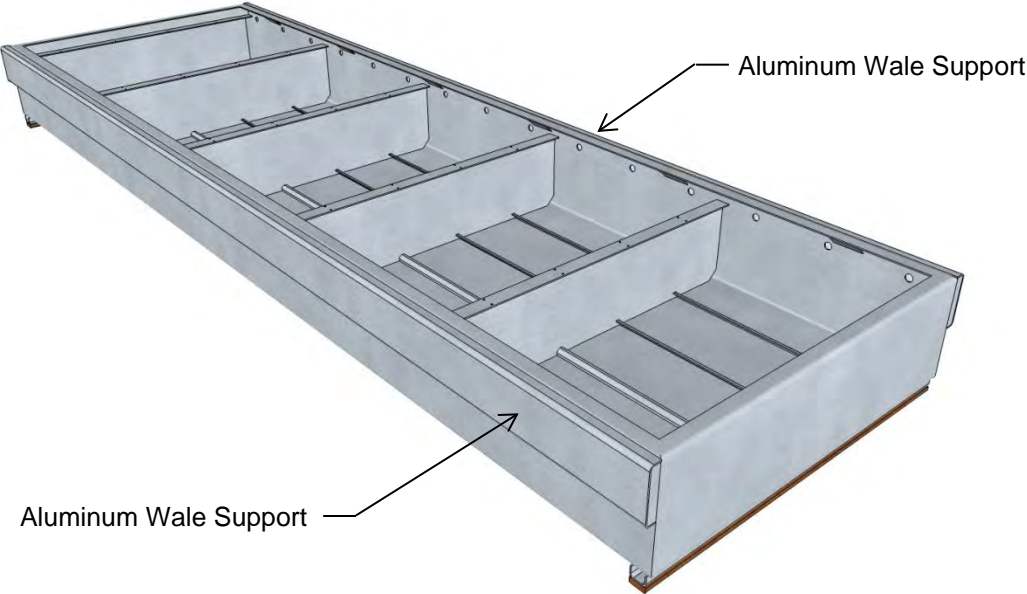
04 - ADD BULKHEADS



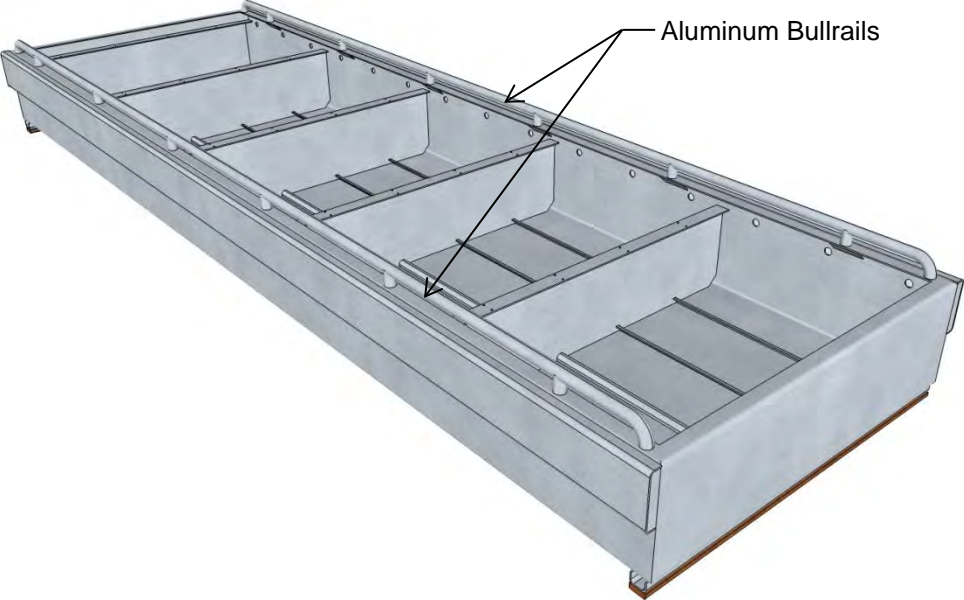
05 - ADD BOTTOM STIFFENERS



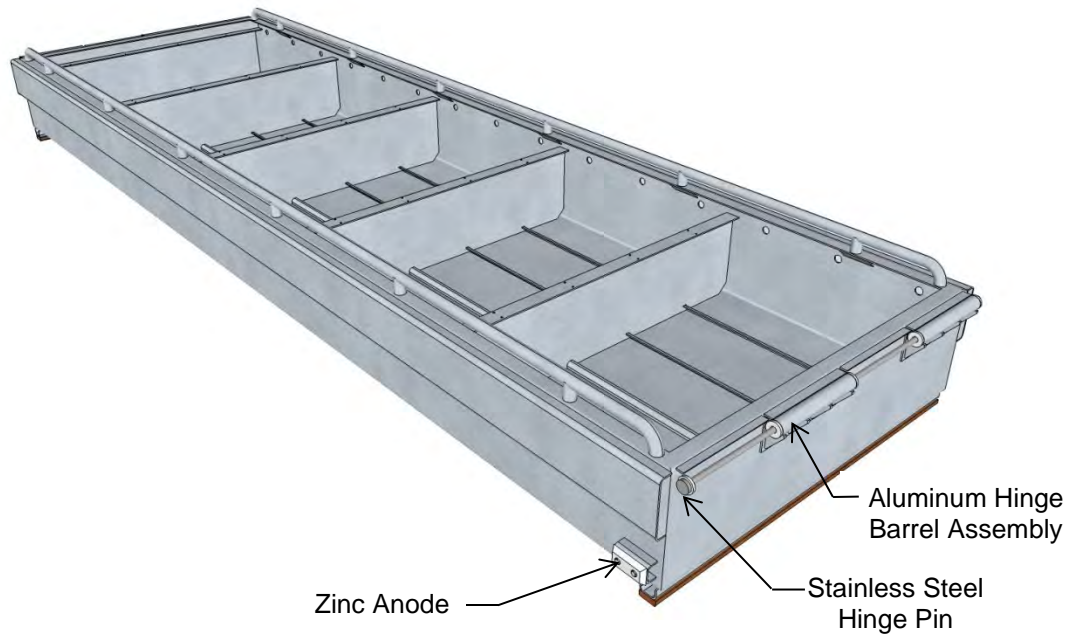
06 - ADD END STIFFENERS & BULLRAIL GUSSETS



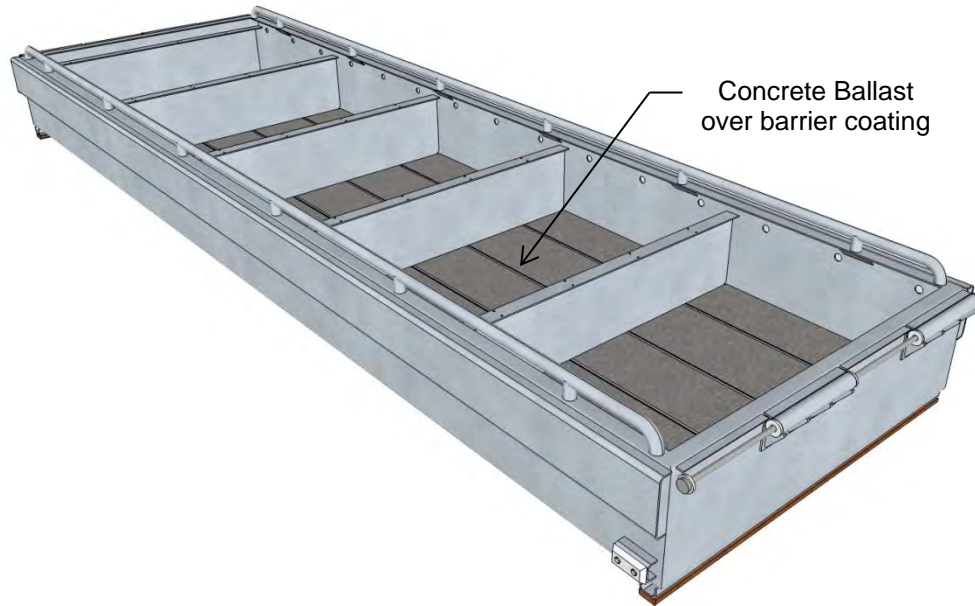
07 - ADD WALE SUPPORTS



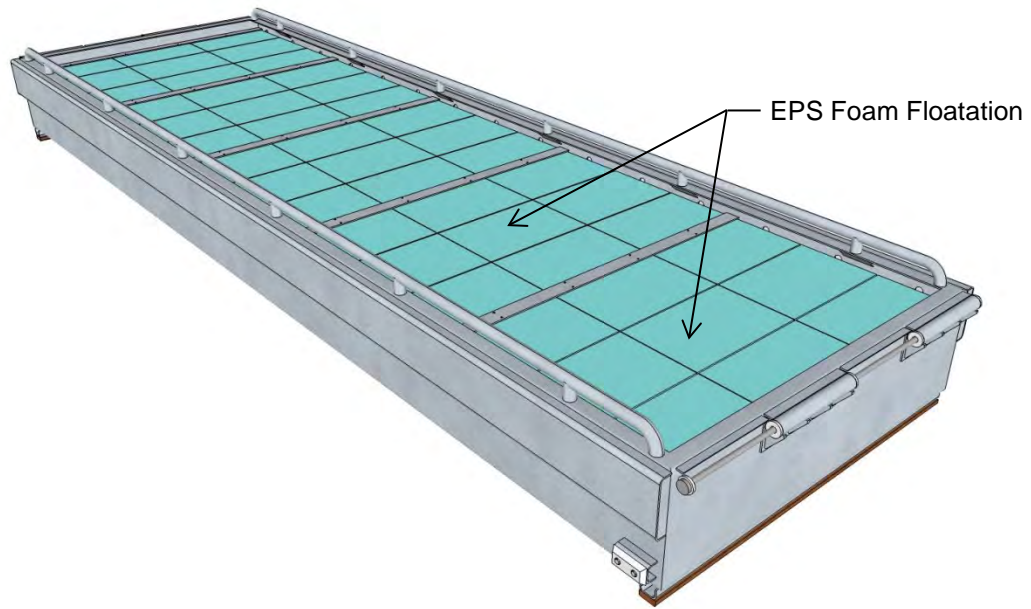
08 - ADD BULLRAILS



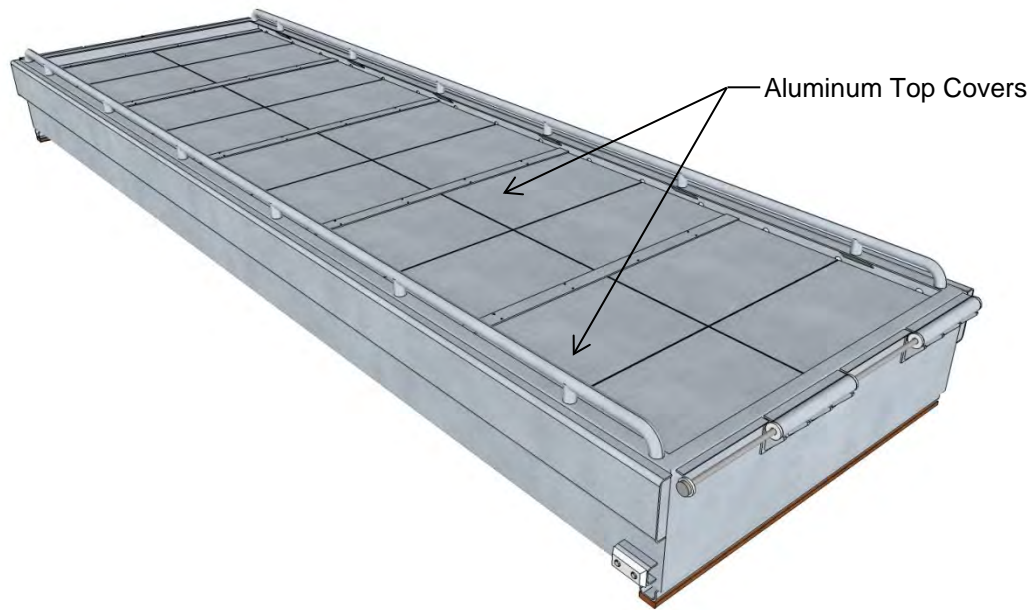
09 - ADD HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLIES & ZINC ANODES



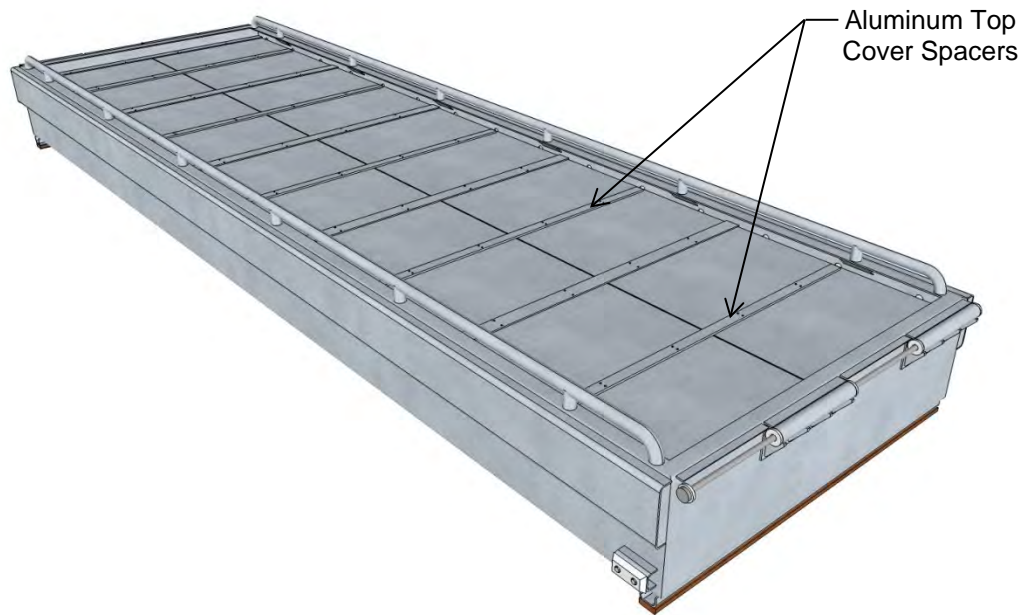
10 - ADD CONCRETE BALLAST



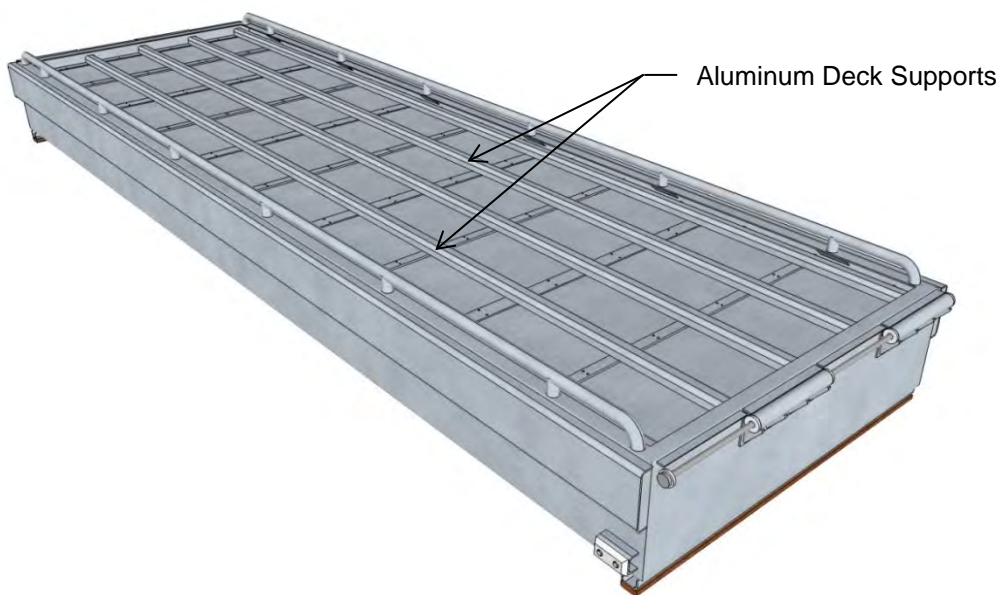
11 - ADD FOAM FLOATATION



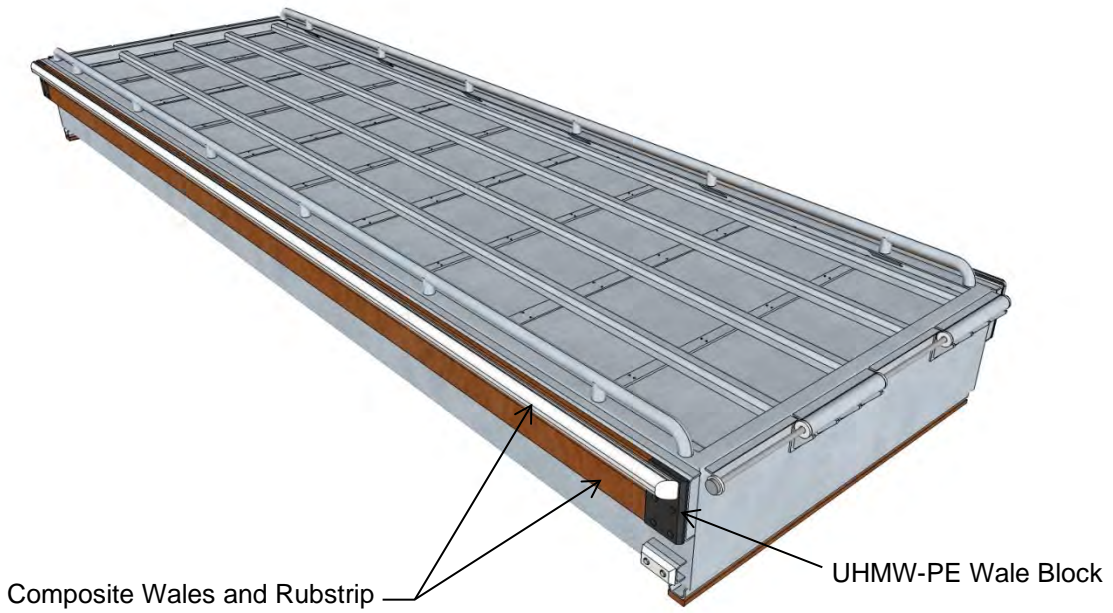
12 - ADD TOP COVERS



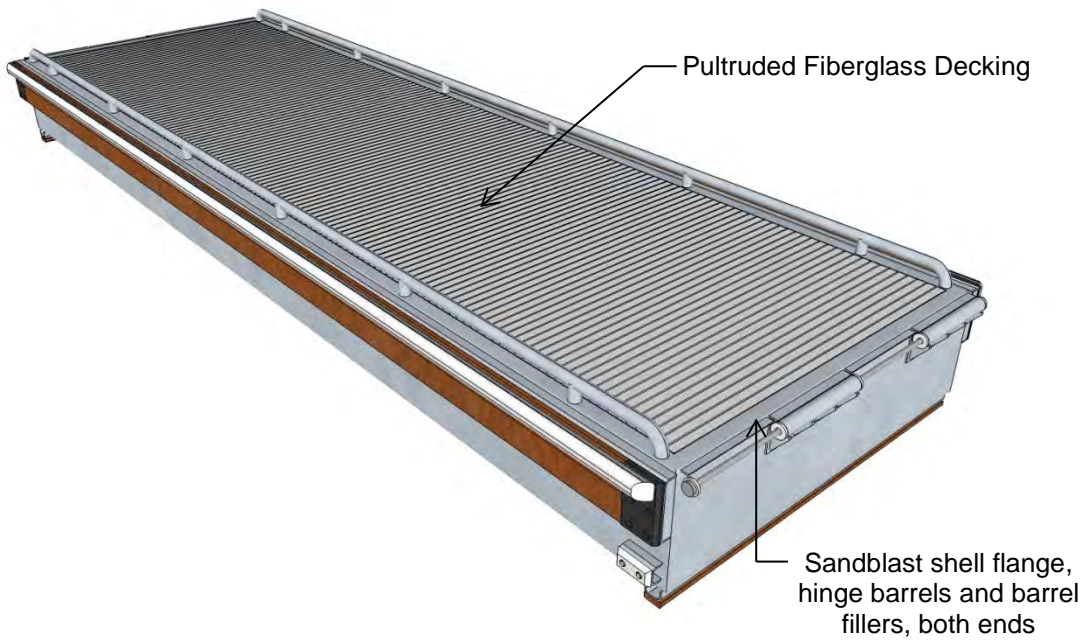
13 - ADD TOP COVER SPACERS



14 - ADD DECK SUPPORTS



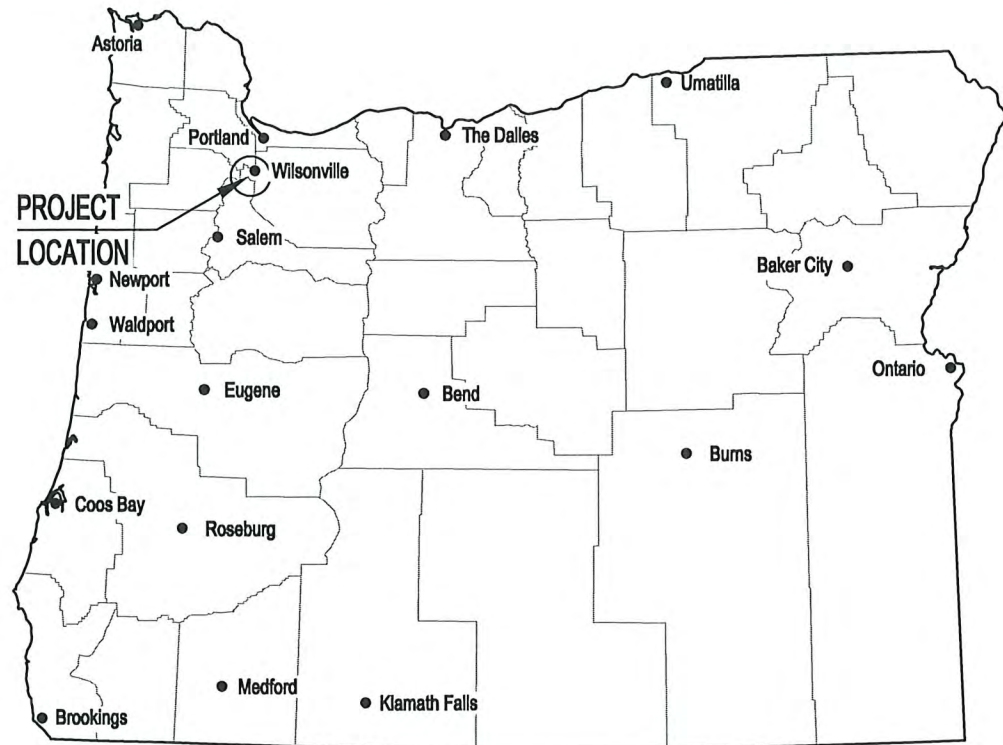
15 - ADD WALES, WALE BLOCKS & RUBSTRIPS



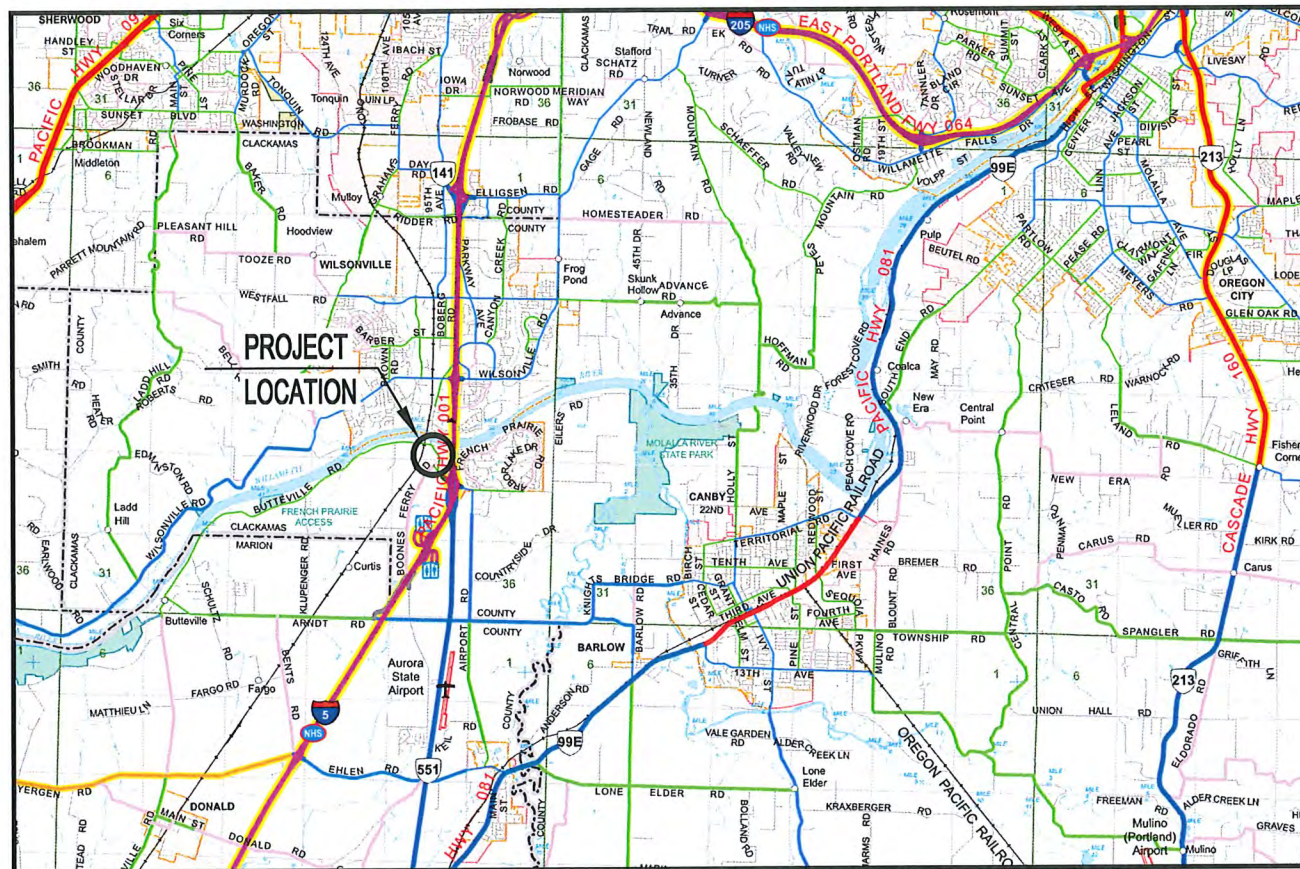
16 - ADD DECKING & SANDBLAST (COMPLETE)

END OF SECTION 05150

This page intentionally blank



LOCATION MAP
NO SCALE



VICINITY MAP



| GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| TOWNSHIP: | 03 SOUTH |
| RANGE: | 01 WEST |
| SECTION: | 23 |
| TAX LOT: | 01100 |
| COUNTY: | CLACKAMAS |
| LATITUDE: | 45°17'30.84" NORTH |
| LONGITUDE: | 122°46'31.08" WEST |
| USGS QUAD MAP: | SHERWOOD |

| DRAWING INDEX | |
|---|--|
| 01 - TITLE SHEET | 11 - TOPSIDE LAYOUT (TYPE "B" DOCK) |
| 02 - BOARDING DOCK LAYOUT PLAN | 12 - PILE POCKET DETAILS |
| 03 - ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK VIEWS (TYPE "A" DOCK) | 13 - HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY DETAILS |
| 04 - ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK VIEWS (TYPE "B" DOCK) | 14 - LAST DOCK DETAILS |
| 05 - ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK SECTIONS | 15 - BULLRAIL DETAILS |
| 06 - SHELL DETAILS (TYPE "A" DOCK) | 16 - STRUCTURAL DETAILS |
| 07 - SHELL DETAILS (TYPE "B" DOCK) | 17 - 12" TRANSITION PLATE - DOCK TO ABUTMENT |
| 08 - STRUCTURAL LAYOUT | 18 - FIBERGLASS DECK PANEL DETAILS |
| 09 - FOAM, CONCRETE, WALE DETAILS | |
| 10 - TOPSIDE LAYOUT (TYPE "A" DOCK) | |



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE
[Signature]

DESIGNER: T. MARIN
DRAFTER: T. MARIN
DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
AS ADVERTISED



PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
**BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT**

SHEET DESCRIPTION:
TITLE SHEET

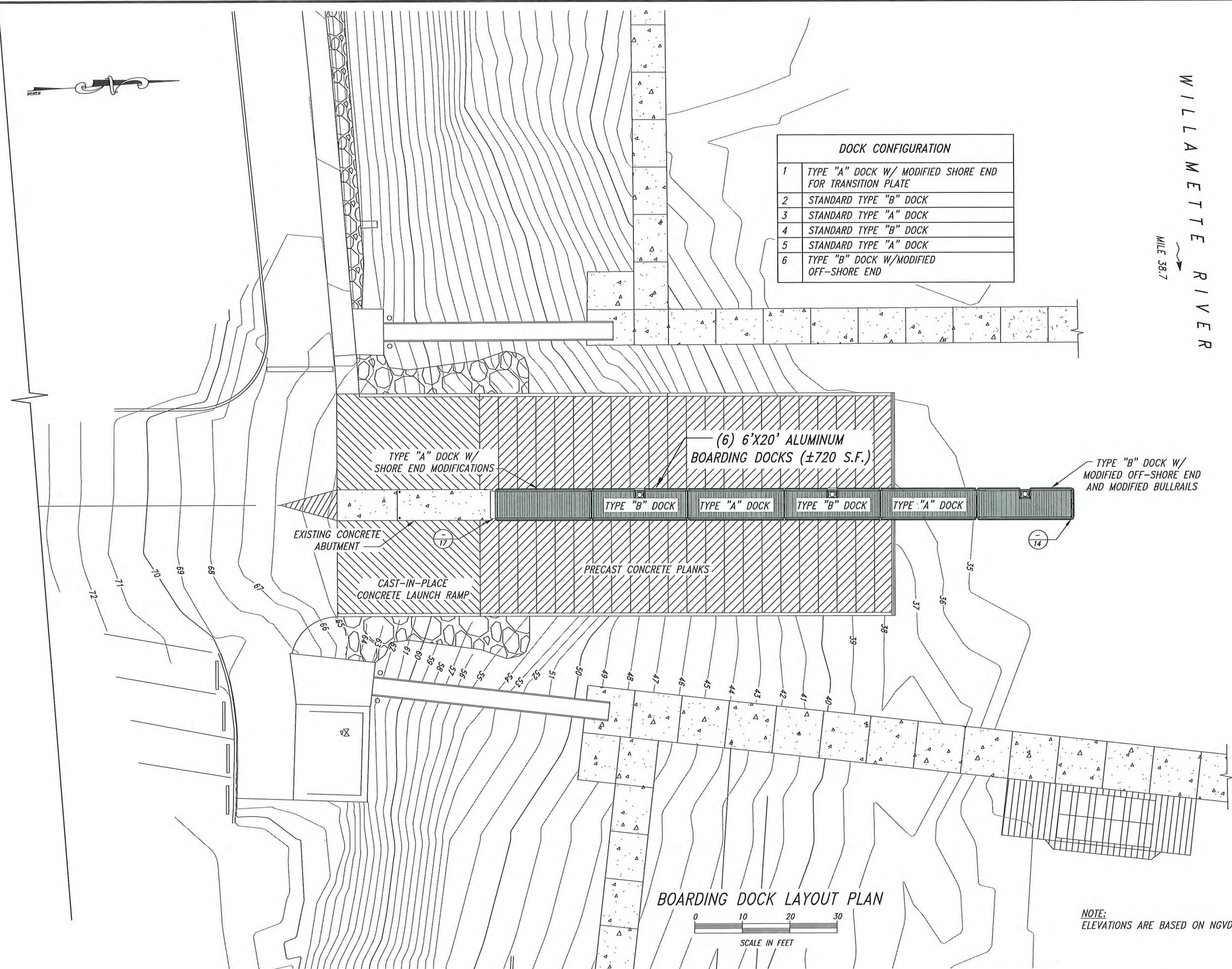
SHEET NUMBER
01

SHEET 01 OF 18
DRAWING NO.
0313 - 1712 - 01

ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS - FABRICATE & DELIVER

BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7

CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT



DOCK CONFIGURATION

| | |
|---|--|
| 1 | TYPE "A" DOCK W/ MODIFIED SHORE END FOR TRANSITION PLATE |
| 2 | STANDARD TYPE "B" DOCK |
| 3 | STANDARD TYPE "A" DOCK |
| 4 | STANDARD TYPE "B" DOCK |
| 5 | STANDARD TYPE "A" DOCK |
| 6 | TYPE "B" DOCK W/MODIFIED OFF-SHORE END |

WILLAMETTE RIVER
MILE 38.7

(6) 6'X20' ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS (±720 S.F.)

TYPE "A" DOCK W/ SHORE END MODIFICATIONS

EXISTING CONCRETE ABUTMENT

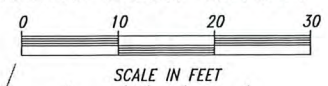
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE LAUNCH RAMP

PRECAST CONCRETE PLANKS

TYPE "B" DOCK TYPE "A" DOCK TYPE "B" DOCK TYPE "A" DOCK

TYPE "B" DOCK W/ MODIFIED OFF-SHORE END AND MODIFIED BULLRAILS

BOARDING DOCK LAYOUT PLAN



NOTE:
ELEVATIONS ARE BASED ON NGVD 1929.

DESIGN ENGINEER

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
58930
OREGON
JAN. 14, 2003
JEFFERY W. SMITH

EXPIRES: 6-30-22

FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE
[Signature]

DESIGNER: T. MARIN
DRAFTER: T. MARIN
DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
AS ADVERTISED



PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER
**BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT**

SHEET DESCRIPTION:
BOARDING DOCK LAYOUT PLAN

SHEET NUMBER
02

SHEET 02 OF 18
DRAWING NO. 0313-1712-02



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE
 DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED



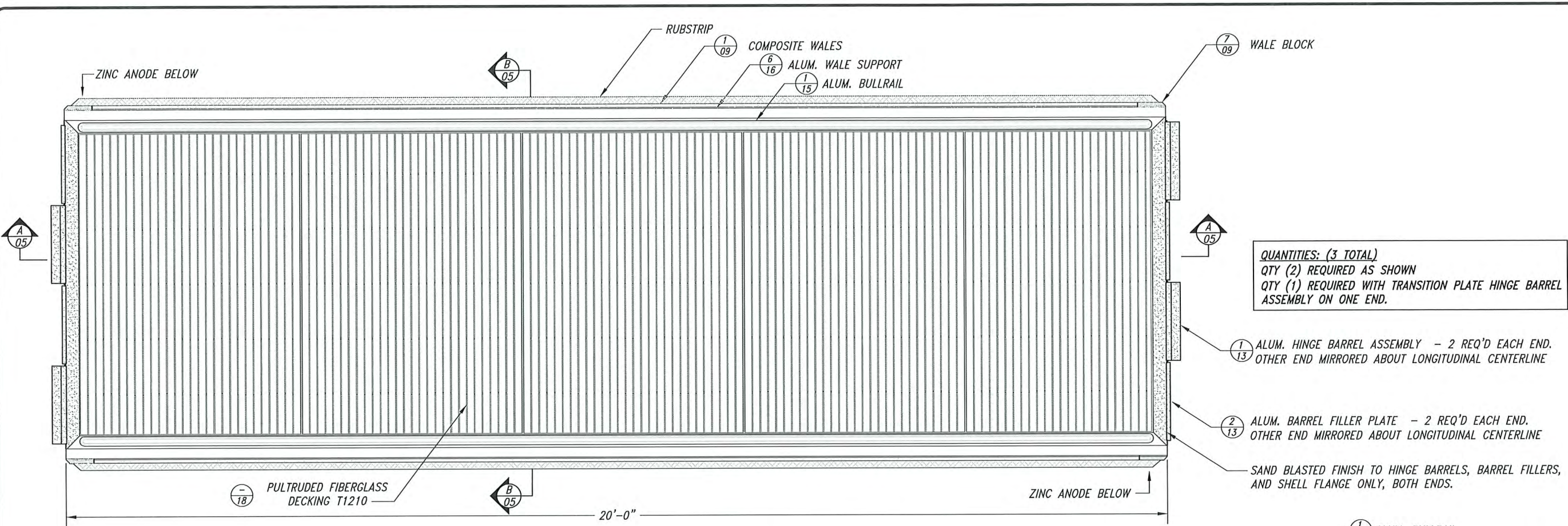
PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET DESCRIPTION:
ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK VIEWS (TYPE "A" DOCK)

SHEET NUMBER:
03

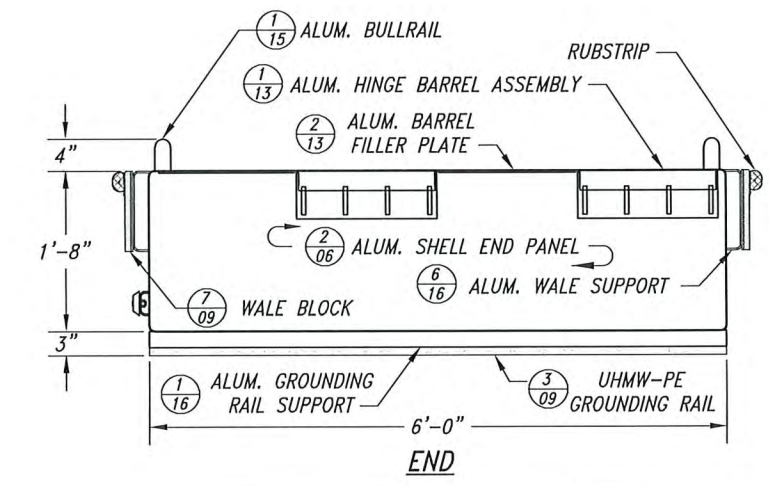
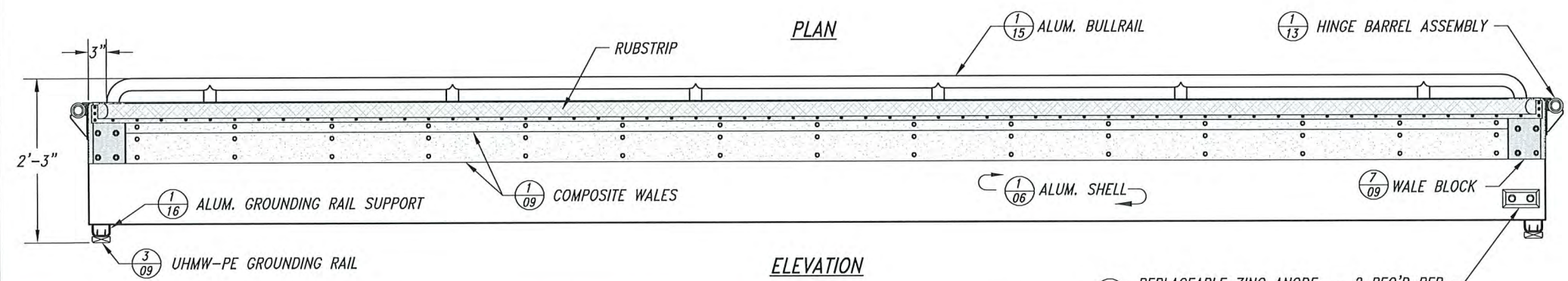
SHEET OF:
 03 OF 18

DRAWING NO.
 0313 - 1712 - 03



QUANTITIES: (3 TOTAL)
 QTY (2) REQUIRED AS SHOWN
 QTY (1) REQUIRED WITH TRANSITION PLATE HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY ON ONE END.

- ① ALUM. HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY - 2 REQ'D EACH END. OTHER END MIRRORED ABOUT LONGITUDINAL CENTERLINE
- ② ALUM. BARREL FILLER PLATE - 2 REQ'D EACH END. OTHER END MIRRORED ABOUT LONGITUDINAL CENTERLINE
- SAND BLASTED FINISH TO HINGE BARRELS, BARREL FILLERS, AND SHELL FLANGE ONLY, BOTH ENDS.



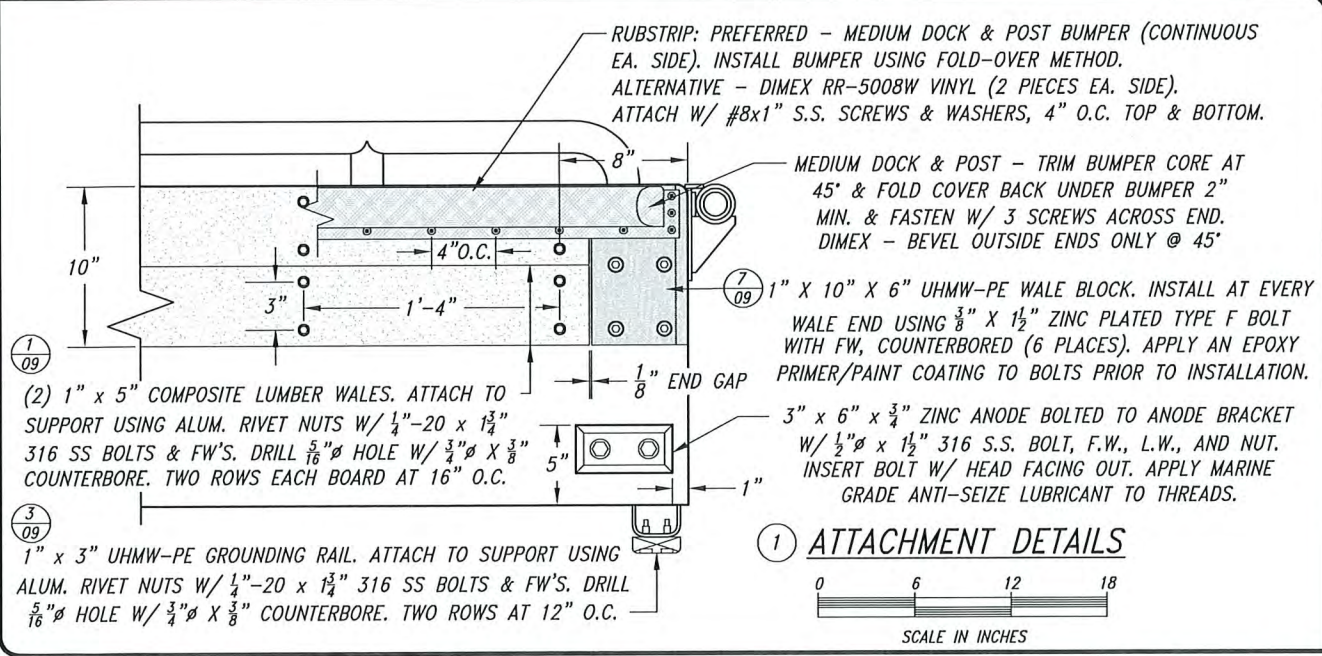
⑨ REPLACEABLE ZINC ANODE - 2 REQ'D PER DOCK LOCATED AT OPPOSING CORNERS

ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK (TYPE "A" DOCK)
 SCALE IN FEET

NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

ANTICIPATED ASSEMBLY SEQUENCE:

1. FABRICATE SHELL
2. INSTALL SHELL END PANELS
3. INSTALL GROUNDING RAIL SUPPORTS & GROUNDING RAILS
4. INSTALL BULKHEADS
5. INSTALL BOTTOM STIFFENERS
6. INSTALL END STIFFENERS
7. INSTALL BULLRAIL GUSSETS
8. INSTALL WALE SUPPORTS & ANODE BRACKETS
9. INSTALL HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLIES & FILLER PLATES
10. INSTALL BULLRAILS
11. SANDBLAST HINGE BARRELS AND ADJACENT SHELL FLANGE
12. APPLY BARRIER COATING PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE
13. INSTALL CONCRETE BALLAST
14. INSTALL FOAM FLOATATION
15. INSTALL & SECURE TOP COVERS
16. INSTALL & SECURE TOP COVER SPACERS
17. INSTALL DECK SUPPORTS
18. INSTALL DECKING
19. INSTALL WALES
20. INSTALL RUBSTRIPS
21. INSTALL ZINC ANODES





FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE
 DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED

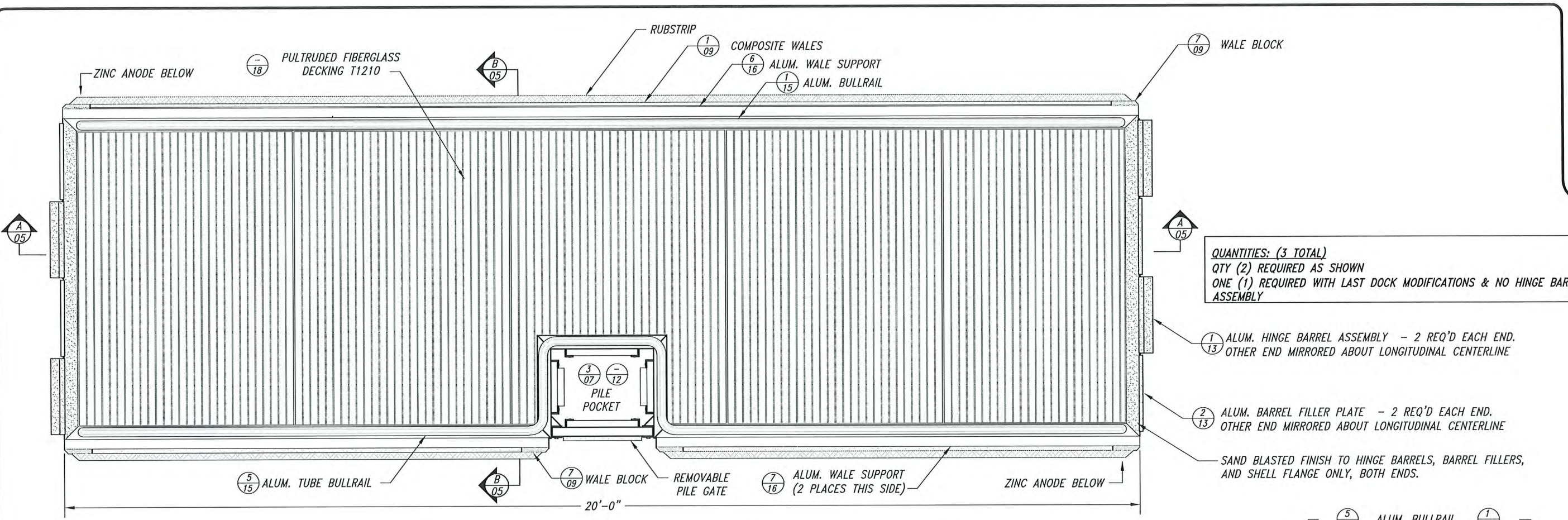


PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET DESCRIPTION:
ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK VIEWS (TYPE "B" DOCK)

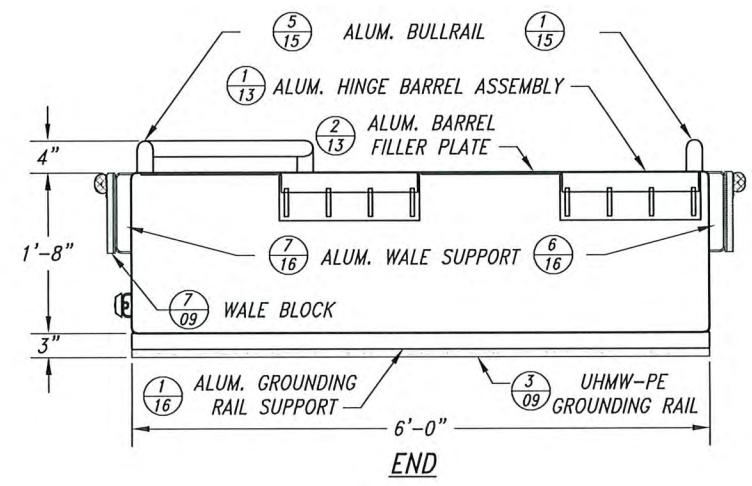
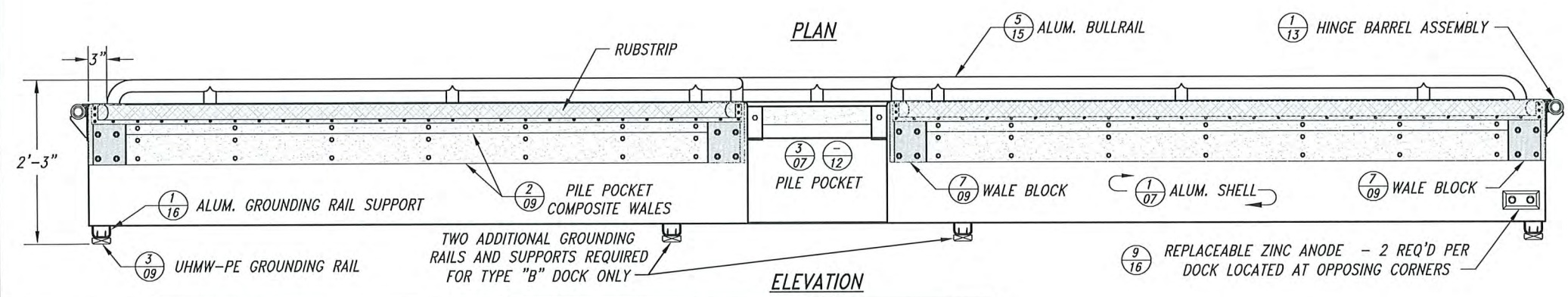
SHEET NUMBER:
04

SHEET 04 OF 18
 DRAWING NO.
 0313 - 1712 - 04



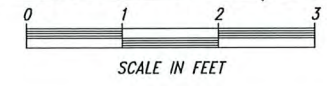
QUANTITIES: (3 TOTAL)
 QTY (2) REQUIRED AS SHOWN
 ONE (1) REQUIRED WITH LAST DOCK MODIFICATIONS & NO HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY

- ① ALUM. HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY - 2 REQ'D EACH END. OTHER END MIRRORED ABOUT LONGITUDINAL CENTERLINE
- ② ALUM. BARREL FILLER PLATE - 2 REQ'D EACH END. OTHER END MIRRORED ABOUT LONGITUDINAL CENTERLINE
- SAND BLASTED FINISH TO HINGE BARRELS, BARREL FILLERS, AND SHELL FLANGE ONLY, BOTH ENDS.



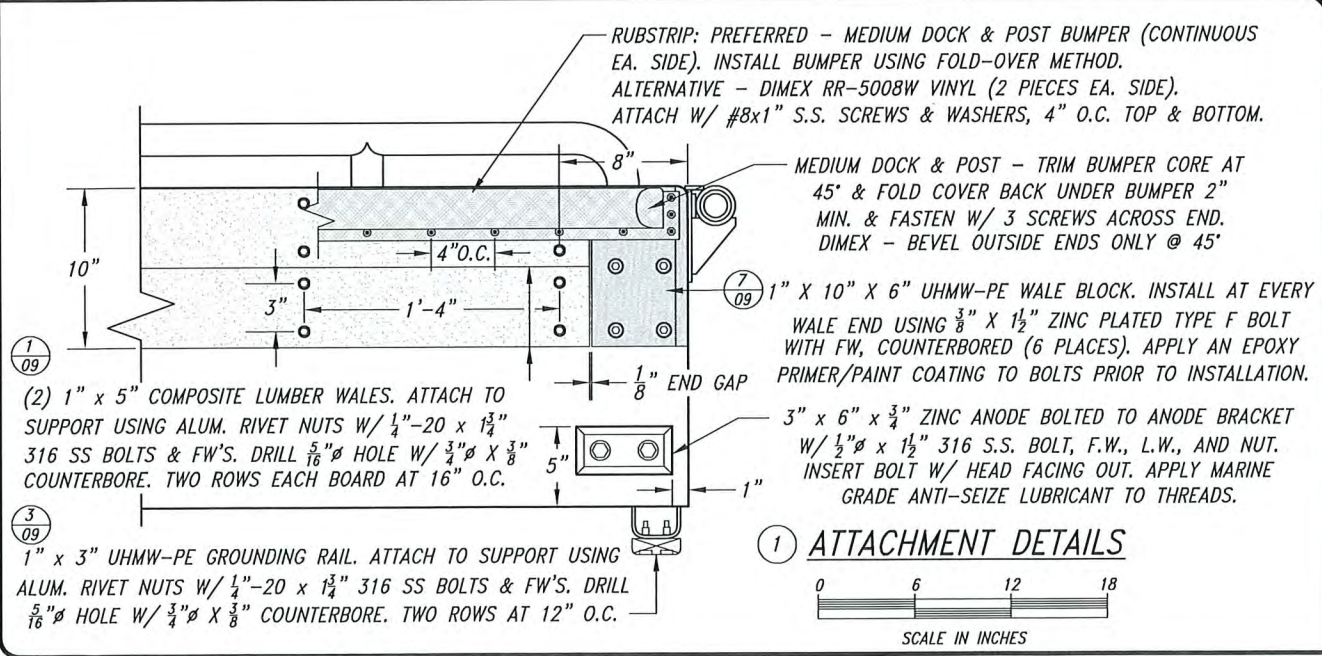
NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK (TYPE "B" DOCK)



ANTICIPATED ASSEMBLY SEQUENCE:

1. FABRICATE SHELL
2. INSTALL SHELL END PANELS
3. INSTALL GROUNDING RAIL SUPPORTS & GROUNDING RAILS
4. INSTALL BULKHEADS
5. INSTALL BOTTOM STIFFENERS
6. INSTALL END STIFFENERS
7. INSTALL BULLRAIL GUSSETS
8. INSTALL WALE SUPPORTS & ANODE BRACKETS
9. INSTALL HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLIES & FILLER PLATES
10. INSTALL BULLRAILS
11. SANDBLAST HINGE BARRELS AND ADJACENT SHELL FLANGE
12. APPLY BARRIER COATING PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE
13. INSTALL CONCRETE BALLAST
14. INSTALL FOAM FLOATATION
15. INSTALL & SECURE TOP COVERS
16. INSTALL & SECURE TOP COVER SPACERS
17. INSTALL DECK SUPPORTS
18. INSTALL DECKING
19. INSTALL WALES
20. INSTALL RUBSTRIPS
21. INSTALL ZINC ANODES





FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE
[Signature]

DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED

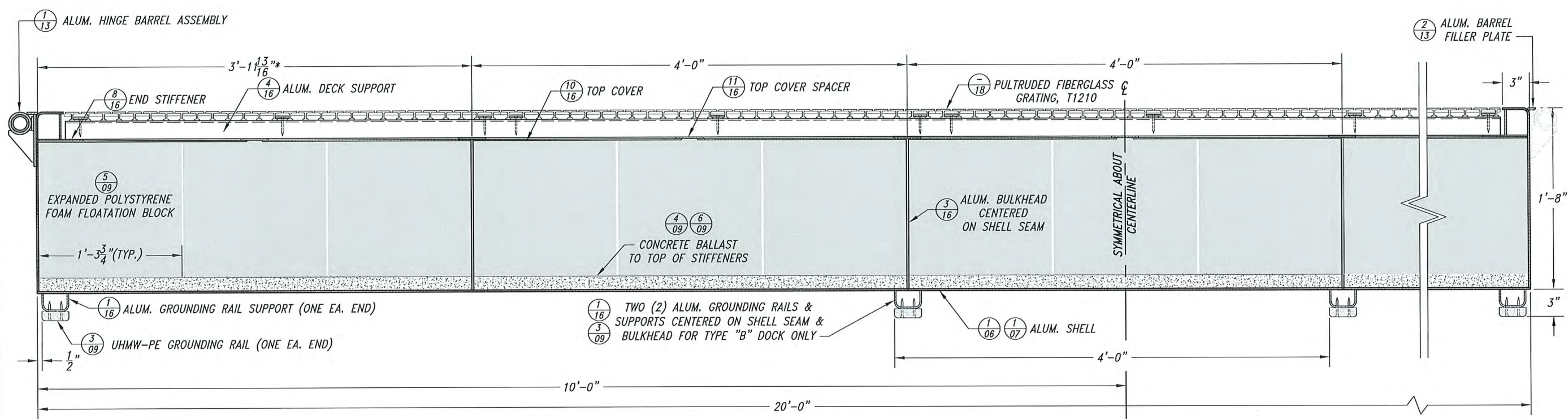


PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET DESCRIPTION
ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK SECTIONS

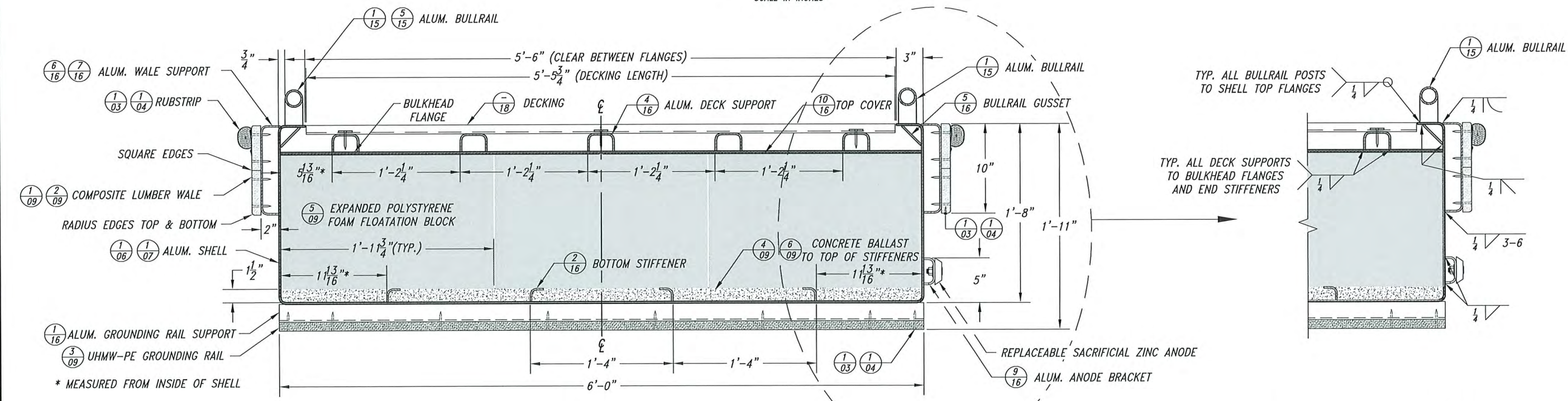
SHEET NUMBER
05

SHEET 05 OF 18
 DRAWING NO.
 0313-1712-05



SECTION A-A
 SCALE IN INCHES
 0 6 12 18

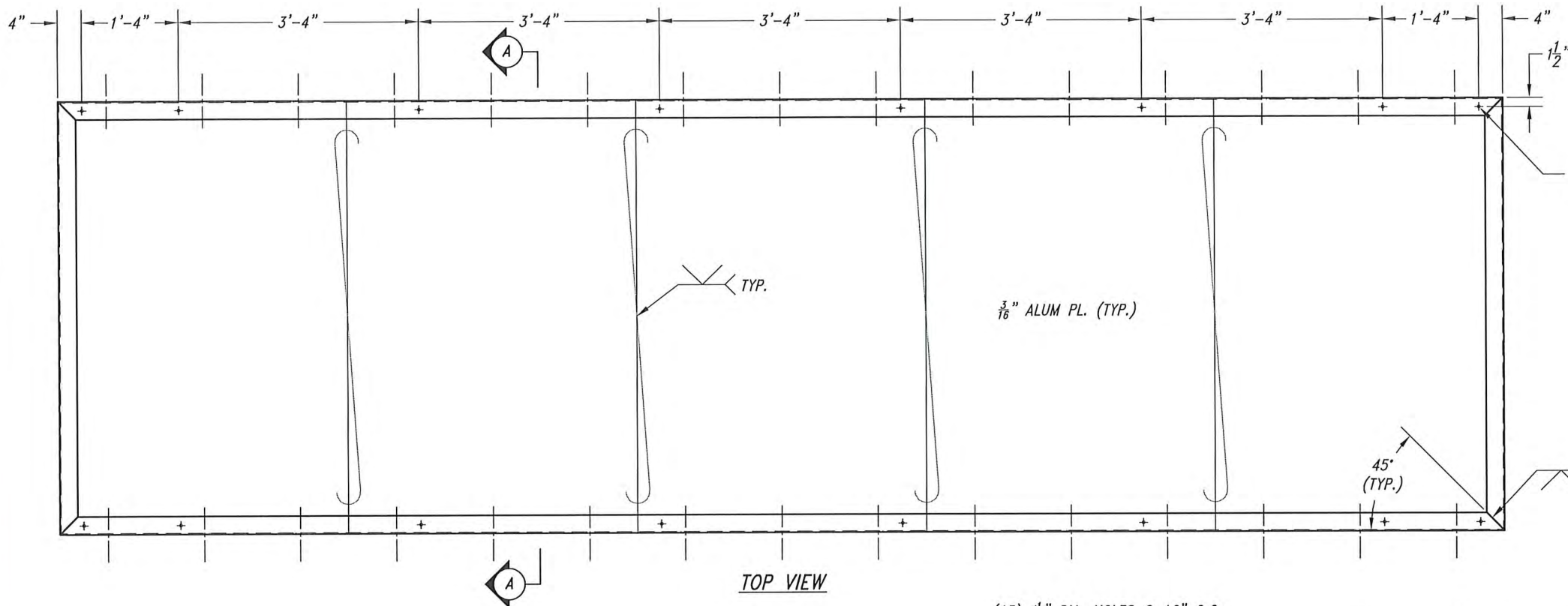
* MEASURED FROM INSIDE OF SHELL



SECTION B-B
 SCALE IN INCHES
 0 6 12 18

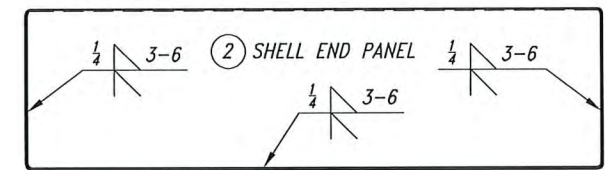
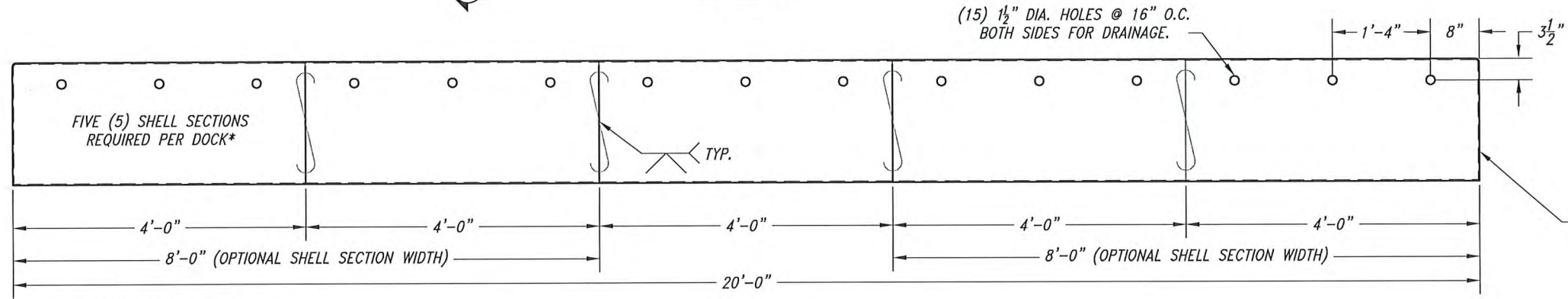
NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

MISC. WELDING DETAILS



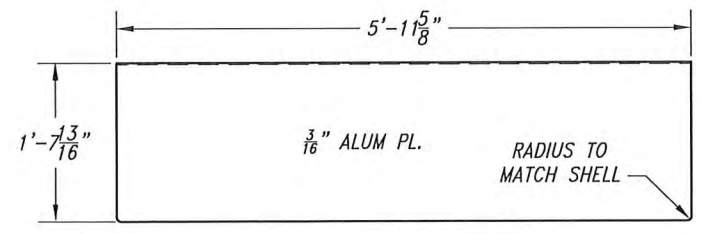
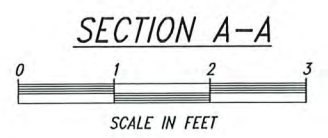
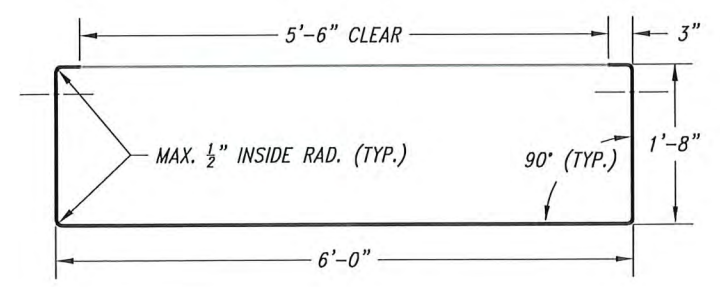
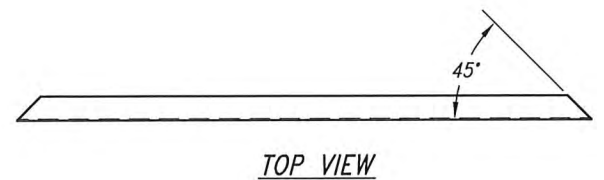
NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

EACH SHELL SECTION (BOTTOM, SIDES AND TOP FLANGES) SHALL BE FORMED BY BENDING 4' x 10' OR 8' x 10' SHEETS OF ALUM. PLATE CUT TO LENGTH TO MEET DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS. ALL BENDS SHALL BE 90° WITH MAX. 1/2" INSIDE RADII. SHELL SECTIONS SHALL NOT BE FABRICATED FROM SEPARATE PIECES WELDED TOGETHER.

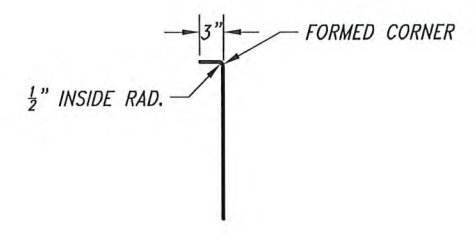
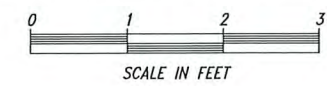


*THREE (3) SHELL SECTIONS REQUIRED PER DOCK IF USING A COMBINATION OF 8' AND 4' WIDE SECTIONS

① SHELL DETAILS (TYPE "A" DOCK)



② SHELL END PANEL



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE

DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED

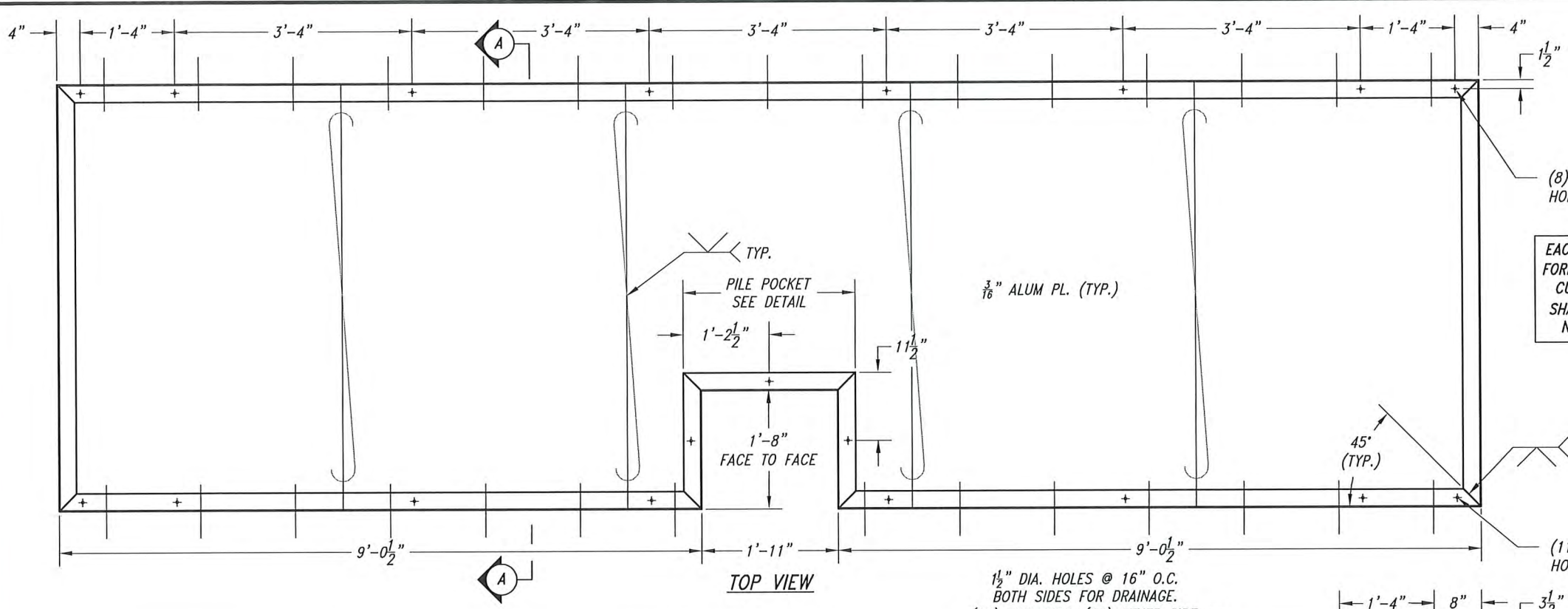


PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER
 BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET DESCRIPTION
 SHELL DETAILS (TYPE "A" DOCK)

SHEET NUMBER
06

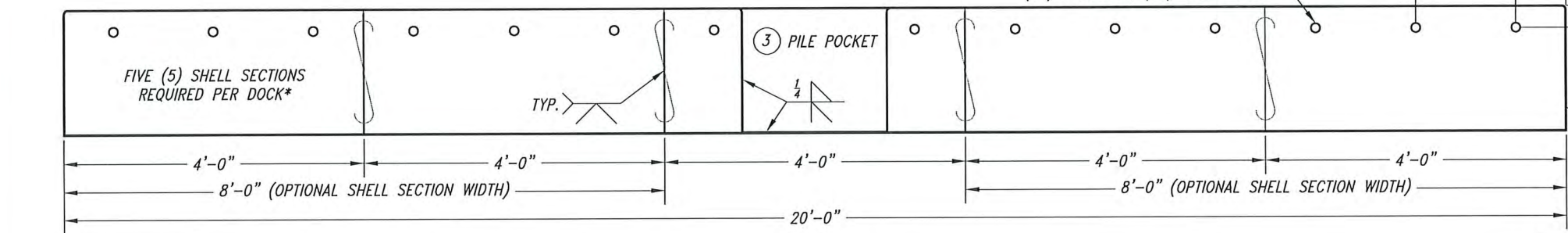
SHEET 06 OF 18
 DRAWING NO. 0313-1712-06



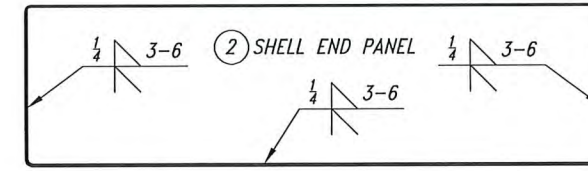
NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

(8) - 1/2" Ø BULLRAIL VENT HOLES, (THIS SIDE)

EACH SHELL SECTION (BOTTOM, SIDES AND TOP FLANGES) SHALL BE FORMED BY BENDING 4' x 10' OR 8' x 10' SHEETS OF ALUM. PLATE CUT TO LENGTH TO MEET DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS. ALL BENDS SHALL BE 90° WITH MAX. 1/2" INSIDE RADII. SHELL SECTIONS SHALL NOT BE FABRICATED FROM SEPARATE PIECES WELDED TOGETHER.



(11) - 1/2" Ø BULLRAIL VENT HOLES, (THIS SIDE)

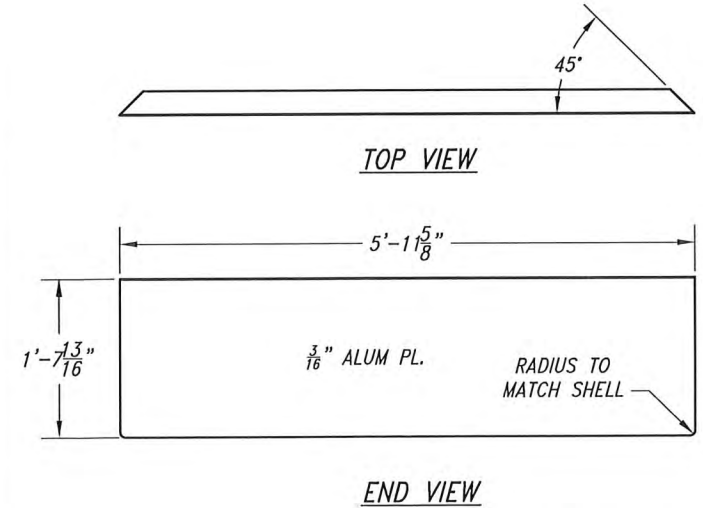
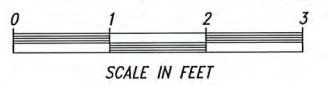


SHELL END PANEL INSET AND FLUSH WITH END OF SHELL

END VIEW

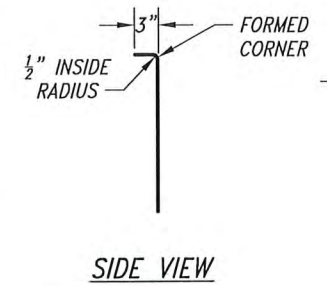
*THREE (3) SHELL SECTIONS REQUIRED PER DOCK IF USING A COMBINATION OF 8' AND 4' WIDE SECTIONS

① SHELL DETAILS (TYPE "B" DOCK)

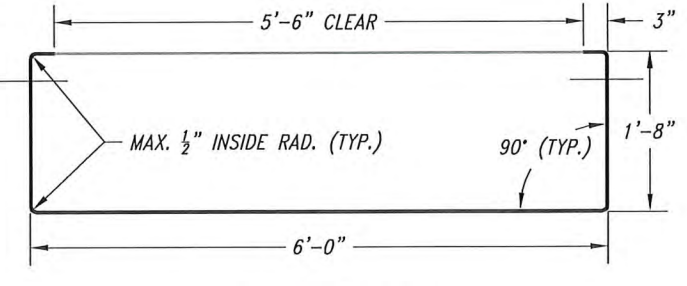


TOP VIEW

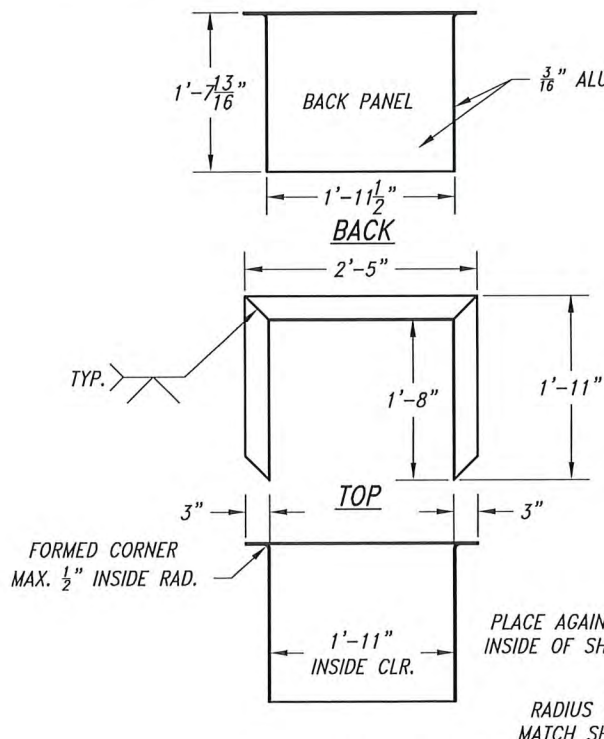
END VIEW



SIDE VIEW



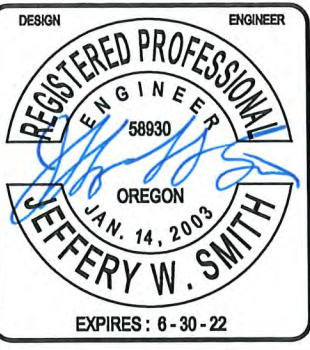
SECTION A-A



FRONT

SIDE

③ PILE POCKET



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE
 DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

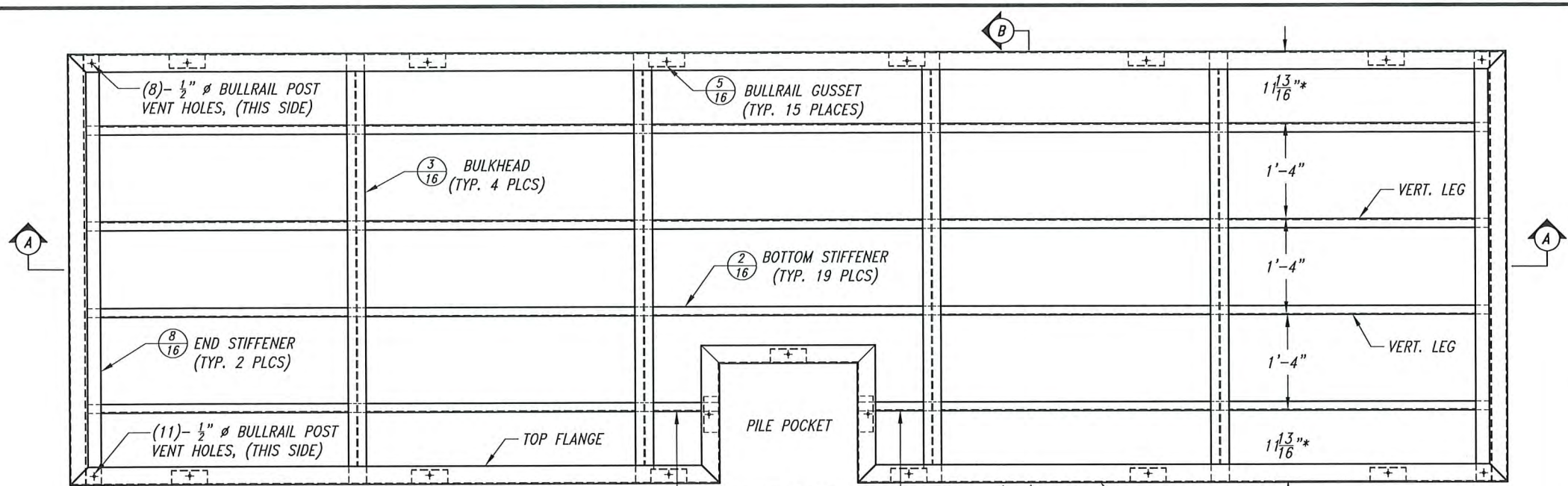
SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED



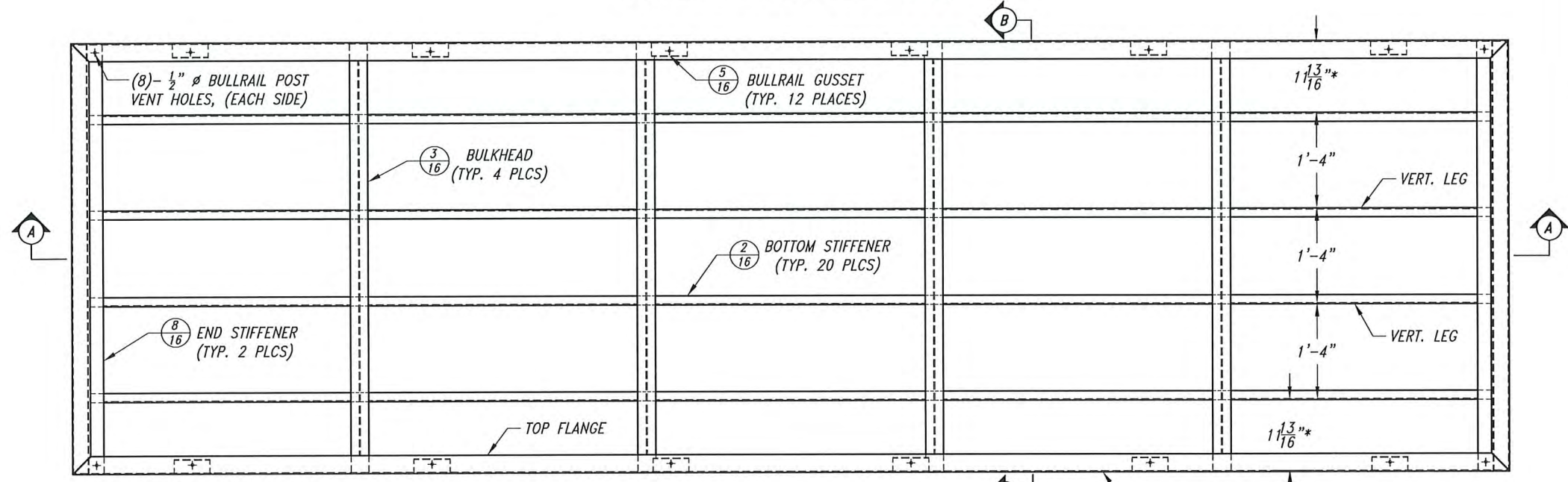
PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
 SHEET DESCRIPTION:
SHELL DETAILS (TYPE "B" DOCK)

SHEET NUMBER
07
 SHEET 07 OF 18
 DRAWING NO.
 0313 - 1712 - 07

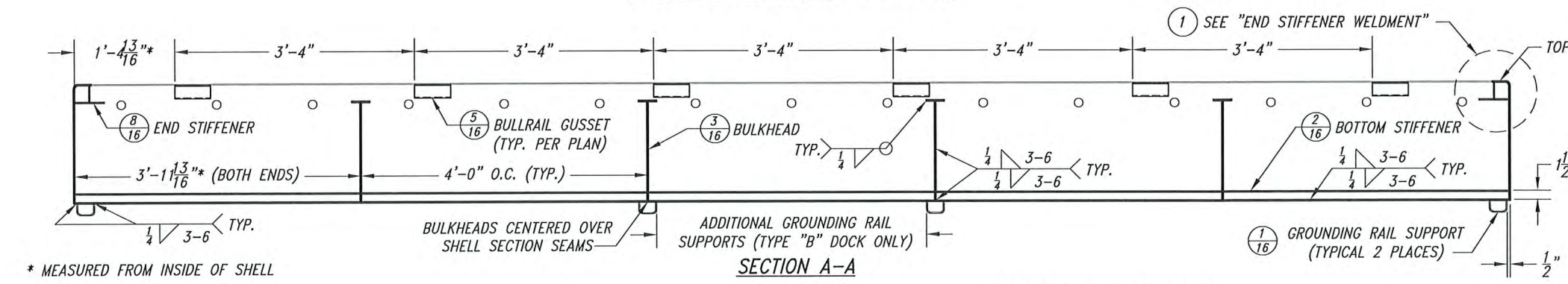
J:\Projects\Boones Ferry Ramp & Marina\1712-Booning Dock Replacement\Engineering\Final\07 - Shell Details (Type B).dwg



SHELL PLAN VIEW (TYPE "B" DOCK)

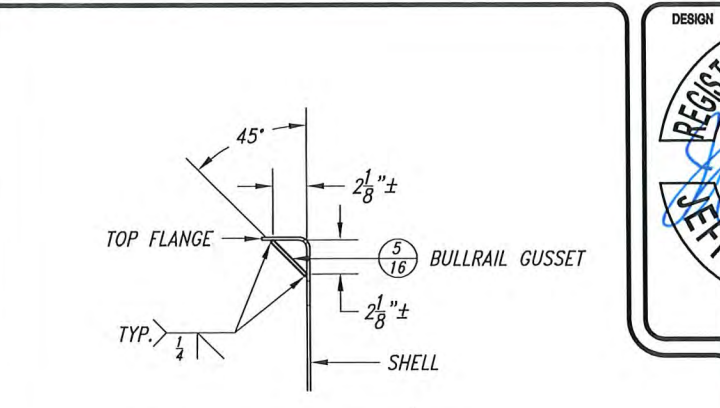


SHELL PLAN VIEW (TYPE "A" DOCK)

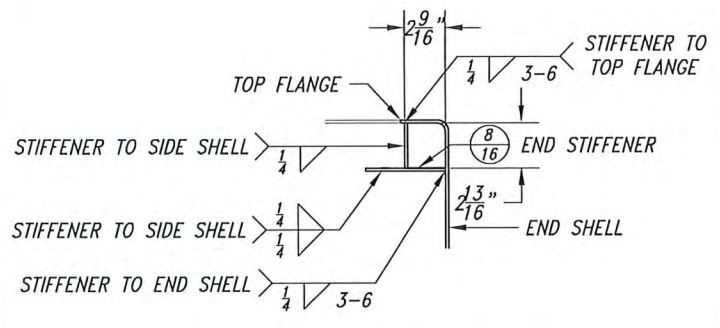
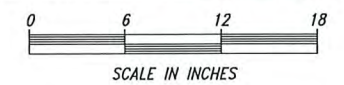


SECTION A-A

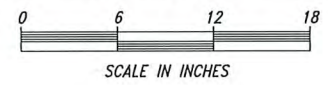
STRUCTURAL LAYOUT



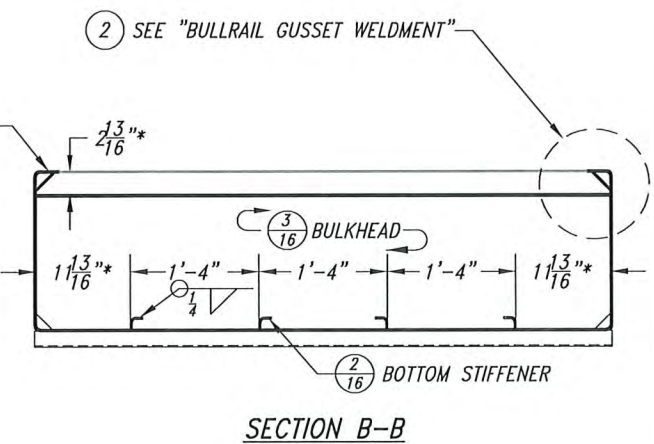
2 BULLRAIL GUSSET WELDMENT



1 END STIFFENER WELDMENT



NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.



SECTION B-B



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE
 DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED



PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

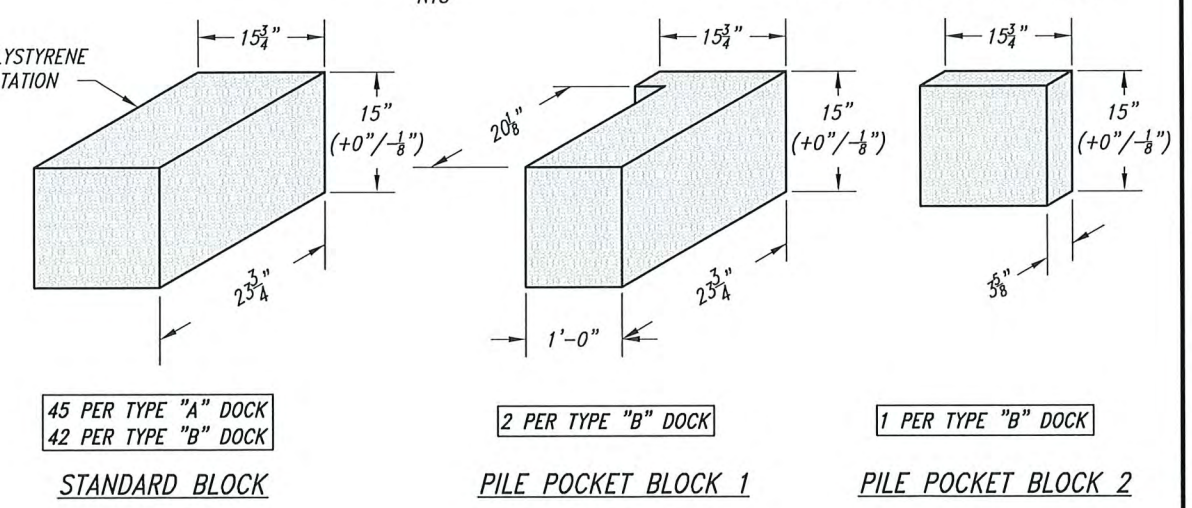
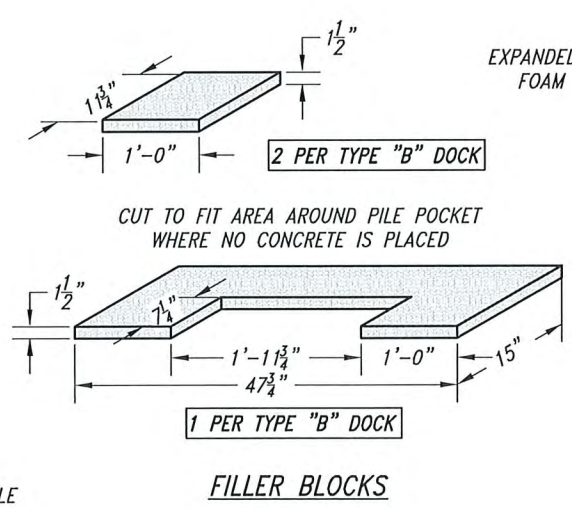
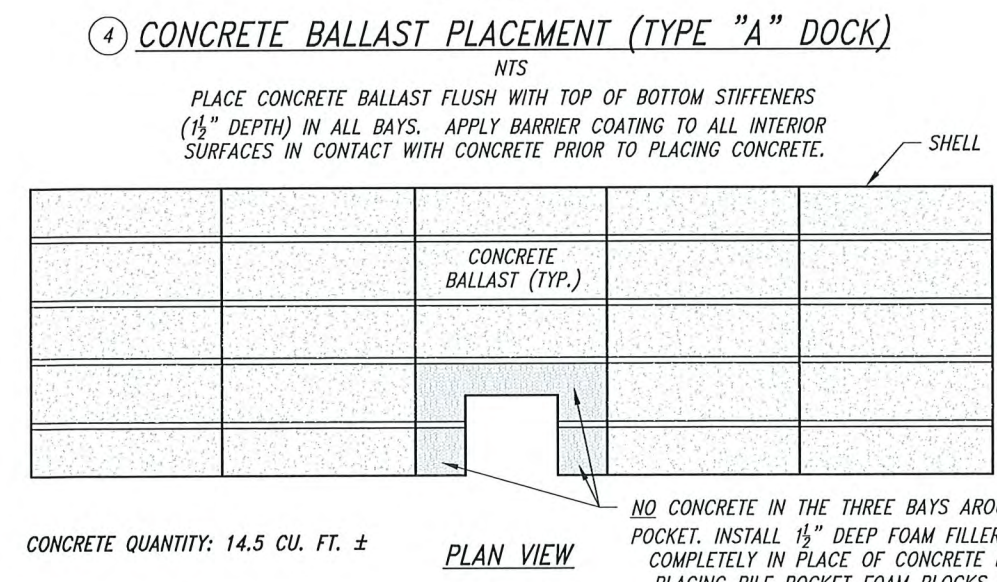
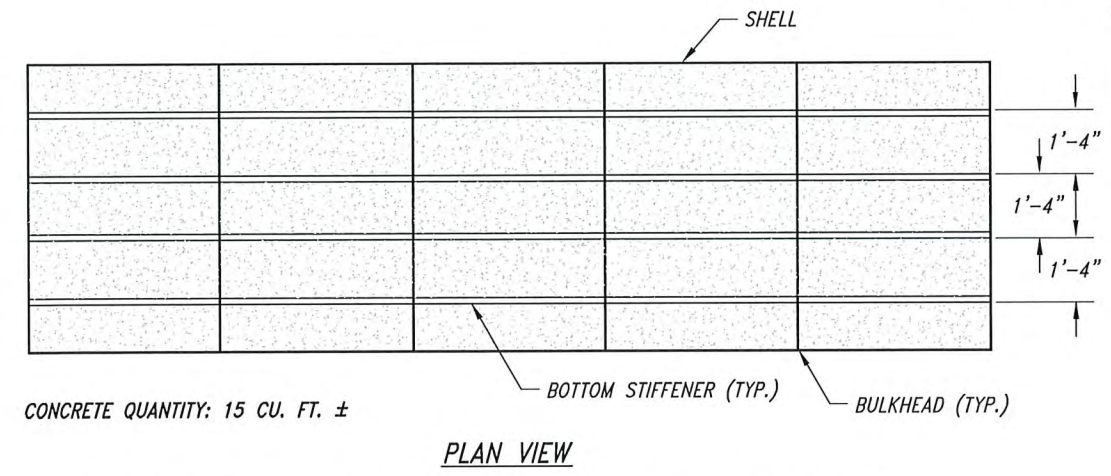
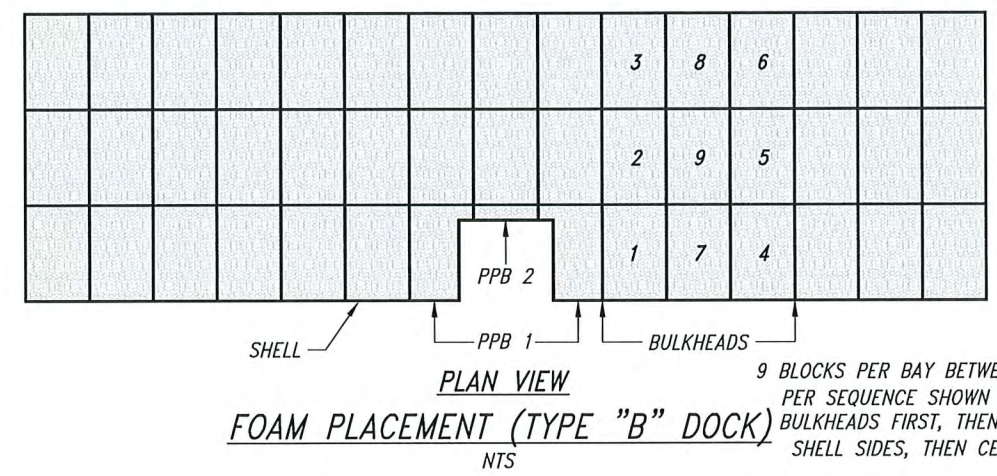
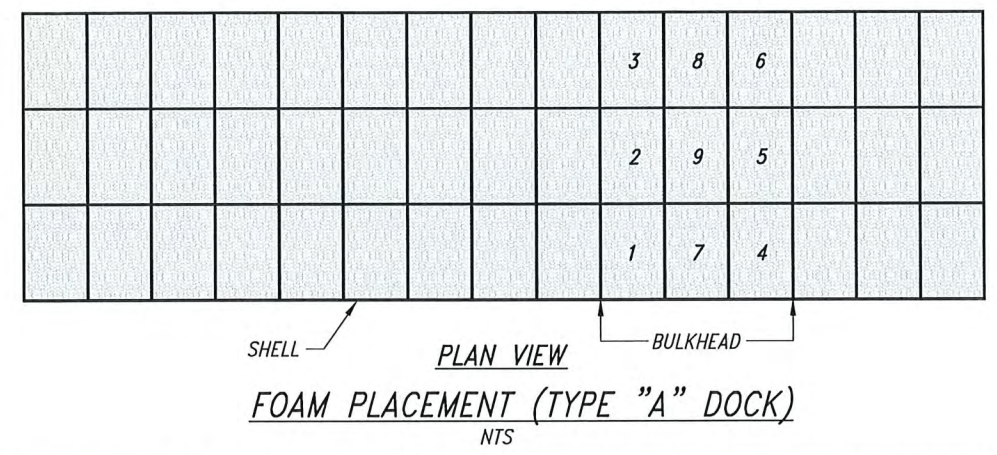
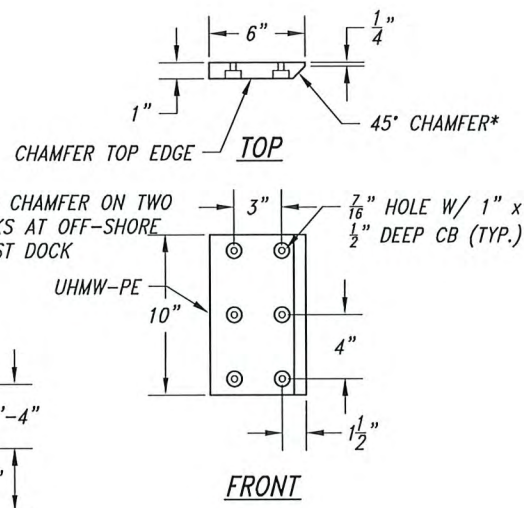
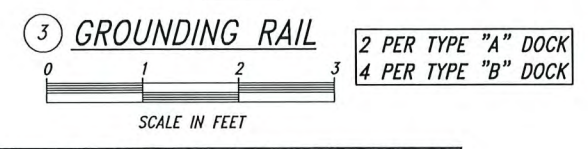
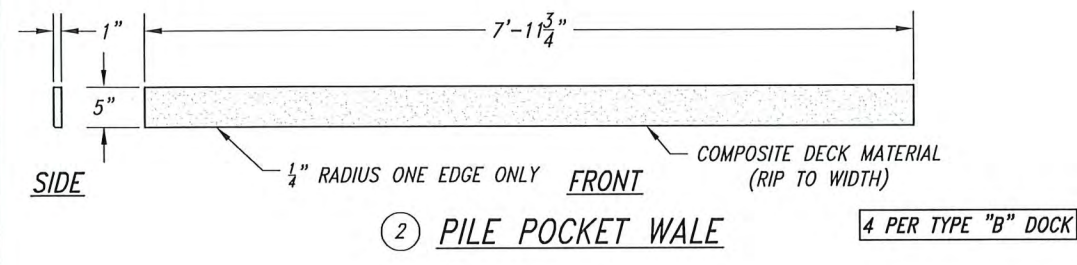
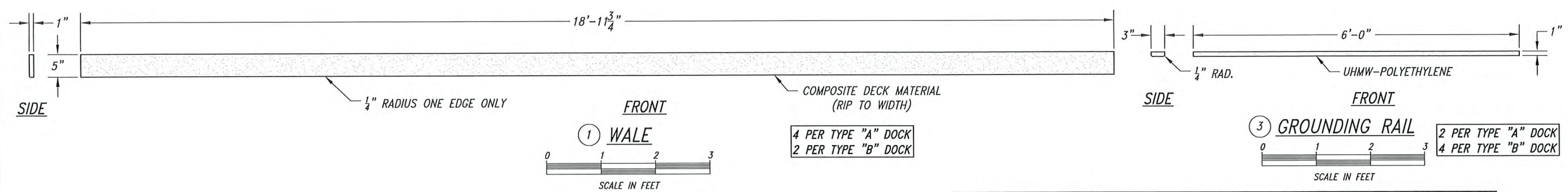
SHEET DESCRIPTION:
STRUCTURAL LAYOUT

SHEET NUMBER:
08

SHEET OF:
 08 OF 18

DRAWING NO.
 0313 - 1712 - 08

J:\Projects\Boones Ferry Ramp & Marina\1712-Booning Dock Replacement\Engineering\Final\08 - Structural Layout (Type A&B).dwg



DESIGNER: T. MARIN
DRAFTER: T. MARIN
DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
AS ADVERTISED

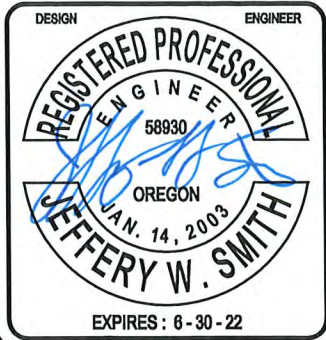


PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET DESCRIPTION
FOAM, CONCRETE, WALE DETAILS

SHEET NUMBER
09
OF 18
DRAWING NO.
0313 - 1712 - 09

J:\Projects\Boones Ferry Ramp & Marina\1712-Booning Dock Replacement\Engineering\Final\09 - Concrete, Foam, Wale Details (Type A & B).dwg



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE

DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED

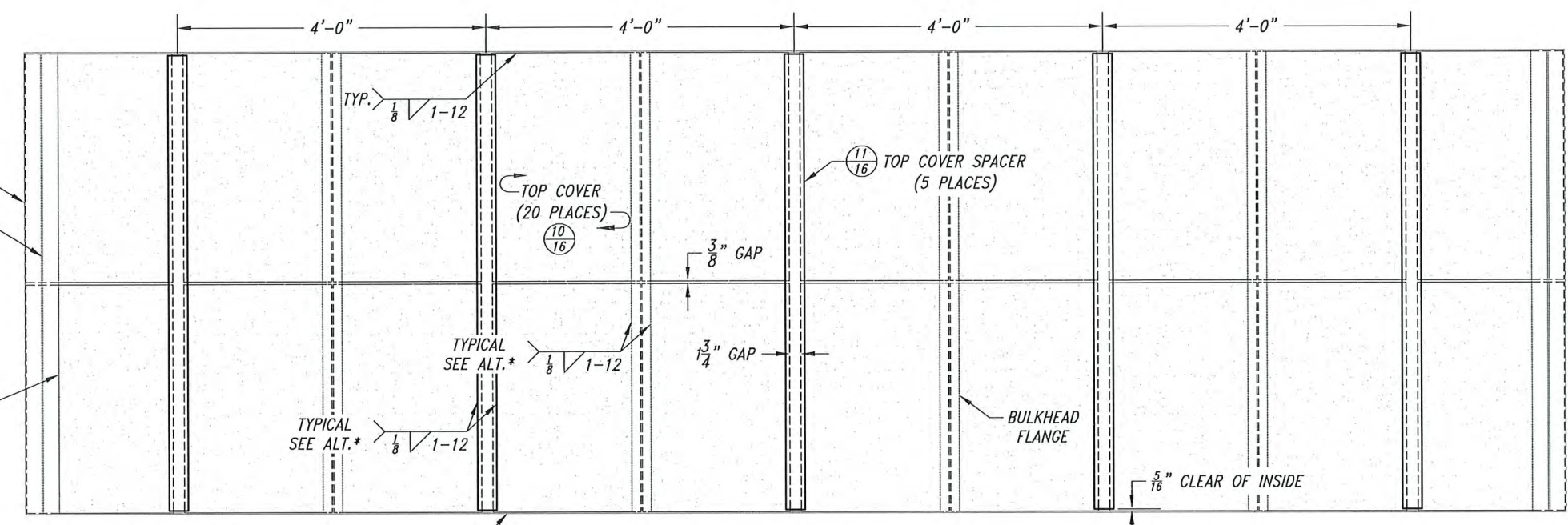


PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
**BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT**

SHEET DESCRIPTION:
TOPSIDE LAYOUT (TYPE "A" DOCK)

SHEET NUMBER
10

SHEET 10 OF 18
 DRAWING NO.
 0313 - 1712 - 10



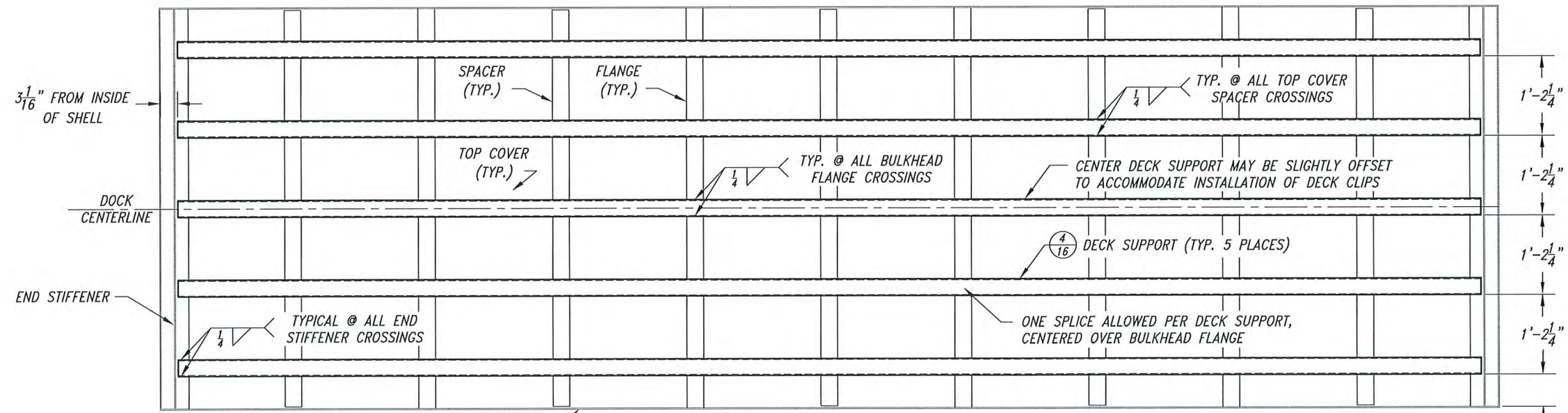
PLACE TOP COVERS ON FOAM WITH ONE EDGE UNDER BULKHEAD FLANGE AND AGAINST BULKHEAD. SLIDE ADJACENT EDGE AGAINST SIDE SHELL. TACK WELD AS SHOWN TAKING CARE TO AVOID/MINIMIZE MELTING OF FOAM. SIDE GAP BETWEEN COVERS WILL BE 1 1/4" AND END GAP WILL BE 3/8".

CENTER TOP COVER SPACERS OVER SIDE GAP BETWEEN TOP COVERS WITH 5/16" CLEAR FROM SIDE SHELL. TACK WELD AS SHOWN TAKING CARE TO AVOID/MINIMIZE MELTING OF FOAM.

* AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO TACK WELDING, TOP COVERS MAY BE SCREWED OR RIVETED TO BULKHEAD FLANGES AND SPACERS USING S.S. FASTENERS SPACED 12" O.C.

NOTE: SHELL TOP FLANGE NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY

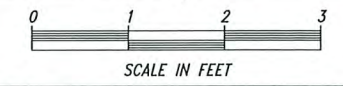
TOP COVER & SPACER PLAN



NOTE: SHELL TOP FLANGE NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY

DECK SUPPORT PLAN

TOPSIDE LAYOUT (TYPE "A" DOCK)



NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

J:\Projects\Boones Ferry Ramp & Marina\1712-Boarding Dock Replacement\Engineering\Final\10 - Topside Layout (Type A).dwg



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE

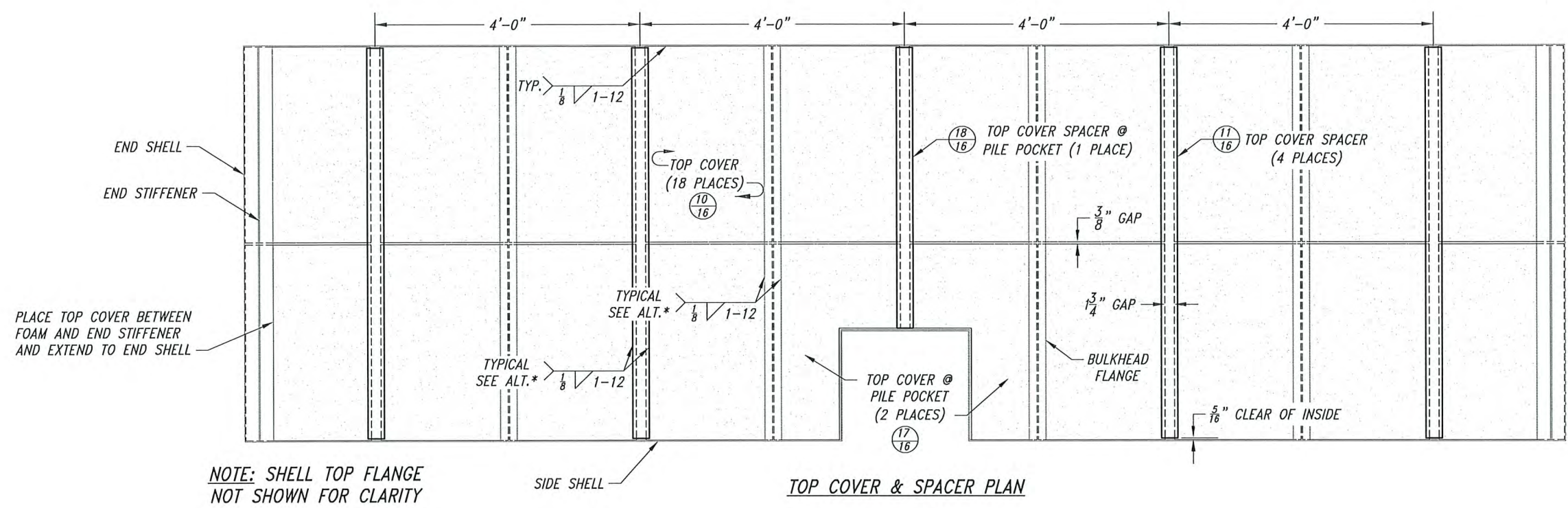
DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED



PROJECT LOCATION: WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
 SHEET DESCRIPTION:
TOPSIDE LAYOUT (TYPE "B" DOCK)

SHEET NUMBER
11
 SHEET 11 OF 18
 DRAWING NO.
 0313 - 1712 - 11



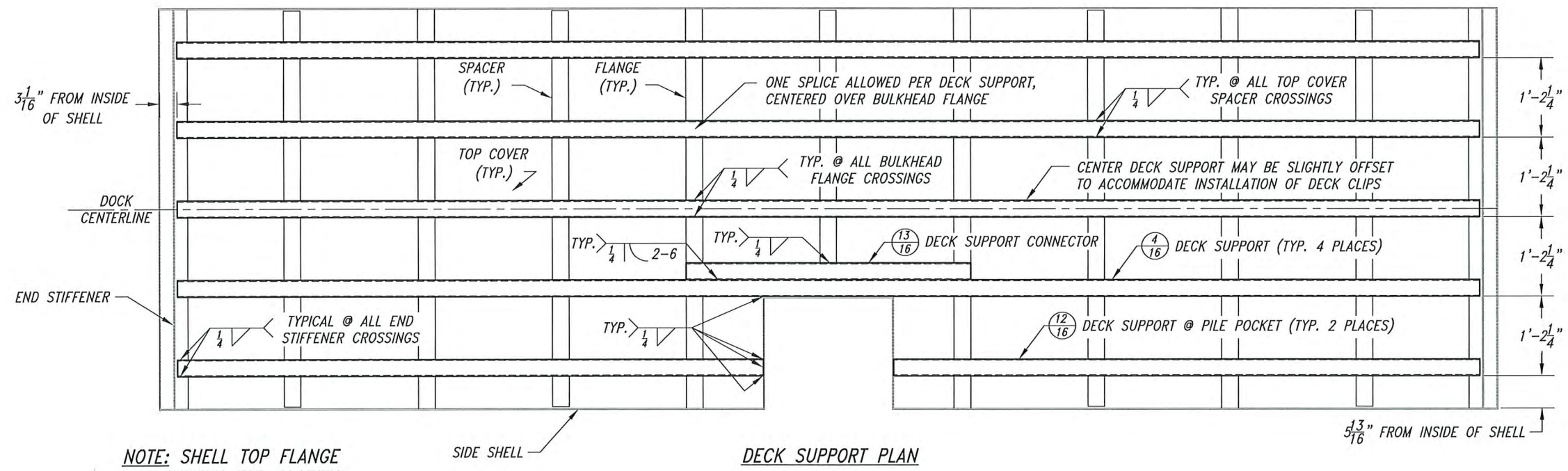
PLACE TOP COVERS ON FOAM WITH ONE EDGE UNDER BULKHEAD FLANGE AND AGAINST BULKHEAD. SLIDE ADJACENT EDGE AGAINST SIDE SHELL. TACK WELD AS SHOWN TAKING CARE TO AVOID/MINIMIZE MELTING OF FOAM. SIDE GAP BETWEEN COVERS WILL BE $1\frac{3}{4}$ " AND END GAP WILL BE $\frac{3}{8}$ ".

CENTER TOP COVER SPACERS OVER SIDE GAP BETWEEN TOP COVERS WITH $\frac{5}{16}$ " CLEAR FROM SIDE SHELL. TACK WELD AS SHOWN TAKING CARE TO AVOID/MINIMIZE MELTING OF FOAM.

* AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO TACK WELDING, TOP COVERS MAY BE SCREWED OR RIVETED TO BULKHEAD FLANGES AND SPACERS USING S.S. FASTENERS SPACED 12" O.C.

NOTE: SHELL TOP FLANGE NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY

TOP COVER & SPACER PLAN



NOTE: SHELL TOP FLANGE NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY

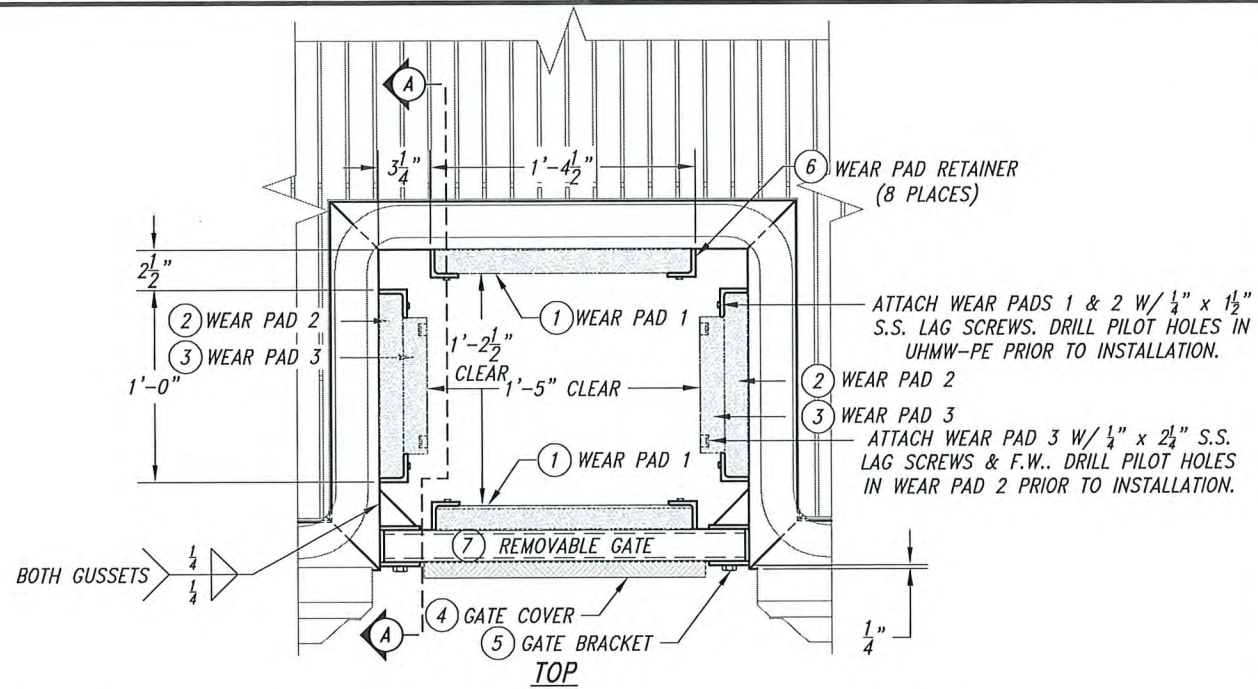
DECK SUPPORT PLAN

TOPSIDE LAYOUT (TYPE "B" DOCK)



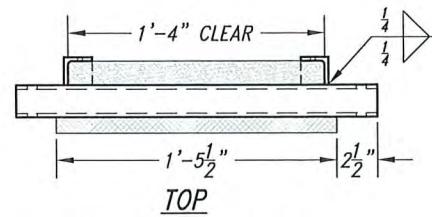
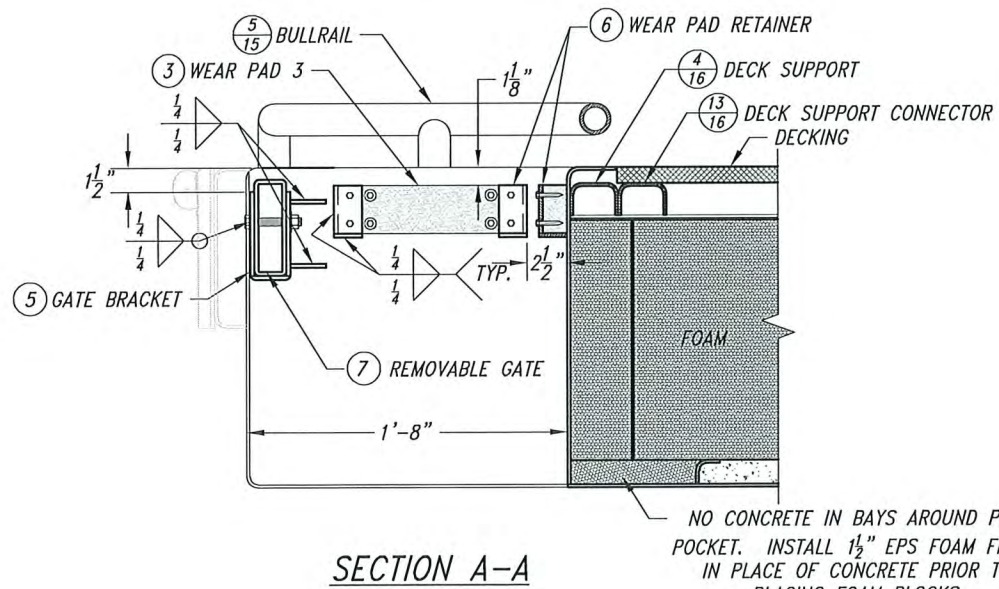
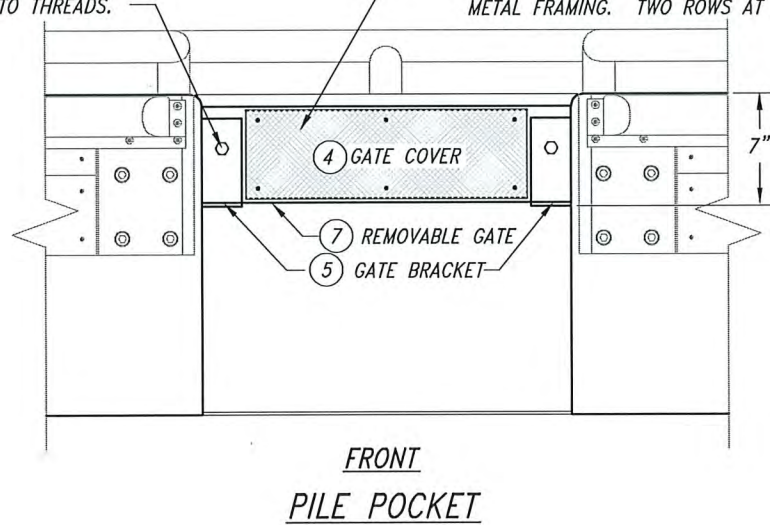
NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

J:\Projects\Boones Ferry Ramp & Marina\1712-Booning Dock Replacement\Engineering\Final\11 - Topside Layout (Type B).dwg

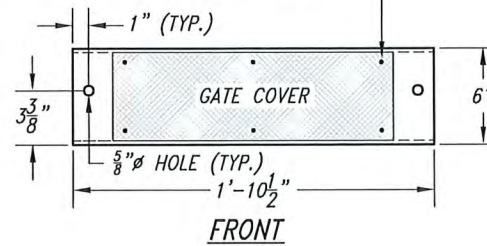


(2) 1/2" x 4" 316 S.S. BOLT, F.W., L.W., AND NUT. INSERT BOLT W/ HEAD FACING OUT. APPLY MARINE GRADE ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT TO THREADS.

COMPOSITE LUMBER GATE COVER. ATTACH TO GATE WITH CORROSION RESISTANT COMPOSITE DECK SCREWS DESIGNED FOR ATTACHMENT TO METAL FRAMING. TWO ROWS AT 8" O.C.

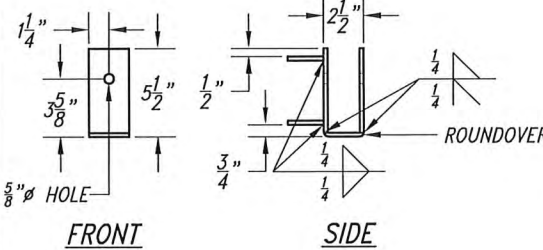
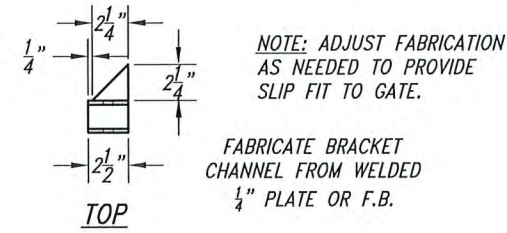
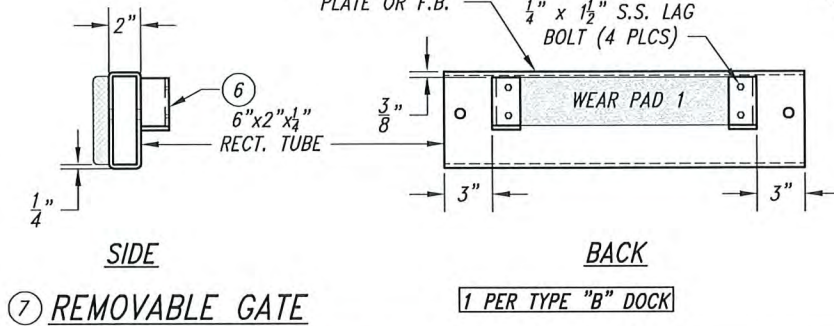


ATTACH COVER WITH (6) CORROSION RESISTANT COMPOSITE DECK SCREWS DESIGNED FOR ATTACHMENT TO METAL FRAMING AS SHOWN.

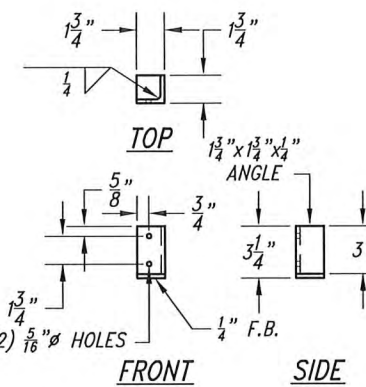


NOTE: ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL COMPONENTS THIS SHEET ONLY.

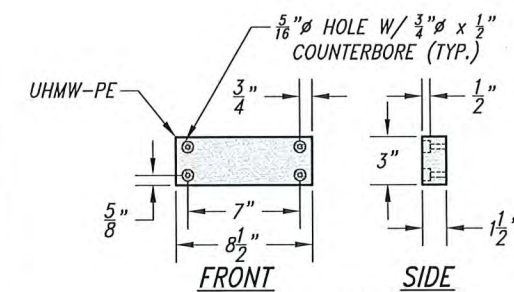
FABRICATE RECTANGULAR TUBE FROM WELDED 1/4" PLATE OR F.B.



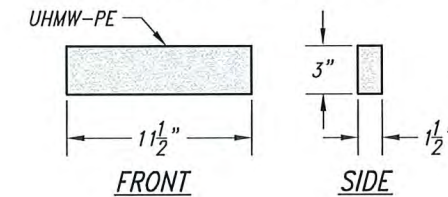
5" GATE BRACKET 2 PER TYPE "B" DOCK



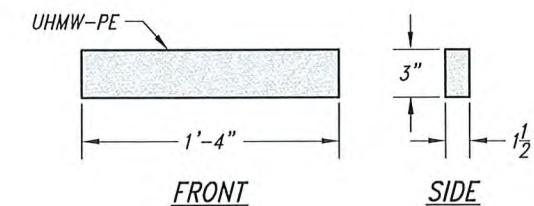
6" WEAR PAD RETAINER 8 PER TYPE "B" DOCK



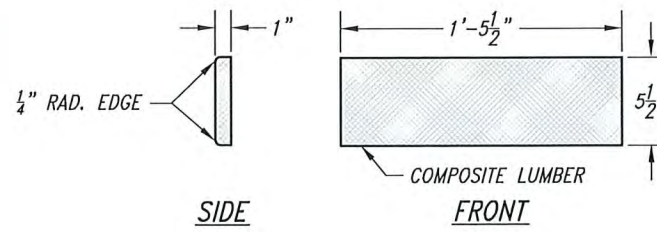
3" WEAR PAD 3 2 PER TYPE "B" DOCK



2" WEAR PAD 2 2 PER TYPE "B" DOCK

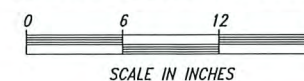


1" WEAR PAD 1 2 PER TYPE "B" DOCK

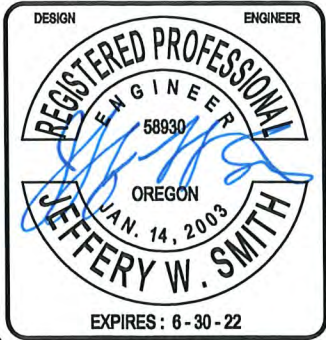


4" GATE COVER 1 PER TYPE "B" DOCK

PILE POCKET DETAILS



NOTE: CHAMFER CORNERS AS NEEDED WHEN IN CONFLICT WITH WELDS.



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE

DESIGNER: T. MARIN
DRAFTER: T. MARIN
DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
AS ADVERTISED



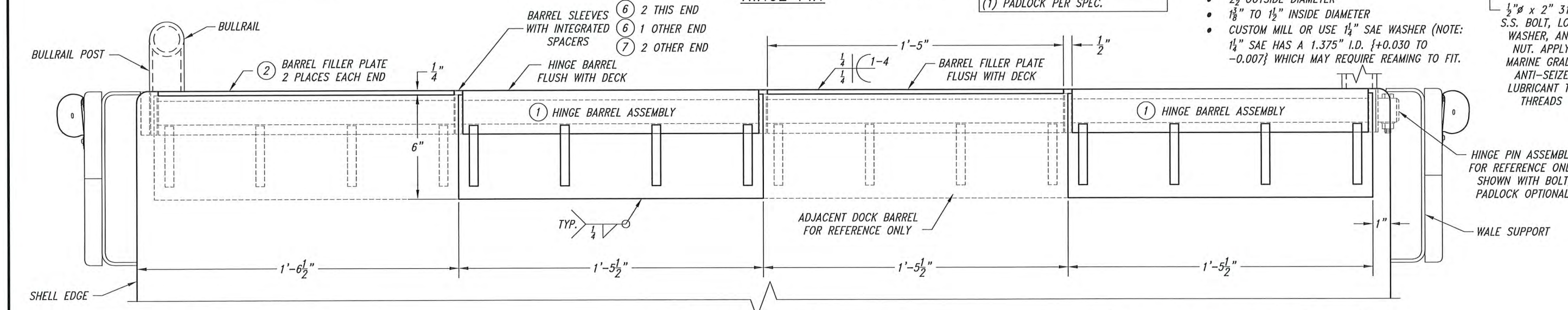
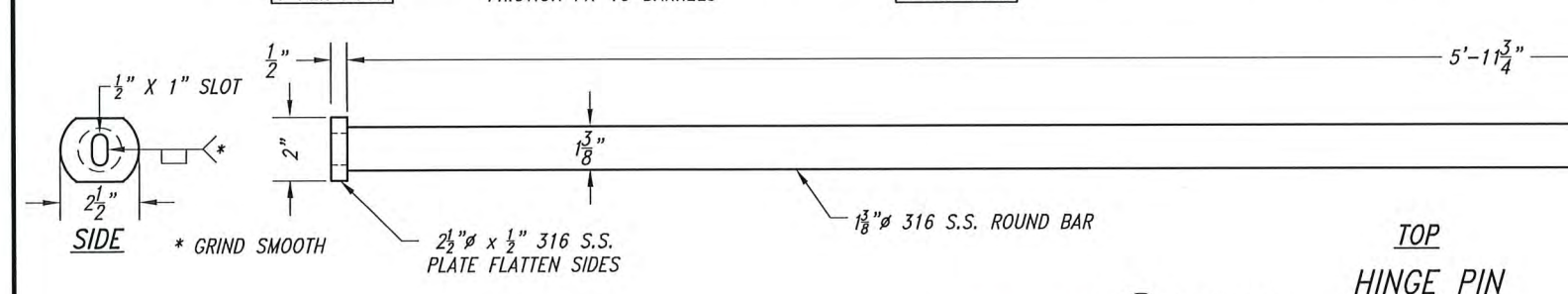
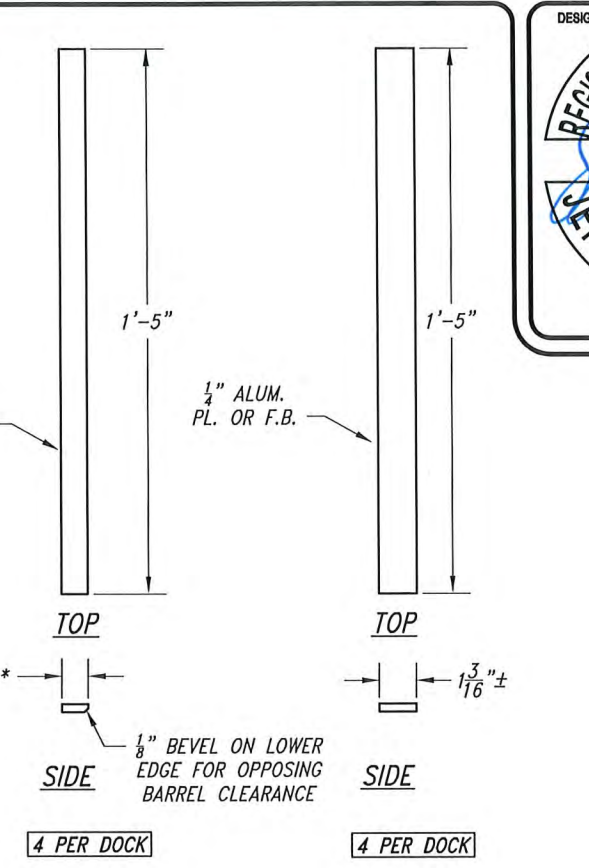
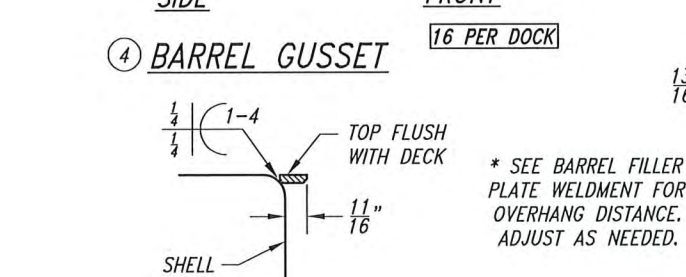
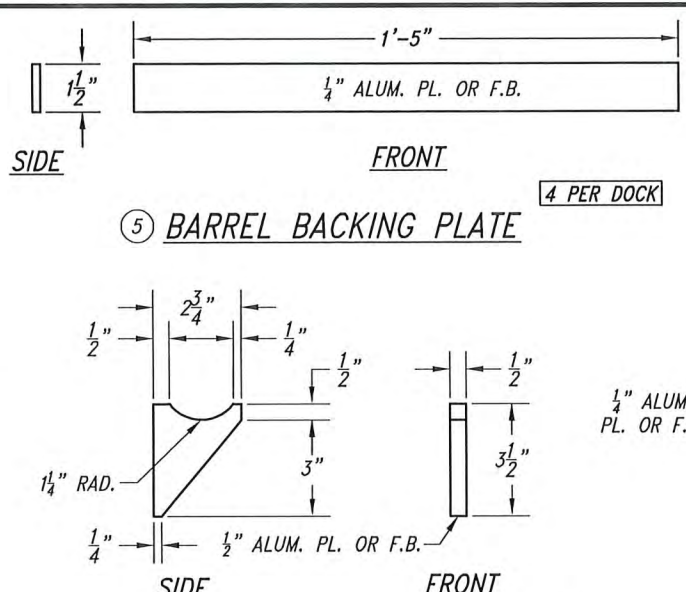
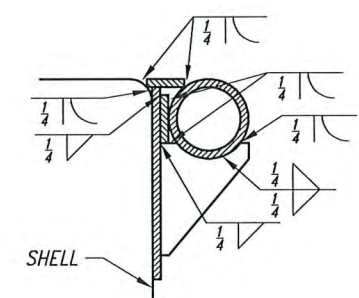
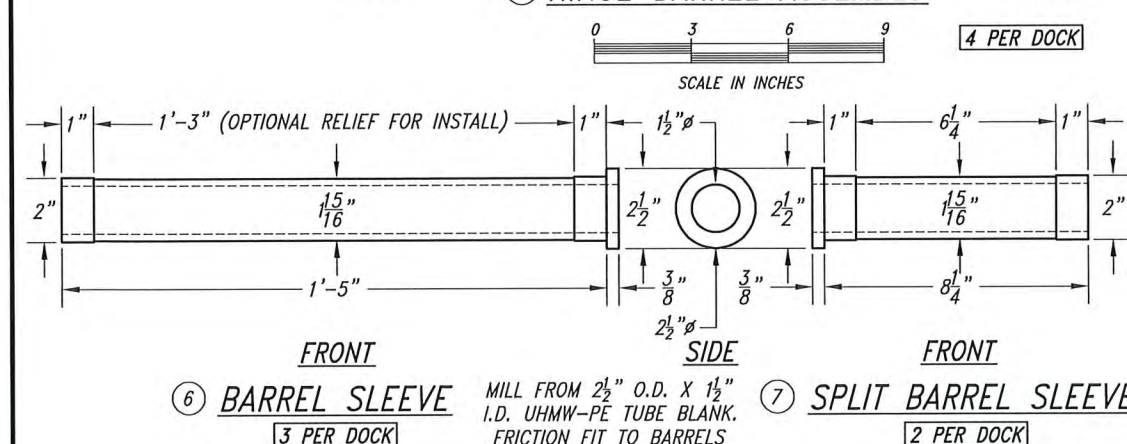
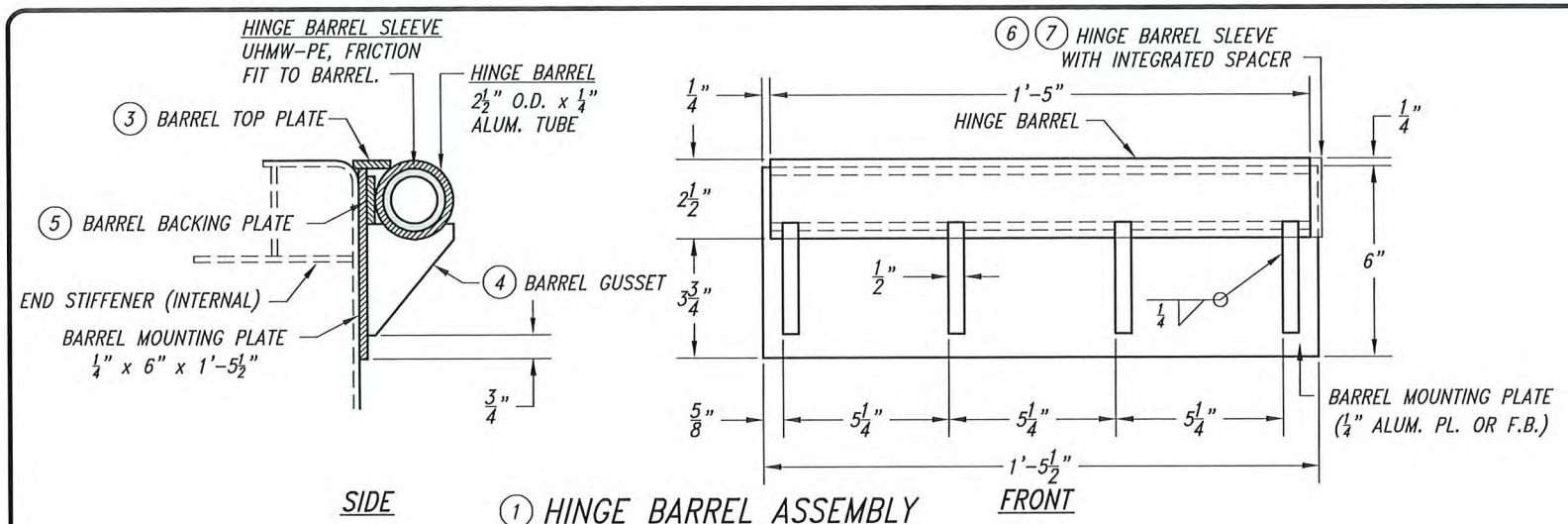
PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET DESCRIPTION:
PILE POCKET DETAILS (TYPE "B" DOCK)

SHEET NUMBER:
12

SHEET 12 OF 18
DRAWING NO. 0313-1712-12

J:\Projects\Boones Ferry Ramp & Marina\1712-Boarding Dock Replacement\Engineering\Final\12 - Pile Pocket Details (Type B).dwg



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE

DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED

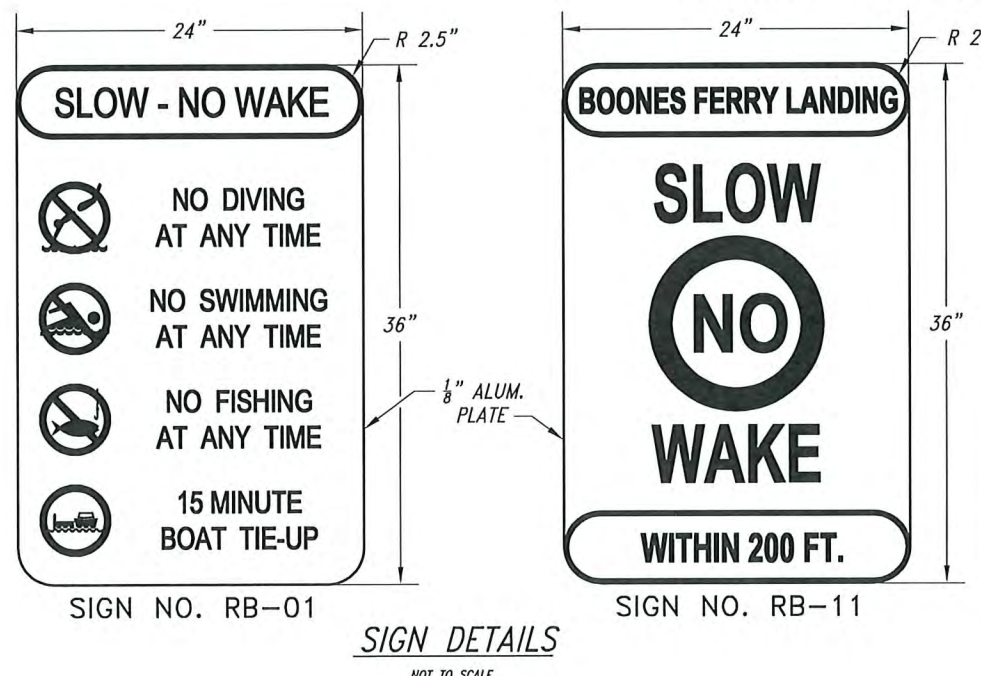
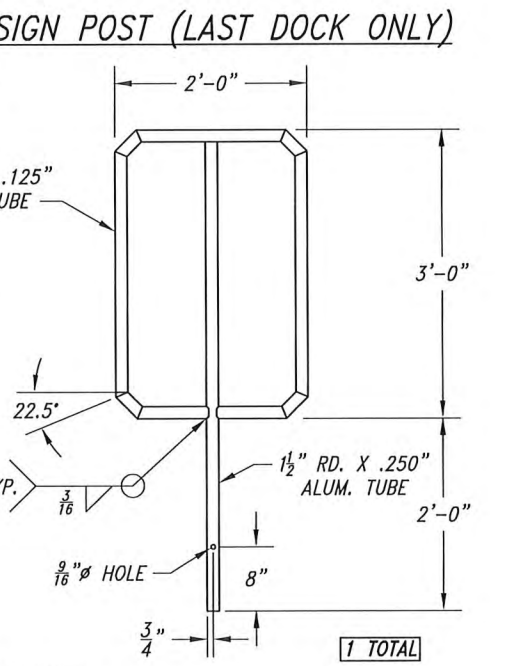
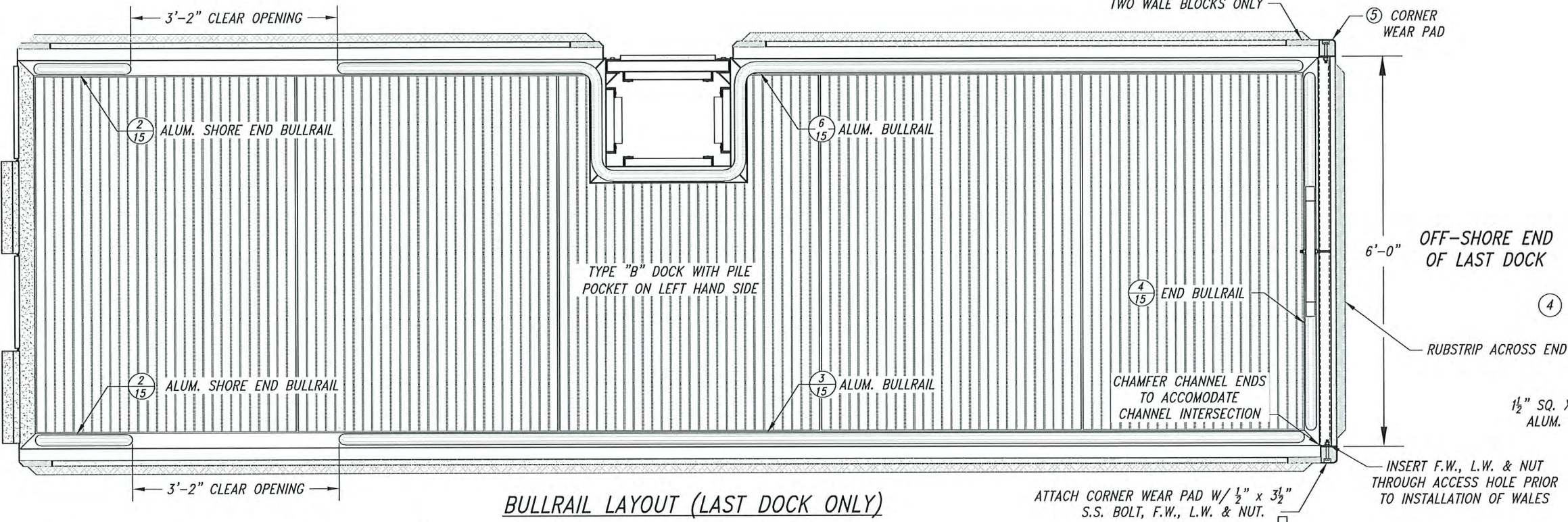
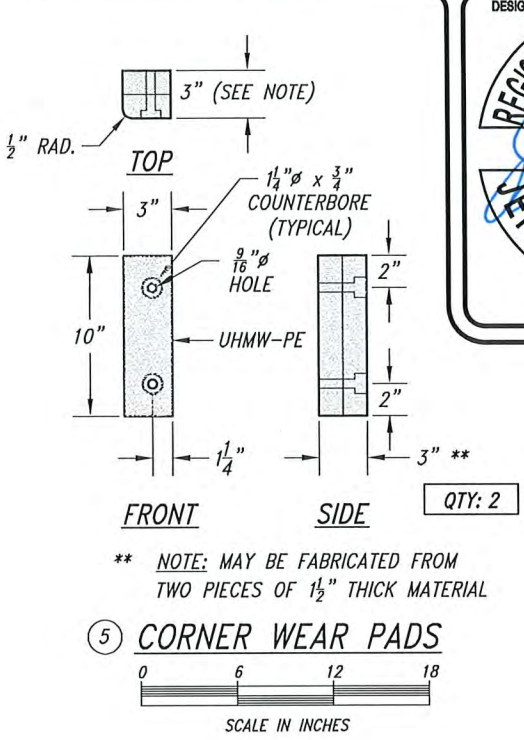
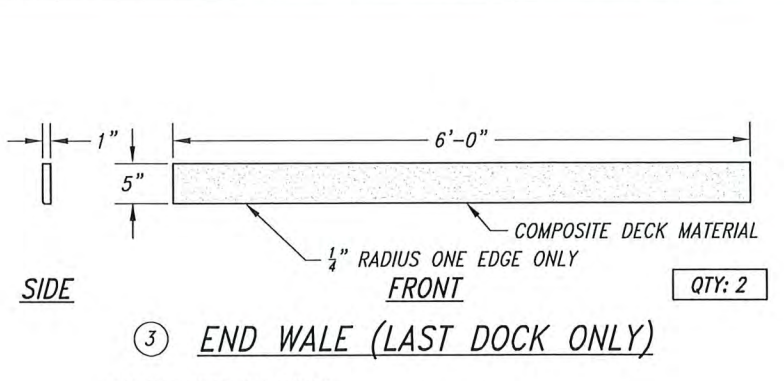
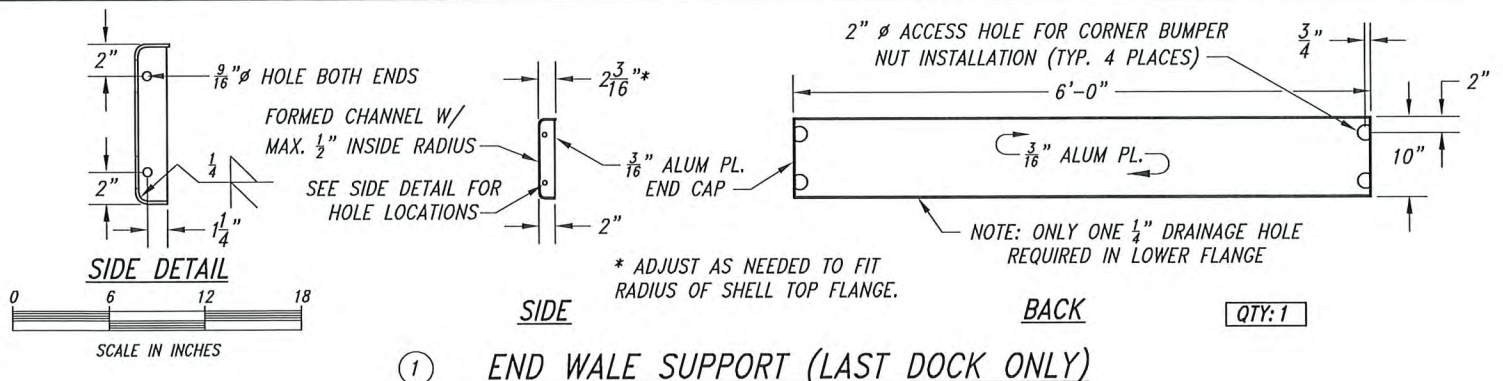


PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
 BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET DESCRIPTION:
HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY DETAILS

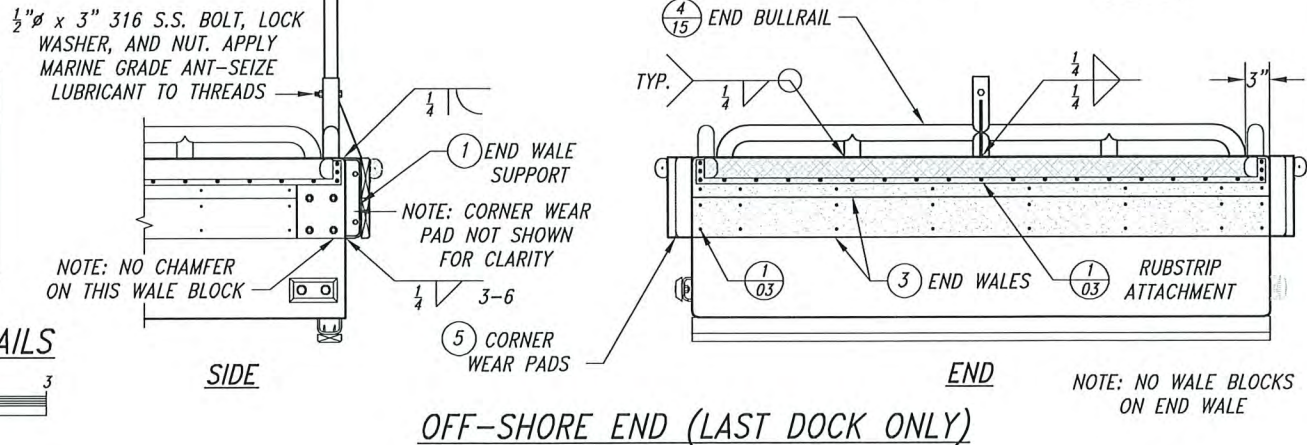
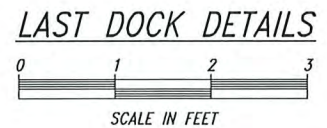
SHEET NUMBER
13

SHEET 13 OF 18
 DRAWING NO.
 0313-1712-13



NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE & PIPE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

SIGN NOTES:
 1. SIGNS PURCHASED FROM OREGON CORRECTIONS ENTERPRISES BY OWNER (SEE SPECIFICATIONS).
 2. DELIVERED TO VENDOR FOR ATTACHMENT TO SIGN POSTS. ATTACH TO SIGN POST WITH ALUM RIVETS.
 3. #RB-01 TO BE VISIBLE FROM THE DOCK
 4. #RB-11 TO BE VISIBLE FROM THE WATER



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE
 DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022



PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
 BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET DESCRIPTION:
 LAST DOCK DETAILS (TYPE "B" DOCK - LH PILE)

SHEET NUMBER:
 14

SHEET 14 OF 18
 DRAWING NO. 0313 - 1712 - 14



DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED

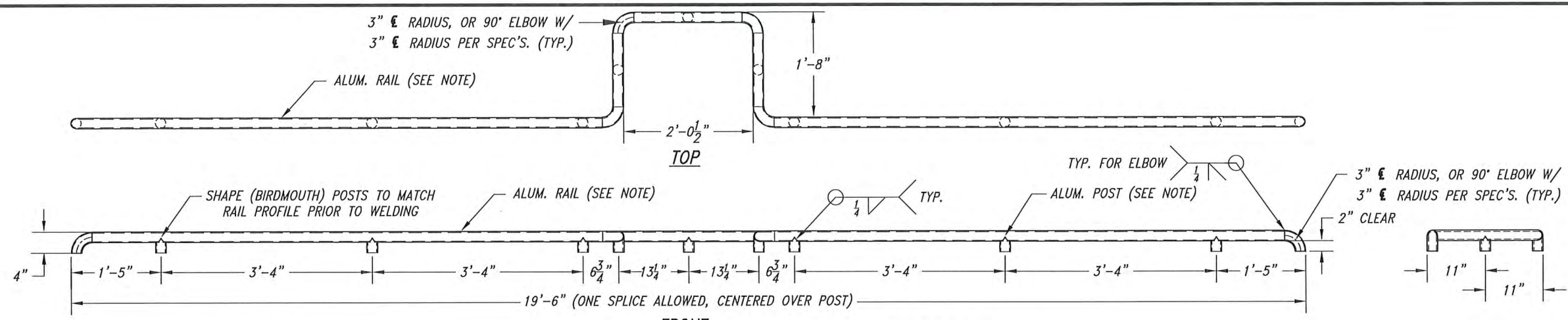


PROJECT LOCATION WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET DESCRIPTION:
BULLRAIL DETAILS

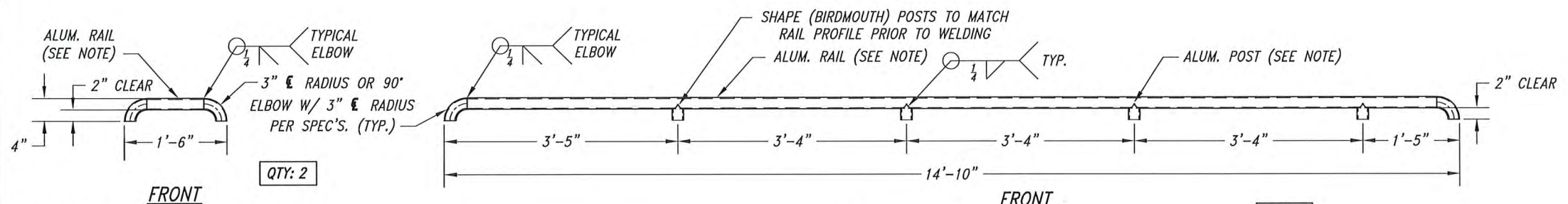
SHEET NUMBER:
15

SHEET 15 OF 18
 DRAWING NO. 0313 - 1712 - 15



⑤ **BULLRAIL @ PILE POCKET**

1 PER TYPE "B" DOCK
 OR 6/15 IF APPLICABLE



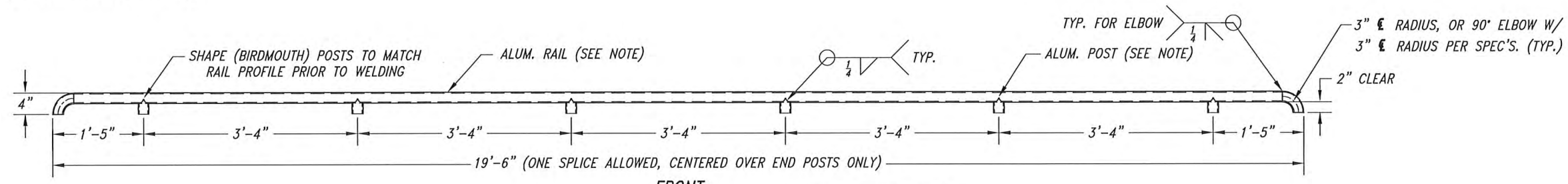
③ **SHORE-END BULLRAIL (LAST DOCK ONLY)**

QTY: 2

② **BULLRAIL (LAST DOCK ONLY)**

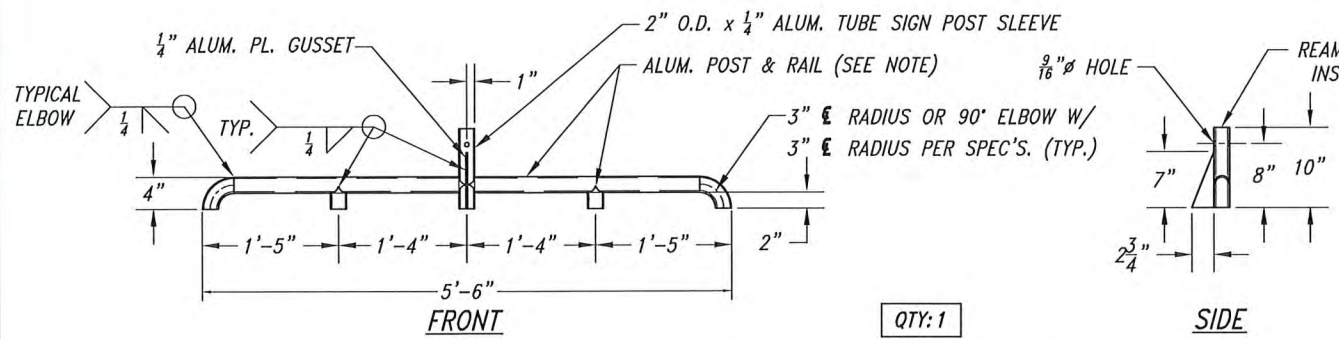
QTY: 1

BULLRAIL NOTE:
 ALL BULLRAIL POST & RAILS SHALL BE:
 • 2" O.D. X 1/16" 6061 ALUM. TUBE OR
 • 1 1/2" SCH 40 6063 ALUM. PIPE



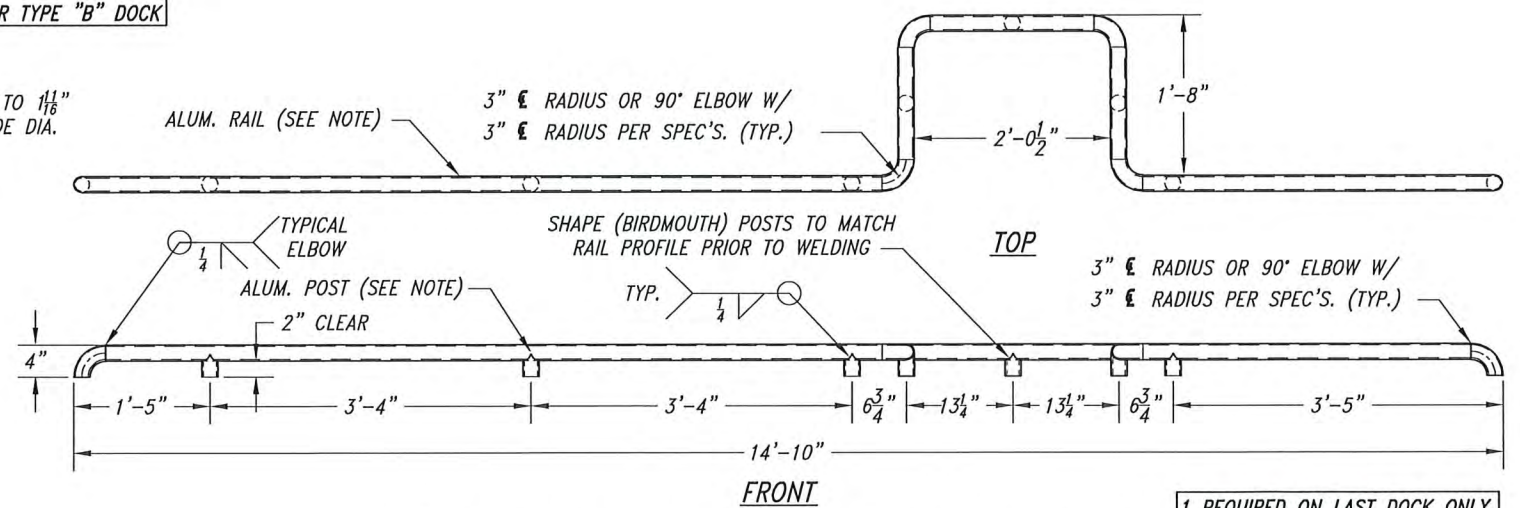
① **BULLRAIL**

2 PER TYPE "A" DOCK
 1 PER TYPE "B" DOCK



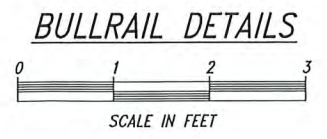
④ **END BULLRAIL (LAST DOCK ONLY)**

QTY: 1

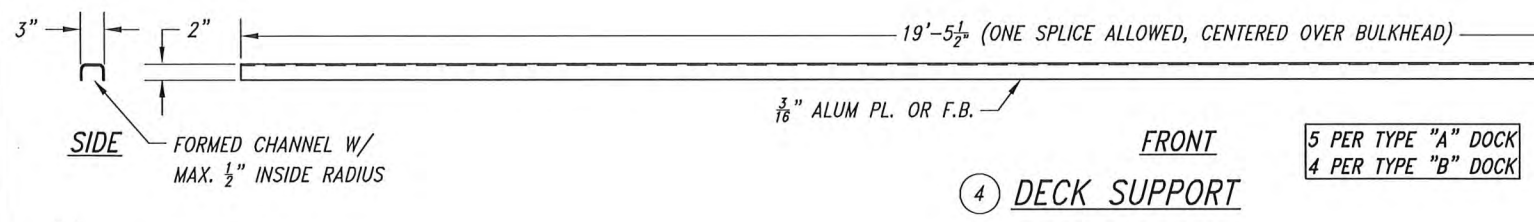
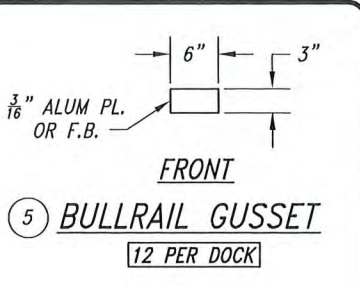
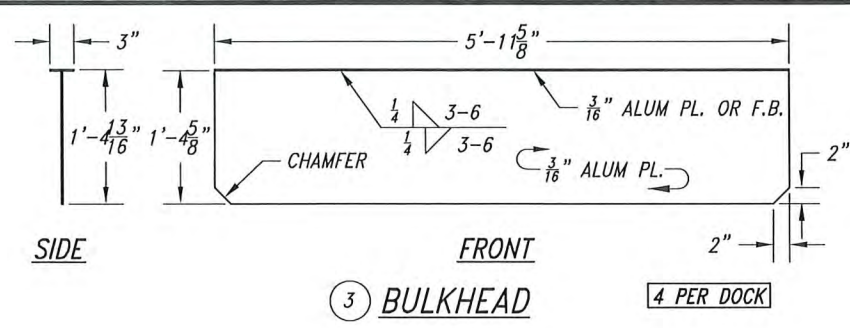
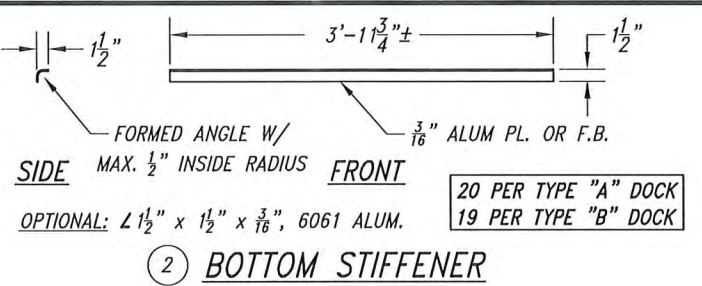
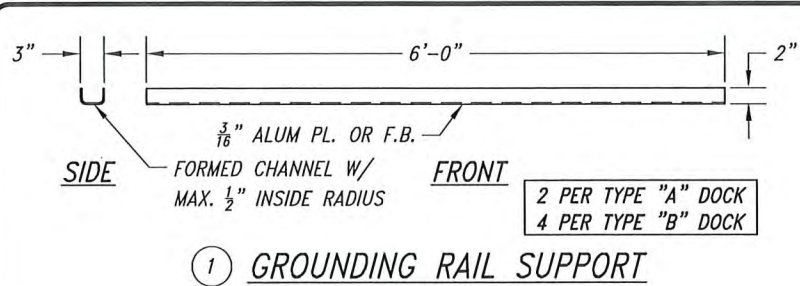


⑥ **BULLRAIL @ PILE POCKET (LAST DOCK ONLY)**

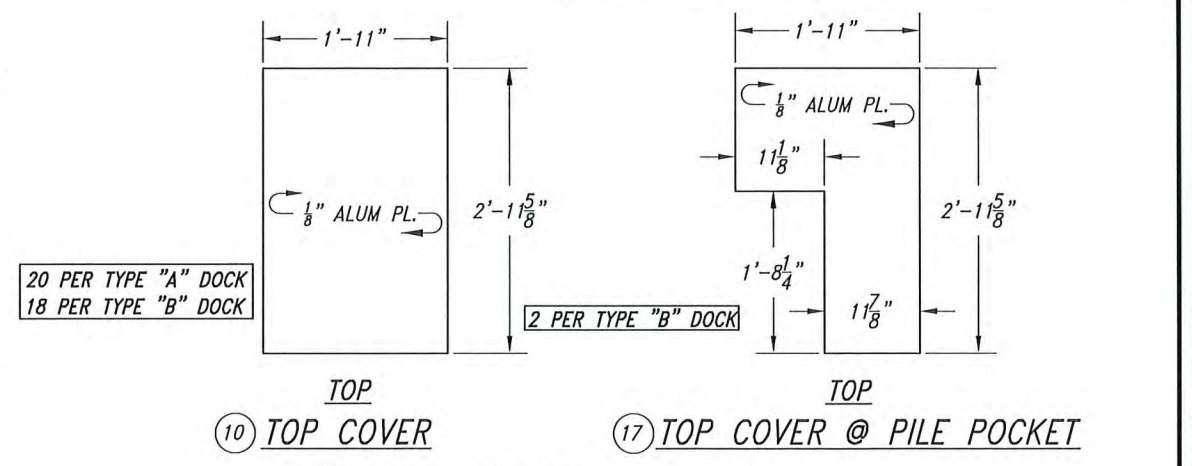
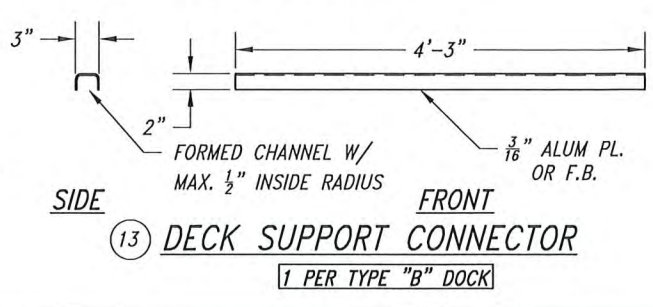
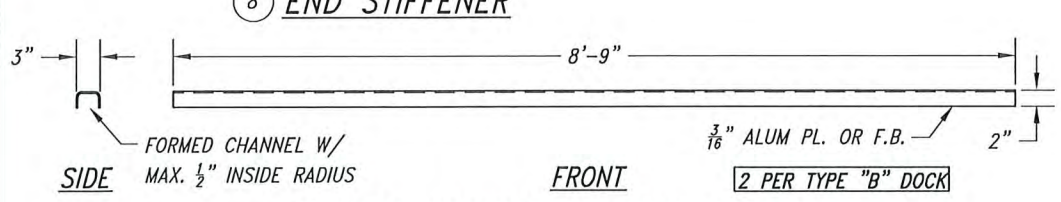
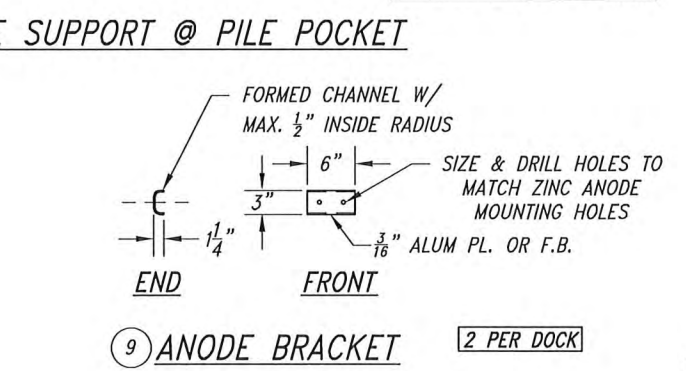
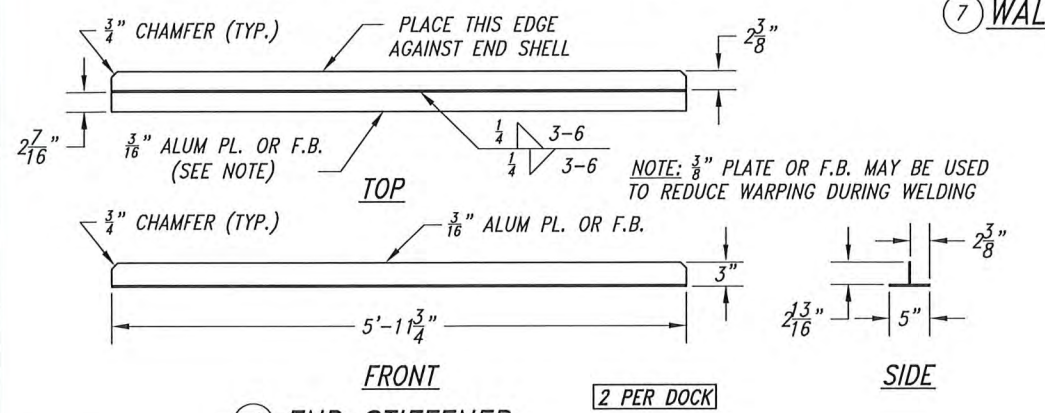
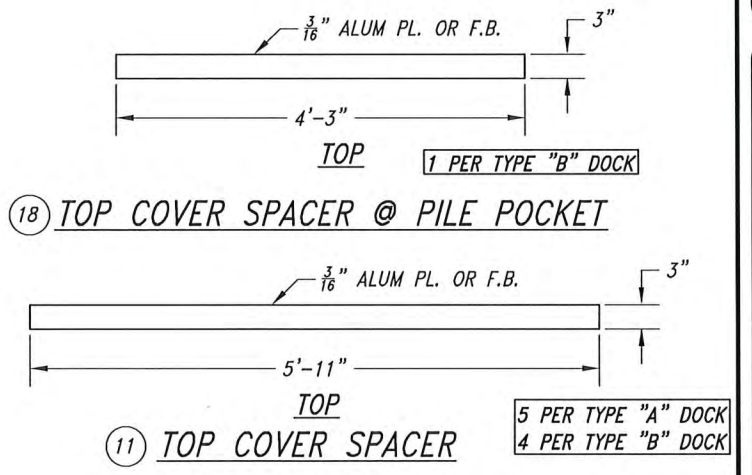
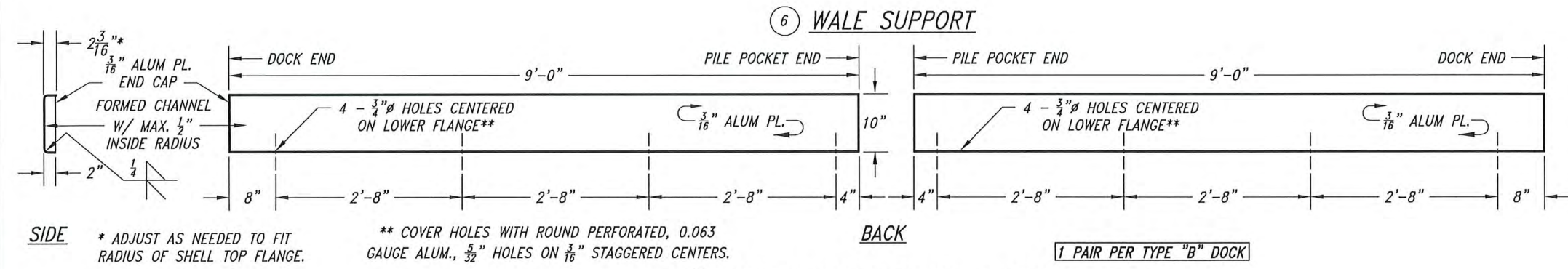
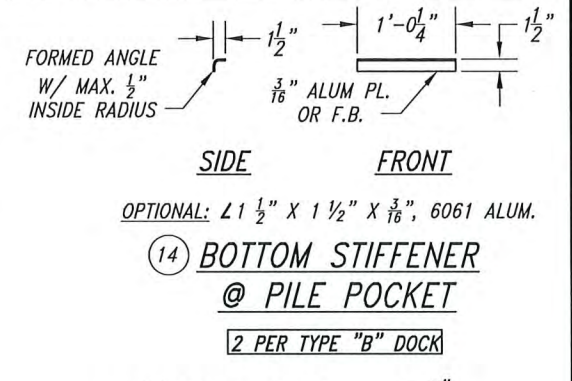
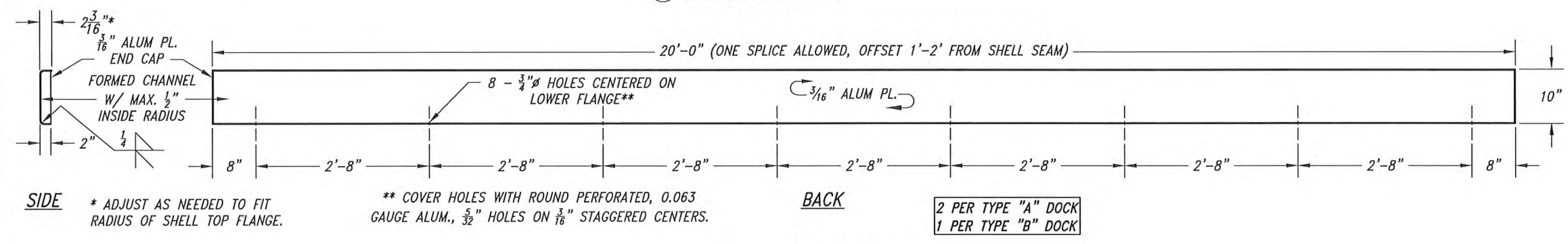
1 REQUIRED ON LAST DOCK ONLY



J:\Projects\Boones Ferry Ramp & Marina\1712-Boarding Dock Replacement\Engineering\Final\15 - Bullrail Details.dwg



NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.



DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

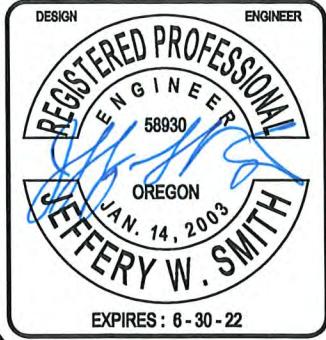
SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED



PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
 BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET NUMBER
16
 SHEET 16 OF 18
 DRAWING NO.
 0313 - 1712 - 16

J:\Projects\Boones Ferry Ramp & Marina\1712-Boarding Dock Replacement\Engineering\Final\16 - Structural Details.dwg



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE
[Signature]

DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED

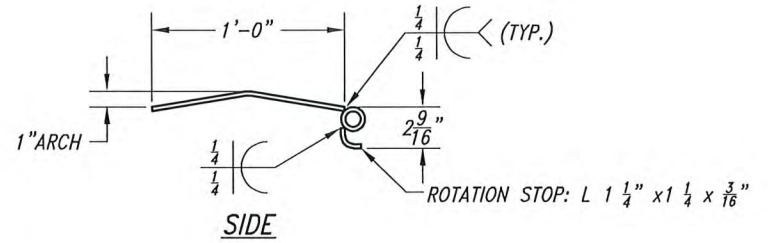
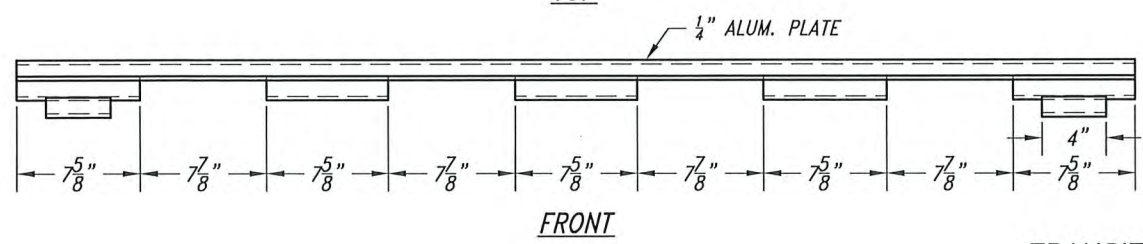
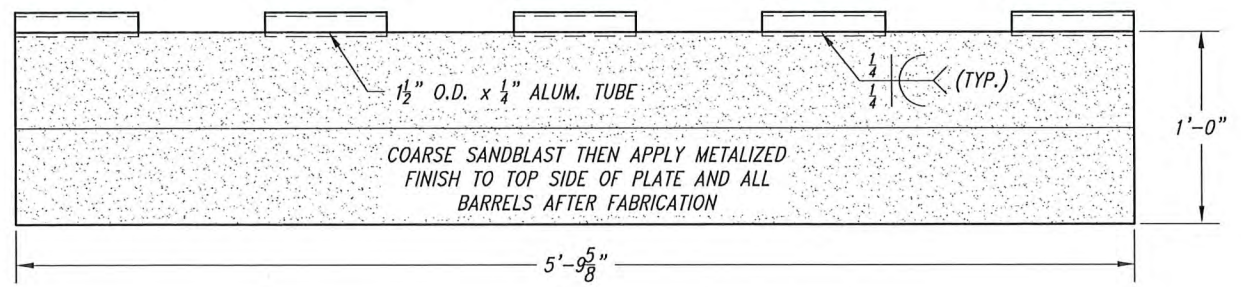


PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

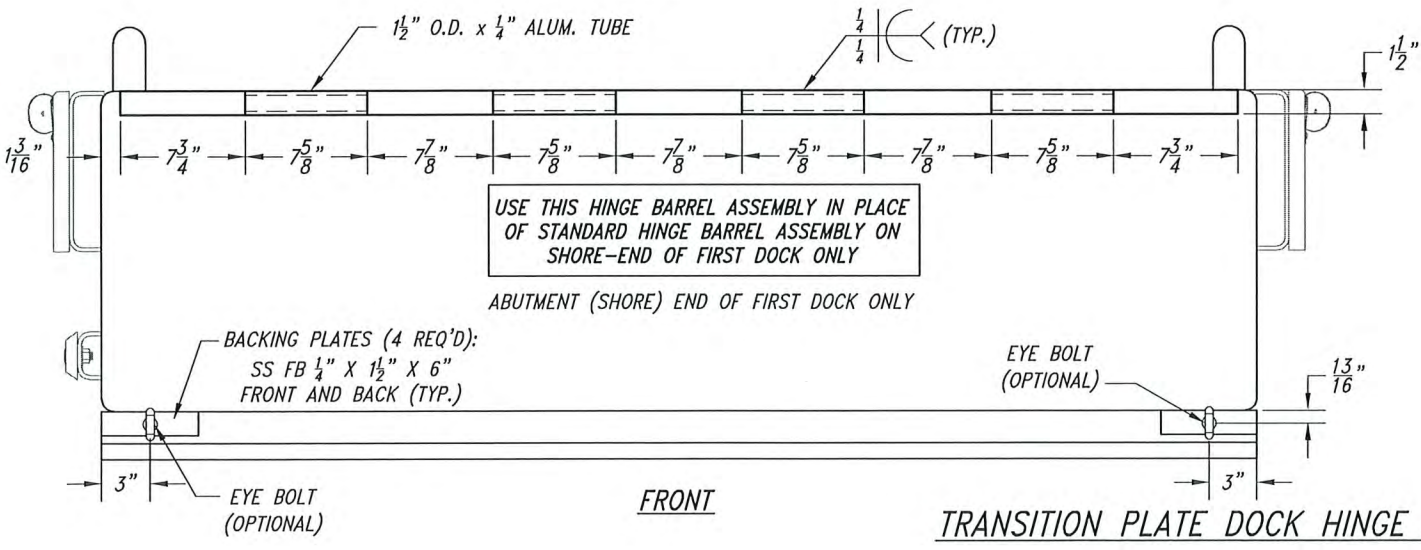
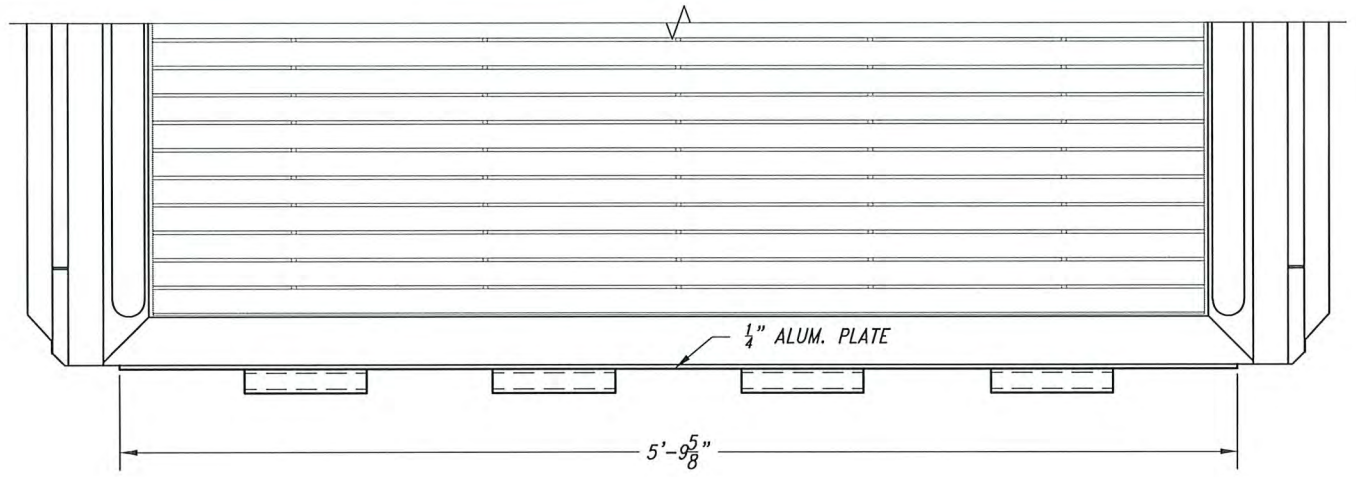
SHEET DESCRIPTION:
12" TRANSITION PLATE - DOCK TO ABUTMENT

SHEET NUMBER
17

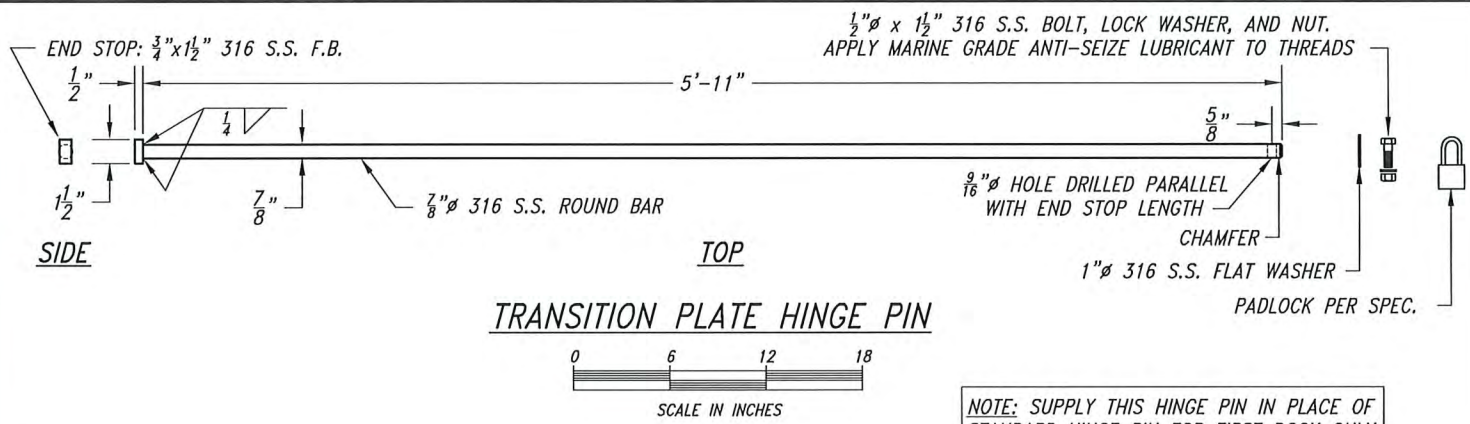
SHEET 17 OF 18
 DRAWING NO.
 0303 - 1712 - 17



TRANSITION PLATE

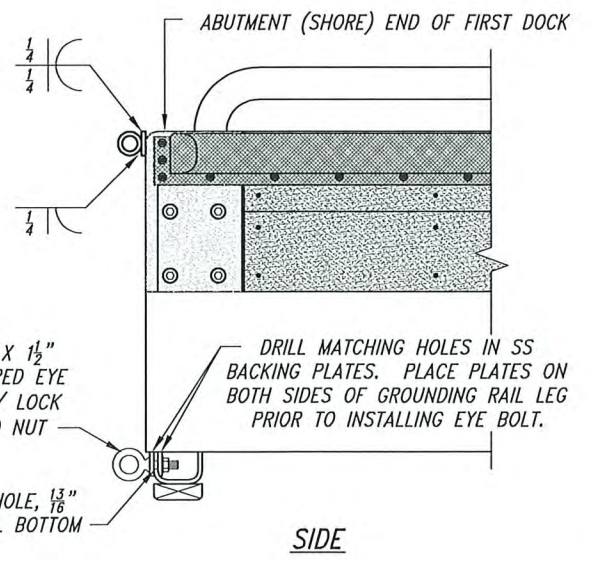


TRANSITION PLATE DOCK HINGE ASSEMBLY



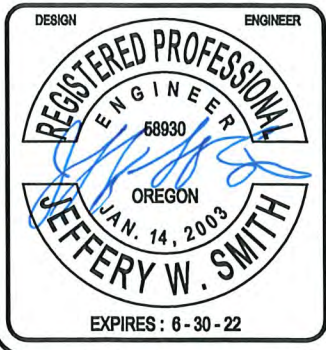
TRANSITION PLATE HINGE PIN

NOTE: SUPPLY THIS HINGE PIN IN PLACE OF STANDARD HINGE PIN FOR FIRST DOCK ONLY



THE OPTIONAL EYE BOLTS ARE ONLY REQUIRED WHEN USING A CROSS CABLING ATTACHMENT TO THE ABUTMENT. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR PROJECT APPLICABILITY

NOTE: ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL COMPONENTS THIS SHEET ONLY UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. EXCEPTIONS: TRANSITION PLATE MAY BE 5086 TO ACCOMMODATE BENDING AND EYE BOLT BACKING PLATES SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL.



FINAL CHECK SIGNATURE

DESIGNER: T. MARIN
 DRAFTER: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

SHEET STATUS
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED

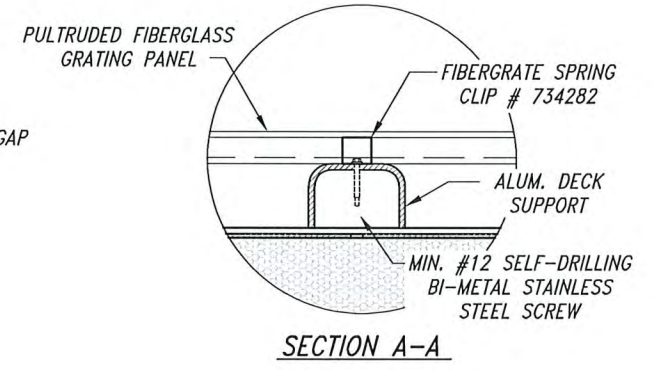
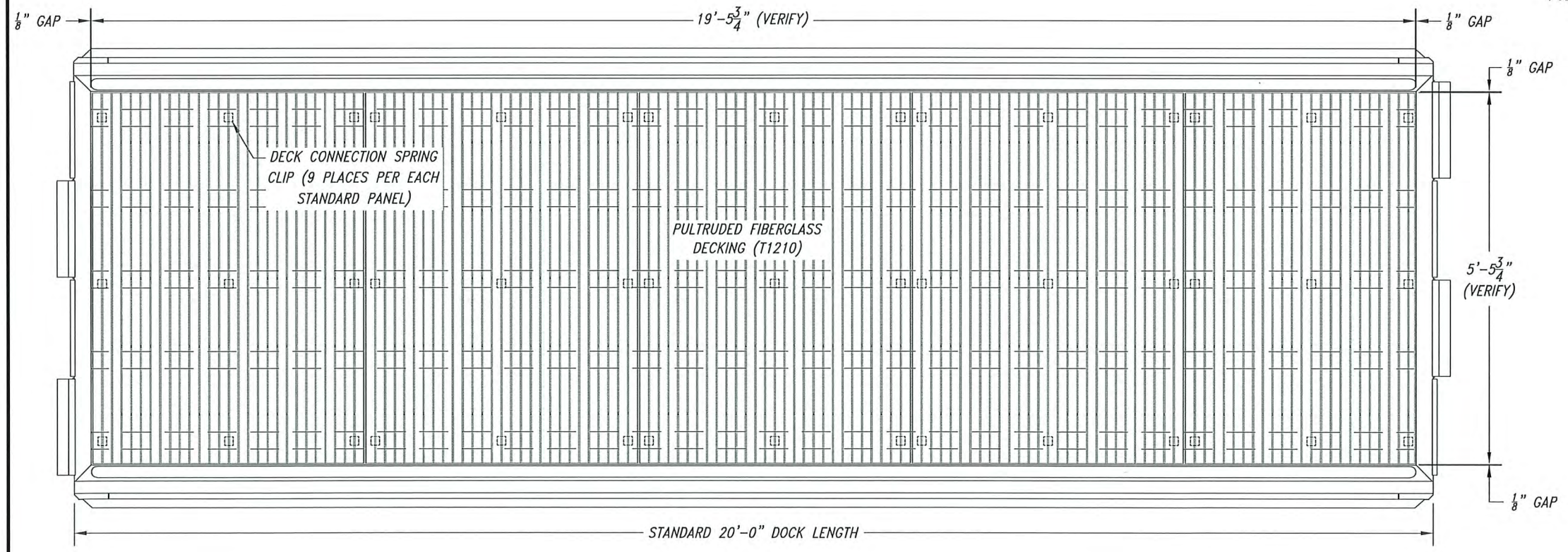
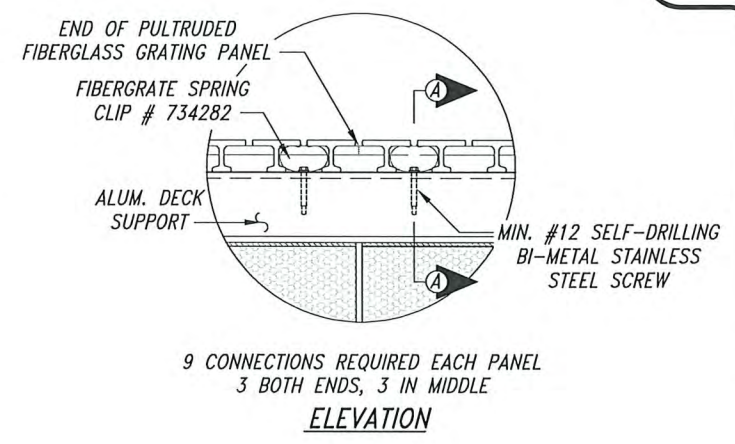
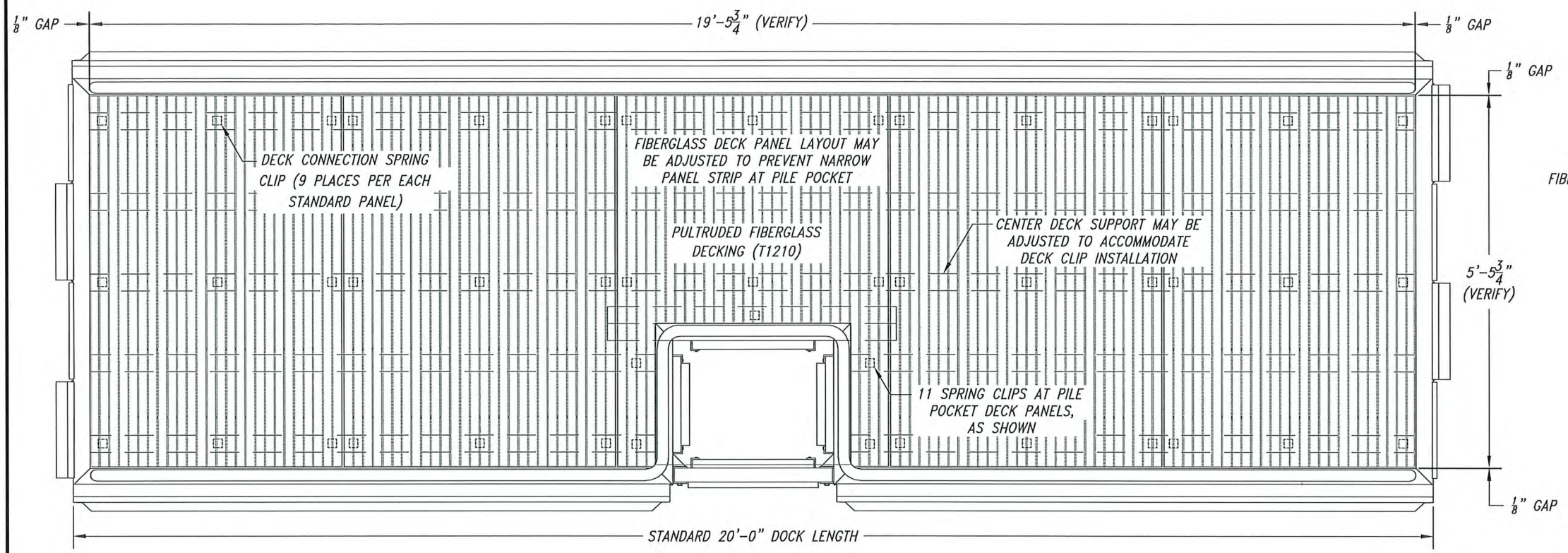


PROJECT LOCATION, WATERBODY & FACILITY OWNER:
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

SHEET DESCRIPTION:
FIBERGLASS DECK PANEL DETAILS

SHEET NUMBER
18

SHEET 18 OF 18
 DRAWING NO.
 0313 - 1712 - 18



DECKING CONNECTION DETAILS

SCALE IN INCHES

PULTRUDED FIBERGLASS DECKING LAYOUTS

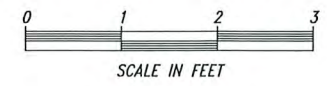


EXHIBIT B
CONTRACTOR'S PROPOSAL



Topper Industries I, LLC
1333 Glenwood St. Woodland, WA
98674
www.topperfloats.com
(360) 841-8320

September 19,2022

Clackamas County
Boones Ferry Landing Dock Replacement
Fabrication and Delivery Project
Description of Goods

The docks have been designed by the Oregon State Marine Board and will meet the requirements described in exhibit A of the specifications. The marine board has taken into account the requirements in their design. We will provide the docks per the requirements in the plans and specifications.

Over the past seven years we have successfully built these aluminum docks for numerous projects around the state of Oregon. Previous customers have included cities, counties, ports, Oregon Metro, and Oregon State Parks. The Oregon State Marine Board is very familiar with Topper Industries and the quality of our work.

Respectfully,

Bruce Abraham

EXHIBIT B - CERTIFICATIONS

ITB #2022-82

By signature on this certification the undersigned certifies that they are authorized to act on behalf of the Bidder and that under penalty of perjury the undersigned will comply with the following:

SECTION I. OREGON TAX LAWS

The undersigned hereby certifies under penalty of perjury that the undersigned is authorized to act on behalf of Bidder and that Bidder is, to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, not in violation of any Oregon Tax Laws. For purposes of this certification, "Oregon Tax Laws" means a state tax imposed by ORS 320.005 to 320.150 and 403.200 to 403.250 and ORS chapters 118, 314, 316, 317, 318, 321 and 323 and the elderly rental assistance program under ORS 310.630 to 310.706 and local taxes administered by the Department of Revenue under ORS 305.620.

SECTION II. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

The undersigned hereby certifies that they have not discriminated against Minority, Women or Emerging Small Business Enterprises in obtaining any required subcontracts, pursuant to ORS 279A110.

SECTION III. COMPLIANCE WITH SOLICITATION

The undersigned agrees and certifies that they:

1. Have read, fully understands and agrees to be bound by the Invitation to Bid and all Exhibits and Addenda to the Invitation to Bid;
2. Are an authorized representative of the Bidder, that the information provided is true and accurate, and that providing incorrect or incomplete information may be cause for rejection of the Bid or Contract termination;
3. Will use recyclable products, unless prohibited in this ITB, to the maximum extent economically feasible in the performance of a contract if awarded.
4. Will furnish the designated item(s) and/or service(s) in accordance with the Invitation to Bid and the Contract; and

Resident Bidder, as defined in ORS 279A.120; Oregon Business Registry #: N/A
 Non-Resident Bidder, Resident State: WASHINGTON

Company Legal Business Name (No DBA/ABN): TOPPER INDUSTRIES, I, LLC

Authorized Signature: Bruce Abraham Date: 9/19/2022

Name (Type or Print): Bruce Abraham Telephone: (360) 841-8320

Title: SALES MANAGER Email: bruce@topperfloats.com

Address, City, State, Zip: 1333 GLENWOOD STREET WOODLAND WASHINGTON 98674

Oregon CCB# (if applicable): N/A

Business Designation (check one):
 Corporation Partnership LLC Sole Proprietorship Non-Profit
 Minority Owned Women Owned Emerging Small Business

Oregon MWESB Certification Number: _____
Self-Identified Minority, Women or Emerging Small Business: Yes No

EXHIBIT C - BID PRICE FORM
ITB #2022-82

Bid pricing response must be FOB Destination and include all taxes, tariffs, and delivery costs.

ITB: 2022-82 Boones Ferry Landing Dock Replacement

Date:

| Item # | Item Description | Qty | Unit | Unit Price | Ext. Price | Inclusions |
|--------|--|-----|------|--------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | Aluminum Docks - Materials & Fabrication, Complete | 6 | EA | \$ 28,911.00 | \$ 173,466.00 | Materials & Labor |
| 2 | Aluminum Docks - Delivery & Offloading | 1 | LS | \$ 2,825.00 | \$ 2,825.00 | Equipment, Fuel & Labor |
| | | | | TOTAL | \$ 176,291.00 | |

FOR THE LUMP SUM TOTAL: \$ 176,291.00

Delivery Time after Receipt of Purchase Order:

Company: TOPPER INDUSTRIES I, LLC

Address, City, State, Zip: 1333 GLENWOOD STREET WOODLAND, WASHINGTON 98674

Contact Name: Telephone: Bruce Abraham 360-841-8320

Contact Title: SALES MANAGER Email: bruce@topperfloats.com

By:  Title: SALES MANAGER
(Authorized Signature)



Request for Procurement

Date: 7/19/2022

To: Procurement Division: PACSrequest@clackamas.us

Contract Facilitator: Liz Lawson-Weber

Phone Ext: 503-867-4666

Contract Administrator: Tom Riggs / Chris Dannenbring

Phone Ext: 4345 / 4663

Department/Division: DTD - County Parks

Project Title: Boones Ferry Boarding Dock Replacement (coding below is 500302-257-48200-5000463300-CLCK) Please edit boxes for service & project so numbers fit.

Type of Procurement: (check one box below)

| | |
|--|--|
| <input type="radio"/> Request for Quotes (RFQ) Award: Low Price or Subjective Factors | RFQ: Goods & Services: \$50K-150K Personal: \$50K-150K Construction: \$50K-\$100K |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Invitation to Bid (ITB) Award: Low Price | ITB: Goods & Services: \$150K+ |
| <input type="radio"/> Request for Proposals (RFP) Award: Subjective Factors | RFP: Goods & Services: \$150K+ Architect & Engineer Personal Services \$100K+ Personal Services: \$150K+ |
| <input type="radio"/> Construction BID (BID) Award: Low Price | BID: Construction Services: 100K+ |
| <input type="radio"/> Brand Standardization - See Form for Specific Instructions | |
| <input type="radio"/> Special Procurement - See Form for Specific Instructions | |

(Note: Departments may request that Procurement conduct a competitive procurement at lower dollar thresholds than those listed above.)

Required Documents to be Submitted with Request:

| RFQ | ITB | RFP | BID |
|--|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Background Statement | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Background Statement | <input type="checkbox"/> Background Statement | <input type="checkbox"/> Project Narrative |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Scope of Work | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Scope of Work/ Specifications | <input type="checkbox"/> Scope of Work | <input type="checkbox"/> Project Key Dates |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Key Dates | <input type="checkbox"/> Minimum Qualifications | <input type="checkbox"/> Evaluation Criteria | <input type="checkbox"/> Plans, Specifications & Drawings |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Questions | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Key Dates | <input type="checkbox"/> Questions | If Applicable: <input type="checkbox"/> Bid Sheet <input type="checkbox"/> Pre-Qualification Criteria |
| Award: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Low price <input type="radio"/> Subjective | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Price / Bid Sheet | <input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility/Cost Analysis over \$250K | |

General Information:

When is the contract needed? July 2022

Requested resulting contract length: 6 months

Number of Renewals (if any): 0

Estimated Total Contract Value: \$246,125

Account String: MFR Accounting Tag Fund Account Service (opt) PC Bus Unit Project (opt) Activity (opt)
500302 257 48200 5000463 CLCK

Construction: Mandatory Walkthrough No Yes – Requested

Date: BOLI Prevailing Wage/ Davis Bacon Act Project: No Yes

Grant Funded: Is this project grant or federally funded: No Yes – Attach procurement requirements

Note: You must submit subrecipient vs. contractor determination if grant funded.

Required – Completed RFP Sections Template (on intranet) must be submitted in Word document

Budget Authority Approval (electronic or written):

Signature: Dan Johnson Digitally signed by Dan Johnson
Date: 2022.07.20 13:34:49 -07'00'

Date: 7-20-2022



Clackamas County Subrecipient vs. Contractor Determination Checklist

*Has Clackamas County been designated by the awarding entity as a contractor on this funding? If yes, **STOP**--your issuance is a subcontract, not a subrecipient agreement. Contact the Procurement Division for instructions on awarding subcontracts.*

| | |
|--|---|
| Project Name: Boones Ferry Dock Replacement | |
| Sub Agreement Period: 5/1/22-6/30/23 | Grant (Revenue) Award Period: date of last signature through 4/30/23 |
| Funding Agenc(ies): OR State Marine Board & subrecipient grant with OR Dept. of Fish & Wildlife | (if applicable) CFDA #: 15.605 |

Characteristics indicative of a subrecipient:

CHECK ONE

1) Entity (not the County) determines individuals eligible to receive entity's services.

Yes or No

If the answer to question 1 is YES; STOP HERE. The entity is a subrecipient.

2) Entity performance is measured against the program objectives of the grant, fulfills the mission of the grant.

Yes or No

3) Entity has responsibility for programmatic decision making; designing and implementing the program within the parameters of the scope of work.

Yes or No

4) Entity has direct responsibility to adhere to applicable program compliance requirements.

Yes or No

5) Entity uses the funds to carry out a program provided by the entity (as compared to providing goods or services for a program of the County).

Yes or No

Characteristics indicative of a contractor:

1) Entity provides the goods and services within entity's normal business operations.

Yes or No

2) Entity provides similar goods or services to many different purchasers.

Yes or No

3) Entity operates in a competitive environment; similar to that of private industry.

Yes or No

4) Entity provides goods or services that support the County's operation of the program.

Yes or No

5) Entity is not subject to compliance requirements of the program. The County is responsible for these.

Yes or No

Final Determination (CHECK ONE): Subrecipient or Contractor

Brief narrative justifying determination:

Three funding sources: OSMB awarded a grant for the capital improvement, ODFW is providing a sub-recipient grant to Clackamas County Parks for a portion of the project costs. County Parks budget provides the remaining funding.

Panel Members:

**Program Manager (or responsible party)
Signature:**

Tom Riggs 07/19/2022

Date

Department/Division Manager Signature:

**Department Fiscal Representative
Signature:**

Date

Date

Subrecipient and Contractor Definitions

Subrecipient definition/characteristics:

A subrecipient is an entity that receives a subaward from a pass-through entity to carry out part of a grant program; but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such a program. A subrecipient may also be a recipient of other awards directly from the same awarding agency.

Characteristics which support the classification as a subrecipient is when the entity:

- * Determines who is eligible to receive what assistance;
Example: Organization determines whether a potential customer meets a program's eligibility requirements for assistance under that program
- * Has it's performance measured in relation to whether objectives of the program were met;
Example: Awarding entity holds the organization responsible for meeting performance targets that are tied to program objectives
- * Has responsibility for programmatic decision making;
Example: Awarding entity requires organization to submit regular oral or written progress reports relating to program objectives
- * Organization has latitude to make decisions within terms of agreement
Example: Organization makes policy and operational decisions governing how it carries out a program
- * Responsible for adherence to applicable program compliance requirements specified in the award; and
Example: Awarding entity holds the organization responsible for compliance with applicable program statutes, regs, rules, policies and other guidance.
- * Uses the funds to carry out objectives of the program for public purpose as opposed to providing goods or services for the benefit of the pass-through entity.
Example: Organization performs all or a portion of the scope of work or objectives of the award received by the awarding entity.
- * Organization's role requires more than dealing, distributing or selling goods or services that support a program.
Example: Organization's programmatic involvement could be a separate scope of work and budget that must be approved by the awarding entity.
- * Intent of the award document states something similar to "This is an award of [federal/state/local] financial assistance".

Contractor definition/characteristics:

A contract is for the purpose of obtaining goods and services for the entity's own use and creates a procurement relationship with the contractor in order for the entity to administer the program.

Characteristics indicative of a procurement relationship between the entity and a contractor are when the contractor:

- * Provides the goods and services within its normal business operations;
Example: Organization exists for the purpose of providing a particular goods or services.
- * Organization receives no instruction from the awarding entity as to how the organization goes about producing the goods or services.
Example: Organization has its contract measured against whether it meets specific deliverables, rather than a program's performance outcomes.
- * Provides similar goods and services to many different purchasers;
Example: Services provided are of a repetitive nature.
Example: Goods provided are commonly available
- * Normally operates in a competitive environment;
Example: Organization competes with other organizations to provide a similar good or service
- * Provides goods and services that are secondary to the operation of the program; and
Example: Organization provides a goods/services that enables the awarding entity to operate (i.e. office supplies, janitorial services, equipment, printing).
- * Is not subject to the original award's [if pass-through] compliance requirements as a result of the agreement.
Example: Organization is not responsible for compliance with applicable program statutes, regulations, rules, policies or guidance.
Example: Awarding entity does not provide the organization with technical assistance or training with regard to program requirements.
- * Awarding entity does not monitor the organization for compliance with program requirements.
Example: Awarding entity does not monitor the organization for compliance with program requirements.
- * Contract agreement states something similar to "This is a purchase of goods and/or services".

Use of judgment in making determination:

In determining whether an agreement between a pass-through entity and another non-Federal entity casts the latter as a subrecipient or a contractor, the substance of the relationship is more important than the form of the agreement. All of the characteristics listed above may not be present in all cases, and the pass-through entity must use judgment in classifying each agreement as a subaward or a procurement contract. (2 CFR 200.330 (c))

Oregon State Marine Board
April 25, 2022
Page 1 of 1

**FG #1712 Aluminum Boarding Docks
Fabricate & Delivery
for
Clackamas County
Boones Ferry Boat Launch**

POTENTIAL BIDDERS LIST

Plan Center

Daily Journal of Commerce
2840 NW 35th Ave
Portland, OR 97210
Ph: 503-221-3320; Fax: 503-222-5358

Bay Area Plan Exchange
PO Box 122
Coos Bay, OR 97420
Ph: 541-267-3992; Fax: 541-267-3992

General Contractors, Subcontractors & Suppliers

Topper Industries
Bruce Abraham
PO Box 2050
Woodland, WA 98674
Ph: 360-841-8320; Fax: 360-841-8021
sales@topperfloats.com

Tarheel Aluminum Inc.
Ray Cox
PO Box 5048
Charleston, OR 97420
Phone: 541-888-6708; Fax: 541-888-4658
raydcox@gmail.com

KG Manufacturing
Joe Muller
1104 SW Lake Rd Suite 101
Redmond, OR 97756
Ph: 541-923-4239
joe@kgmanufacturingllc.com

PROPOSER'S BID FORM

Proposer's Company Name: _____

Authorized Representative: _____

Representative's Signature: _____

Date: _____

***ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS - FABRICATE, DELIVER, & INSTALL
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS***

| Item # | Item Description | Qty | Unit | Unit Price | Ext. Price |
|---------------|--|------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | Aluminum Docks - Materials & Fabrication, Complete | 6 | EA | | |
| 2 | Aluminum Docks - Delivery & Offloading | 1 | LS | | |
| TOTAL | | | | | |

TALL
,

| |
|-------------------------|
| Inclusions |
| Materials & Labor |
| Equipment, Fuel & Labor |



BUSINESS & COMMUNITY SERVICES

150 BEAVERCREEK ROAD
OREGON CITY, OR 97045
WWW.CLACKAMAS.US/BCS

BOONES FERRY LANDING DOCK REPLACEMENT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION SCOPE OF WORK AND TERMS

1. Purpose and Goal of Work

The 25 year old wooden docks at the Boones Ferry Landing boat ramp, located at 26177 NE Boones Ferry Landing, Aurora, OR 97002, have deteriorated significantly, and need to be replaced to improve safety and operations. Clackamas County Parks will hire a contractor to remove and dispose of the old wooden docks, and install new aluminum dock sections consistent with Oregon State Marine Board (OSMB) design standards. To achieve this, Clackamas County Parks has worked with OSMB, the Department of State Lands, and the US Army Core of Engineers to develop the project parameters detailed below to aid in selecting a vendor to complete the project.

2. Proposed Scope of Work

Clackamas County Parks is seeking bids from qualified contractors to remove old existing docks and install new aluminum docks described in the attached OSMB Specifications for Installation of Owner Furnished Docks-Boones Ferry Landing, OSMB engineered plan set, and Scope of Work further described below.

Contractor shall possess the combination of technical expertise, workload capacity, and adaptability to complete the work identified by April 30, 2023. Contractors should demonstrate professional experience completing dock, marina, and boating facilities construction that are similar in nature and complexity.

The project is bid out as a **LUMP SUM CONTRACT** and the contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, and materials, necessary to complete work in accordance with the drawings, specifications, and terms of the contract, and will adhere to the requirements of the attached Aquatic Invasive Species Prevention Plan.

Major project components are as follows:

- Removal and disposal of existing wood docks.
- Installation of Owner furnished aluminum dock system.
- Provide all protection, barricades, silt fences, and other devices required by State, Federal or municipal laws; maintain same for full period of operation. Remove upon project completion.
- Other work as defined in the Plans & Specifications.

Value Engineering, whereby the contractor suggests alternate design and/or materials for a reduced cost and share in the savings, is **NOT** a component of this project contract.



Contractor will be responsible for ensuring all necessary permits are issued and available on site before work begins.

Task 1: Dock Removal

Remove and dispose of the existing 6 sections of wood docks from the Boones Ferry Landing boat ramp. Contractor must adhere to the removal/disposal requirements laid out in the Department of State Lands May 12, 2022 letter attached as Exhibit 'A', and in OSMB Specifications for Installation of Owner Furnished Docks – Boones Ferry Landing attached as Exhibit 'B'.

Task 2: Dock Installation

Work under this item shall consist of all labor, materials, tools Contractor to install (6) new aluminum docks in accordance with all applicable local, State, and Federal regulations, as well as all installation requirements noted in OSMB Specifications for Installation of Owner Furnished Aluminum Docks for Boones Ferry Landing attached as Exhibit 'B', and OSMB engineered plan set attached as Exhibit 'C'.

Task 3: Pre/Post Job Walkthrough and Warranty

1. Selected Vendor to perform a pre and post job walkthrough with Clackamas County Parks' Project Manager, Mark Shaw
2. Vendor to warranty all work for a minimum of 2 years

3. Selection of Vendor

Evaluation of bids will be on the following: 1) Low bid, 2) Experience, 3) Ability to complete work by April 30, 2023.

If any vendor would like a site visit, please contact Mark Shaw at MShaw@clackamas.us or by calling (971)500-0562 to make an appointment.

Bids will be due in by //. After all parties are notified of the bid results, a contract drawn up.

5. Timeline

Anticipated Schedule:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Bid solicitation/vendor selection | July - August 2022 |
| Removal/Installation | March - April 2023 |

Property and Clackamas County Project Manager contact information

Property Address

Boones Ferry Landing Boat Ramp
26177 NE Boones Ferry Landing
Aurora, OR 97002

Project Manager

Mark Shaw
MShaw@clackamas.us
971-500-0562



AQUATIC INVASIVE SPECIES PREVENTION

1. Purpose of Aquatic Invasive Species Prevention Plan

It is a priority of Clackamas County Parks to prevent the spread and introduction of invasive species. Clackamas County has adopted the following requirements for our vendors in order to prevent terrestrial and aquatic invasive species spread.

Vendors submitting bids are asked to adhere to the following:

A. Vehicles

- 1) Clackamas County Parks requires all contractor vehicles to be free of mud and other organic debris inside and outside of the vehicle before entering a Clackamas County Parks property. Vehicles must stay on approved travel routes designated by the Clackamas County Parks project manager. Contractor will not travel on routes that are excessively muddy or are known areas for invasive weeds. Contractor will remain on designated roads and staging areas unless otherwise authorized by Clackamas County Parks project manager. If working for another agency or with Clackamas County Parks at a site with a known Oregon Department of Agriculture Class A noxious weed and the vehicle was driven off road the contractor is required to inform the Clackamas County Parks project manager before entering Clackamas County Parks property. The vehicle will be required to be washed and vacuumed at a vehicle washing facility before entering the Clackamas County Parks site.

B. Mechanical Equipment

- 1) Clackamas County Parks requires all mechanized equipment to be cleaned (pressure washed or blown clean with pressurized air) before moving into the project area to reduce the risk of spreading noxious weed seeds and soil pathogens. Examples of mechanized equipment include but are not limited to tractors and their implements, ATV's, UTV's, excavators, dump trucks, back hoes, trailers, specialized forestry equipment and more. At no time will equipment or personnel arrive at a project site with mud, dirt, debris, or plant materials present.
- 2) The Clackamas County Parks project manager may request to inspect equipment before bringing the apparatus into a project area. Equipment inspection will be arranged with the Clackamas County Parks project manager and conducted at a location that is mutually agreed to by the Clackamas County Parks project manager and the Contractor. Upon arrival at a site the Clackamas County Parks project manager will designate a staging area for implementation of work. This staging area will also serve as a decontamination area for equipment prior to leaving the site. A thorough cleaning of all equipment inside and out with a pressure washer or pressurized air system is required by the contractor before removing equipment. The Clackamas County Parks project manager reserves the right to inspect the equipment before departure.

C. Workers clothing, boots, waders, and hand/gas powered tools



- 1) The contractor personnel will check and clean all clothing, boots, and tools for weed seed, dirt, and plant fragments before entering any Clackamas County Parks site, between units on a natural area site, and before traveling to another natural area. Contractor must clean these items before leaving the site at the end of each work day.
- 2) Wading gear (*except for felt-soled boots*) must be visually inspected and scrubbed or pressure-washed to remove all traces of mud, sand, and plant material before entering another body of water. For felt-soled boots, freeze overnight. If needed sooner, soak in hot water (>140°F) for at least 5 minutes or soak for at least 5 minutes in a 20% solution of household bleach and 80% water. Rinse equipment to remove chemical residues after chemical treatments.
- 3) Hand and gas powered tools will be brushed clean of all dirt and plant materials before entering the site and before leaving the site.

D. Watercraft

- 1) All watercraft including but not limited to: motor boats, jet boats, rubber rafts, kayaks, canoes and row boats including their trailers, must be properly cleaned and dried for 5 full days before entering any body of water when working for Clackamas County Parks. They must be clean of any visible plants, animals, fish, muscles, or mud before entering the water or boat launching facilities. The Clackamas County Parks project manager will inspect the boat on the day of its use. If not clean the boat and crew will be turned away without compensation.
- 2) When the project is completed the contractor will properly clean the boat before its next use. The contractor will drain water from the motor, live wells, bilge, and transom wells while on land before leaving the vicinity. Wash and dry, anchors, nets, floors of boats, props, axles, trailers, and other boating equipment to kill weeds and animals not visible at the boat launch. The boat will remain out of the water for a minimum of 5 days in warm dry weather or a controlled environment building if not being used in the same body of water. If there is cool wet weather the boat must be stored under cover for 30 days specifically if there is a known high priority aquatic invasive in the body of water and there are plans to use the boat in another body of water. Otherwise the boat can be pressure washed with hot water heated to 140- degrees at the nozzle and dried for 5 days in a dry building if needed sooner. If boat, trailer or tow vehicle is coming from or has been used outside of Oregon, the contractor will provide records of where the equipment was used in the prior 60 days. Full cleaning and drying procedures will apply including pressure washing with hot water and drying for 30 days.
- 3) Boats used in known quagga and zebra mussel infested waters will not be allowed. Clackamas County Parks project manager reserves the right to prohibit the use of any vessel if they have determined that the boat has been used in waters with a known high priority invasive species.

E. Moving from one unit to another unit on a site or from one site to another site.

- 1) When moving between units on one particular property during a work day, the contractor personnel will check and clean all clothing, boots, and tools for weed seeds and plant fragments. Cleaning of equipment may be required by the project manager between units on a single property.



- 2) Moving between sites requires full cleaning of the equipment, workers clothing, boots, tools and other equipment.
- F. Import of material
- 1) When a contractor is required to purchase and haul in materials such as logs, trees, rocks, gravel, dirt, compost, bark dust, straw and other supplies. The contractor must first talk with the Clackamas County Parks project manager about the origin of the materials and if the location is appropriate for procurement. The Clackamas County Parks project manager reserves the right to inspect the location from which the material are originating from in order to prevent the spread of invasive species. At least 3 week notice should be given to Clackamas County Parks project manager about the origin of materials. Clackamas County Parks project manager reserves the right to refuse the use of any material and recommend an alternative source.
- G. Required equipment for weed prevention provided by the contractor.
- 1) All contractors are required to have a boot brush mounted on a wooden board as well as a hand boot brush to clean the top side of the boots and tools. A boot brush mounted in the center of a 2"x6"x 24" board is recommended. The boot brush will be used on top of an open heavy duty garbage bag that is provided by the contractor in order to collect debris that come off of workers boots and tools. The debris collected in the garbage bag will be properly disposed of by the contractor within the waste management system. This practice must be completed by the contractor on arrival to a site and on departure.
 - 2) A clothing brush-specifically designed for cleaning clothing from debris.
 - 3) For equipment cleaning- a water tank, water pump, and pressure washer or a pressurized air cleaning system is required to properly clean equipment.
- H. Noncompliance of Invasive Species Prevention
- 1) The Clackamas County Parks project manager upon inspection and the discovery of what they deem to be unsatisfactory condition of equipment, vehicles, watercraft, boots, wader or clothing may, at their discretion, require work stoppage and removal of offending items without compensation until the problem is remediated.



Oregon

Kate Brown, Governor

Department of State Lands

775 Summer Street NE, Suite 100

Salem, OR 97301-1279

(503) 986-5200

FAX (503) 378-4844

www.oregon.gov/dsl

May 12, 2022

KB600/63807

Clackamas County Parks

Attention: Tom Riggs

150 Beaver Creek Rd.

Suite 419

Oregon City OR 97045

State Land Board

Kate Brown

Governor

Re: State Application Number 63807-NP
Willamette River, Boones Ferry Boarding Dock Replacement

Shemia Fagan

Secretary of State

Dear Tom Riggs:

Tobias Read

State Treasurer

We have received your application to replace the wooden dock at the Boones Ferry Boat Ramp in the Willamette River, Township03S, Range 01W, Section 23DC, Tax Lots 800, 900, 2000, 2100, County, Oregon, 45.291926, -122.775182. Under the Oregon Removal-Fill Law (ORS 196.800 - 196.990), removal, filling, or alteration of 50 cubic yards or more of material within the bed or banks of the waters of this state, or any amount within waters designated Essential Salmonid Habitat or State Scenic Waterway, requires a permit from the Department of State Lands. Waters of this state include the Pacific Ocean, rivers, lakes, most ponds and wetlands, and other natural water bodies.

Based on the information provided in your application, it appears that your project does not require a State removal-fill permit because it involves the replacement of an existing dock without expanding the footprint, placing or removing pilings, or any other removal-fill. However, this letter is contingent on the proper disposal of the old dock in an upland disposal facility.

The project location is, however, on a state-owned waterway and a proprietary authorization from DSL may be required. Please contact Justin Russell at (503) 986-5219 for further information.

Please be aware that your project, while exempt from the State Removal-Fill requirements, may be subject to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers regulatory program and/or local planning department permitting process.

Additionally, approval of a fish passage plan from the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) may be required. Contact your local ODFW office for more information.

If you have any questions, please call me at (503) 586-8301.

Sincerely,

Katie Blauvelt

Katie Blauvelt
Aquatic Resource Coordinator
Aquatic Resource Management
Oregon Department of State Lands

cc: Ben Walczak and Michael Hayworth, Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife
Danielle Erb, US Army Corps of Engineers, Portland Office
Clackamas County, Planning Dept.

EXHIBIT F

Insurance Requirements for First Tier Contractors under this Agreement

Recipient shall require its first tier contractor(s) (Contractor) that are not units of Recipient as defined in ORS 190.003, if any, to: i) obtain insurance specified under TYPES AND AMOUNTS and meeting the requirements under ADDITIONAL INSURED, "TAIL" COVERAGE, NOTICE OF CANCELLATION OR CHANGE, and CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE before the contractors perform under contracts between Recipient and the contractors (the "Subcontracts"), and ii) maintain the insurance in full force throughout the duration of the Subcontracts. The insurance must be provided by insurance companies or entities that are authorized to transact the business of insurance and issue coverage in the State of Oregon and that are acceptable to Agency. Recipient shall not authorize contractors to begin work under the Subcontracts until the insurance is in full force. Thereafter, Recipient shall monitor continued compliance with the insurance requirements on an annual or more frequent basis. Recipient shall incorporate appropriate provisions in the Subcontracts permitting it to enforce contractor compliance with the insurance requirements and shall take all reasonable steps to enforce such compliance. Examples of "reasonable steps" include issuing stop work orders (or the equivalent) until the insurance is in full force or terminating the Subcontracts as permitted by the Subcontracts, or pursuing legal action to enforce the insurance requirements. In no event shall Recipient permit a contractor to work under a Subcontract when the Recipient is aware that the contractor is not in compliance with the insurance requirements. As used in this section, a "first tier" contractor is a contractor with which the county directly enters into a contract. It does not include a subcontractor with which the contractor enters into a contract.

1. **Workers' Compensation & Employers' Liability**

Required by Agency of Contractors with one or more workers, as defined by ORS 656.027

All employers, including Contractor, that employ subject workers, as defined in ORS 656.027, shall comply with ORS 656.017 and shall provide workers' compensation insurance coverage for those workers, unless they meet the requirement for an exemption under ORS 656.126(2). Contractor shall require and ensure that each of its subcontractors complies with these requirements. If Contractor is a subject employer, as defined in ORS 656.023, Contractor shall also obtain employers' liability insurance coverage with limits not less than \$500,000 each accident. If contractor is an employer subject to any other state's workers' compensation law, Contractor shall provide workers' compensation insurance coverage for its employees as required by applicable workers' compensation laws including employers' liability insurance coverage with limits not less than \$500,000 and shall require and ensure that each of its out-of-state subcontractors complies with these requirements.

2. **Commercial General Liability** Required by Agency Not required by Agency

Commercial General Liability Insurance covering bodily injury and property damage in a form and with coverage that are satisfactory to the State. This insurance shall include personal and advertising injury liability, products and completed operations, contractual liability coverage for the indemnity provided under this contract, and have no limitation of coverage to designated premises, project or operation. Coverage shall be written on an occurrence basis in an amount of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence. Annual aggregate limit shall not be less than \$2,000,000.

3. **Automobile Liability** Required by Agency Not required by Agency

Automobile Liability Insurance covering Contractor's business use including coverage for all owned, non-owned, or hired vehicles with a combined single limit of not less than:

Bodily Injury/Death

- \$1,000,000 Per occurrence limit for any single claimant; and
 \$2,000,000 Per occurrence limit for any number of claimants

Property Damage

- \$128,400 Per occurrence limit for any single claimant; and
 \$641,800 Per occurrence limit for multiple claimants

This coverage may be written in combination with the Commercial General Liability Insurance (with separate limits for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability). Use of personal automobile liability insurance coverage may be acceptable if evidence that the policy includes a business use endorsement is provided.

1. **EXCESS/UMBRELLA INSURANCE:**

A combination of primary and excess/umbrella insurance may be used to meet the required limits of insurance.

2. ADDITIONAL COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS:

Contractor's insurance shall be primary and non-contributory with any other insurance. Contractor shall pay for all deductibles, self-insured retention and self-insurance, if any.

3. ADDITIONAL INSURED:

All liability insurance, except for Workers' Compensation, Professional Liability, and Network Security and Privacy Liability (if applicable), required under this Subcontract must include an additional insured endorsement specifying the State of Oregon, its officers, employees and agents as Additional Insureds, including additional insured status with respect to liability arising out of ongoing operations and completed operations, but only with respect to Contractor's activities to be performed under this Contract. Coverage shall be primary and non-contributory with any other insurance and self-insurance. The Additional Insured endorsement with respect to liability arising out of your ongoing operations must be on ISO Form CG 20 10 07 04 or equivalent and the Additional Insured endorsement with respect to completed operations must be on ISO form CG 20 37 04 13 or equivalent.

4. WAIVER OF SUBROGATION:

Contractor shall waive rights of subrogation which Contractor or any insurer of Contractor may acquire against the Agency or State of Oregon by virtue of the payment of any loss. Contractor will obtain any endorsement that may be necessary to affect this waiver of subrogation, but this provision applies regardless of whether or not the Agency has received a waiver of subrogation endorsement from the Contractor or the Contractor's insurer(s).

5. TAIL COVERAGE:

If any of the required insurance is on a claims made basis and does not include an extended reporting period of at least 24 months, Contractor shall maintain either tail coverage or continuous claims made liability coverage, provided the effective date of the continuous claims made coverage is on or before the effective date of this Subcontract, for a minimum of 24 months following the later of (i) Contractor's completion and Local Government's acceptance of all Services required under this Subcontract, or, (ii) Local Government's or Contractor termination of contract, or, (iii) The expiration of all warranty periods provided under this Subcontract.

6. CERTIFICATE(S) AND PROOF OF INSURANCE:

Recipient shall obtain from the Contractor a Certificate(s) of Insurance for all required insurance before delivering any Goods and performing any Services required under this Contract. The Certificate(s) shall list the State of Oregon, its officers, employees and agents as a Certificate holder and as an endorsed Additional Insured. The Certificate(s) shall also include all required endorsements or copies of the applicable policy language effecting coverage required by this contract. If excess/umbrella insurance is used to meet the minimum insurance requirement, the Certificate of Insurance must include a list of all policies that fall under the excess/umbrella insurance. As proof of insurance Agency has the right to request copies of insurance policies and endorsements relating to the insurance requirements in this Contract.

7. NOTICE OF CHANGE OR CANCELLATION:

The Contractor or its insurer must provide at least 30 days' written notice to Recipient before cancellation of, material change to, potential exhaustion of aggregate limits of, or non-renewal of the required insurance coverage(s).

8. INSURANCE REQUIREMENT REVIEW:

Contractor agrees to periodic review of insurance requirements by Agency under this agreement and to provide updated requirements as mutually agreed upon by Contractor and Agency.

9. STATE ACCEPTANCE:

All insurance providers are subject to Agency acceptance. If requested by Agency or Recipient, Contractor shall provide complete copies of insurance policies, endorsements, self-insurance documents and related insurance documents to Agency's representatives responsible for verification of the insurance coverages required under this Exhibit.

Exhibit 'B'

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS
FABRICATE & DELIVER
AT
BOONES FERRY LANDING
FOR
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS



EXPIRES : 6-30-22

Approved By:
Jeffery W. Smith P.E.
Oregon State Marine Board
Senior Facilities Engineer



Prepared By:
Tony Marin
Boating Facilities Designer
April 18, 2022

This page intentionally blank

ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS
FABRICATE & DELIVER
BOONES FERRY LANDING
WILLAMETTE RIVER
FOR CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| SECTION | | NO. OF PAGES |
|---------|--|--------------|
| 01010 | SUMMARY OF WORK..... | 2 |
| 01019 | CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS..... | 1 |
| 01090 | REFERENCE STANDARDS AND ABBREVIATIONS..... | 1 |
| 01305 | SUBMITTALS..... | 3 |
| 05150 | ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS..... | 21 |

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Location for delivery is at 26177 NE Boones Ferry Landing, Aurora, Oregon 97002.
- B. Major project components are as follows:
- Fabrication of aluminum boarding docks to replace existing wood docks.
 - Delivery to a storage site at Boones Ferry Landing as specified by the Owner.
- C. Removal of old docks and installation of new docks are not part of this project.
- D. Project is for Clackamas County Parks, referred to hereafter as Owner.
- E. The Owner's Representative is:
- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Tom Riggs | Phone: 503.742.4345 |
| Parks and Forestry Manager | |
| Clackamas County Parks | Email: triggs@clackamas.us |
| 150 Beaver creek Rd | 150 Beaver creek Rd |
| Oregon City, OR 97045 | Oregon City, OR 97045 |
- F. The Engineer of Record is:
- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Jeffery W. Smith, P.E. | Phone: 503.480.6090 |
| Boating Facilities Engineer | |
| Oregon State Marine Board | Email: Jeff.Smith@boat.oregon.gov |
| P.O. Box 14145 | 435 Commercial Street NE |
| Salem, OR 97309-5065 | Salem, OR 97301 |
- G. The Engineer's Representative is:
- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Tony Marin | Phone: 503.979.6904 |
| Boating Facilities Designer | |
| Oregon State Marine Board | Email: Tony.Marin@oregon.gov |
| P.O. Box 14145 | 435 Commercial Street NE |
| Salem, OR 97309-5065 | Salem, OR 97301 |
- H. This project is bid out as a **LUMP SUM CONTRACT** and the Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete work in accordance with the drawings, specifications, and terms of the contract.
- I. Value Engineering, whereby the Contractor suggests alternate design and/or materials for a reduced cost and share in the savings, is **NOT** a component of this project contract.
- J. **PROJECT SPECIFIC DESIGN UPDATES - Some longstanding specified products may have availability issues. This includes wale board material (05150 F) and rubstrip material (05150 N). Alternatives are provided in these specifications. Wale board and grounding rail attachment fasteners have also been modified for this project (05150 L.1).**

1.2 DRAWINGS

The following eighteen [18] drawings hereby form a part of this contract:

| | |
|------------------|--|
| 2104 – 1701 – 01 | Title Sheet |
| 2104 – 1701 – 02 | Boarding Dock Layout Plan |
| 2104 – 1701 – 03 | Aluminum Boarding Dock Views (Type "A" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 04 | Aluminum Boarding Dock Views (Type "B" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 05 | Aluminum Boarding Dock Sections |
| 2104 – 1701 – 06 | Shell Details (Type "A" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 07 | Shell Details (Type "B" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 08 | Structural Layout |
| 2104 – 1701 – 09 | Foam, Concrete, Wale Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 10 | Topside Layout (Type "A" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 11 | Topside Layout (Type "B" Dock) |
| 2104 – 1701 – 12 | Pile Pocket Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 13 | Hinge Barrel Assembly Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 14 | Last Dock Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 15 | Bullrail Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 16 | Structural Details |
| 2104 – 1701 – 17 | 12" Transition Plate – Dock to Abutment |
| 2104 – 1701 – 18 | Fiberglass Deck Panel Details |

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01019 - CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. Provide the following documents:
- B. A written request for final inspection.
- C. A clean set of drawings marked, showing all deviations from the planned construction (as built) and representing a complete record of the actual location of all completed work.
- D. Provide test results and inspection reports as required.
- E. Contractor's Application for Payment Form, Final Payment Request and Contractors Release of Liens & Claims Form.

END OF SECTION 01019

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 01090 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND ABBREVIATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCED STANDARDS & ABBREVIATIONS:

- A. All work shall conform to the current edition of the following referenced standards:
- | | |
|--------|--|
| AA | Aluminum Association |
| AASHTO | American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials |
| ACI | American Concrete Institute |
| ACM | American Construction Manual |
| ADA | Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design |
| AISC | American Institute of Steel Construction |
| ANSI | American National Standards Institute |
| APA | American Plywood Association |
| APWA | American Public Works Association |
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials |
| AWPA | American Wood Preservers' Association |
| AWS | American Welding Society |
| AWWA | American Water Works Association |
| DFPA | Division for Product Approval of American Plywood Association |
| IBC | International Building Code |
| OSSC | State of Oregon Structural Specialty Code |
| ISSA | International Slurry Surfacing Association |
| NEC | National Electric Code |
| ODOT | Oregon Standard Specifications for Construction by the Oregon Department of Transportation. |
| OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration |
| QPL | Qualified Products Listing by the Oregon Department of Transportation, Materials and Research Section |
| UPC | Uniform Plumbing Code |
| OPSC | State of Oregon Plumbing Specialty Code |
| WAQTC | Western Alliance for Quality Transportation Construction |
| WCLIB | West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau |
| WWPI | Western Wood Preservers Institute |

END OF SECTION 01090

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 01305 – PRODUCT AND MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies transmittal instructions, the number of copies of Contractor submittals to be provided, and distribution of those submittals as required in the General Conditions.
- B. Submittals may include:
 - 1. Product Submittals
 - 2. Materials Submittals
 - 3. Equipment Submittals
 - 4. Shop Drawings

PART 2 - REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- 2.1 Submittals are required if indicated in the specification sections.
- 2.2 Deviation from Contract: Submit, after contract award, any requests for deviations from the Specifications or Drawings. Include the reason for the deviation and cost differential for the deviation. Deviations from the Contract shall be authorized only if previously approved in writing.
- 2.3 The Engineer of Record, Engineer's Representative, or Owner reserves the right to ask for Submittals that are not referenced in this document.
- 2.4 The Engineer of Record (or the Engineer's Representative) reserves the right to waive select submittal requirements only for reasons detailed in Section 05150 1.5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMISSIONS

- A. Submittals Format
 - 1. The preferred format for submittals is in electronic format.
 - 2. If hard copies are submitted, the contractor shall submit three (3) copies of all required information. Individual sheets shall not exceed 11"x 17" in size.
- B. Each submittal shall be accompanied by a Submittal Transmittal Form. The Submittal Transmittal Form shall indicate:
 - 1. Which specific product is being proposed.

2. How the product is being used (indicate specific specification sections where applicable).
 3. Size and quantities (if applicable).
- C. Submittals shall be received by the Engineer of Record (or the Engineer's Representative) not less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to purchase and/or installation.
- D. Submittal Completeness: Submittals which do not have all the required information are not acceptable and will be returned without review.

3.2 REVIEW PROCEDURE

- A. The Engineer of Record (or the Engineer's Representative) will review the submittal for conformance to the plans and specifications. After review, the submittal will be returned to the Contractor, and a Copy shall be supplied to the Owner. The returned material will consist of one (1) marked-up copy of the submittal. Additional copies as needed will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The returned submittal will indicate one of the following actions:
1. **"Accepted as Submitted"** - If the review indicates the material, equipment or work method is in general conformance with the Contract Drawings/Specifications, the submittal copies shall be marked "Accepted as Submitted." In this event, the Contractor may begin to incorporate the material/equipment/work method covered in the submittal.
 2. **"Accepted as Noted"** - If the review indicates the submittal is insufficient or that limited corrections are required, the submittal copies may be marked "Accepted as Noted." The Contractor may begin to implement the work method or incorporate materials/comments covered in the submittal in accordance with the corrections/comments noted.
 3. **"Correct and Resubmit"** - If the review reveals the submittal is insufficient or contains incorrect data and the comments require revision and resubmittal, the submittal copies shall be marked "Correct and Resubmit." In this case, the Contractor shall not then undertake work covered by this submittal until the submittal has been revised, resubmitted, and returned to the Contractor with a marking of "Accepted" or "Accepted as Noted."
 4. **"Review Not Required"** - If the review reveals the material, equipment, or work does not require submittal, then the submitted copies shall be marked "Review Not Required" In this event, the Contractor may begin to incorporate the material/equipment/work covered by the submittal and no further action is required.

3.3 EFFECT OF REVIEW OF CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

- A. A mark of "Accepted" or "Accepted as Noted" shall mean the Engineer of Record (or the Engineer's Representative) has no objection to the Contractor, upon the Contractor's own responsibility, using the plan or method of work proposed, or providing the materials or equipment proposed.

- B. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer the following items for equipment, articles, and materials incorporated in the work:
1. Submittals for items identified in individual specification sections.
 2. Manufacturer's special tools and special accessories normally furnished by the manufacturer and which, by their specific nature and special design, are suited for convenient and expeditious adjustment, maintenance, and repair.
 3. Two sets of installation instructions, parts lists; routine preventative maintenance and operation manuals; corrective maintenance instructions; drawings and other like data pertinent for maintenance and repair.
 4. Manufacturer's and dealer's warranties and guarantees which are normally available to purchasers. Such warranties and guarantees shall be made effective to the Owner as the purchaser.

END OF SECTION 01305

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 05150- ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work under this item shall consist of all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to fabricate, assemble and furnish aluminum boarding docks, transition plates, pile pockets, external pile hoops and all other miscellaneous dock items as shown on the plans. Work may also include the fabrication of a steel abutment hinge assembly if required.
- B. Work also includes the delivery and off-loading of the dock system at the site of installation. Work does not include the installation of the dock system. Each completed 6'x20' dock has a theoretical dry weight of approximately 3,800 lbs.
- C. **Pre-Qualification** - The manufacture of the complete dock system shall be performed by experienced personnel meeting the qualifications listed in this specification. Provide documentation seven (7) calendar days prior to bid opening. **Exceptions** - Manufacturers who are regularly engaged in the manufacturer of the Oregon State Marine Board aluminum boarding dock design are pre-qualified and not required to provide documentation. Manufacturers that have submitted approved pre-qualification documents for previous bids are also pre-qualified and not required to provide documentation.
 - 1. Dock manufacturer must be experienced and regularly engaged in the manufacture of aluminum structures with a minimum of five (5) years consecutive experience. Provide references.
 - 2. Welders shall be currently certified in accordance with the latest AWS structural welding codes (AWS D1.1 for Steel and AWS D1.2 for Aluminum) and have been regularly engaged in welding for a period of at least three (3) continuous months. Provide documents per 1.5E.

1.2 DOCK CONFIGURATIONS

- A. Individual docks are designated as either Type "A" or Type "B". Type "A" is continuous where Type "B" has an integrated pile pocket. For this project, a combination of Type "A" and Type "B" docks will be used. Quantities of each dock type, their modifications, and the installed dock layout are shown on the plans.
- B. The off-shore end of the last dock will require modifications. For this project that will be a Type "B" dock. Reference should be made to the dock layout drawing for confirmation of dock type.
- C. The shore end of the first dock utilizes a transition plate and will require modifications. For this project that will be a Type "A" dock. Reference should be made to the dock layout drawing for confirmation of dock type and m

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AWS D1.1 -Structural Welding Code, Steel, American Welding Society
- B. AWS D1.2 - Structural Welding Code, Aluminum, American Welding Society

- C. ASTM Standards- American Society of Testing and Materials
- D. International Building Code, International Code Council
- E. Specification for Aluminum Structures, Aluminum Association
- F. Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings – American Institute of Steel Construction

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions and intent of the Contract, including the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements apply to this work as if specified in this section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Manufacturers with no prior experience fabricating the Oregon State Marine Board aluminum boarding dock design shall be required to comply with the requirements of this section. At the discretion of the Engineer-of-Record, select submittal requirements (including shop drawings) may be waived from known manufacturers who are regularly engaged in the manufacturer of the Oregon State Marine Board aluminum boarding dock design.

- B. Shop Drawings: Within twenty (20) days after issuance of the Notice to Proceed, complete dock shop drawings shall be submitted by the dock manufacturer for review and acceptance. The engineer will provide electronic copies of the construction drawings, after the Notice to Proceed, to assist in the creation of shop drawings. The shop drawings shall include all necessary layout plans, elevations, cross-sections, fabrication details, dimensions, materials, hardware, and finishes of all manufactured dock components to fully describe the work. Fabrication of the docks shall not begin until the shop drawings have been reviewed and returned as accepted.

1. One (1) set of shop drawings shall be submitted electronically for review. One set of shop drawings will be returned after review and comments.
2. Review and acceptance of shop drawings shall be for general conformance only. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor and manufacturer to comply with all Contract requirements.

- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets or catalog cuts of all materials and products to be fabricated and installed under this section for approval prior to ordering.

1. Pultruded fiberglass grating and associated fasteners
2. Rubstrips
3. UHMW Polyethylene
4. Expanded polystyrene foam
5. Concrete mix design
6. Barrier coating material for concrete/aluminum isolation
7. Zinc Anodes

8. Bullrail ends (if used)
 9. Perforated sheet for drainage holes
 10. All fastening hardware (nuts, bolts, screws, washers, padlocks)
 11. Boat regulatory signs (typically submitted directly to engineer by OCE sign shop).
 12. Metalized finish for transition plates.
- D. Test Reports and Certificates of Compliance: Submit test reports and mill certificates for all structural materials for approval prior to ordering. Test reports and certificates shall substantiate the required mechanical properties of all structural materials incorporated into the work.
1. Structural Aluminum
 2. Stainless Steel
 3. Fasteners
 4. Mild Steel
 5. Galvanizing
- E. Welding Procedures and Welder Qualifications: Submit weld procedure specifications (WPS) and procedure qualification records (PQR) for all structural welds and welders qualification test records or certificates for all persons anticipated to perform structural welding in conformance with AWS D1.2. All qualification documentation shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the beginning of any work on the docks.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit all manufacturer's suggested handling, shipping and installation procedures and maintenance recommendations prior to the shipment and installation of the dock system.
- G. Inspections: The Owner, Engineer of Record, or their representative(s) reserves the right to inspect the construction at any time throughout the manufacturing process. Submit and keep updated the manufacturing schedule for all dock components so that inspection visits can be arranged at appropriate times.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The manufacturer shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures used for the fabrication of the docks and related components. The manufacturer shall be responsible for overseeing that the finished work complies accurately with the Contract Plans, Specifications and the approved Shop Drawings.

Note: A suggested sequence of assembly is shown on the plans but the actual sequence may vary. Furthermore, a series of 3-D dock renderings is provided at the end of this specification section that illustrates a suggested sequence of assembly.

- B. The manufacturer shall furnish all necessary materials, equipment, labor, supervision, testing, inspections, and incidentals necessary to complete the work identified on the Plans and Specifications.

- C. Inspections and Quality Control: The manufacturer is responsible for adherence to internal quality control procedures and for the coordination and cost of all independent inspections listed below from a qualified inspection service. Submit all inspections reports within 48 hours of inspection.
1. Internal welds shall be visually inspected for compliance with the plans and specifications prior to placing concrete and foam. Any welds found to be deficient shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the independent welding inspector.
 2. Concrete shall be visually inspected prior to placement of foam. Inspector shall verify presence of barrier coating, placement of concrete to top of bottom stiffeners and that no concrete has been placed around pile pockets per the plans.
 3. Foam floatation shall be visually inspected for proper and complete installation per the plans and specifications.
 4. Internal welds of all top covers, spacers and deck supports shall be visually inspected for compliance with the plans and specifications prior to installing decking. Any welds found to be deficient shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the independent welding inspector.
 5. External welds shall be visually inspected for compliance with the plans and specifications prior to installing wales and rubstrips. Pile hoop and hinge barrel stiffeners, if required, shall be inspected prior to installation of the overlaying wale support. Any welds found to be deficient shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the independent welding inspector.
 6. All critical dimensions shall be verified (i.e. shell length, width, height, pile pockets, pile hoop stiffeners and pile hoop mounting plates).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: All materials to be incorporated in to the work shall be new and meet acceptable industry standards for condition, appearance and straightness. All exposed edges shall be smooth and free of sharp edges.
- B. Aluminum:
1. All structural members, bars and plates shall be ASTM B209, alloy 5086-H116 with the exception of the following components which shall be alloy 6061.
 - (a) Hinge Barrel Assemblies (e.g. barrel filler plates, barrel top plates, barrel gussets, barrel backing plates)
 - (b) Pile Pocket Details (e.g. gate bracket, removable gate, wear pad retainers)
 - (c) Transition Plate (5086 acceptable to accommodate bending)
 - (d) External Pile Hoop Assemblies
 2. Round tube shall be ASTM B221, alloy 6061

3. Pipe shall be structural per ASTM B429, alloy 6063-T52
4. Bullrail Ends and Corners:
 - (a) Ends and corners may be purchased pre-formed from 6063 aluminum alloy with a wall thickness no less than 0.125" and welded to all straight runs of 6061 round tube or 6063 pipe. Bullrail ends shall be 2" round tube or 1½" pipe with a 2" inside radius and no tangents. Bullrail ends shall be R&B Wagner part number 7972 (2" tube") or 364 (1½" pipe) or approved equal. Product is available from Wagner Companies 1-888-243-6914 www.wagnercompanies.com.
 - (b) Alternatively, ends and corners may be formed from bending straight sections of 2" tube or 1½" pipe to the dimensions and radius shown on the plans.
5. Standard extruded profiles (where allowed) shall be ASTM B308, alloy 6061
- C. Stainless Steel: All stainless steel shall be type 316 unless otherwise noted on the plans. All fasteners connecting to aluminum shall be stainless steel with the exception of wale block fasteners (see 2.1 L4).
- D. Polyethylene: All polyethylene components shall be virgin or reprocessed, ultra-high molecular weight (UHMW) polyethylene and shall be fully or partially cross-linked. All components exposed to sunlight shall be **ultraviolet stabilized and** black in color (i.e. pile pocket wear pads, hinge pin spacers and corner blocks). Hinge barrel sleeves and grounding rails do not have to be UV-stabilized and may be white in color.
- E. Foam Floatation: Floatation blocks shall be expanded polystyrene, sizes as shown on the plans. The foam shall be Type 1 and weigh 1.0+/- pounds per cubic foot in accordance to ASTM C578. Water absorption of foam shall be four percent (4%) or less by volume. Floatation blocks are not required to be shrink wrapped or otherwise encased prior to installation.
- F. Wales: Wales (composite lumber) shall be Moistureshield Vantage or Trex Transcend deck board or approved equal. Recycled wood-plastic composite lumber used for all wales shall meet the following qualifications:
 1. Manufactured from at least 90% recycled-content, wood-plastic composite. Composite shall be 50% recycled plastic +/- 10% and 50% waste wood fiber +/- 10%.
 2. Color shall be Bridle (Moistureshield), Tiki Torch (Trex) or similar shade of brown. All boards shall be the same color.
 3. Finish shall be non-slip wood grain.
 4. Dimensions shall be 1" actual thickness (+/- 1/16") and 5½" wide (+/- ¼").
 5. Have a solid plank cross sectional area. Edges shall be solid, not grooved.
 6. Have square (nominal, less than 1/8" radius actual) corners.

- G. Decking: Shall be pultruded fiberglass grate. Fiberglass deck grates shall be ADA compliant manufactured from pultruded polyester resin (SPF), with a product designation of T-1210, 12% open space, 1" bearing bar height, 1½" bearing bar width, with a coarse grit slip-resistant surface, ¾"-¼" clear spacing between top of bearing bars, gray in color, with corrosion resistant fasteners. Possible product suppliers include Fibergrate (www.fibergrate.com), McNichols (www.mcnichols.com) or AMD Grating (www.amdgrating.com).
- H. Decking Clips: All decking shall be installed with Fibergrate Spring Clips, part number 734282, or approved equal.
- I. Pile Pocket/Hoop Wear Pads: Wear pads shall be UHMW-PE (1½" thick) meeting the same requirements as polyethylene per Section 2.1 D.
- J. Grounding Rails: Grounding rails shall be UHMW-PE (1" thick) meeting the same requirements as polyethylene per Section 2.1 D.
- K. Wale Blocks: Wale blocks shall be UHMW-PE (1" thick) meeting the same requirements as polyethylene per Section 2.1 D.
- L. Fasteners:
1. Composite lumber wales and UHMW-PE grounding rails shall use fasteners designed specifically for attachment of such materials to aluminum framing. **Fasteners for this project differ from past projects and shall be aluminum blind rivet nuts with flange and knurled outer body and ¼- 20 internal threads for use with ¼ -20 x 1¾" 316 stainless steel hex head bolt and flat washer. Rivet nuts shall have a grip range compatible with 3/16" aluminum plate. A rivet nut example is AVK open end AL-series, www.avkfasteners.com, but any rivet nut meeting the criteria may be acceptable. Provide submittal for approval prior to ordering.**
 2. Pultruded fiberglass deck grate fasteners shall be minimum #12 x 1-½" 316 stainless steel bi-metal self-drilling screws with ⅜" hex head **or blind rivet nut w/ stainless steel bolt.**
 3. All bolts, nuts, washers shall be 316 stainless steel. Self-locking ("nylock") type nuts are not allowed.
 4. Wale Block fasteners shall be ⅜" x 1½" "F" type self-tapping zinc coated screws.
 5. Padlocks shall be brass body, 1¾" max. width, ¼" or ⅝" shackle diameter, ¾" min. inside shackle width and 1½" max. inside shackle height. All padlocks shall be keyed alike. Provide quantity as shown on plans plus an additional 4 for spares.
- M. Concrete Ballast: Concrete may be supplied from a central ready-mix plant regularly engaged in the production of concrete or mixed on-site using commercially available bags of concrete mix. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi and a unit weight of 140-145 pcf.
- N. Rubstrips: Rubstrips shall be Medium Dock & Post Bumper, Model DB3.CU, one continuous piece the entire length of the float. Bumpers shall be ordered to lengths required and have factory finished ends. Product is available from Taylor Made Products, www.taylormadeproducts.com, 1-800-628-5188.

Recently completed dock projects have shown that the availability of Medium Dock & Post Bumper may be limited. However, this is still the preferred/required rubstrip product so bid pricing shall reflect the use of this product. If this product is unavailable for installation (prior to shipment of the completed docks) then an alternative rubstrip product will be approved. Dimex RR-5008W white vinyl bumper available from Scottco Marine, www.scottcomarine.com, is approved as an alternative product only if the required product is unavailable.

- O. Zinc Anodes: Zinc anodes shall be 3"x6"x $\frac{3}{4}$ " bolt-on type with galvanized steel inserts, model ZHC-3H, or approved equal, available from BoatZincs, 53 Knoll Trail, Acton, MA 01720, (978) 841-9978, www.boatzincs.com.
- P. Drainage Hole Screening: Drainage holes in the lower flange of all wale supports shall be covered with screening material welded to the inside of the wale support. Screening material shall be 0.063" gauge aluminum sheet with round $\frac{5}{32}$ " diameter perforated holes on $\frac{3}{16}$ " staggered centers.
- Q. Boating Regulatory Signs (Owner Furnished): Signs shall be purchased by the Owner and delivered to the dock fabricator for installation onto the sign posts. Signs shall be purchased from Oregon Corrections Enterprises, 777 Stanton Boulevard, Ontario, Oregon, 97914. Contact the sign shop at telephone 541-881-4556 or FAX 541-881-5494 or ocesignshop@oce.oregon.gov Substitutions will not be permitted.
- R. Mild Steel: All mild steel components shall be ASTM A36 unless noted otherwise on the plans. Reinforcing bars shall be ASTM A706, grade 60, suitable for welding and galvanizing. Fasteners connecting steel-to-steel shall be ASTM A325 with appropriate heavy hex nuts and hardened flat washers.
- S. Anti-Seize Lubricant: Lubricant shall be compatible for use with stainless steel in a marine environment. Provide one 4 ounce bottle to owner for use during installation.

2.2 FINISHES

- A. Interior: All interior aluminum surfaces and components of each dock shall be mill finish. Mill stamps shall not be removed, but shall be oriented to be as least noticeable as practical.
- B. Exterior: All exterior aluminum surfaces and components (e.g. bullrails, wale supports) shall be mill finish with the following exceptions.
 - 1. The shell top flange at each end of the dock, hinge barrel assemblies, and barrel filler plates shall be coarsely sandblasted to provide a non-slip surface where foot traffic is expected.
 - 2. Transition plates shall be coarsely sandblasted, top and bottom prior to application of a metalized finish. The metalized finish shall be atomized aluminum sprayed on with torch and compressed air. The metalized finish is only required on the top walking surface of the transition plate and barrels.
 - 3. Abutment Hinge Barrel Assembly shall be coarsely sandblasted, top and bottom prior to application of hot dip galvanizing and a metalized finish. The metalized finish shall be atomized metal sprayed on with torch and compressed air. The metalized finish is only required on the top walking surface of the hinge barrel assembly.

- C. Barrier Coating: Barrier coating between aluminum and concrete ballast shall be a bituminous paint, CRL bituminous coating or approved equal, available from C.R. Laurence Co. 23000 64th Avenue S Kent, WA 98032, (253) 850-5800, www.crlaurence.com. Alternatively, the barrier coating may be a high performance, chemically cured, rust inhibitive epoxy primer for exterior aluminum surfaces that is compatible with concrete and suitable for wet environments. Product shall be Devran 201H Epoxy Primer or approved equal, available from International Paint (www.international-pc.com).
- D. Galvanizing: All mild steel components shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123 or A153 as applicable. Any damage to the galvanized coating shall be repaired using a hot-stick or spray metalized in accordance with ASTM A153.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

A. General:

1. The manufacture and fabrication of the docks and its related components shall conform to the latest edition of the Aluminum Construction Manual, the AISC Manual of Steel Construction and all other applicable industry standards.
2. All fabrication shall conform to the Contract Documents, these specifications and the approved shop drawings.
3. Fabrication details, materials, finishes and colors shall be consistent throughout.
4. All structural members shall be the size, length, wall thickness and alloy as shown in the approved shop drawings.
5. All cut edges shall be clean and true, free of burrs. Flame cutting is not permitted and all holes shall be punched or drilled.
6. Cap all open ends of tubular members as shown in the plans and grind smooth. Provide 1/2" diameter weep holes in bottom ends of all closed aluminum tubes as required for venting and drainage.
7. Inside of all docks shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all metal filings, dust, grease, concrete residue, metal scraps and dirt prior to applying a barrier coating and installing foam blocks.
8. The completed docks and other components shall be supported on timber dunnage or other appropriate means to prevent direct dock-to-ground or dock-to-dock contact and to prevent damage during fabrication, storage, delivery, off-loading and on-site stockpiling.
9. All completed docks shall bear a permanent decal or identification plate listing name of manufacturer, date of manufacture, live load rating (20 psf), a unique identifying serial number and sequence number.

B. Forming:

1. Shell: The bottom, sides and top flanges of each shell section shall be continuous by bending 4' x 10' or 8' x 10' sheets of $\frac{3}{16}$ " plate cut to length to meet the dimensional requirements as shown on the plans. All bends shall be 90 degrees with $\frac{1}{2}$ " inside radii.
2. Shapes:
 - (a) All channels, angles, and rectangular tubes shall be formed by bending plate or flat bar unless shown otherwise on plans. All bends shall be 90 degrees with $\frac{1}{2}$ " inside radii. Alternatively, shapes may be extruded provided they meet the dimensional and alloy requirements as shown on the plans and specified.
 - (b) All shapes shall be full length to the maximum extent possible. Wale supports and deck supports may be fabricated from the least number of shorter pieces welded together. Any weld joints in the deck supports shall be centered over a bulkhead flange. Any weld joints in the wale supports shall be offset from the shell joint as shown on the plans.
3. Round Tube:
 - (a) All round tube shall be extruded. Hinge barrels shall be 6061 alloy.
 - (b) Bullrails shall be continuous (no splices) between the end posts prior to a terminating radiused end or corner at a pile pocket. Use of factory bent elbows is allowed (See 2.1 B.3). Elbows or formed bends shall be fully welded to all straight sections of round tube and to the top flange of the dock shell.
4. Pipe:
 - (a) Pipe is an allowable alternative to round tube for bullrails only.
 - (b) Pipe shall be structural Schedule 40, 6063-T52 alloy.
 - (c) Section 3.1B 3(b) applies to pipe bullrails.

C. Welding:

1. All welding shall conform to the latest editions of the AWS structural welding codes, including the repair of defective welds.
2. All welding shall be 100% visually inspected by a manufacturer provided, AWS qualified, inspector from an independent testing company. See 1.6 for details.
3. All welding shall be performed in a temperature controlled, shop environment by AWS qualified and approved structural welders using qualified and approved welding procedures and welding equipment.

4. Welding shall be carried out in a systematic sequence planned to minimize distortion and residual stress. Structure shall be fitted without excessive forcing before welding. Welds are to be cleaned and excessive roughness or spatter is to be removed. Temporary welds incident of erection are to be carefully removed and flushed off by chipping or grinding. Finished welds are to present a neat workmanlike appearance.
5. The preferred filler wire for all aluminum welding shall be ER5183. However, ER5356 is an acceptable alternative.
6. Weld spatter and slag shall be removed.
7. Weld continuous all connections unless otherwise shown in the plans.
8. Any welding, done after the installation of the foam flotation blocks, is to be performed in a manner which does not damage or cause burning of the foam. The Manufacturer is fully responsible for maintaining the integrity of the foam throughout the fabrication process.

D. Decking:

1. All decking shall be non-skid and installed flat and true without intentional changes in slope or tripping hazards and compliant with accessibility standards.
2. All decking shall be installed with Fibergrate Spring Clips, part number 734282, or approved equal. Location and quantity of clips are shown on drawing sheet 18. Clips shall be fastened with #12 x 1-1/2" 316 stainless steel bi-metal self-drilling screws with 3/8" hex head.
3. Pultruded fiberglass grate shall be installed in as large of panels as practical with the bearing bars oriented perpendicular to the span direction of the dock. The affected ends of any field or shop cutting or drilling of fiberglass grate bars shall be sealed with catalyzed resin sealant as recommended by the grating manufacture or polyurethane. Panel layout may be adjusted as needed to minimize narrow strips of decking from cutouts around pile pockets.

E. Fasteners:

1. All fasteners shall be the size and type shown in the plans.
2. Washers are required under the heads and nuts of all fasteners unless noted otherwise in the plans.
3. All fasteners shall be appropriately fully tightened in accordance with applicable industry standards and practices.
4. Any fastener connecting dissimilar metals shall be stainless steel or electrically isolated to prevent corrosion.
5. Any fastener in a walking surface shall be flush with, or recessed below, the surface or concealed.
6. All threads to be liberally coated with a marine grade anti-seize compound prior to installing nuts.

- F. Barrier Coating: Apply a continuous coat of bituminous paint or epoxy primer to the inside bottom and sides of shell, bulkheads and bottom stiffeners only to the extent that concrete will come in contact with the aluminum surfaces. Paint may be applied by spray, brush or roller and at a rate per manufacturer's recommendation. Allow paint to dry and cure per manufacturer's recommendation prior to placing concrete ballast.
- G. Concrete Ballast: Place concrete evenly in bottom of shell up to and level with tops of bottom stiffeners. Type "B" docks will not have concrete in spaces around the pile pocket as shown on the plans. Foam filler blocks shall be installed in place of the concrete in these areas only.
- H. Foam Floatation: Foam floatation blocks shall be placed using the sequence shown on the plans. The design allows for a 1/8" space between the top of the foam and the underside of the bulkhead flanges and end stiffeners to allow for installation of the 1/8" thick aluminum top covers.
- I. Screened Drainage Holes: Holes in the lower flange of the wale supports are critical for drainage. Each drain hole shall be covered with perforated aluminum sheet per specifications and details shown on the plans.
- J. Wales and grounding rails: Wales and grounding rails shall be ripped to finish widths and edges either radiused or left square depending on the application as shown on the plans. Leave 1/8" gap between all wales and wale blocks. **Attach using blind rivet nuts with hex head bolts per manufacturer's installation instructions and as detailed on the plans.**
- K. Wale Blocks: Wale blocks are required at all wale ends with the exception of the end wale on the last dock. Wale blocks shall have a 45 degree chamfer as shown on the plans with the exception of the two off-shore blocks on the last dock. Wale blocks shall be attached with F-type zinc coated bolts: size, quantity and location as shown on the plans. Bolts shall be epoxy paint coated (black in color) prior to installation.
- L. Rubstrips: Install top of rubstrip along both sides of dock flush with top of composite wales using the supplier's recommended "fold-over method" as shown on the plans. Attach with 2 rows of #8 stainless steel screws, 4-inches on center spacing. Also install a rubstrip across the off-shore end of last dock. Ends of the rubstrip shall be finished by the manufacturer.
- M. Hinge Barrel Isolators: UHMW-PE bushings, sleeves and spacers shall be fabricated from solid material per details shown on the plans. Isolators protect against metal-to-metal contact and provide a wear surface between hinge barrels and hinge pins.
- N. Off-Shore End of Last Dock: The off-shore end of the last dock requires modifications. These modifications will apply to a Type "B" dock (reference Dock Layout drawing). In place of the off-shore end hinge barrel assembly, fabricate and install a wale support, wales, rubstrip, bullrail, sign post and corner wear blocks as shown on the plans. In addition, the last dock requires modified bullrails (both sides) for wheelchair access as shown on the plans.

- O. Shore End of First Dock: The shore end of the first dock for this project will require modification since a transition plate connection is required. This modification will apply to a Type "A" dock (reference Dock Layout drawing). In place of the standard hinge barrel assembly, fabricate and install a transition plate hinge barrel assembly, transition plate and hinge pin as shown on the plans. Reference the plans for the correct transition plate width. This project will also utilize a cross-cabbling connection to the abutment that requires two stainless steel eye bolts with backing plates to be installed on the shore-end grounding rails as shown on the plans.
- P. Hinge Pins: All dock and transition plate hinge pins shall have a stop welded to one end with vertical sides as shown on the plans. The hole at the opposite end of the pin shall be drilled in the same plane as the vertical sides of the pin stop as shown on the plans. Provide bolt, nut, washers and padlock for each hinge pin. The stainless steel washer on the padlock end of the dock hinge pin is a custom size and will require milling to the dimensions shown on the plans. Alternatively, a 1¼" SAE washer may be used (1.375" i.d.) but may require reaming to fit.
- Q. Boating Regulatory Signs: Attach signs to sign post as indicated on plans using stainless steel or aluminum rivets. Install signs level and plumb with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
- R. Pile Hoop & Hinge Barrel Stiffeners (If Required): External pile hoops and dogleg dock hinge barrels require installation of structural stiffeners prior to installation of the wale supports. Each stiffener is a C5x9 aluminum structural channel welded to the dock shell at the locations shown on the drawing prior to installation of the wale support. The flanges of the channel will require trimming so that the outside face of the channel web is flush with the inside face of the wale support. Slots are cut in the wale support to provide slot welding of the wale support to the stiffener as shown on the plans.
- S. External Pile Hoops (If Required): Weld external pile hoop mounting plate to the wale support at locations as shown on the plans. Careful attention should be given to which side of the dock the hoop is to be installed and distance from the shore and off-shore ends. Adjust lengths of wales and rubstrips as required.
- T. Abutment Hinge Barrel Assembly (If Required): The abutment hinge barrel assembly is mild steel construction, hot dip galvanized after fabrication with a metalized finish applied to all top surfaces. Assembly will be field installed by others.
- U. Dock Identification Plates: Each dock shall have a unique identification plate that will correspond to the naming convention shown on the plans or in the absence of a naming convention will be numbered sequentially starting with "1" as the first or shore end dock. Identification plates shall be consistently placed in the same location on each dock. Doing so will ensure that the docks are installed in the correct order and orientation. Minimum plate information is listed in 3.1 A9; additional information on the identification plates is at the fabricator's discretion.

3.2 DELIVERY

- A. The aluminum boarding docks shall be transported, lifted and stored in accordance with good industry practices, the handling instructions of the manufacturer and as specified herein. Stacking of one dock on another (3 docks total) is permitted with proper and adequate blocking and must not be supported by the bullrails (over a post) of the lower dock. For Type "A" docks, additional blocking at mid-span of the lower dock's shell bottom must be provided.

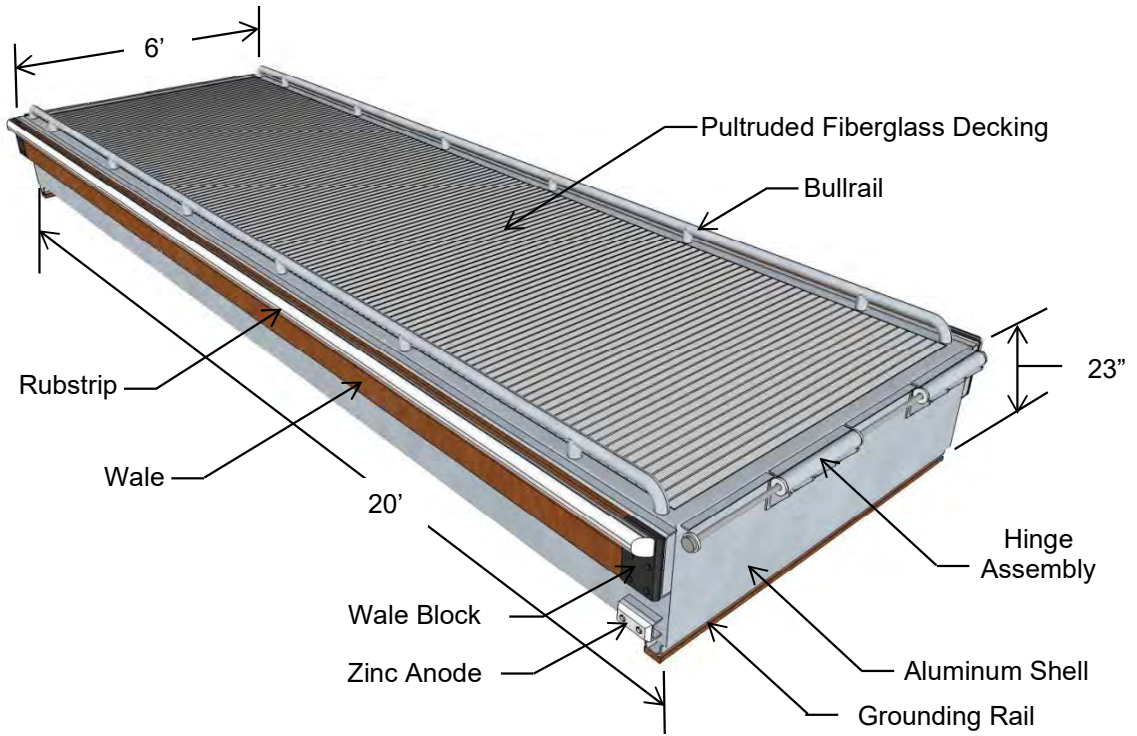
- B. Rubstrip material shall be protected from damage, compression or discoloration caused by tie-down straps used during transport. Adequate blocking shall be used to keep tie-down straps from contacting the rubstrips.
- C. Manufacturer is responsible for delivery and offloading of docks at location designated by Owner.

3.3 WARRANTY

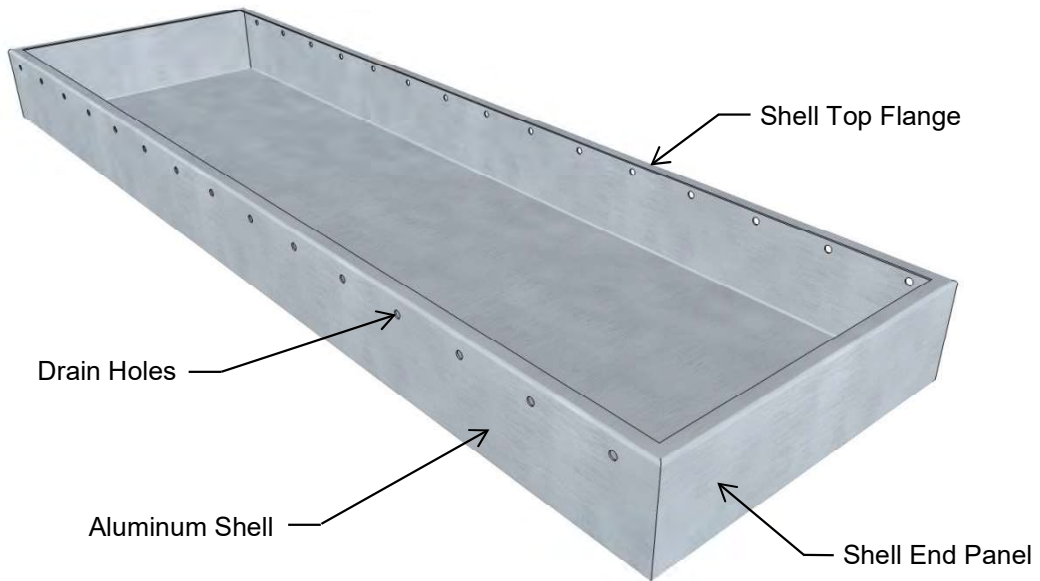
- A. The manufacturer of the aluminum boarding docks and their related components shall provide the Owner with a written warranty that the aluminum boarding docks and any related components shall be free of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of two (2) years, unless the Contract requires a more stringent or longer warranty.
- B. The warranty period shall commence upon delivery and acceptance of the docks and all related components by the Owner.

3.4 SUPPLEMENTAL DRAWINGS

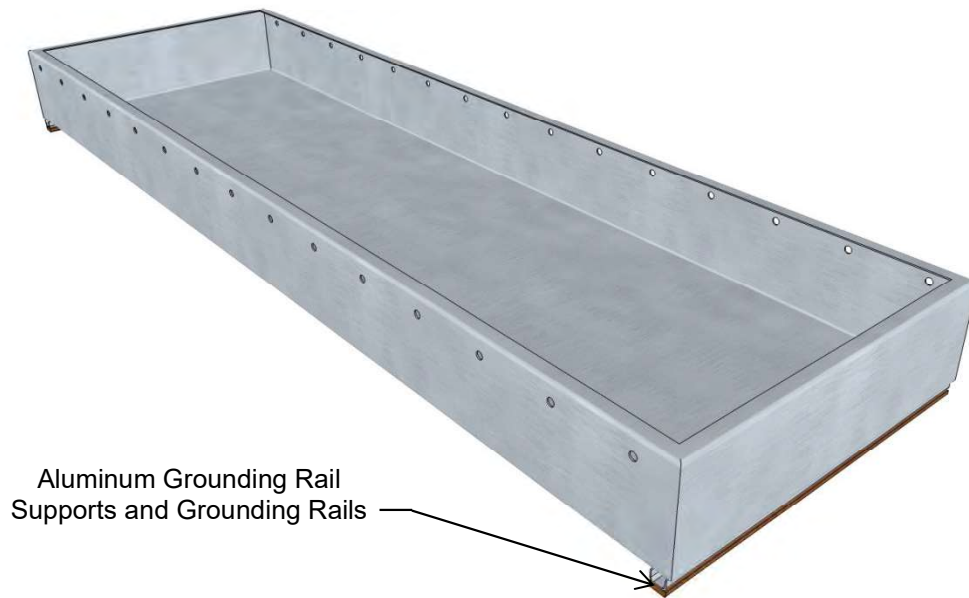
- A. The following 3-D Dock renderings are provided solely for the purpose of visualizing (1) a suggested sequence of dock assembly and (2) general position of dock components within the dock structure. These renderings are not intended for use as construction or shop drawings.



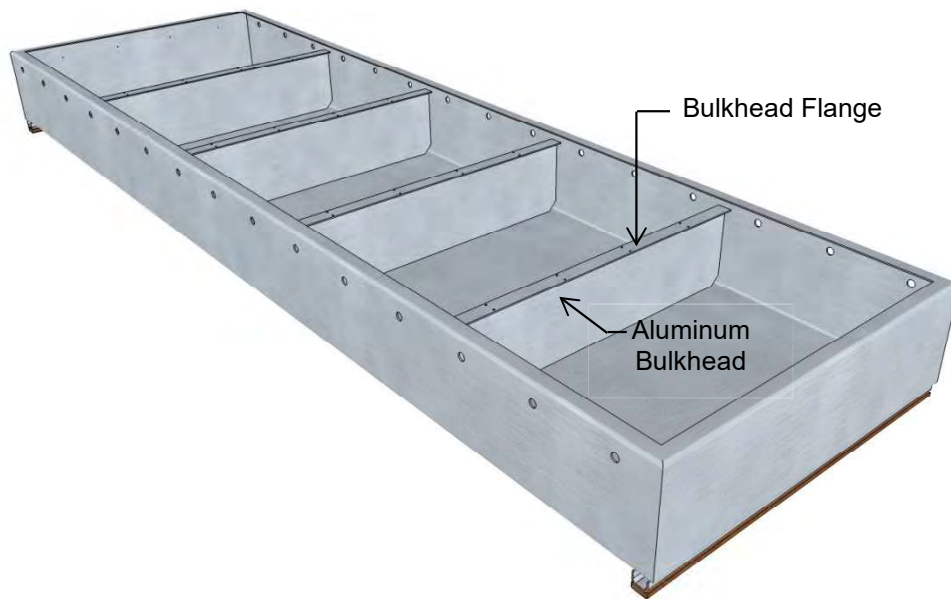
01 - DOCK OVERVIEW



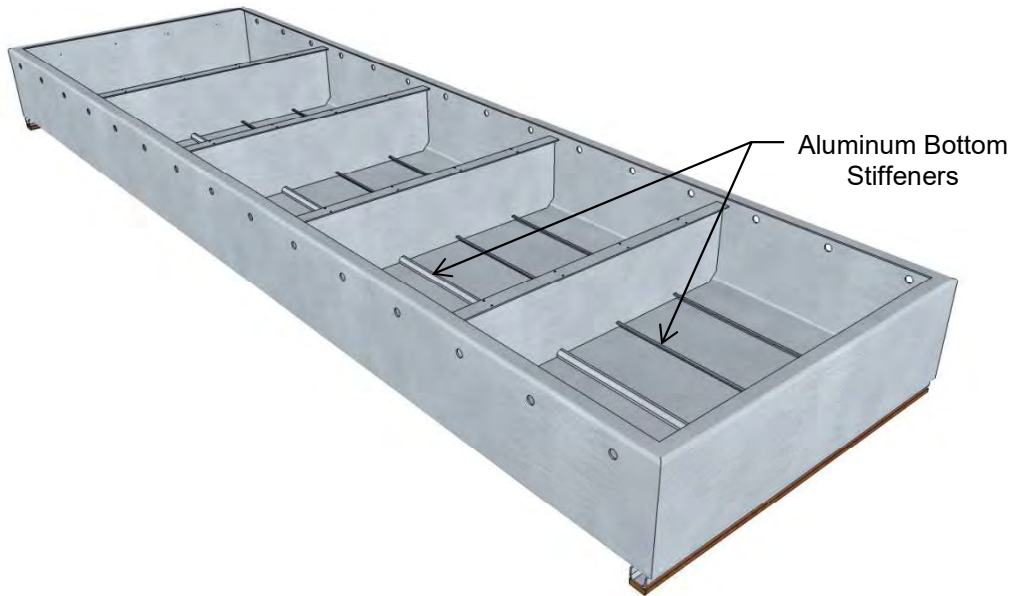
02 - SHELL ONLY



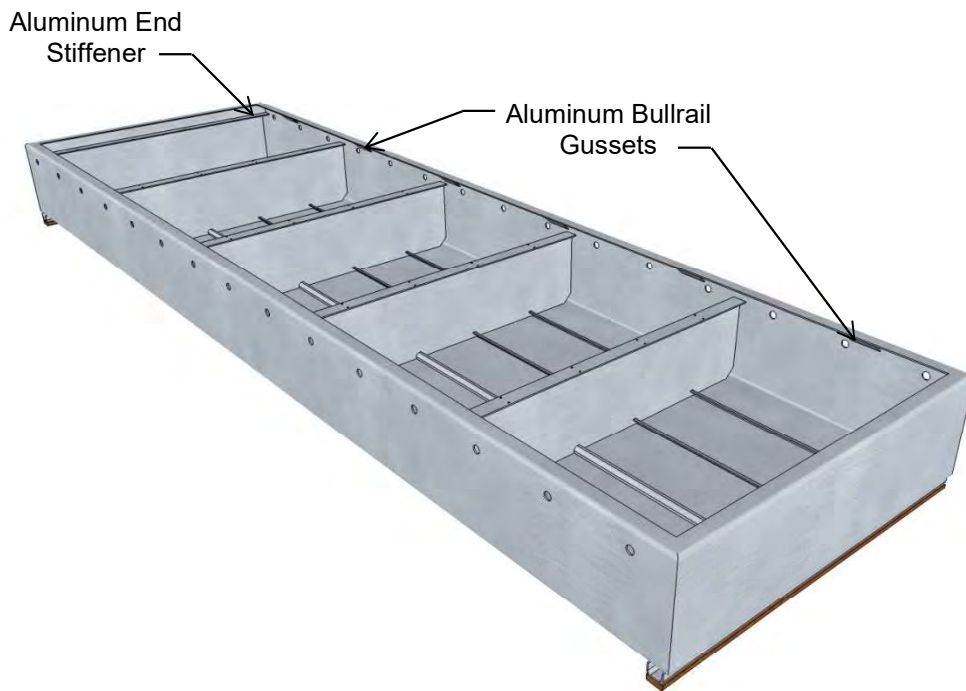
03 - ADD GROUNDING SUPPORTS & GROUNDING RAILS



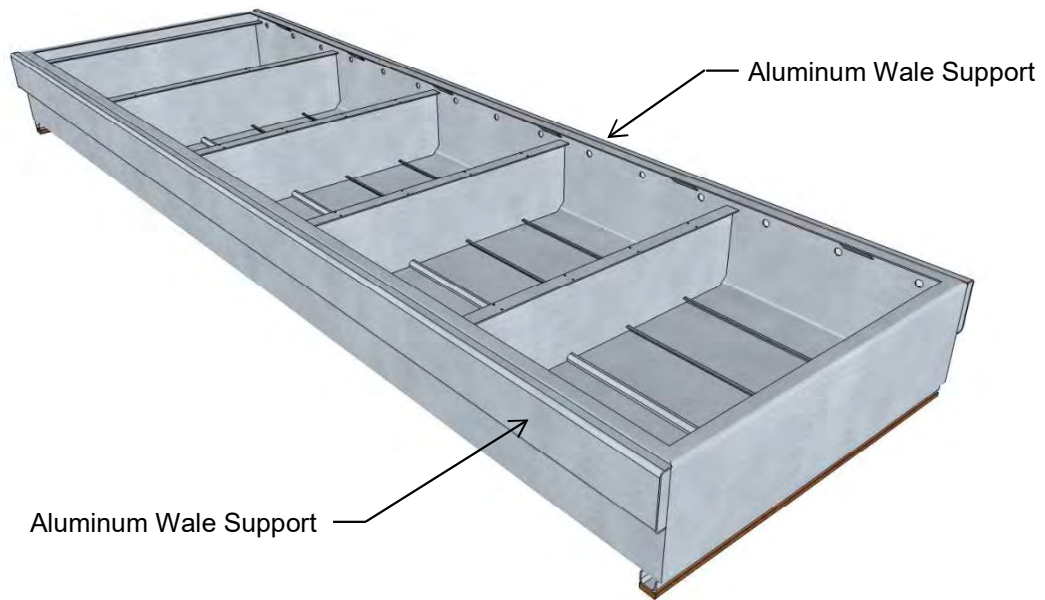
04 - ADD BULKHEADS



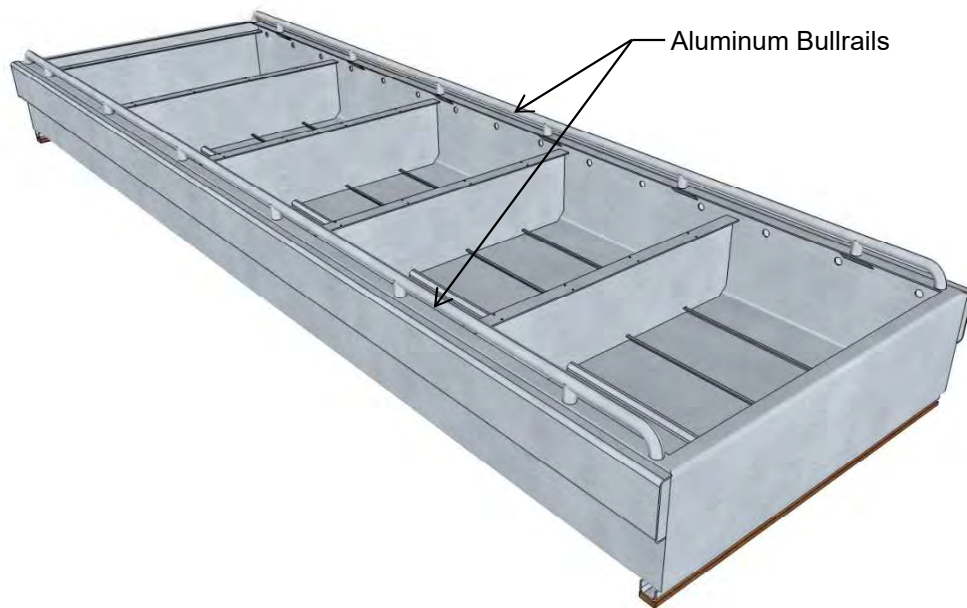
05 - ADD BOTTOM STIFFENERS



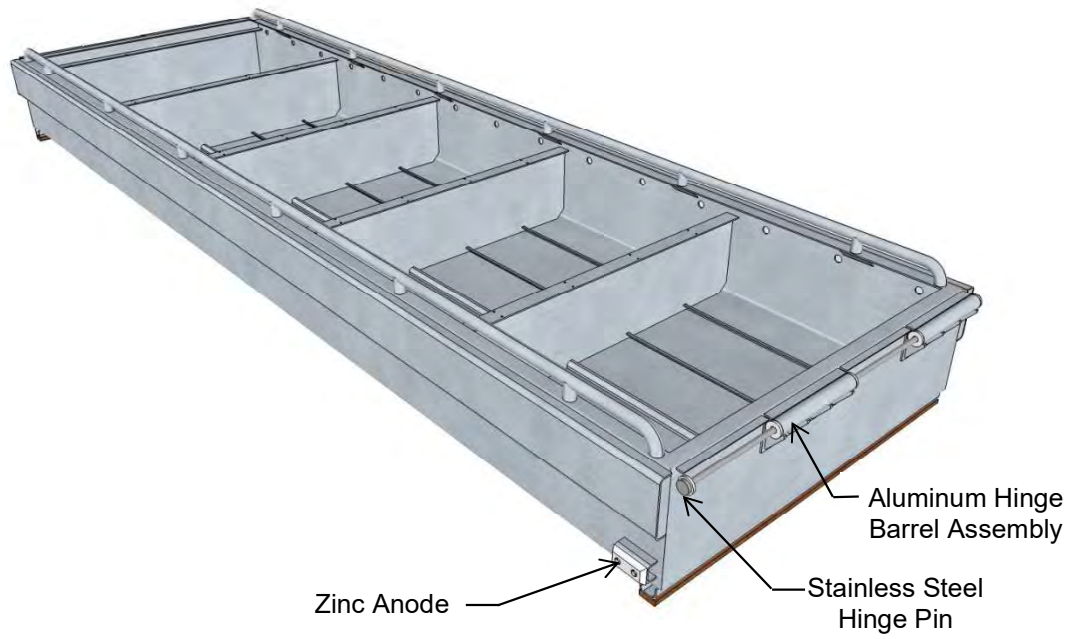
06 - ADD END STIFFENERS & BULLRAIL GUSSETS



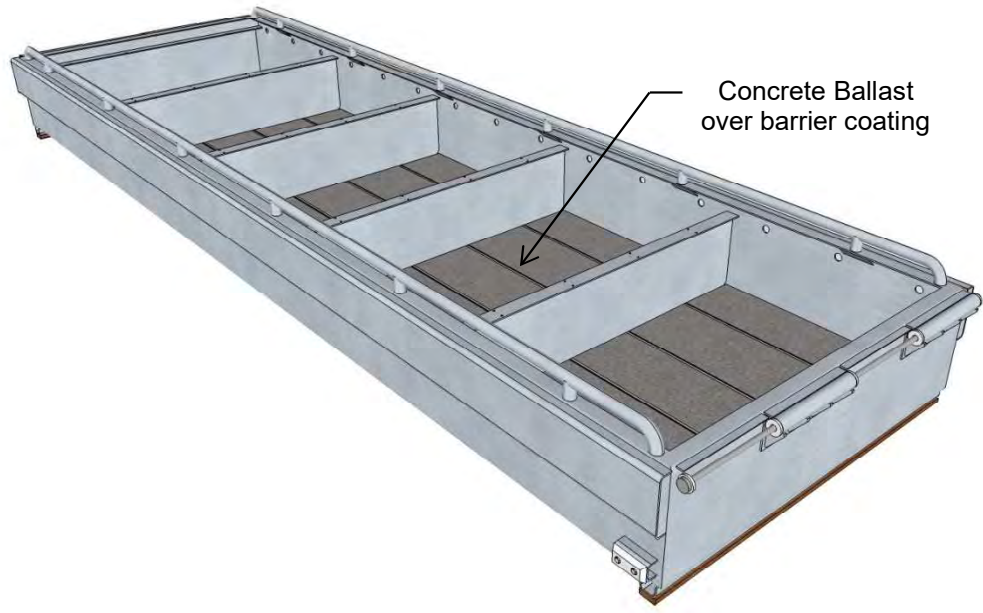
07 - ADD WALE SUPPORTS



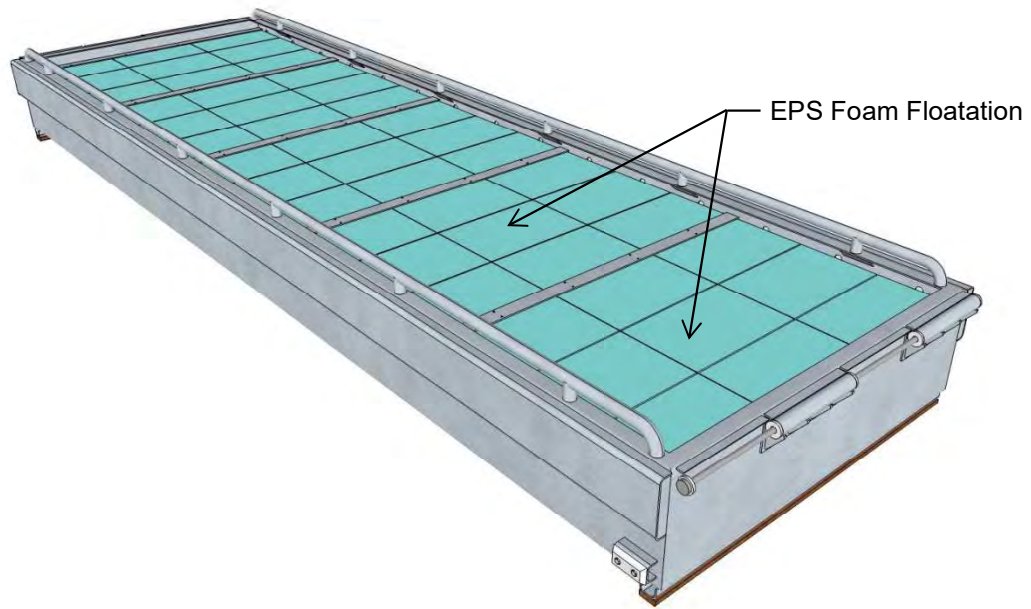
08 - ADD BULLRAILS



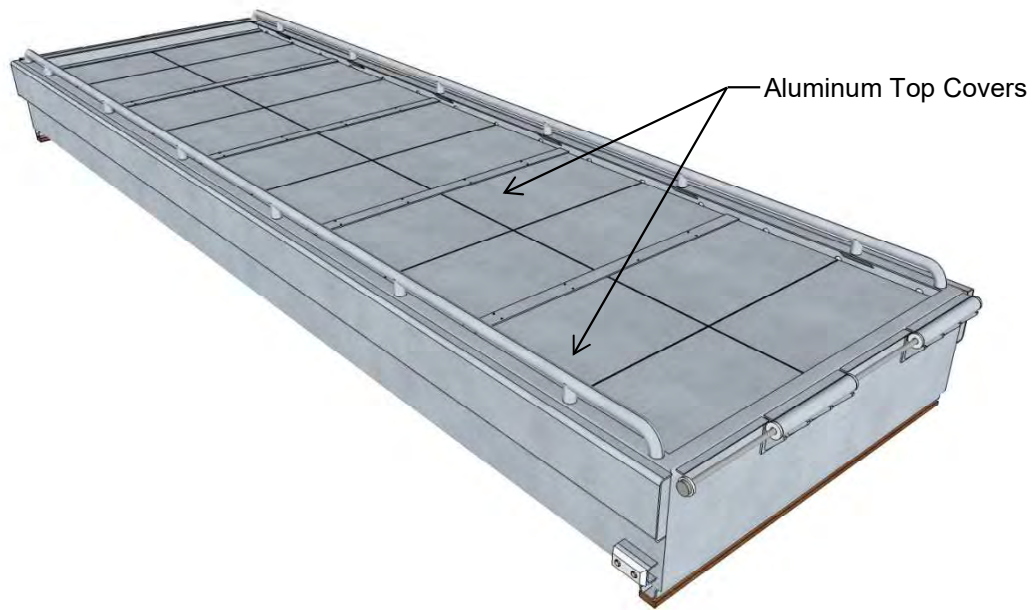
09 - ADD HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLIES & ZINC ANODES



10 - ADD CONCRETE BALLAST



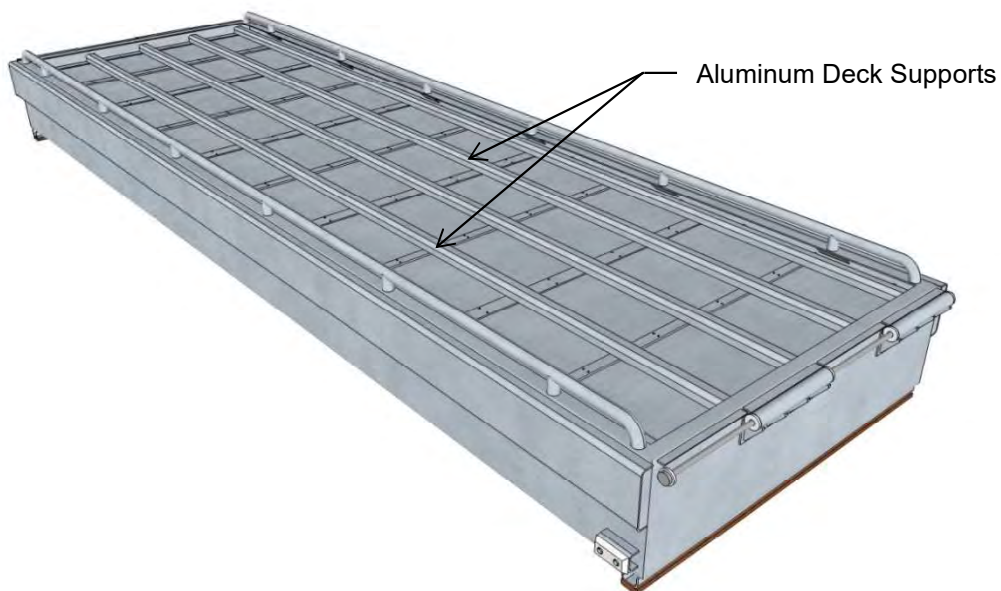
11 - ADD FOAM FLOATATION



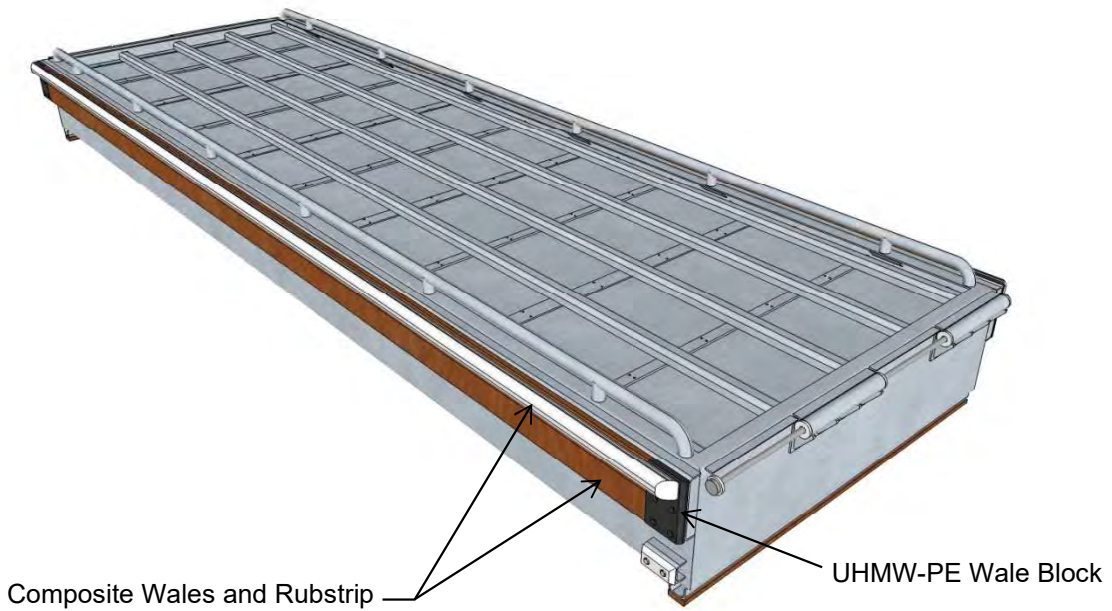
12 - ADD TOP COVERS



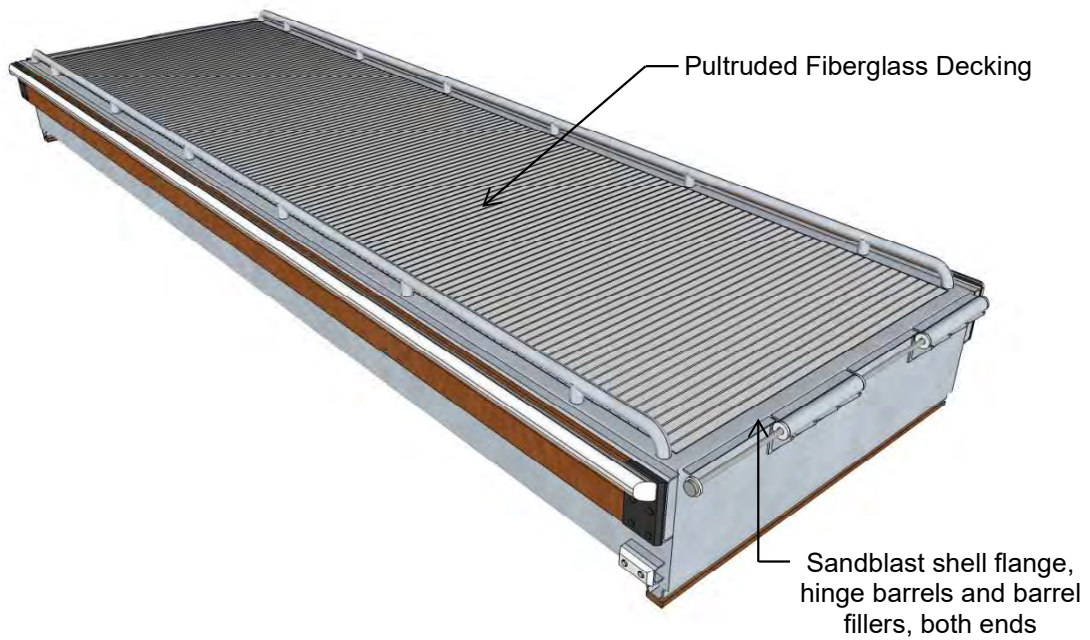
13 - ADD TOP COVER SPACERS



14 - ADD DECK SUPPORTS



15 - ADD WALES, WALE BLOCKS & RUBSTRIPS



16 - ADD DECKING & SANDBLAST (COMPLETE)

END OF SECTION 05150

This page intentionally blank

Exhibit 'C'



LOCATION MAP
NO SCALE



VICINITY MAP

- DRAWING INDEX**
- 01 - TITLE SHEET
 - 02 - BOARDING DOCK LAYOUT PLAN
 - 03 - ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK VIEWS (TYPE 'A' DOCK)
 - 04 - ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK VIEWS (TYPE 'B' DOCK)
 - 05 - ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK SECTIONS
 - 06 - SHELL DETAILS (TYPE 'A' DOCK)
 - 07 - SHELL DETAILS (TYPE 'B' DOCK)
 - 08 - STRUCTURAL LAYOUT
 - 09 - FOAM, CONCRETE, WALE DETAILS
 - 10 - TOPSIDE LAYOUT (TYPE 'A' DOCK)
 - 11 - TOPSIDE LAYOUT (TYPE 'B' DOCK)
 - 12 - PILE PICKET DETAILS
 - 13 - HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY DETAILS
 - 14 - LAST DOCK DETAILS
 - 15 - BULL RAIL DETAILS
 - 16 - STRUCTURAL DETAILS
 - 17 - 12" TRANSITION PLATE - DOCK TO ABUTMENT
 - 18 - FIBERGLASS DECK PANEL DETAILS

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| TOWNSHIP: | 03 SOUTH |
| RANGE: | 01 WEST |
| SECTION: | 21 |
| TAX LOT: | 0100 |
| COUNTY: | CLACKAMAS |
| LATITUDE: | 45°17'01.84" NORTH |
| LONGITUDE: | 122°48'31.06" WEST |
| USGS QUAD MAP: | 5188000 |



FINAL EXAMINATIVE
 ENGINEER: T. MARSH
 DRAFTER: T. MARSH
 DATE: 4-18-2022

FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED



PROJECT LOCATION: MARSHOOP & FACILITY OWNER:
 BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
 TITLE SHEET

SHEET NUMBER:
01
 SHEET OF 10
 DRAWING NO:
 2018 - 1712 - 01



FINAL DESIGN REVIEW

DRAWN BY: T. MARIN
CHECKED BY: T. MARIN
DATE: 4-18-2012

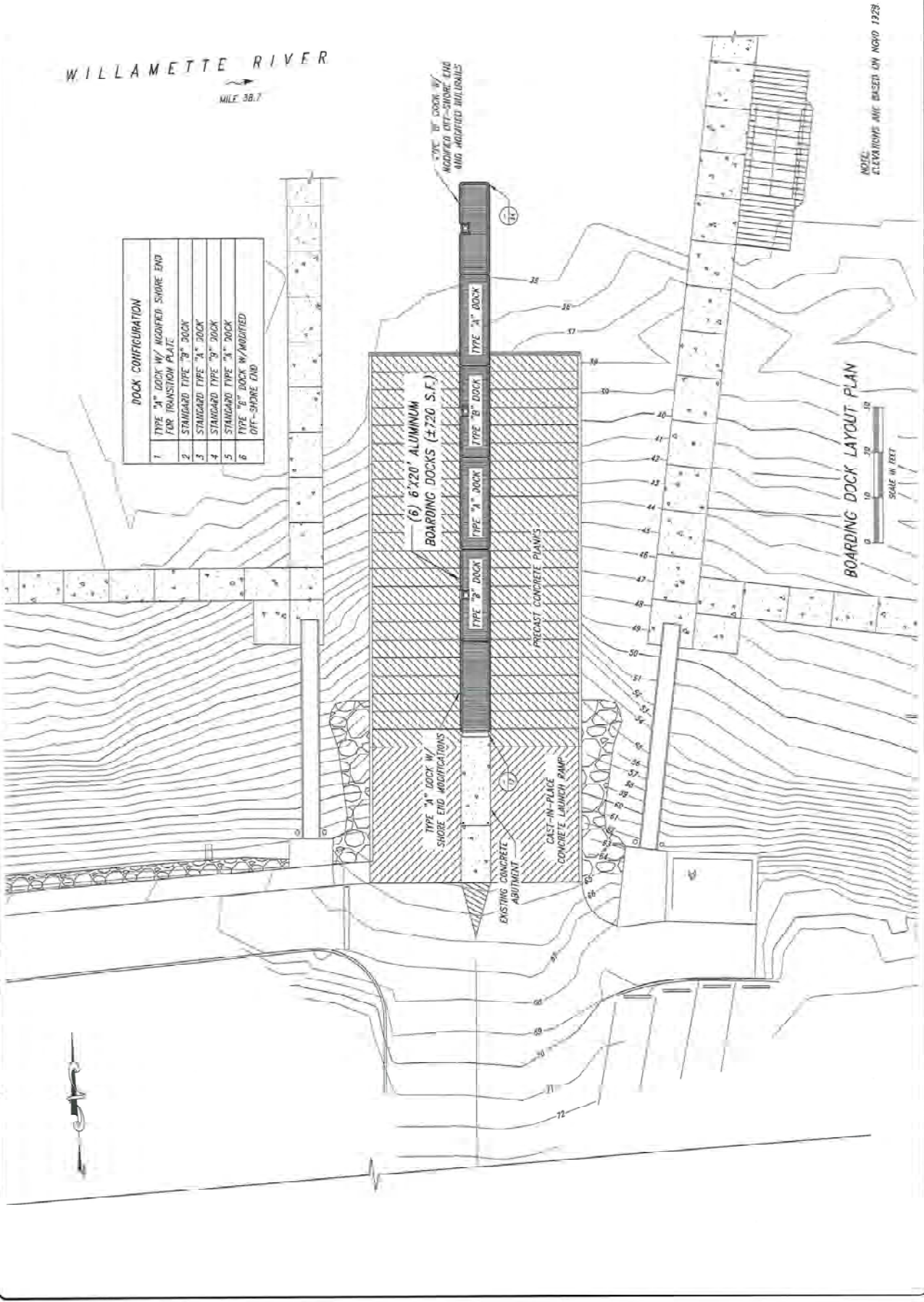
SHEET STATUS
FINAL
AS ADVERTISED

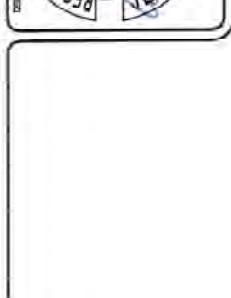


PROJECT LOCATION: WINTERSBERRY & FERRY GROVES
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
SHEET DESCRIPTION
BOARDING DOCK LAYOUT PLAN

SHEET NUMBER
02

DATE: 02/13/12
DRAWING NO: 0819-1712-02





EXPIRES: 8-30-22

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JEFFREY W. SMITH

NO. 1005

STATE OF OREGON

LICENSE NO. 98900

DESIGNER: T. MARIN

DATE: 4-18-2022

REVISION: T. MARIN

DATE: 4-18-2022

AS ADVERTISED

FINAL



PROJECT LOCATION: WINTERBOA FERRYLAND

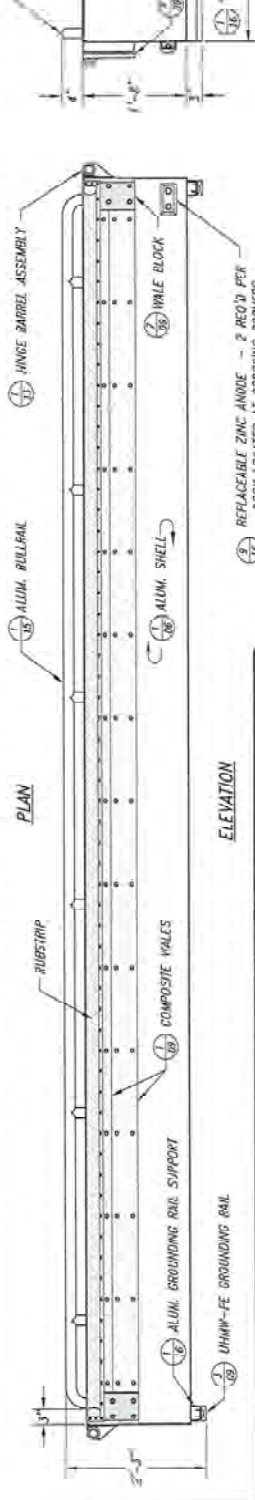
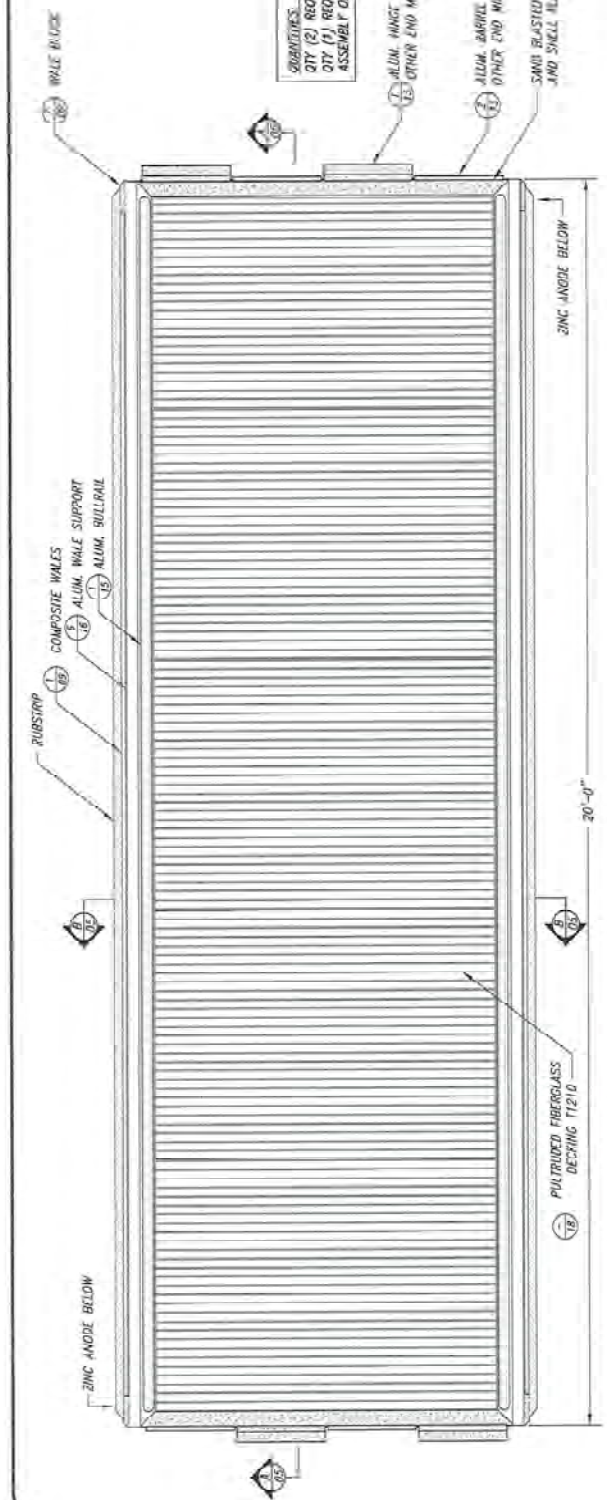
CLIENT: CLACKMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

PROJECT NAME: BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER, MILE 38.7

ISSUE NUMBER: 03

DATE: 05-13 - 17-12 - 03

ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK VIEWS (TYPE "A" DOCK)



- ANTICIPATED ASSEMBLY SEQUENCE:**
1. FABRICATE SHELL END PANELS
 2. INSTALL GROUNDING RAIL SUPPORTS & GROUNDING RAILS
 3. INSTALL BULKHEADS
 4. INSTALL BOTTOM STIFFENERS
 5. INSTALL END STIFFENERS
 6. INSTALL BULLRAIL GUSSETS
 7. INSTALL WALE SUPPORTS & ANODE BRACKETS
 8. INSTALL HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLIES & TILLER PLATES
 9. INSTALL BULLRAILS
 10. SHROUBLAST HINGE BARRELS AND ADJACENT SHELL FLANGE
 11. APPLY BARRIER COATING PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE
 12. INSTALL CONCRETE BALLAST
 13. INSTALL FOM FOUNDATION
 14. INSTALL & SECURE TOP COVERS
 15. INSTALL & SECURE TOP COVER SPACERS
 16. INSTALL DECK SUPPORTS
 17. INSTALL DECKING
 18. INSTALL WALES
 19. INSTALL ROBSTRIPS
 20. INSTALL ZINC ANODES
 - 21.

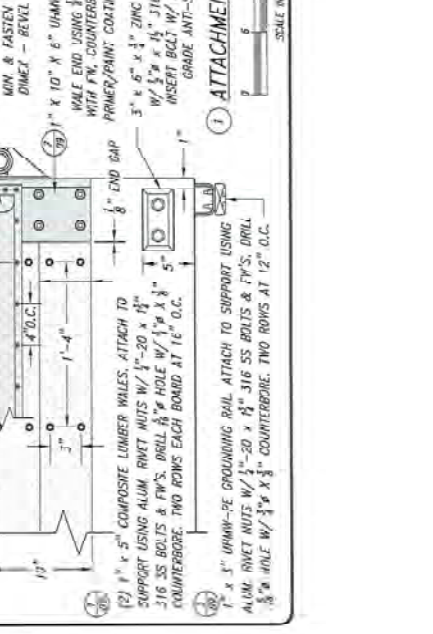
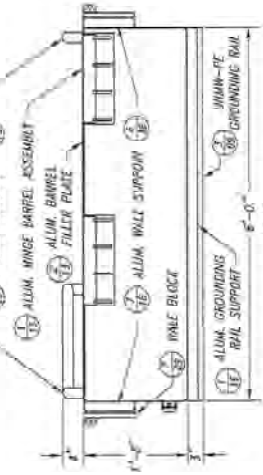
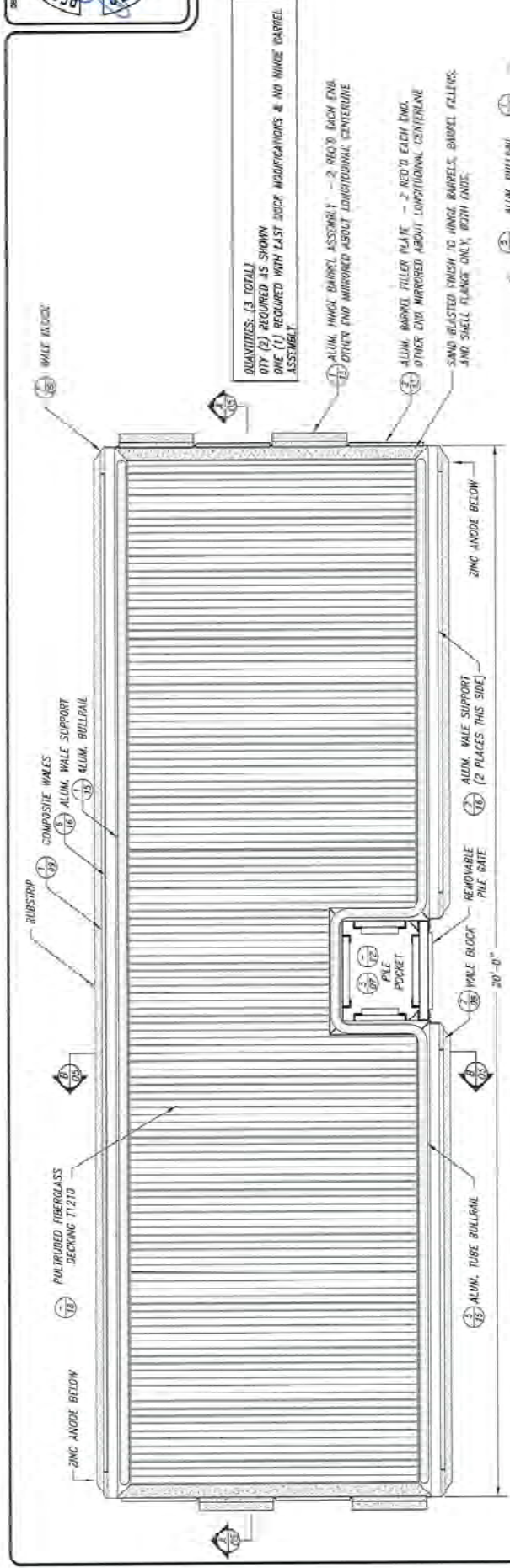
NOTES:

1. ALL RAIL, PLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5083 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS
2. ALL BOUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

WALE BLOCK

1. ALUM. GROUNDING RAIL SUPPORT
2. UHMW-PE GROUNDING RAIL
3. WALE BLOCK
4. ALUM. SHELL END PANEL
5. ALUM. WALE SUPPORT
6. ALUM. HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY
7. TILLER PLATE
8. ALUM. BULLRAIL
9. INDUSTRIP

SCALE: 1/8" = 1' FEET



REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
JEFFERY W. SMITH
 OREGON
 EXP. 16-30-22

FINAL DESIGN

DESIGNED BY: T. HARRN
 DRAWN BY: T. HARRN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

FINAL AS ADVERTISED

OREGON STATE MARINE BOARD

ALUMINUM BOARDING DOCK VIEWS (TYPE "B" DOCK)

BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER MILE 38.7
 CLATSOP COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

04

PROJECT NUMBER
 SHEET NUMBER
 0003 - 1712 - 01



DESIGNER:
JEFFREY W. SMITH
 ENGINEER
 NO. 14141
 EXPIRES: 8-30-22

DATE: 08/21/2020
 DRAWN BY: T. MARN
 CHECKED BY: T. MARN
 PROJECT NO: 415-0022



FINAL DESIGN
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED

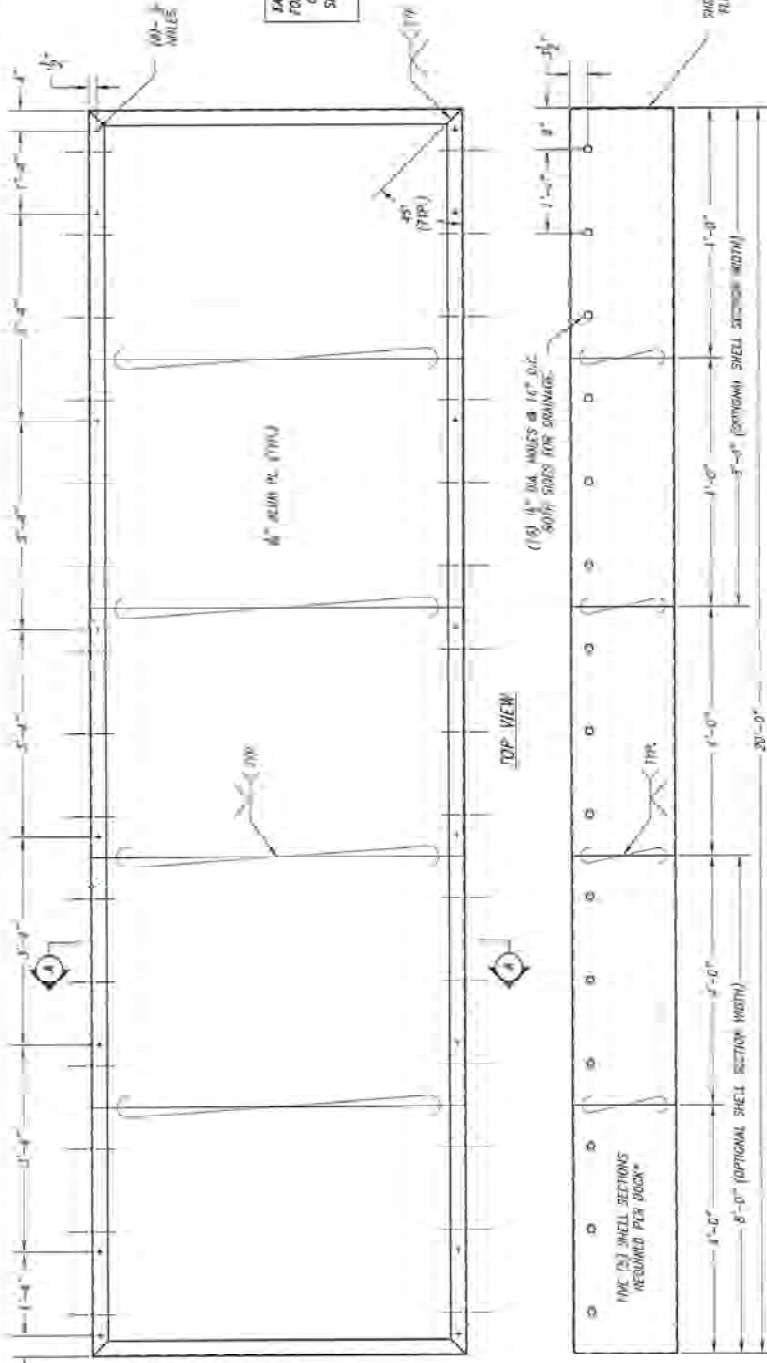
PROJECT LOCATION: WESTBOAT & TRUCKS & TRAILERS
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER/MILE 38.7
CLATSOP COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
 SHEET DESCRIPTION:
SHELL DETAILS (TYPE "A" DOCK)

SHEET NUMBER:
06
 SHEET NO. 06 OF 18
 PROJECT NO. 415-0022
 DATE: 08/21/2020

NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED CHANNELS SHALL BE FABRICATED PER AISC SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL WELDING SHALL BE PER AISC SPECIFICATIONS.
 3. ALL ALUMINUM SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

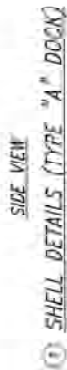
(10) 1/2" x 1/8" INCLINED WELD WELLS, TYP. EACH END

EACH SHELL SECTION (BOTTOM, SIDES AND TOP PLAINES) SHALL BE FORMED BY BENDING 1/2" x 1/8" OR 8" x 10" SHEETS OF ALUM. PLATE TO LENGTH TO MEET DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS. ALL BEADS SHALL BE 90° WITH MAX 1/8" INSIDE RADIUS. SHELL SECTIONS SHALL NOT BE FABRICATED FROM SEPARATE PIECES WELDED TOGETHER.



SECTION A-A
 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

SIDE VIEW

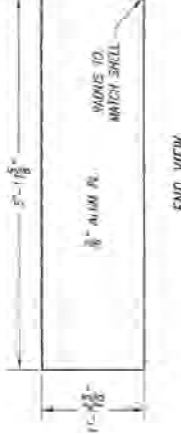


TOP VIEW



SECTION A-A

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



END VIEW

SHELL END PANEL



SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



SIDE VIEW



END VIEW

TRIM END PANEL (WEST END) FINISH WITH END CAP

*THREE (3) SHELL SECTIONS REQUIRED PER DOCK IF DOWN & COMBINATION OF 8' AND 6' WIDE SECTIONS

BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER MILE 98.7
CLATSOP COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
SHELL DETAILS (TYPE "B" DOCK)

07

0013 - 1712.07



REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
JEFFERY W. SMITH
STATE OF OREGON
LICENSE NO. 14,263
EXPIRES: 6-30-22

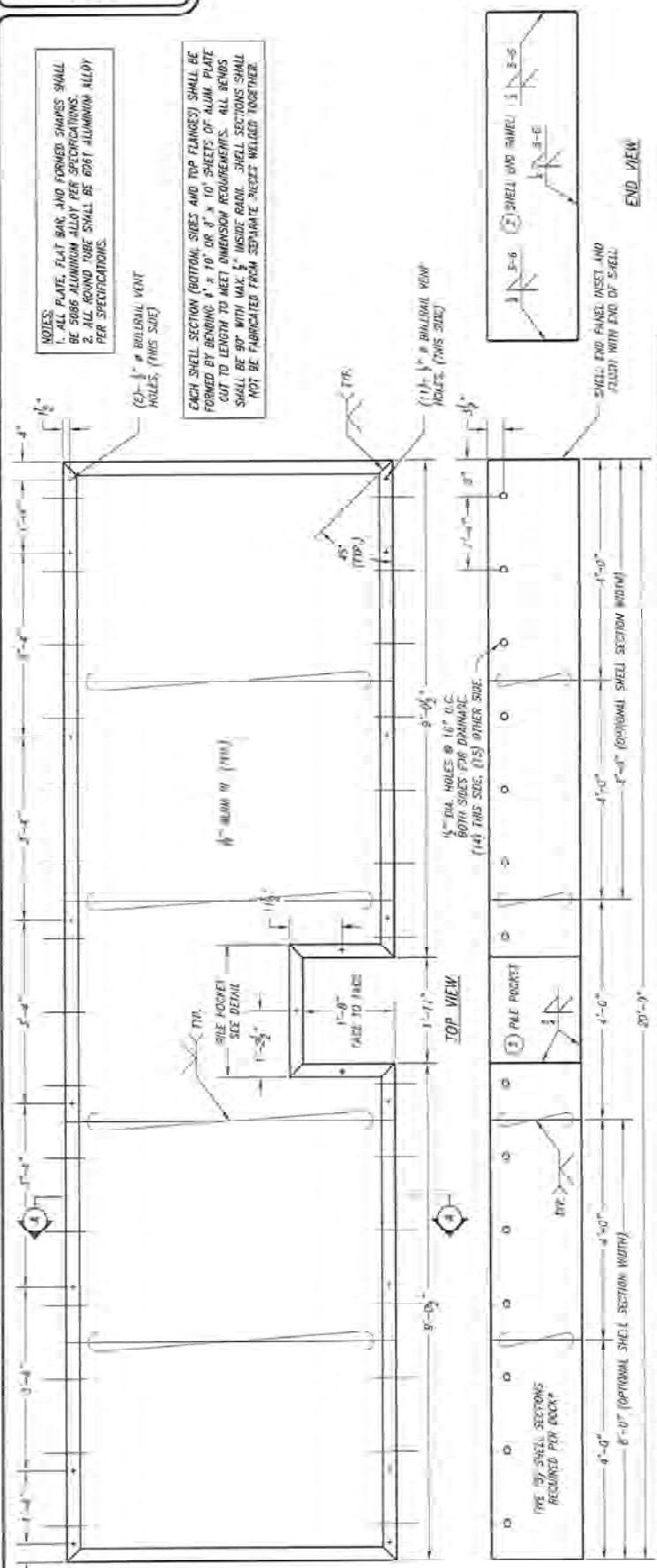
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
T. MARYN
STATE OF OREGON
LICENSE NO. 4-19-2022



NOTES:
1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5005 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

EACH SHELL SECTION (BOTTOM SIDES AND TOP FLANGES) SHALL BE FORMED BY BENDING 1" x 10" OR 1" x 10 1/2" SHEETS OF ALUM. PLATE CUT TO LENGTH TO MEET DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS. ALL BENDS SHALL BE 90° WITH MAX. 1/8" INSIDE RADIUS. SHELL SECTIONS SHALL NOT BE FABRICATED FROM SEPARATE SHEET WELDED TOGETHER.

(13) 1/2" Ø BALL BEAM VENT HOLES, (THIS SIDE)



END VIEW

SHIELD END PANEL INSET AND FLUSH WITH END OF SHELL

SIDE VIEW

① SHELL DETAILS (TYPE "B" DOCK)

SCALE IN FEET

*THREE (3) SHELL SECTIONS REQUIRED PER DOCK IF USING A COMBINATION OF 8' AND 4' WIDE SECTIONS

TOP VIEW



SIDE VIEW

② SHELL END PANEL

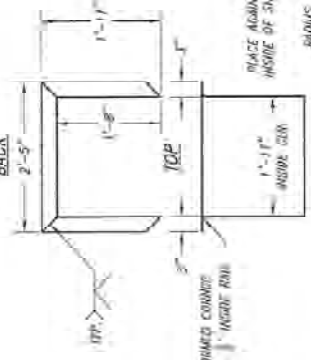
SECTION A-A

END VIEW

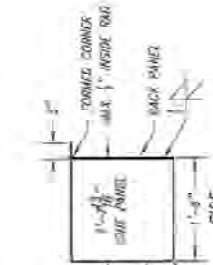


FRONT

③ PILE POCKET



SIDE

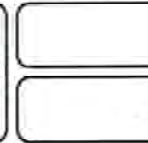




REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
JEFFERY W. SMITH
OREGON LICENSE NO. 14,098
EXPIRES 8-30-22

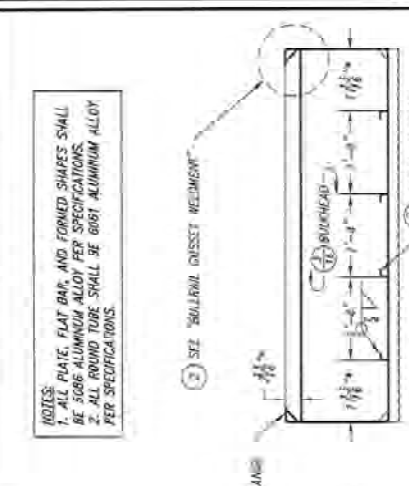
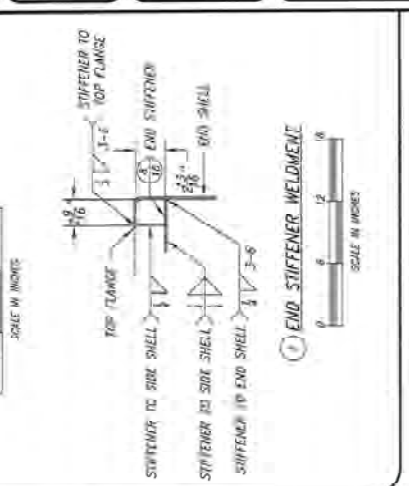
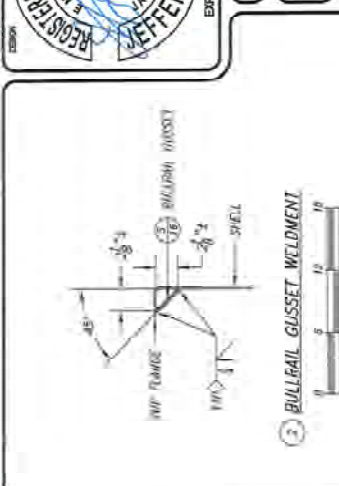
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
T. MARK
NUMBER: T. MARK
DATE: 4-19-2022

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
FINAL AS ADVERTISED



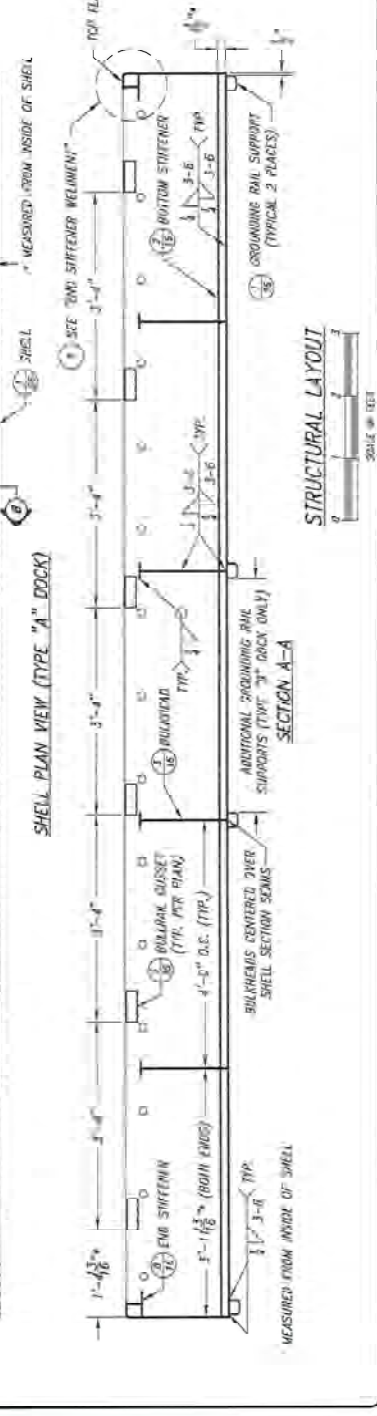
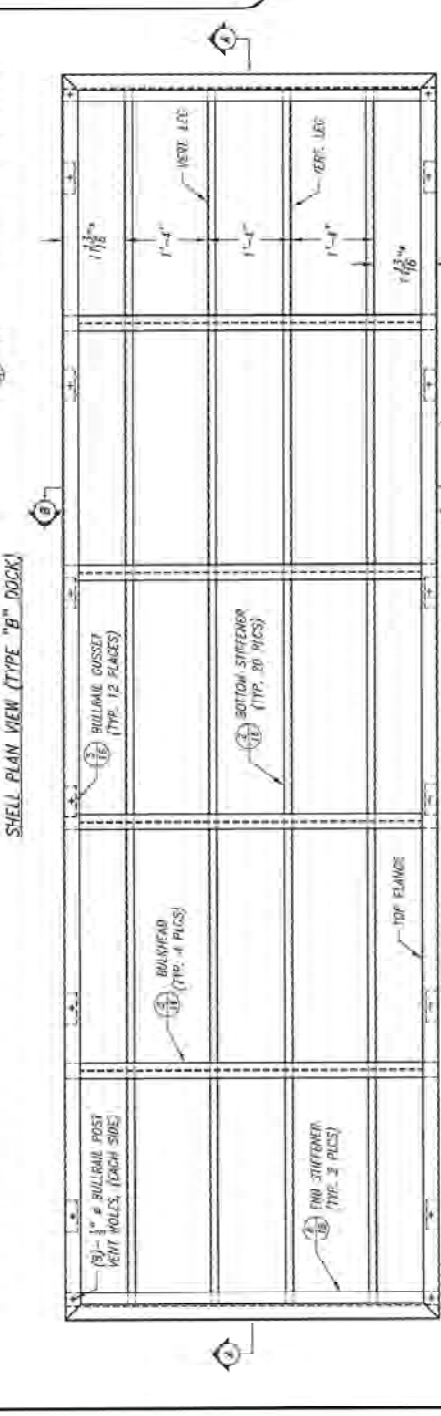
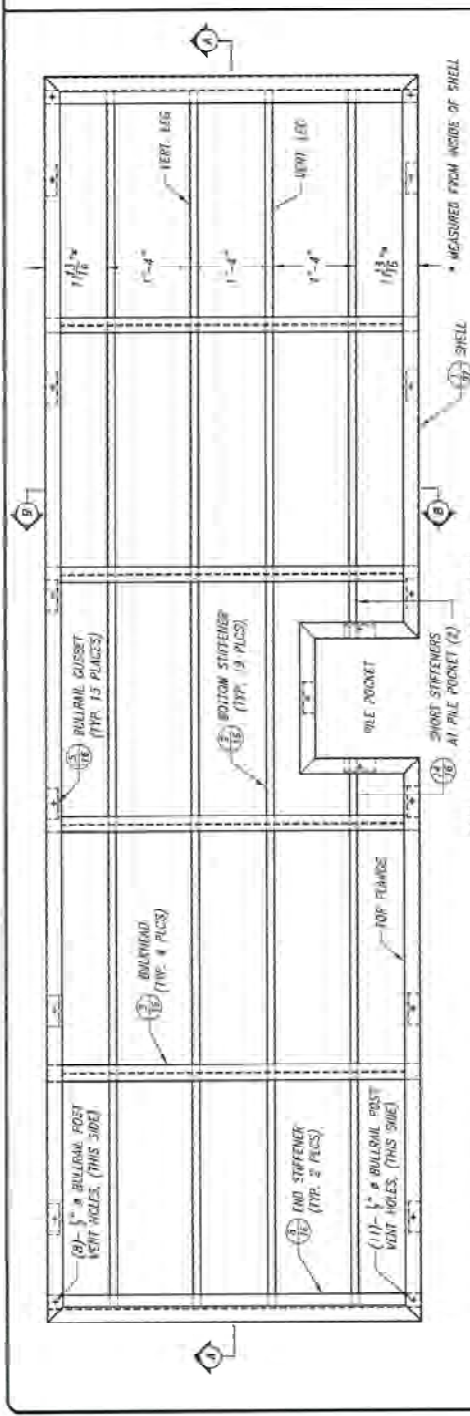
PROJECT LOCATION: WINTHROP & TRAILWAY CROSSING
BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
BEST DESCRIPTION:
STRUCTURAL LAYOUT

SHEET NUMBER:
80
SHEET NO. 13
PROJECT NO. 1712-03
DATE: 03/19/2022



NOTES:
1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.

SECTION B-B
* INDICATED FROM INSIDE OF SHELL





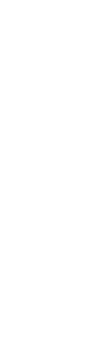
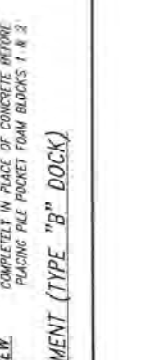
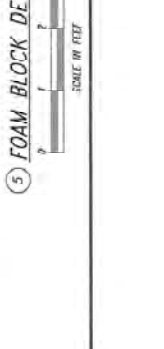
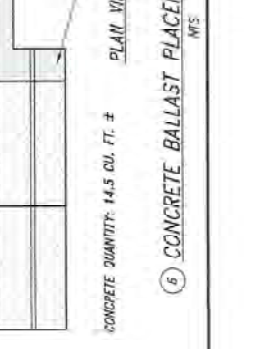
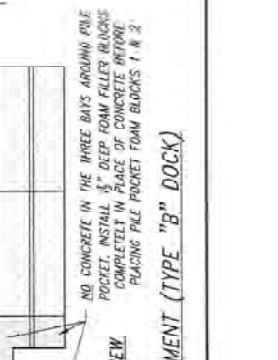
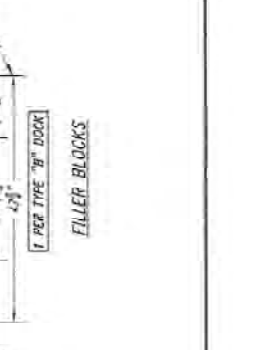
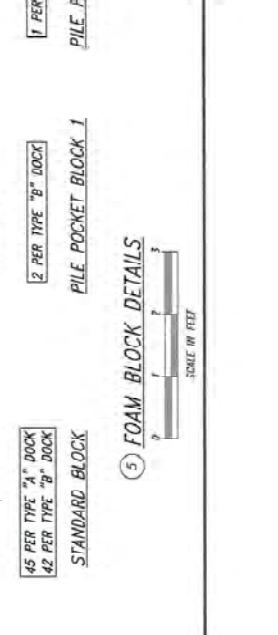
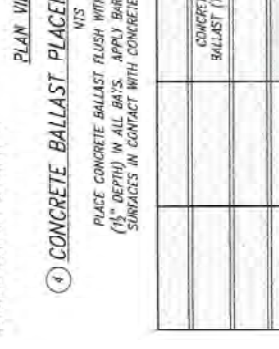
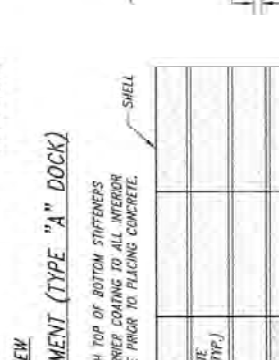
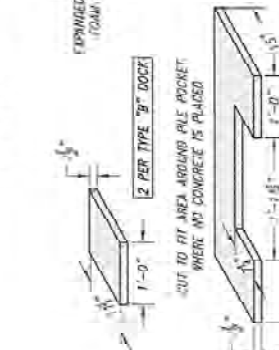
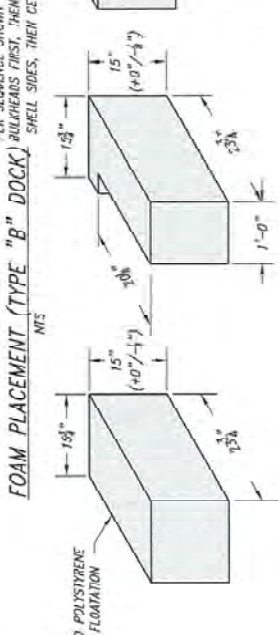
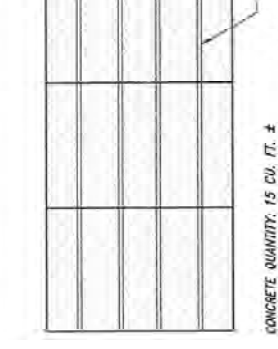
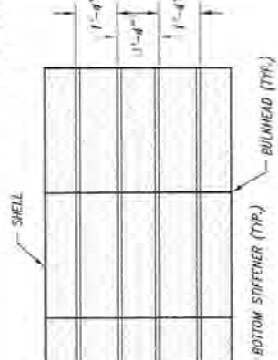
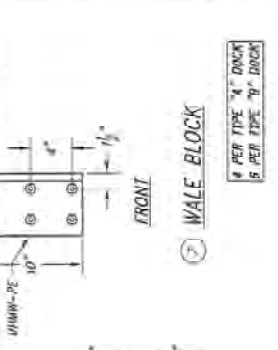
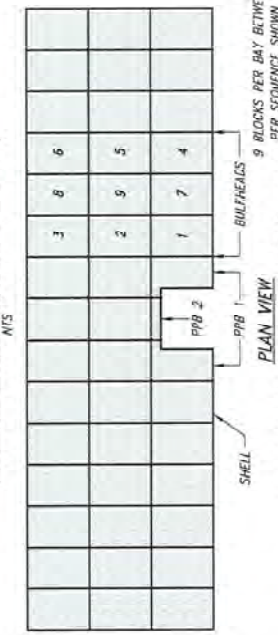
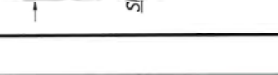
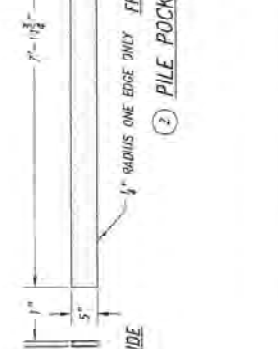
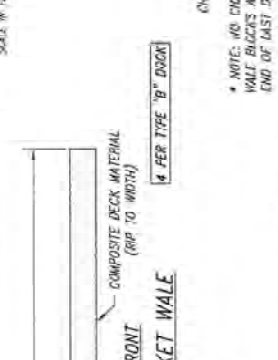
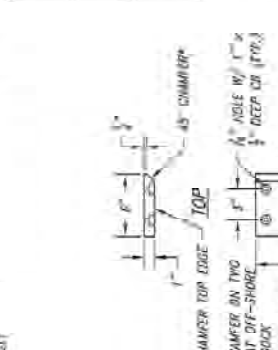
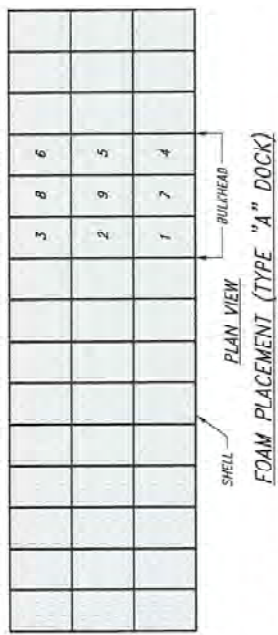
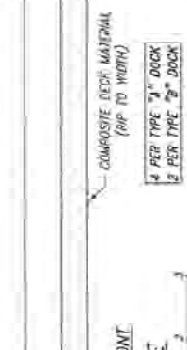
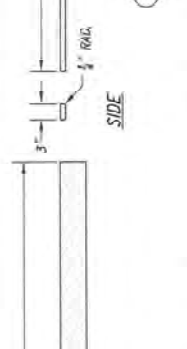
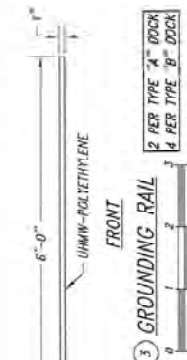
DESIGNED BY
JEFFREY W. SMITH
 REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 OREGON
 LICENSE NO. 6850
 EXPIRES: 9-30-22

REVISIONS
 DATE: 4-18-2022
 BY: T. MARIN
 CHECKED BY: T. MARIN
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED



PROJECT LOCATION: WESTBROOK & FRONT ST. BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER MILE 98.7
 CLIENT: CLATSOP COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
FOAM, CONCRETE, WALE DETAILS

SHEET NUMBER
09
 SHEET NO. 09 OF 18
 DRAWING NO. 0313-1712-09





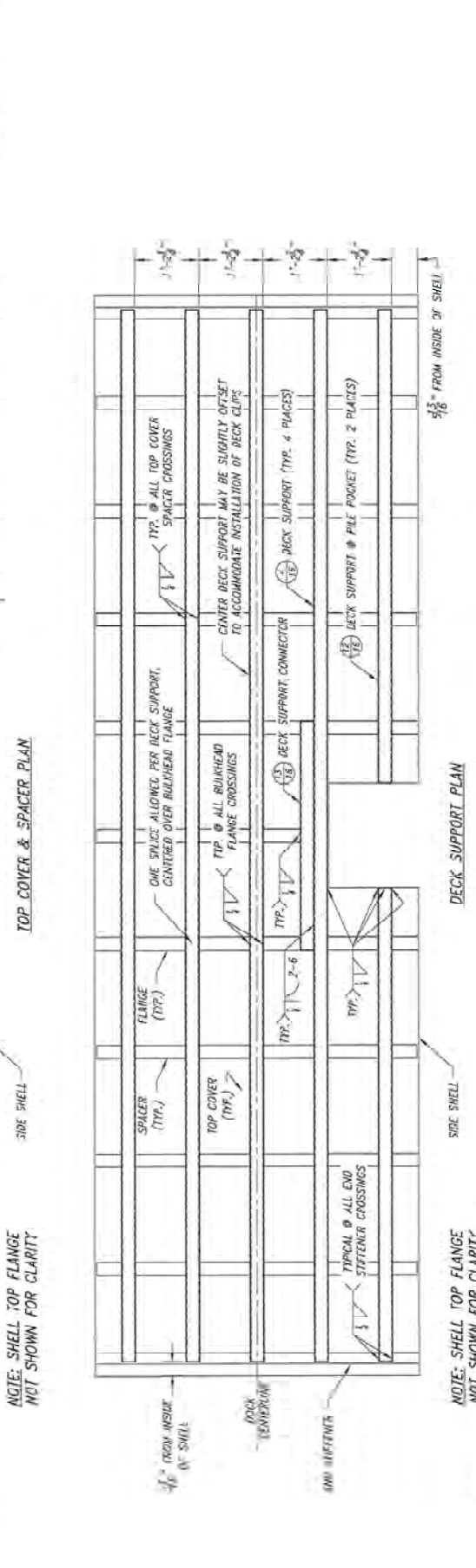
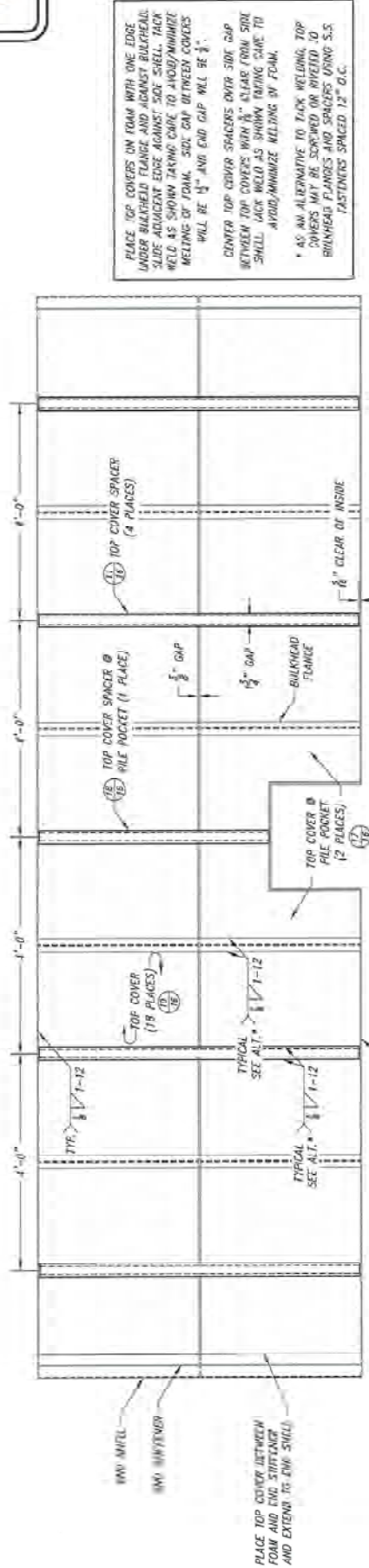
DESIGNER:
 T. MARIN
 NUMBER:
 T. MARIN
 DATE:
 4-15-2022

AS ADVERTISED
FINAL
 AS ADVERTISED



PROJECT LOCATION: BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER, MILE 38.7
 BOONES COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
 TOPSIDE LAYOUT (TYPE "B" DOCK)

SHEET NUMBER: **11**
 SHEET: 11 OF 18
 PROJECT NO: 2018-1712-11



PLACE TOP COVERS ON TOAM WITH ONE EDGE UNDER BULKHEAD FLANGE AND AGAINST BULKHEAD. SLIDE ADJACENT EDGE AGAINST SIDE SHELL. TACK WELD AS SHOWN TAKING CARE TO AVOID/MINIMIZE WELDING OF JOINT. SIDE GAP BETWEEN COVERS WILL BE 1/8" AND END GAP WILL BE 1/4".

CENTER TOP COVER SPACERS OVER SIDE GAP BETWEEN TOP COVERS WITH 1/8" CLEAR FROM SIDE SHELL. TACK WELD AS SHOWN TAKING CARE TO AVOID/MINIMIZE WELDING BY FOAM.

* AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO TACK WELDING, TOP COVERS MAY BE SECURED ON RIVETS. 10 BULKHEAD FLANGES AND SPACERS USING 5.5 FASTENERS SPACED 12" O.C.

SCALE IN FEET

TOPSIDE LAYOUT (TYPE "B" DOCK)

NOTES:
 1. ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5046 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6051 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.



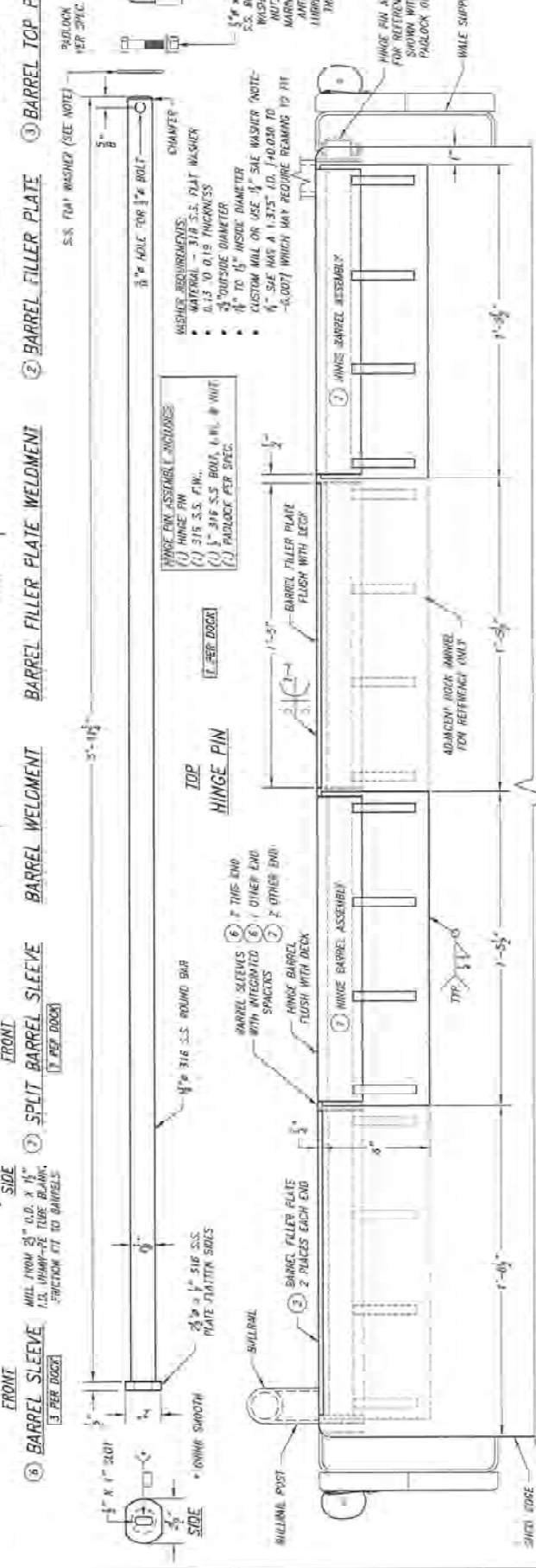
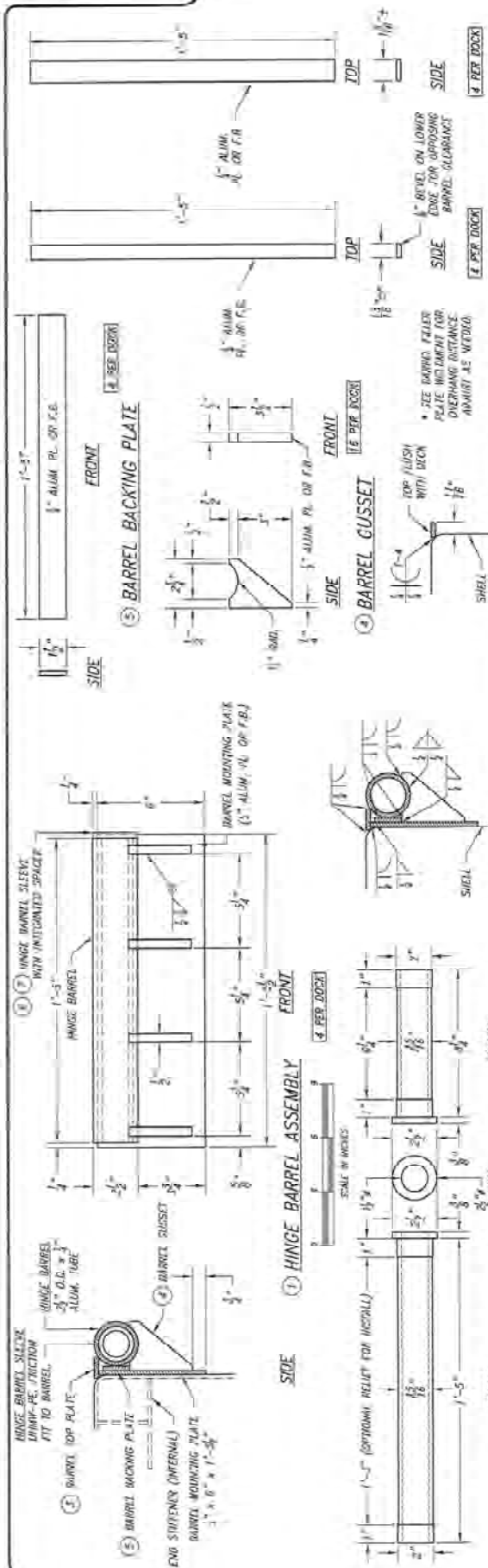
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 T. MARVIN SMITH
 NO. 1407
 OREGON

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 T. MARVIN SMITH
 NO. 1407
 OREGON

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 T. MARVIN SMITH
 NO. 1407
 OREGON

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 T. MARVIN SMITH
 NO. 1407
 OREGON

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 T. MARVIN SMITH
 NO. 1407
 OREGON



NOTE: HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY ON OTHER END OF DOCK ARE OPPOSITE FROM SHOWN.

NOTE: ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL COMPONENTS (EXCEPT HINGE PIN) THIS SHEET ONLY.

CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
 PROJECT LOCATION: WINTERVIEW & CLACKAMAS RIVER
 SHEET NUMBER: 13
 SHEET: 13 OF 18
 DRAWING NO: 10513 - 1712 - 13



REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
JEFFREY W. SMITH
 OREGON
 LICENSE NO. 14114
 EXPIRES 12-31-25

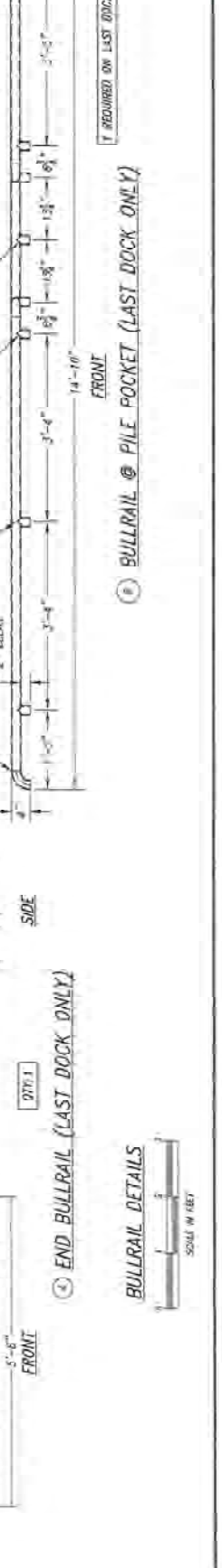
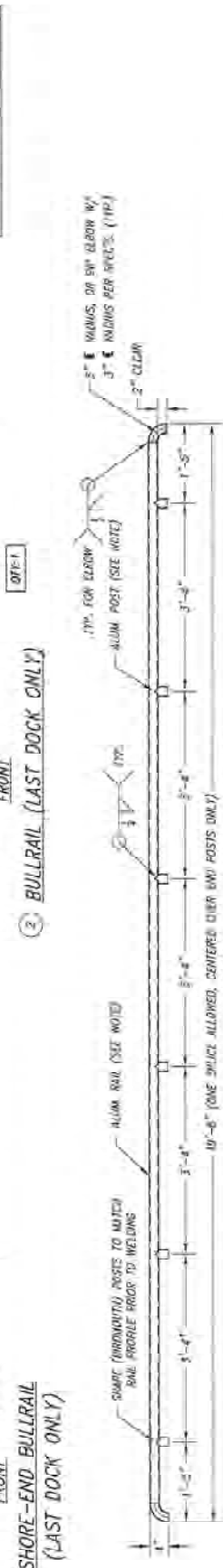
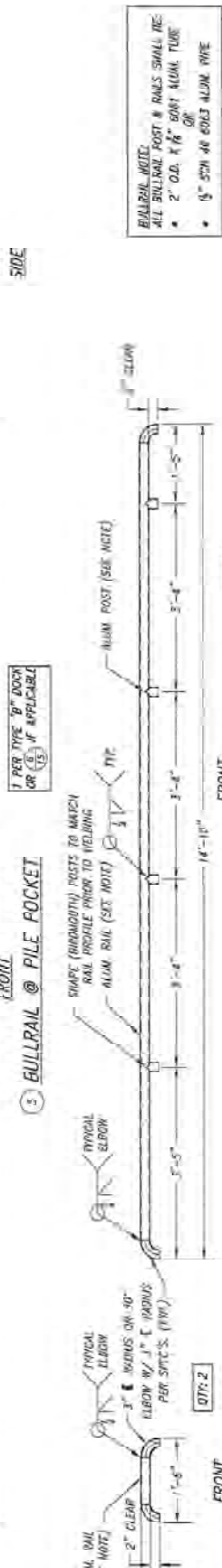
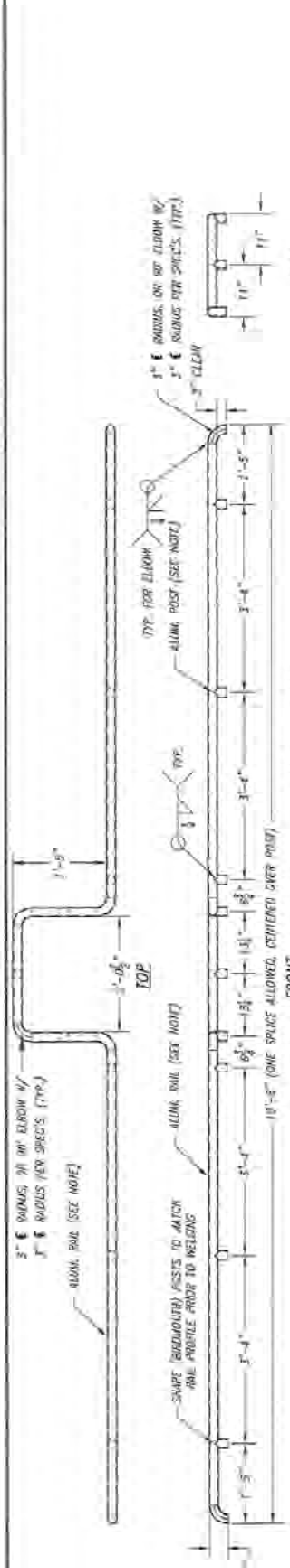
FINAL AS ADVERTISED



BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT

BULLRAIL DETAILS
 SHEET DESCRIPTION

SHEET NUMBER **15**
 SHEET 15 OF 19
 DRAWING NO. DTS - 4712 - 1B



① BULLRAIL @ PILE POCKET (LAST DOCK ONLY)
 ② BULLRAIL @ PILE POCKET (LAST DOCK ONLY)
 ③ SHORE-END BULLRAIL (LAST DOCK ONLY)
 ④ BULLRAIL (LAST DOCK ONLY)
 ⑤ END BULLRAIL (LAST DOCK ONLY)

BULLRAIL DETAILS
 SCALE: 1/4\"/>

BULLRAIL NOTE:
 ALL BULLRAIL POSTS & RAILS SHALL BE:
 • 2" O.D. X 1/8" 6063 ALUM TUBE
 • 5" 57N AN 6063 ALUM RYE

T REQUIRED ON LAST DOCK ONLY

2 PER TYPE 3" DOCK
 1 PER TYPE 3" DOCK

2 PER TYPE 3" DOCK
 1 PER TYPE 3" DOCK

2 PER TYPE 3" DOCK
 1 PER TYPE 3" DOCK

T REQUIRED ON LAST DOCK ONLY

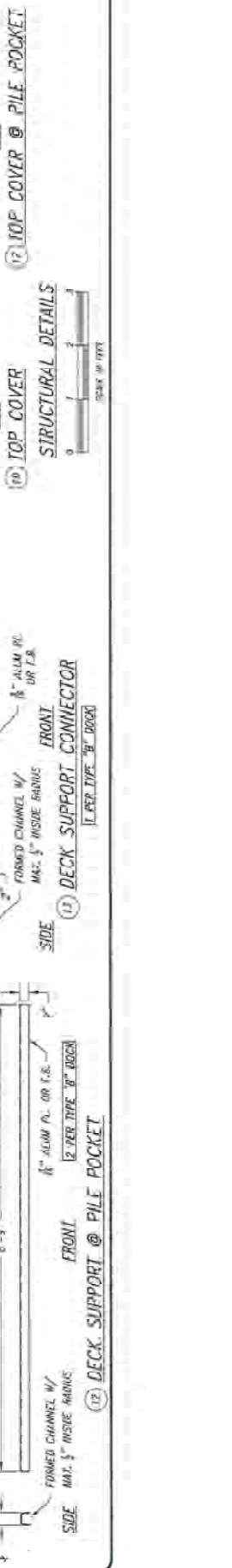
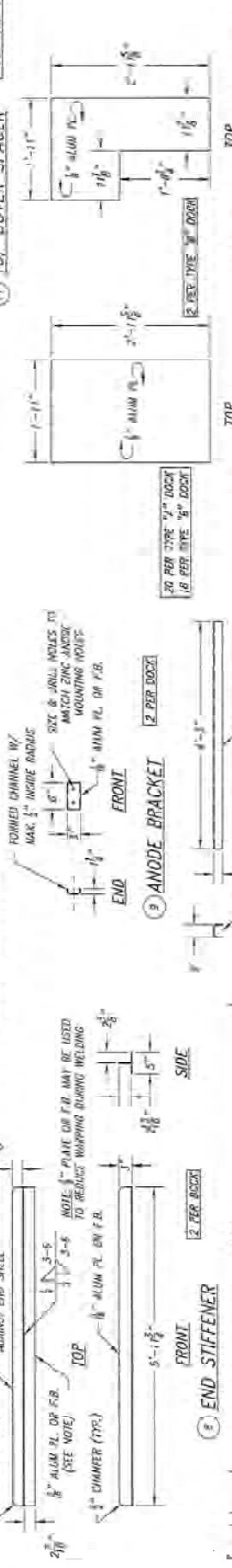
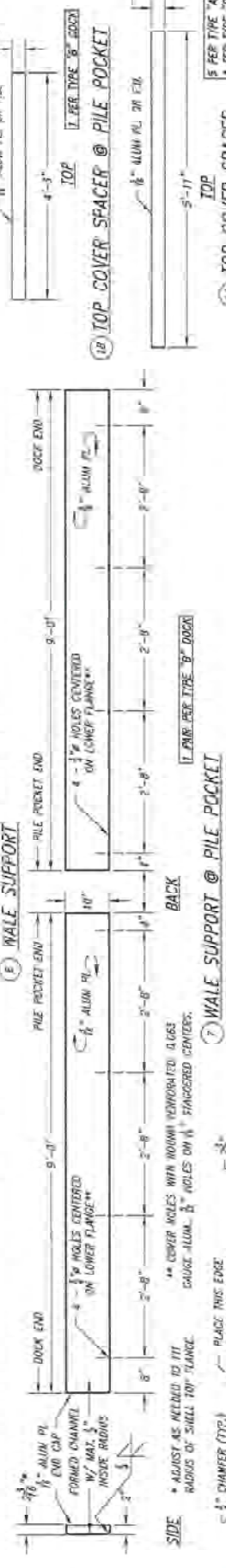
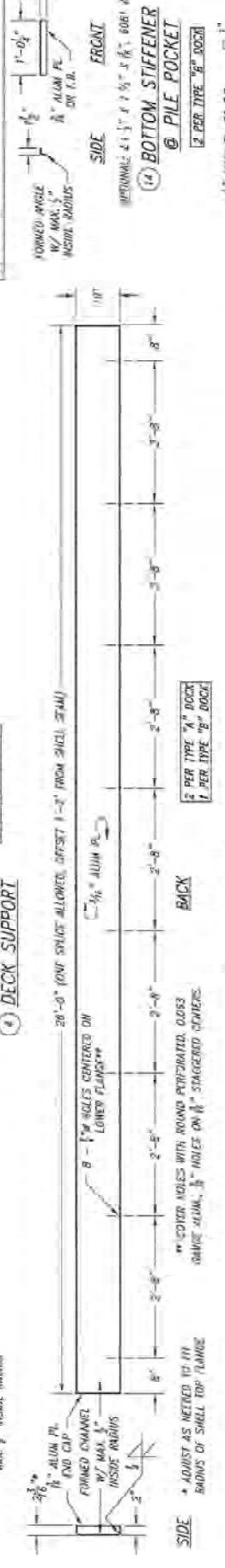
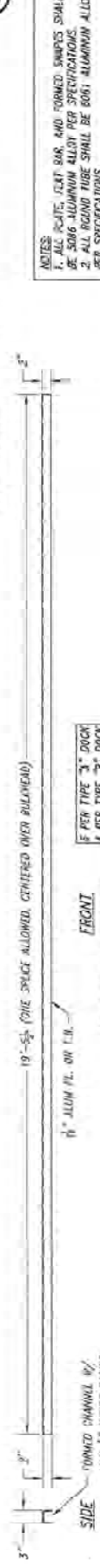
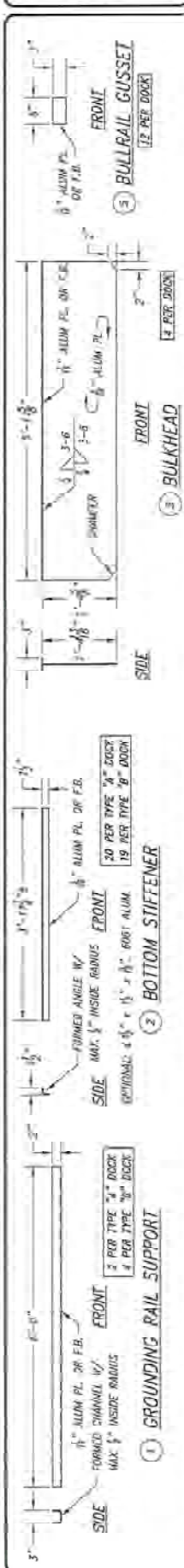


FINAL DESIGN DRAWING
 DESIGNER: T. MARN
 CHECKER: T. MARN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

AS ADVERTISED
FINAL



PRODUCT LOCATION: WESTBURY FACILITY OWNER: BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER, MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
 STRUCTURAL DETAILS
 SHEET NO. 16 OF 16
 DRAWING NO. 0075 - 1772 - 18



NOTES:
 1. ALL GATES, FLAT BAR, AND FORMED SHAPES SHALL BE 5086 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 2. ALL ROUND TUBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS.
 3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO FACE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
 4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO FACE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
 5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO FACE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

PROJECT LOCATION: WESTBURY FACILITY OWNER: BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER, MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
 STRUCTURAL DETAILS
 SHEET NO. 16 OF 16
 DRAWING NO. 0075 - 1772 - 18



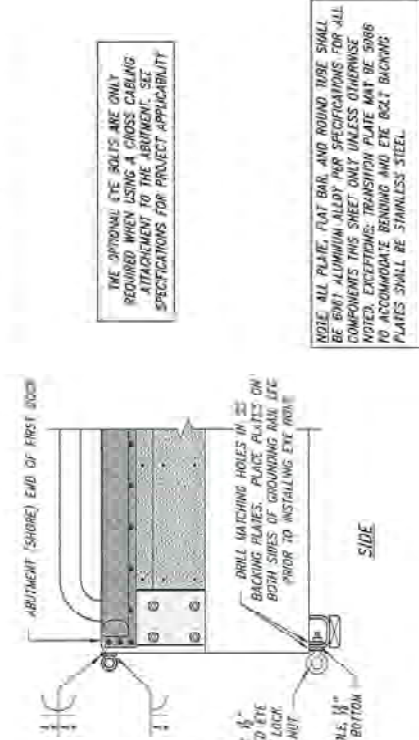
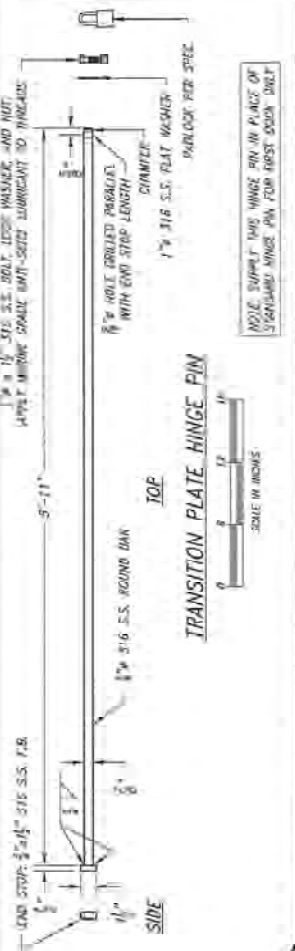
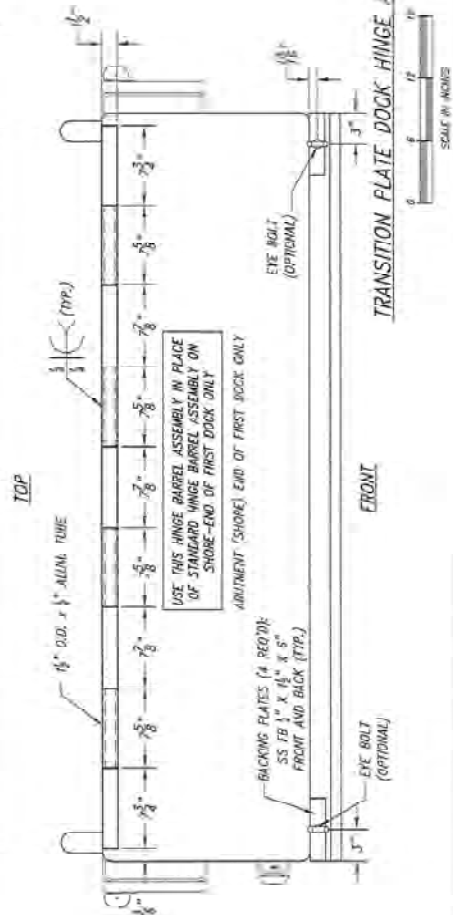
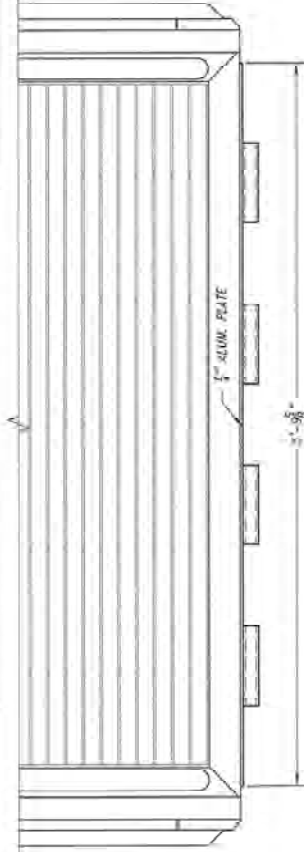
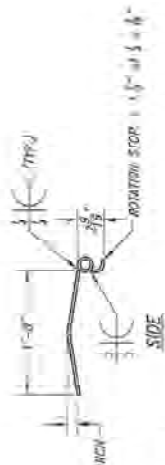
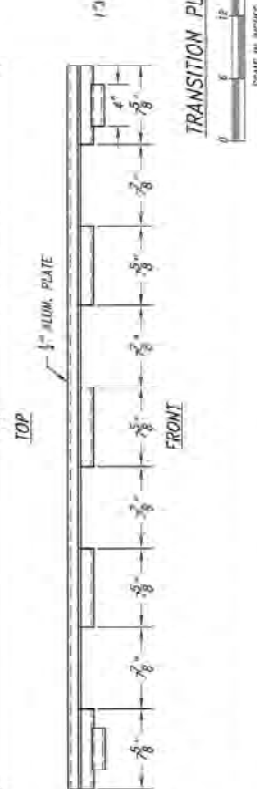
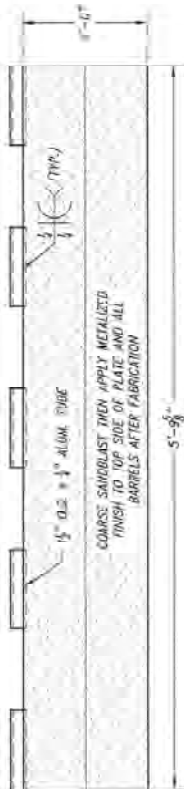
FINAL CHECKS SIGNATURE
 DRAWN BY: T. MARIN
 CHECKED BY: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

AS ADVERTISED
 FINAL



PROJECT LOCATION: WILMETTE PARK FACILITY OVERLAP
 BOONAS FERRY LANDING, WILMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
 12" TRANSITION PLATE - DOCK TO ABUTMENT

SHEET NUMBER: 17
 SHEET: 17 OF 18
 DRAWING NO: 1008 - 1112 - 17



THE OPTIONAL EYE BOLTS ARE ONLY REQUIRED WHEN USING A CROSS CABLE ATTACHMENT TO THE ABUTMENT. SET SPECIFICATIONS FOR PROJECT APPLICABILITY

NOTE: ALL PLATE, FLAT BAR, AND ROUND ROBE SHALL BE 6061 ALUMINUM ALLOY PER SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL COMPONENTS THIS SHEET ONLY UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. EXCEPTIONS: TRANSITION PLATE MAY BE 5082 TO ACCOMMODATE BENDING AND EYE BOLT BACKING PLATES SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL.

USE THIS HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY IN PLACE OF STANDARD HINGE BARREL ASSEMBLY ON SHORE-END OF FIRST DOCK ONLY

BACKING PLATES (4 REQUIRED) S.S. FB 1\"/>

EYE BOLT (OPTIONAL)

EYE BOLT (OPTIONAL)

NOTE: SUPPLY THIS WINGE PIN IN PLACE OF STANDARD WINGE PIN FOR FIRST DOCK ONLY

1\"/>

END STOP: 1/2\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>

1\"/>



REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 OREGON
 JEFFREY W. SMITH
 LICENSE NO. 14,107
 EXPIRES 10-30-22

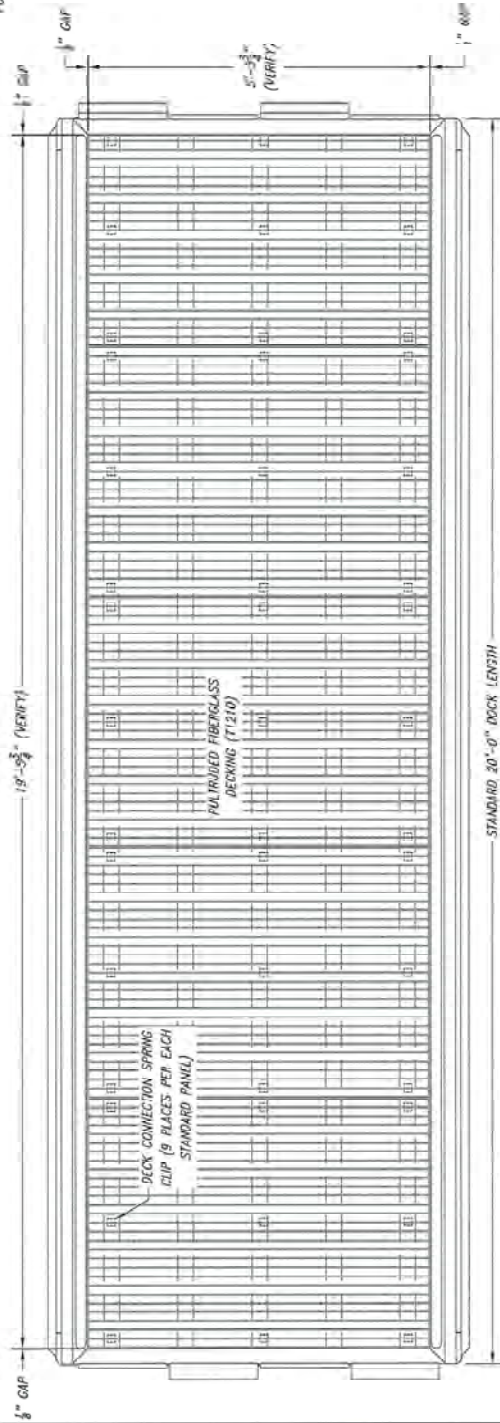
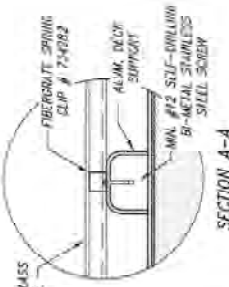
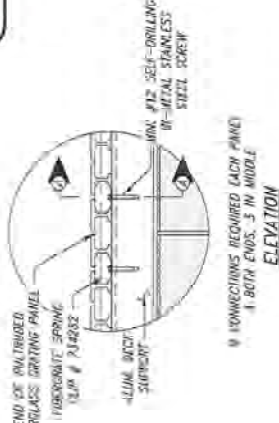
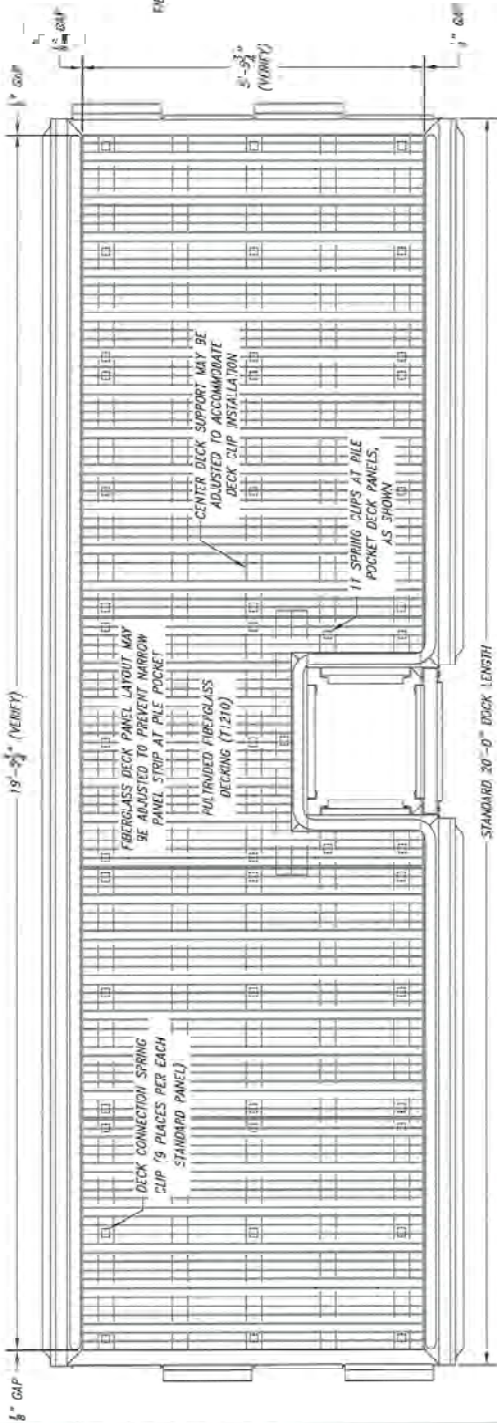
RESIGNED: T. MARIN
 REINSTATED: T. MARIN
 DATE: 4-18-2022

FINAL AS ADVERTISED

OREGON STATE BOARD OF ARCHITECTURE

PROJECT LOCATION: WATERBURY & FAULT (7760)
 BOONES FERRY LANDING, WILLAMETTE RIVER-MILE 38.7
 CLACKAMAS COUNTY PARKS DEPARTMENT
 01 EST. DESCRIPTION
 FIBERGLASS DECK PANEL DETAILS

SHEET NUMBER: 18
 OF 18
 DRAWING NO.: (813 - 1712 - 18)



PULTRUDED FIBERGLASS DECKING LAYOUTS





DAN JOHNSON
DIRECTOR

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND DEVELOPMENT

DEVELOPMENT SERVICES BUILDING

150 BEAVERCREEK ROAD OREGON CITY, OR 97045

Memorandum

To: Dan Johnson, DTD Director
From: Tom Riggs, 503-781-3137
Subject: Boones Ferry Boarding Dock Replacement
Date: July 18, 2022

Background

The 25 year old wooden docks at Boones Ferry Marina have deteriorated significantly, and need to be replaced to improve safety and operations. This project is being grant funded by a combination of an Oregon State Marine Board (OSMB) Boater Facilities grant (\$50,625), an Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) sub-recipient Federal Sport Fish Restoration grant (\$151,875), and County Parks (\$37,500 cash, plus \$6,125 administrative match).

The Grant Lifecycle Form was approved by Gary Schmidt on 1/18/22. The sub-recipient grant with ODFW was approved by Chair Smith on 6/16/22. We're currently finalizing the grant agreement with OSMB. Approval to proceed was received from Department of State Lands on 5/12/22 and the Army Corps of Engineers on 6/3/22.

This project is part of the County Parks FY 22-23 budget.

Proposal

We would like to initiate an Invitation to Bid (ITB) through Procurement to find a vendor to fabricate and deliver the new aluminum docks. Request for Procurement form with the required Sub-recipient vs. Contractor Determination Checklist are attached. The project is scheduled for execution in early spring of 2023. A separate contract will be issued for removal/disposal of the old and installation of the new docks.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|-------------|----------------|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Contractor Name and Address: | TBD | | | | | | |
| Contract Amounts: | Estimated contract value of \$246,125 | | | | | | |
| Contract Dates: | July 2022 ITB, November 2022 Delivery and Installation | | | | | | |
| Account String | | | | | | | |
| | MFR Accounting Tag | Fund | Account | Service (Optional) | PC Bus Unit | Project (Optional) | Activity (Optional) |
| Parks | 500302 | 257 | 48150 | 5000463300 | CLCK | CRF in process | |

COVER SHEET

- New Agreement/Contract
- Amendment/Change/Extension to _____
- Other _____

Originating County Department: _____

Other party to contract/agreement: _____

Description:

After recording please return to: _____

- County Admin
- Procurement

If applicable, complete the following: _____

Board Agenda Date/Item Number: _____